

THE
VALEROYALL
OF
ENGLAND.

OR,
The County Palatine of Chester
ILLUSTRATED.

Wherein is contained a *Geographical and Historical*
Description of that Famous County, with all its *Hundreds and Seats* of
the *Nobility, Gentry, and Freeholders*; its Rivers, Towns, Castles,
Buildings *Ancient and Modern*.

Adorned with *Maps and Prospects*, and the
Coats of *Arms* belonging to every individual FAMILY
of the whole COUNTY.

Performed by *William Smith, and William Webb*, Gentlemen.

PUBLISHED
By Mr. DANIEL KING.

To which is annexed,
An Exact *Chronology* of all its *Rulers and Governors*
both in CHURCH and STATE, from the time of the Foundation
of the Stately City of CHESTER, to this very day: Fixed
by ECLIPSES, and other Chronological Characters.

ALSO,
An Excellent *Discourse* of the Island of MAN;
Treating of the Island. Of the *Inhabitants*. Of the State *Ecclesiasticall*. Of the
Civil Government. Of the *Trade*; and, Of the *Strength* of the Island.

LONDON,
Printed by *John Streater* in *Well-Yard* in *Little S. Bartholomews*, and are to
be sold by the severall Bookfellers of *London*, 1656.

THE VALEROYAL OF ENGLAND OR The County Palatine of Chester ILLUSTRATED.

Wherein is contained a Geographical and Historical
Description of that famous County, with all its Hundreds and parts of
the Aesthetic, County, and Palatine; its Rivers, Towns, Castles,
Buildings, Monasteries and Churches.

Adorned with Maps and Prospects, and the
Coats of Arms belonging to every individual FAMILY
of the whole COUNTY.

Printed by W. B. Smith, and William Webb, Gentlemen.

PUBLISHED
By MR. DAVIEL KING.

To which is annexed,

An Exact Chronology of all its Rulers and Governors
from the CHURCH and STATE, from the time of the Foundation
of the County of CHESTER, to this very day: Fixed
by E. D. D. and other Chronological Characters.

ALSO,

An Excellent Description of the Island of MAN;
The History of the Island, of its Inhabitants, of its Laws, Customs, of its
Climate, of its Trade, and of its Strength of the Island.

LONDON,


Printed by John Knapp in New-Street in Little St. Bartholomew, and also
to be sold by the several Booksellers of London, 1750.

To the Right

WORSHIPFULL,

Sir Orlando Bridgman, Knight.

S I R,

 He great Affection which I bear to my Native Country, having carried me on with a desire to advance the Honour thereof to the uttermost of my abilities; Amongst other my Endeavours conducing to that end; having met with two brief *Discourses*, partly *Geographicall*, and partly *Historicall*, relating thereto, and written more then 40. years since, the one by Master *William Smith*, then *Rougedragon*, Pursuivant at *Arms*; and the other by Master *William Webb*, sometime a Clerk in the Maior's Court at *Chester*: First, that these their *Labours* might be communicated to the World; and next, that the memory of those deserving *Gentlemen* might, for such their Good Will, be preserved; I have made bold to publish them, thus adorned with severall pieces of *Sculpture*, for the more gracefull appearance of the Work. And knowing full well, that as your emi-

A

nent

The Epistle Dedicatory.

nent *Learning* hath made you one of the Principall *Ornaments* of that County, others may receive *Encouragement* by your Influence, not onely to rectifie what is amisse therein, but to enlarge it with such farther Discoveries, of which it is capable; considering that no *County* in this Nation doth exceed it for a Succession of *Ancient Gentry*. I humbly present it to you, and rest,

Lond. June 20.

Your most obliged.

1656.

Servant,

Daniel King.

To

To Mr. Daniel King.

Worthy Cozen,

Give me this belief, That the employment of your time (I find spent) in those Industrious Enquiries into the Antiquities and Monuments of your Native Country Cheshire, (of which you have been pleased to give me a View,) and your Pious, Elaborate and Skilfull Descriptions of Cathedral Churches, and other Religious Fabriques, afford me very much of Satisfaction.

Take Courage, Cozen, I pray: Publish, and Communicate them. Assuredly this Endeavour (whatever these Times do) will deservedly transmit you unto Posterity ennobled with the Title of a Benefactor; who since you cannot (in an Age of Devastation) build up: yet, make it your work to continue the places dedicated unto Devotion and the Service of God, in the memory of the present and succeeding Generations: upon both which, in these Religious Tallies, certainly you have scored up very much of Obligation, and Endearment.

The Elders of the Jews took the rise of their Request unto our Saviour in the Gospel, (Luke 7.) to heal the Centurions Servant, at his Masters merit from them, That he was worthy for whom he should do this, for he loveth our Nation, and hath built us a Synagogue.

Your Love unto our Nation is fully evidenced in your graphicall Description of Cheshire: You have also built us a Synagogue; in that you have delivered unto these and future times, the Monumentall Pieties of our lesse knowing, yet more Religious Ancestors; And from these considerations, you become Worthy of special regard, and signall encouragement from all those that can, or may, pretend unto any thing of that (as they speak) of Gentle or Religious man: This is clearly the unbiassed Judgment of,

Worthy Cozen,

Martii. 1.
1655.

Your affectionate Kinsman, and
humble Servant,

John King.

Reader, in the Latine Verses on the other side the leaf, thou art desired to read the eighth Verse thus:

NI KINGUS medicam foris tulisset opem.

In OpusE lucubratum, et Luculentum
 Viri Ingeniosissimi, nec non integritate morumq; suavitate Spectabili,
Danielis King, Antiquitatum indagatoris vigilantissimi.

CESTRIA tolle Caput, medio Velut aëa sepulchro,
 Tolle triumphales CESTRIA leta Comas.
 CESTRIA, Brutigena præcellens gloria Terra,
 Atq; Palatinæ Gemma decusq; Domus.
O quantum debetis amans tibi Lætor honoris!
Cum leget aurati tot Monumenta libri?
 Tot monumenta nigris vix emersura tenebris
 Ni KINGUS mediam foris tulisset opem.
 KINGE, Serenato qui Nubila discutis Æthra!
 Et nova Cimmericis stas Cynosura plagis.
 KINGE, Palatinæ Fœcialis nobilis ora!
 KINGE, decor Patriæ, et Buccina magna tue!
 Dicite CESTRIACÆ colitis qui compita Terra,
 Dicite, quis KINGO constituendus honos.
 Dicite, et auratis accingite Tempora sertis;
 Et date victuro digna Trophæa libro.

Englised thus :

Rise noble CHESHIRE, rise again from th' dead,
 And from thine Urne, erect thy royall Head:
 CHESHIRE, Palatinates most noble Pile,
 CHESHIRE the Glory of the British Isle!
 What Guerdon shall thy studious Reader give
 Thee, KING! by whom these Monuments do live?
 For had they not been Thus preserv'd, we must
 Have left those Trophies groveling in the dust:
 But Thou dispell'st those Clouds, and do'st restore
 That pristine Beauty which they had before;
 And Herauld-like the Gentries Arms dost blaze,
 And Crown'st their Temples with victorious bays.
 Say you brave CESTRIANS, what reward can then
 Be well proportion'd to th' elaborate Pen
 Of Him, who for Your Sole Affairs is known
 These many years to intermit his Own?

Sic raprim. P.

To

TO

His endeared Friend, Mr. Daniel King,

the Ingenious Author of that worthily to be commended Work and accurate Piece of the Geographicall and Historicall Description of the Vale-Royall of England, or County Palatine of Chester, most Artificially adorned with Typographic and Sculpture.

Dear Friend,

THough it will be acknowledged, that you have fallen upon a most worthy Subject, yet it may be started for a Question, Whether owe a greater Duty, you unto your Country, (whereof I also am a more unworthy member) or your Country, unto you? For it may be truly said, that therein you drew your first breath, that it hath been a fosterer of you, and your Fathers Father; nay more, that you had Education there, and that therefore *cum animo revertendi*, you owe all your pains and Labour to illustrate beautifie and adorn the place; but though it be my way, sometimes to put Cases, yet should I be injurious to have made this Quarry without a resolve; for I shall Answer for you, that though you had your beginning in this Countrey, yet like a Plant removed, you have elsewhere grown up to more compleat Man, and to that perfection which speaks it self in this work. Had you still kept home, its more then probable you had not prospered so well in your own soyl, nor born such pleasant fruit, as herein your Countrey-men may Taste and refresh themselves withall; and therefore in that you hold out your hand to your own Countrey-men, and bend your studies, nay, I may say, stoop and incline to do them grace; I may well conclude, that your Countrey owes more to you, then you to it: By this *work* you have not onely done an Honour to your Countrey, but also raised a glorious Monument of your own Worth, upon which although I am not able to build Turrets of Silver, to make it more famous and perspicuous, yet will I strew about it a few Flowers pickt out of your own Garden: This *Royall Vale*, which like him (*qui suam totam profert*) speaks my good will to draw on the Reader to a due Commendation of your imparted *Improvements*; The first Flower that offers it self to my hand, is a *Violet*, (a lively Emblem of your self) which though it be odoriferous and as well usefull as pleasant, yet being small, is usually covered with a great leaf, and so obscured, that Passers by cannot easily discern it, till the Sense of *Smelling* Summon them to contemplate the Virtue of it: There needs no *Clavis* to illustrate the parallell; your Worth hath been vail'd till *Time* the next Flower in this Garden makes a most pleasant discovery of it. I have a *Rose* that is grown up above the pricks, shewing how your self hath been fenced and preserved amongst the Briars, till your riper years should bloom
this

this fragrancie, that it had been hard, nay pity too, any one should have nipt the bud without a bloody finger. The next are *Gilly-flowers* of various and most choice Complexions; should I name them all, I must be beholding to *France* for some affected and fictitious terms, to expresse their beauties; These, stuck in *Cammill*, strewed round the foot-pace of this Monument, will adde to the Fragrancie; for the more Spectators tread and trample, the greater perfume do they make. Of these and other choice blossoms, from your own Garden, conglutinated with gratitude, will I also compose a Coronet most worthily to adorn your Temples, in token of praise, for this *Herculean Labour*, in collecting and composing this Book, so eminently Beneficiall to your Country-men; which I hope will be acknowledged by All, as well as by

Your old Acquaintance, and
true Friend,

Tho: Brown.

To

To the Reader.

Gentle Reader,

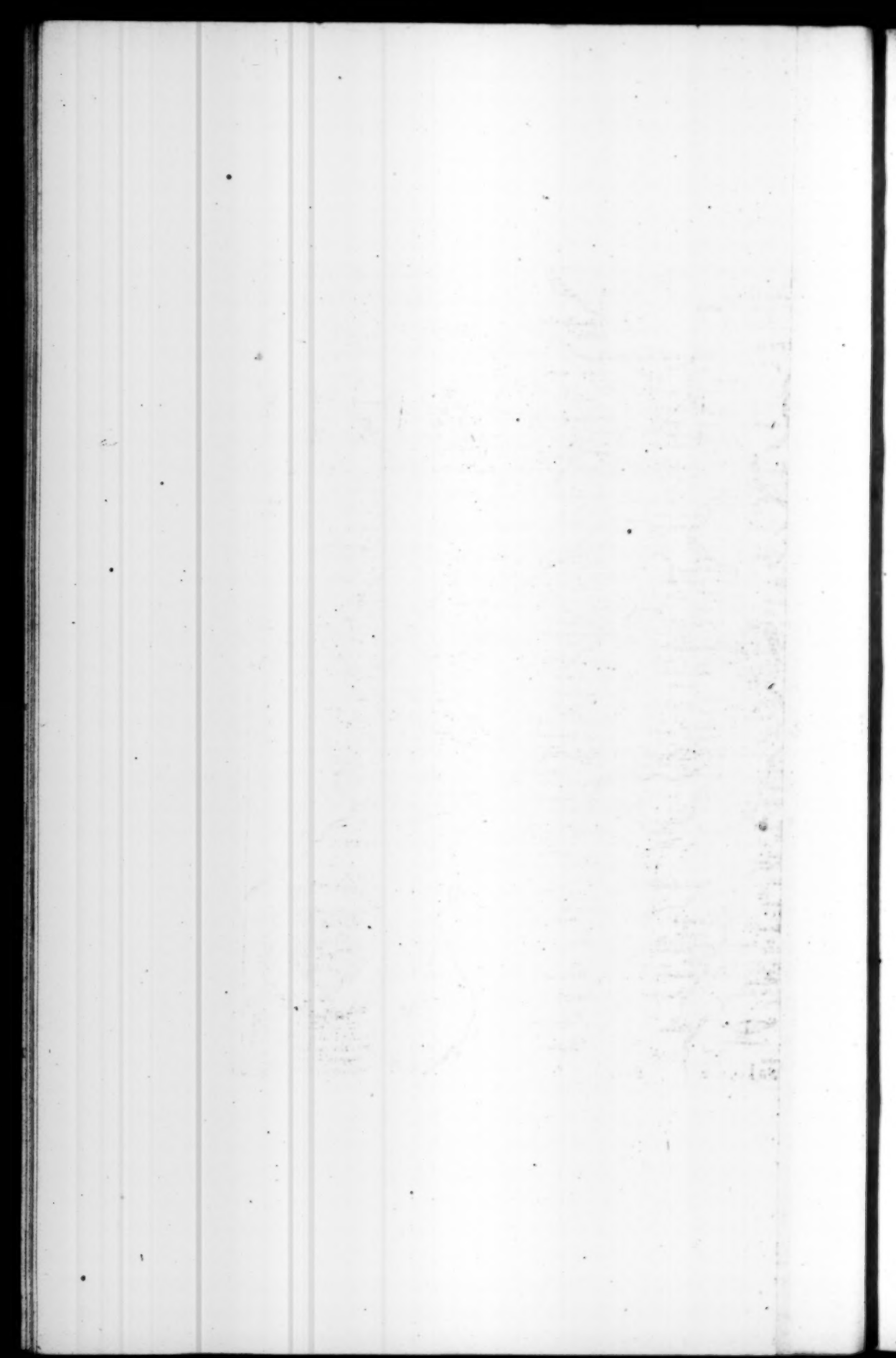


In this ensuing Volume is chiefly exhibited to thy view, the Commendable Endeavours of severall Persons: First, of William Smith, (long since Rouge-dragon, Pursuivant at Arms) by the favour of Mr. Ranulph Crew; Grandson to Sir Ranulph Crew Knight, (sometime Lord Chief Justice of the King's Bench) in whose hands, the Copy was left. The Second, of Mr. William Webb, (heretofore a Clerk in the Mayor's Court at Chester) by that great lover of Antiquities, Sir Simon Archer of Tanworth in the County of Warwick, Knight; both these relating meerly to the County Palatine of Chester. The Third, touching the Isle of Man, by Mr. James Chaloner, whose good Abilities in Historicall Matters the Thing it self will sufficiently speak. To which are added by the present Publisher of them, several Prospects and other pieces of Sculpture, for the better Ornament of the whole Work; as also, through the help of some that are well-wishers thereto, a translation of divers Monastery Foundation-Chartes; with other things of good Note.

That there is no County in England more famous for a long continued Succession of Antient Gentry, then this of Cheshire, will not be denyed; nor none that can afford materialls with so little Trouble and Charge; for the setting forth their Descents and memorable Employments, in as much as the substance of all publique Records meerly relating thereto for almost four hundred Tears, are carefully preserved in the Castle at Chester; and that the private Evidences concerning the particular Families of that County are by reason of their long duration, lesse disperst, than those of many others be, through the great and frequent changes that have befallen them in most places. It is therefore to be hoped, that these Essays of the persons above mentioned, now coming to the view of the world; will for the reasons before exprest, considering the worthinesse of the Subject, stir up such, whose greater Abilities may, by a more exact Survey and search into the Antiquities of this Shire, contribute farther to its Honour, by restoring to light its antient glory, for the more ample Content of all persons concerned therein, and their own lasting Memory.







THE
VALE-ROYALL
OF
ENGLAND.

A Catalogue of the KINGS of
Marcia.

BEfore I come to the particular Description of this Countrey, it shall not be amiss to speak a word or two of the Kings of *March*: whereby it may appear, what Acts they have done; and so, consequently, be as an Introduction, for the better understanding of that which shall follow.

And, first, it is to be understood, That the *Saxons* and *Englishmen*, first entering into the Land, they chased all the *Brittains* into *Wales*, *Cornwall*, and *Galloway*, and divided the Land into seven Kingdoms; that is to say, *Kent*, *South-Saxon*, *West-Saxon*, *East-Saxon*, *East-England*, *March*, and *Northumberland*. And although that of *March* was the greatest; yet that of *West-Saxon*, in the end, brought all the other to one Monarchy.

England divided into seven Kingdoms, besides Wales and Cornwall.

This Kingdome of *March*, reached from *London* to the River of *Marsy*, which parteth *Cheshire* from *Lancashire*; of which River, some write it should take name: But that cannot I believe; but think rather it was so called, because it marched or bordered upon all the other.

It contained these Shires following, as they be now called, *Buckingham-shire*, *Oxford-shire*, *Gloucester-shire*, *Hereford-shire*, *Worcester-shire*, *Warwick-shire*, *Leicester-shire*, *Stafford-shire*, *Shropshire*, *Cheshire*, *Darby-shire*, *Nottingham-shire*, *Lincolnshire*, *Northamptonshire*, *Rutland*, *Bedfordshire*, *Huntingtonshire*, part of *Hartfordshire*, and part of *Cambridge-shire*. Lastly, all those Countreys lying on the South-side of the River of *Trent*, obtained the name of *Middle-England*. And that on the North-side, retained onely the name of *March*; as hereafter shall appear.

*A Catalogue of the Kings of March,
with the Years of their Reign,*

Anno Dom. 585.

1. *Rida* was the 1. K. of *March*, and began to reign about the Year of our Lord, 585. He was descended from *Woden*; and the Tenth, from Him, by lineal extraction, and reigned 35. years.
R. Hol. 143. 153.
2. *Wibba*, Son to *Crida*, enlarged his Kingdome greatly, and reigned 20. years.
3. *Ceorl*, Kinsman to *Wibba*, reigned 10. years; in whose dayes, the *Brittains* that dwelled about *Chester*, (which City they had then in possession) provoked *Ethelferd*, King of *Northumbers*, unto Warre: Whereupon, he assembled an Army, and besieged the City of *Chester*, then called of the *Brittains*, *Caerlleon ar dour deut*, that is, *Caerleon* upon the Water of *Dee*. The Citizens having a trust in their great multitude of people, came forth to give Battel abroad in the field, whom he compassed about and discomfited. There was come to the Battel a great number of Monks, of the Monastery of *Banger*, to pray for good success of the *Brittains*, on whom the King set also, and slew of them to the number of eleven hundred and odd, so that onely 50. escaped, with *Brackwel*, Prince of *Powis*, and Consul of *Chester*, who was their Captain.
Mr. Fox, 160. Col. 1.
H. Chuid. 71. *Humphrey Lhuck*, fol. 71. writeth, That afterwards the *Brittains*, being aided with Power from *Belisburstus* Duke of *Cornwal*, *Caduan* King of *North-Wales*, *Meredock* King of *South-Wales*, and heartned forward, by the Oration of their Learned Abbot *Dunetus*, who commanded every one to kneel down, and kiss the ground, in commemoration of Christs body, and to take up water in their hands out of the River of *Dee*, and to drink it, in the remembrance of the blood of Christ; who, having so communicated, they overcame the *Saxons* in a famous Battel, slew of them, as *Huntington* writeth, 1066. and created *Carduanu*, their King, in the City of *Legions*, or *Chester*.
4. *Penda*, the Son of *Wibba*, succeeded *Ceorl*, in the Kingdome of *Marcia*, and began to reign Anno 636. being 50. years of age, and reigned 30. years. He was a Prince right-hardy, and adventurous, ready of remembrance in time of perill; his body could not be overcome with travell, nor his Mind vanquished with busines. But these his Vertues, were matched with notable Vices; as cruelty of Nature, lack of Courtesie, great unstedfastnesse in Word and Promise; and of unmeasurable hatred toward the Christian Religion. Upon confidence put in these his great Vertues and Vices, he thought not good to let any occasion pass, that was offered to make War, as well against his Friends as Enemies. He besieged the City of *Excester*, against the King of *West-Saxons*, where joyning in Battell with *Caduallo*, King of *Brittains*, he was
over.

The Vale-Royal of England.

3

overthrown, and submitted himself to the said *Cadwallon*, promising to be his Liege-man, and to fight against the Saxons in his Quarrel. So that he fought with *Edwin*, King of Northumberland, and slew him at *Harfield*, with his Son *Osfride*, and *Godbold*, King of *Orkney*, who was come to his aid. And after he slew *Oswald*, King of Northumberland at *Maserfield*, the 5. of August, Anno 642. But the said * *Penda* was in the end slain himself by *Osuy*, Brother to the said *Oswald*, and King of Northumberland. This *Penda* had three Sons, *Wilferus*, *Peda*, or *Weda*, and *Edelrid*. To *Weda*, *Osuy* had before married his Daughter *Alesfled*, by consent of *Penda*; which *Weda*, by help of *Osuy*, was made King of South-Marcia, or Middle-England, which Lordship is divided from North-Marcia, by the River of *Trent*.

St. Oswald, Anno, 642.
* Neer unto Kirkstall in Yorkshire, Osuy King of Northumberland, put Penda the Mercian to flight; which the Writers call Marston field, giving it the name by the Victory, in Speeds Map. Mr. Fox, 164.

Peda, or *Weda*, began to reign, Anno 653. In whose time, the people of Marcia (commonly called Middle-Angles) received the Christian Faith. For he being a towardsly young Gentleman, yet could he not obtain the Daughter of *Osuy* in Marriage; except he would promise to become a Christian. The which he performed after the death of his Father. Howbeit he was within three years after slain, by procurement of his said Wife, and his Kingdome came to his Brother *Ulferus*, who is accounted the first Christened King of Marcia.

5.
Anno, 653.
R. Hol, 173.
101. 102. 103.
104. 105. 106.

Ulferus succeeded his brother *Weda*. He overcame *Crimild*, King of West-Saxons, and won from him the Isle of *Wight*, which he gave unto *Adelwold*, King of South-Saxons, or *Sussex*; to the end, he should cause the people to receive the Christian Faith. He died, Anno 675, when he had been King 17. years; or, as some write, 19. But they which reckon 19. include the time that passed after the slaughter of *Penda*, wherein *Osuy* and *Weda* held the aforesaid Kingdome.

6.
Anno, 675.
R. Hol, 176.
This Ulfer was Father to St. Werburgh.
Mr. Fox, fol. 178.

Edilred, his brother, succeeded him, Anno 677. He invaded the kingdome of *Kent*, sparing neither Church nor Abbey. King *Lothar* of *Kent* durst not appear to give him battel, so that he destroyed *Rocheſter*, and with great spoils returned. After he had ruled his Land 29. years, he became a Monk in *Bardney* Abbey, and was after Abbot of the house. He married *Ostfrida*, Sister to *Egfrid*, King of Northumberland; by whom, he had a Son named *Coelred*; but he appointed *Kenred*, Son of his brother *Ulferus*, to succeed him.

7.
Anno, 677.
R. Hol, 181.

The said *Ostfrida* was cruelly slain, by Treason of her Husbands Subjects, Anno 697.

Anno, 697.

Kenred, the Son of *Ulfer*, was a Prince of great Vertue, devout towards God, and a furtherer of the Common-wealth. In the fifth year of his Reign, he renounced the world, and went to *Rome*, with *Offa*, King of East-Saxons, or *Essex*, where he was made a Monk, and finally died there, Anno 711.

8.
R. Hol, 189.

Coelredus, the Son of *Edilred*, succeeded him, and died in the 8. year of his Reign; or, as some write, in the Third: and was buried at *Litchfield*.

Anno, 711.
9.

Ethelbaldus descended of *Eopa*, brother to *Penda*, (and the Fourth from

10.

him in Lineal Succession) was chosen King of *Marcia*, and governed long time without any trouble. In the 18. year of his Reign, he besieged *Somerton*, and won it. He also invaded *Northumberland*, where he got great Riches, and returned without any battel offered him. He overcame the *Welsh*-men in battel, being joyned with *Cuthred*, King of *West-Saxons*: But falling out with the said *Cuthred*, he was by him overthrown at *Bereford*, in the 37. Year of his Reign: And within 4. years after, to say, in the 41. Year, he was slain in battel at *Sekinton*, 3. miles from *Tamworth*, by his own Subjects, under the Leading of one *Bernred*, who took upon him to be King, but he prospered not long. The body of this *Ethelbald* was buried at *Ripton*.

II. *Bernred* (having slain *Ethelbald*) took upon him to be King: But he had not reigned full a year, when his own Subjects, with the help of *Offa*, took him, and burned him, as some write.

III. *Offa* (surnamed *Magnus*) was King of *Marcia* after *Bernred*, Anno 758. He was a man of such stoutness of stomach, that he thought to bring to pass all things which he conceived in his mind. He overcame the *Kentish*-men in a great battel at *Osford*; and the *Northumbrians* also he vanquished, and put to flight. He fought with *Kenulf*, King of *West-Saxons*, in open-Battel, and obtained a Notable Victory, with small loss of his people. He craftily sent for *Engilbert*, King of *East-Angles*, under fair promises, to give him his Daughter in Marriage, alluring him to come into *Marcia*: And receiving him into his Palace, caused his head to be stricken off; and after, by wrongful means, invaded his kingdom, and got it into his possession: Yet he caused the bones of the first Martyr of this Land, *St. Alban*, (by a miraculous means brought to light) to be taken up, and put into a rich Shrine, adorned with Gold and Stone, building a goodly Church of excellent Workmanship in that place, which he endowed with great Possessions. He removed the Arch-bishops Seat from *Canterbury* to *Litchfield*, thereby to advance his kingdom of *Marcia*, in preheminance of Spiritual Power as well as Temporal. Finally, he granted the Tenth part of all his Goods to the Church-men and poor people. He also endowed the Church of *Hereford* with great Revenues; and, as some write, he builded the Abbey of *Bath*, placing Monks in the same, of the order of *St. Bennet*, as before he had done at *St. Alban's*. About the Year, 775. he went to *Rome*; and there, after the Example of *Inat*, King of *West-Saxon*, he made his Realm Tributary to the Church of *Rome*, appointing every house, yearly, to pay a peny; which money was after named *Peter-pence*. After his return, he ordained his Son *Egfrid* King in his life-time, and shortly after departed this life, when he had governed, the space of 39. years.

This *Offa* (amongst other his great Doings) caused a great Ditch to be cast, between his Dominions, and the *Welsh* Confines, to divide thereby the Bounds of their Dominions. This Ditch was called *Offa's ditch* ever after; and stretched from the South-side by *Bristol*, under the Mountains of *Wales*, running Northward, over the Rivers

The Vale-Royal of England.

9

Rivers of *Severn* and *Dee*, unto the very mouth of *Dee*, where the River falleth into the Sea. He also builded a Church in *Warrickshire*, whereof the Town taketh Name, and is called *Offchurch*, even to this Day.

13.

Egfrid (or *Egbert*, as some write) Son of King *Offa*, taking upon him the *Kingdome*, began to follow the approved good-doings of his Father; And, first, he restored unto the Churches their antient Priviledges, which his Father sometime had taken from them. Great hope was conceived of his further good proceedings; but Death cut off the same, when He had Raigned but 4. Months, and ordained his Cousin *Kenulf* to succeed him: Which *Kenulf*, was descended of *Penda*, K. of *Marcia*, of the Line of his Brother *Kennalk*.

14.

Kenulf, was the 14th. King of *Marcia*; who, for his noble courage, wiidome, and upright dealing, was worthy to be compared with the best Princes that have Raigned. His Vertues passed his Fame: Nothing he did, which Envy could with just cause reprove. At home, he shewed himself Godly and Religious; In War, he became victorious. He had Wars with *Egbert* *Pren*, King of *Kent*, whom he overthrew and took prisoner; and after released him again. For, whereas he builded a Church at *Winchcomb*, upon the day of the Dedication thereof, he led the *Kentish* King, then his Prisoner, up to the High-Altar, and there set him at liberty. There was at that sight, *Cuthred*, whom he had made King of *Kent*, with 13. Bishops, and 10. Dukes: The noise that was made of the people, at the bounteous liberality of the King, was marvellous. He also bestowed great Rewards to the Prelats, and Noble-men that were come to the Feast; every Priest had a piece of Gold; and every Monk a shilling. Finally, after he had raigned 24. years, he departed this life; appointing his Buriall in the same Abbey of *Winchcomb*. He left behind him, a Son named *Kenelm*, who succeeded him in the *Kingdome*; but was soon murdered, by his unnatural Sister *Quenred*, the 17th. of July, as after appeareth.

R. Hol. 200.

15.

Kenelm began his Raign at the Age of 7. years, Anno Dom. 821. who, through ambition and envy of his Sister *Quenred*, was shortly made away. The said *Quenred*, corrupted with great Rewards and high Promises the Governour of his Person, named *Ashbert*; who, upon a day, under colour to have out the King on Hunting, led him into a thick Wood, and there cut off his head from his body.

R. Hol. 205.

Anno, 821.

Ceolwolf, Uncle to *Kenelm*, and Brother to *Kenulf*, succeeded him; and, in the second year of his Raign, was expelled by *Bernwolf*.

16.

Bernwolf, in the second or third year of his Raign, was vanquished and put to flight, by *Egbert* King of *West-Saxons*; and shortly after slain by the *East-Angles*. The same *Egbert* subdued *North-Wales*, and the City of *Chester*; which, till those days, the *Welsh-men*, or *Brittains*, had kept in their possession.

17.

Mr. Fox, pag. 180.

Ludicannus was created King of *Marcia*; and within two yeares after, came to the like end as his Predecessor before him, as he went about to revenge his death: So that the kingdome of *Brittain* began now to reel from their own Estate, and lean to an alteration,

18.

ration; which grew, in the end, to the Erection of a perfect Monarchy, and finall subversion of their particular Estates and Regiments.

19. *Wightlaf* succeeded *Ludicann*, Anno 828. who first being vanquished by *Egbert*, King of *West-Saxons*, was afterwards restored to the kingdom by the said *Egbert*, and reigned 13. years; whereof 12. at the least, were under Tribute, which he paid to the said *Egbert*, and to his Son, as to his Sovereigns, and Supream Governours.

20. *Bertwolf* reigned as Tributary to the *West-Saxons*, the space of 12. years; About the end of which tearm, he was chased out of the Countrey by the *Danes*, who made one *Burthred* king of *Marcia*.

21. *Burthred* married *Ethelswida*, Sister to *Ethelwolf*, king of *West-Saxon*, and had great Wars with *Hungar* and *Hubba*, two *Danish* Captains, who wone from him the Town of *Nottingham*. And after, their Power encreased, by the coming of three *Danish* Captains more, which were named *Kings*; whose names were *Godrun*, *Esketel*, and *Ammond*: So that *Burthred* seeing himself not able to withstand them, departed out of the Countrey, towards *Rome*, when he had reigned 22. years, where he died, and was buried in the Church of our Lady, neer unto the English School.

22. *Ceolwolphus*, servant to king *Burthred*, was by the *Danes* put in possession of the one half of *Marcia*: The rest, they kept themselves. But within few years, king *Alfred* obtained all that he held in *Marcia*, Anno 886. In which year it ended. So that the said kingdom of *March* continued 302. years, under 22. Kings. Some reckon but 270. years, and 17. or 18. Kings. But they begin at *Penda*, and do not account this *Ceolwolphus*.

The Kingdom
of *March* en-
ded in Anno,
886.

Here endeth the *Kings* of *Marcia*, or *March*: And the four following were entituled *Dukes* of *Marcia*, and created by the kings of *West-Saxons*; who, at that time, were general Monarchies over the whole Land: so that they were called kings of *England*.

Here

Hereafter followeth the Dukes, and Earles of March, which were before the Conquest, who also were Palatines of Chester.

A Nno Dom. 894. The Danes wone Chester; but were forced, through Famishment, to eat their hories, and shortly after expelled. Mr. Fox, pag. 189. Col. 2.

Eured (or Etbeldred) Duke of Marcia, married Elsted; R. Hol. 238. Daughter to King Alfred, and held a great portion thereof, which Colvolphus, before-time, possessed by Grant of the Danes, after they had subdued King Buribred. This Eldred departed this life, Anno 912. or 908. as some have. And then king Alfred Anno, 912. seized into his hands the Cities of London and Oxford, and all that part of Marcia, which he held. But afterwards he suffered Elsted to enjoy the most part thereof, (except the two Cities aforesaid) during her life, which was eight years after her husband died. In which time, she builded and repaired many Cities and Towns; as Tamworth, Stafford, Wyatrick, Shrewsbury, Wdesbury, Edsbury in the Forrest besides Chester, Drimsbury Bridge upon Severn, Runcorn upon Mersey, and others. Moreover, by her help, the City of Chester (which the Danes had greatly defaced) was newly repaired, fortified with Walls and Turrets, and greatly enlarged: So that the Castle which before stood without the Walls, was now brought within the compass of the New Wall. She died at Tamworth the 12. of June, Anno 919. and was buried at St. Peters in Gloucester; which Abbey, her Husband and She had founded.

Alphar, Cousin to king Edgar, was the second Duke of Marcia, Anno 975. and in the time of king Edward 2. called the Marryr, unto whose death he was consenting: But within three years after, he was eaten to death with Lice, Anno 982. R. Hol. 238. Anno, 975. King Edward was murdered. Anno 979.

Alfrick, Son of Alphar, was within three years of his Dukedom, banished the Land; but after, he was, by king Egelred, made Admiral of his Fleet against the Danes; unto whom, he, like a Traytor, fled. And after, taking part with the Danes, encountered with the Kings Navy, where he had like to have been taken, but he escaped. The King being therewith sore displeased, took Algar his Son, and caused his eyes to be put out.

Elricus de Streona, was by the said king Egelred, created Duke of Marcia, Anno 1007. and married Edgita the kings Daughter, and fled also to the Danes, to the great discomfort of the English-men. By his means, King Edmond Iron-side, and Canutus the Dane, were reconciled, and reigned, joyntly, Kings in this Realm. But as some write, the said Edrick murdered king Edmond, thinking therefore to be well rewarded of Canutus; who, instead of Reward, cut his throat,

R. Hol. 244. Anno, 1007.

Anno, 1018.

R. H. 260.

Mr. Fox, 215.
Col. 2.

Anno, 1056.

R. H. 277.

Camden.

This Edwin had a sister named Lucia, thrice married; Mother to Wil. Romar, Earl of Lincoln, and Roger Romar her second Husband, and to Wil. Romar, per Rensalep, her third Husband, Earl of Chester.
Anno, 1066.

Cheshire made a Principality.
Anno, 1397:

Chester, Harold of Arms.

throat, and threw him out of a window at Baynards Cattle into the Thames, Anno 1018.

Leofrick, Son of Earl Leofwin, and Brother to Earl Norman, was by Canutus created Earl of *Marb*. This Leofrick is commonly called Earl of *Chester*. He was greatly favoured of the King; inasmuch, that he bare great Rule under him in the Common-wealth, as one of his chief Councillors; as also to King Harald, Hardy Canutus, and king Edward the Confessor. In the 16th. or 17th. year of whose Reign he died, Anno 1056. His Wife Goodwina freed the City of *Coventry*, where he was buried. He founded divers Abbeyes and Priors; as at *Coventry*, *Wenlock*, *Worcester*, *Stone*, *Evesholm*, and *Leof*; besides *Hereford*: Also, he builded *St. Johns*, and *St. werburgs* Churches in *Chester*.

Algar, Son of Leofrick, writ himself Earl of *Chester* and *Coventry*; He was also created Earl of *Oxford*, in his Fathers time, after the death of Earl Goodwin; in whose time, *Oxford* did belong to his Son Harald: Which Harald, after being king of England, gave *Oxford* unto Edgar Adeling, who was the right Heir to the Crown; and so, instead of a King, he made him an Earl. This Algar was banished the Land by St. Edward; He therefore got him into *Ireland*; where he got together 18. Ships of Warre, and landed in *Wales*; and with the help of the Princes of *Wales*, gave the English men and Normans a great overthrow. He left behind him three Sons, Edwin, Marcar, and Leofrick, who lived all three in the dayes of William the Conqueror.

Edwin (the Son of Algar) was Earl of *Chester* and *Coventry*; who, with his Brother Marcar, Earl of *Lincoln* and *Northumberland*, did rake part with Edgar Adeling against William Conqueror. But they were put to the worse, and fled into *Scotland*; and the Earldome of *Chester*, was by the said William Conqueror, given to Hugh Lupus; whose Genealogy shall follow in the latter end of this Book.

By that which is here already written, and that which shall follow; it may, and shall appear, that *Cheshire* was a County Palatine, as well before the Conquest, as since; whose Priviledges have been established and confirmed by divers and sundry Kings of the Realm. And first, King Richard 2. in the 21. year of his Reign, by Act of Parliament holden at *Westminster*, made it a Principality, and entituled himself, Prince of *Chester*. Also, the same year, the said K. being at *Chester*, did by his Letters Patents, dated the 7. of June, create William Burgeses Harold of Arms, and named him *Chester le Harold*, Anno 1397.

Copy

Copy of a Supplication, exhibited to King
Hen. 6. by the Inhabitants of the County
Palatine of Chester.

To the KING, our Sovereign Lord.

Most Christian, Benigne, and Gracious King; We your humble
Subjects, and true obaisant Lige People, the Abbots, Priors,
and all the Clergy, your Barons, Knights, and Esquires, and all the
Commonalty of your County Palatine of Chester, meekly prayen
and beseechen your Highness: Where the said County is, and hath
been a County Palatine, as well before the Conquest of England,
as continually since, distinct and separate from the Crown of Eng-
land; Within which County, You, and all your Noble Progeni-
tors, sithen it came into your hands, and all Rulers of the same, be-
fore that time, have had your High Courts of Parliament to hold
at your Wills, your Chancery, your Exchequer, your Justice to
hold Pleas, as well of the Crown, as of Common-Pleas. And by
Authority of which Parliament, to make or to admitt Laws within
the same, such as be thought expedient and behovefull for the
Weal of You, of the Inheritors, and Inheritance of the said Coun-
ty. And no Inheritors, or Possessors within the said County,
be nor chargable, lyable, nor have not been bounden, charged nor
hurt, of their Bodies, Liberties, Franchises, Lands, Goods, nor Pos-
sessions, within the same County, have agreed unto. And for the
more proof and plain evidence of the said Franchises, Immuni-
ties, and Freedoms; The most victorious King William the Conque-
rour, your most noble Progenitor, gave the same County to Hugh
Loup his Nephew, To hold as freely to him and to his heirs by the
Sword; as the same King should hold all England by the Crown:
Experience of which grant, to be so in all Appeals and Records
out of the same; where, at your Common-Law, it is written, *Con-
tra Coronam et Dignitatem Vestram*: It is written in your time, and
your Noble Progenitors, sith the said Earldome came into your
hands, and in all Earles times afore. *Contra dignitatem Gladii Ces-
sarie*. And also, they have no Knights, Citizens, ne Burgeses, ne
ever had, of the said County, to any Parliament holden out of the
said County, whereby they might in any way of Reason be boun-
den. And also ye and your Noble Progenitors, and all Earles,
whose estate ye have in the said Earldome, as Earles of Chester,
sith the Conquest of England, have had within the same, *Regalem
potestatem, Iura Regalia, Prærogativa Regia*. Which Franchises
notwithstanding, there be your Commissions directed our to feve-
ral Commissioners of the same County, for the Levy of Subsidy,
granted by the Commons of your Land, in your Parliament,
late begun at Westminster, and ended at Leicester, To make Levy
there-

thereof within the said Countrey, after the form of their Grant thereof contrary to the Liberties, Freedoms, and Franchises of the said Countrey, and Inheritance of the same, at all times, before this time used. That it please your Noble Grace, of your blessed Favour, the Premises graciously to consider. And also, how that we your Beseechers, have been as ready of our true hearts, with our Goods, at times of need, as other parts of your Land; and also ready to obey your Laws and Ordinances, made, ordained, and admitted within the said Countrey. And if any thing amongst us, Ready to be reformed by your Highness, by the advice of your Councel, within the said Countrey. And hereupon to discharge all such Commissioners of Levy of the said Subsidy within the said Countrey. And of your special meer Grace, ever, to see that there be never Act in this *Parliament*, nor in any *Parl.* hereafter, holden out of the said Countrey, made to the hurt of any the Inheritors, or Inheritance, of the said Countrey, of their Bodies, Liberties, Franchises, Goods, Lands, Tenements, or Possessions, being within the said Countrey. For if any such Act should be made, it were clean contrary to the Liberties, Freedoms, Immunities, & Franchises of the said Countrey. And as to the resigning of such Possessions, as it hath liked your Highness to grant unto any of your Subjects, all such as have ought of Grant within the said Countrey, will be ready to surrender their Letters, Patents, which they have of your Grant, for the more honourable keeping of your Estate; as any other person or persons within any other part of your Land; or else they shall be avoided by us, under your Authority committed unto us, within your said Countrey. And furthermore, considering that your Beseechers, are, and ever have been true, dreading, obaisant, and loving unto you, and of you, as unto you; and of our most dowered Sovereign Lord, our Earl and natural Lord: We the said Barons, Knights, Esquires, and Commons, are ready to live and die with you, against all Earthly Creatures; and by your Licence, to shew unto your Highness, for the gracious expedition of this our most behoveful Petition. And we the said Abbots, Priors, and Clergy, continually to pray to God for your most honourable estate, prosperity, and felicity, which we all beseeke God to continue, with as long life to raigh, as ever did Prince upon People; with Issue coming of your most gracious Body, perpetually to raigh upon us, for all our most singular joy and comfort.

The Kings Will is, to the Subsidy in this Bill contained; Forasmuch as He is learned, that the Beseechers in the same, their Predecessors, nor Ancestors, have not been charged afore this time, by Authority of any *Parliament* holden out of the said countrey, of any *quindisme*, or Subsidy, granted unto Him, or any of His Progenitors, in any such *Parliament*; That the Beseechers, and each of them be discharged of the paying and levy of the said Subsidy. And furthermore, The King willeth, that the said Beseechers, their Successors and Heirs, have and enjoy all their Liberties, Freedoms, and

and Franchises, as freely and entirely as ever they, their Predecessors or Ancestors in his time, or in time of his Progenitors, had and enjoyed it.

Prosecuta fuit ista Billa ad Dominum Regem per Johannem Manwaring militem, Radulphum Egerton, Robertum Foulshurst, Robertum Leigh de Allington, et Johannem Needham, Anno R.R. H. 6^{ta}. post Conquestum Anglia, vice simo nono.

By the King.

Trusty and welbeloved in God, and Trusty and Welbeloved, we greet you well. And forasmuch as we have understanding, by a Supplication presented unto us, on the behalf of all our Liege-people, within Our County Palatine of Chester: How their Predecessors, nor Ancestors, have not been charged before this time with any Fifteenth or Subsidy, granted unto us, or any of our Progenitors, by Authority of any Parliament, holden out of our said County. For which cause, we have charged Our Chamberlain of our said County, to make our Writs, direct to all our Commissioners, ordained for the assessing and levy of the Subsidy last granted unto us: Charging them to forbear of any execution of our Letters of Commission, made unto them, to that parties. Wherefore according to our Commandement, thus given by us, unto our said Chamberlain: We will that ye in our behalf, open and declare unto all our said Liege-people: how it is our full Will and Intent, That they be not charged with any such Grant, otherwise then they, their Predecessors and Ancestors have been charged afore time. And that they have and hold, posside, and enjoy, all their Liberties, Freedoms, and Franchises, in as ample and large form, as ever they had in Our, or any of our said Progenitors dayes. And that ye fail not thereof, as we trust you, and as you deem to please us.

Given under our Signet of the Eagle, at our Pallace of Westminster, the Eighth day of March, An.R.R. H. 6^{ta}. Vice simo nono.

To Our Trusty and Welbeloved in God, the Abbot of our Monastery of Chester, And to our Trusty and Welbeloved Knights Sir Thomas Standley Our Justices of Chester, and Sir John Manning, and to every of them.

Hereafter followeth the Confirmation of the
 Liberties of the County Palatine, By
 our Sovereign Lady Queen Elizabeth.
 Anno 1568.

E Elizabeth, Dei gratia, Angliae Franciae et Hiberniae Regina; Fi-
 dei Defensor, &c. Omnibus ad quos praesentis Literae pervi-
 nerint Salutem. Inspecimus Irrotulamentum Cujusdam Com-
 missionis, directae per dilectum et perquam fidelem Consiliario no-
 stro Nicholao Bacon Militem, Custodi magni Sigilli nostri
 Angliae, in Rotulis Cancellariae nostrae irrotulatum, et ibidem de
 Recordis Remanent, in haec verba.

E Elizabeth by the Grace of God, &c. To Our Right Trusty
 and Welbeloved Counsellour, Sir Nicholas Bacon Knight,
 Keeper of the Great Seal of England, Greeting. Whereas we have
 been informed, that the Jurisdiction and Authority of Our Coun-
 ty Palatine of Chester, hath been of late years impeached, by cer-
 tain forraign Officers, upon pretence of a certain Jurisdiction,
 claimed by them within the said County, contrary to the ancient
 Right of our said County Palatine. Well minding to have our
 said County preserved, in the ancient right thereof, did Command
 Our Chief Justice of our Common Pleas, Sir James Dier Knight,
 with other three of our Justices, that is to say, Richard Weston, Ri-
 chard Harper, and Thomas Carns Esquires, to call before them, our
 Officers, of our said County Palatine, and such others also, as
 pretended to impeach the said Jurisdiction. And thereupon to
 certifie us what they should find due to be done, for good order in
 the premises. Whereupon they have shewed and declared unto
 Us in writing, signed with their hands, Their opinions concerning
 the said Jurisdiction and Liberties; And also concerning a Con-
 troversie between Our President and Council of Wales, And Our
 Chamberlain of Our said County Palatine, grown upon a Case
 of one Thomas Rudford. And to the Intent, some good Order may
 ensue and continue hereafter, for the quietnesse, and for Justice
 within Our said County Palatine; We do herewith send you the
 said Writing of the said Justices contained in one sheet of paper,
 presented unto Us the Tenth day of February last, and Subscribed
 with their hands. Willing and Requiring you, to cause the same
 to be entred and enrolled in Our Chancery, to Remain of Record,
 and to be used, and exemplified hereafter, for the benefit of Our
 said County Palatine, and the Resiants therein, as the cause shall
 Require: And these Our Letters shall be your sufficient Warrant
 and discharge in this behalf.

Given under Our Signet at Our Pallace of Westminster, the
 Sixteenth

Sixteenth day of March Anno 1568. the Eleventh year of our Raign.

INspeximus etiam Irrotulamentum opinionis dilectorum nostrorum Jacobi Dier Militis, Capitalis Justiciarii nostri de Comuni Banco; Richardi Weston et Richardi Harper, duorum Altorum Justiciariorum de Comuni Banco, et Thomæ Carns unius Justiciariorum nostrorum ad Placita, Coram nobis tenendi, Assignandi, Tangendi et Concernendi Jurisdictionem et libertates Comitis nostri Pallentini Cestrie, in Rotules Cancellaria nostra, virtute Commissionis prædictæ irrotulati, et ibidem similiter de Recordis remanent, in hæc verba.

THe Opinion of us, Sir James Dier Knight, Chief Justice of the Common Pleas at Westminster, Richard Weston & Richard Harper Esquires, two other Justices of the same Common Pleas; and of Thomas Carns Esquire, one of the Justices of the Pleas to be holden before her Majestie declared and presented unto her Highnesse the Tenth day of February, 1568. by vertue of her Majesties Letters, to us directed the second day of the same moneth, concerning the Jurisdiction and Liberties of the County Palatine of Chester, And the Authority of the Chamberlain and his Office there, And concerning the Controversie between the Lord President and Council in Wales, and the said Chamberlains Office, lately grown upon Thomas Radford's Case, exhibiteth unto us, as ensueth,

First, by that we have seen and considered, The County of Chester, wherein the City of Chester is, is now, and by a good time past, hath been a County of it self, of very ancient times, before the Raign of K. H. 3. hath been, and yet is, a County Palatine, with other members thereunto belonging, and so from time to time, hath been Received and allowed in Law. And therefore, the Lawes, Rightful usages, and Customes of the said County Palatine, are to be preserved, and maintained.

It further evidently appeareth, by the like time of Antiquity and Continuance, There hath been, and yet is, in the said County Palatine, one Principal or Head Officer, called, The Chamberlain of Chester, who hath, and ever had, all Jurisdiction belonging to the Office of a Chancellor, within the said County Palatine; And that there is also in the said County Palatine, a Justice, for matters in the Common Pleas, and Pleas of the Crown, to be heard and determined within the said County Palatine, commonly called, The Justice of Chester.

We also see, That all Pleas of Lands or Tenements, and all other contracts, causes and matters, rising and growing within the said County Palatine, are pleadable, and ought to be pleaded, heard, and Judicially determined, within the said County Palatine, and not elsewhere out of the said County Palatine; And if any be heard, pleaded, or Judged out of the said County Palatine,

The

The same is void, and *Coram non Jure*, except it be in causes of Errour, forren plea, or forren Vouch.

We also see, That no Inhabitant of the said County Palatine, by the Liberties, Lawes and usages of the same County Palatine, ought to be called or compelled by any Writ or Proceſſe, to appear or answer any matter or cause, out of the said County Palatine, for any the causes aforesaid, but onely in causes of Treason and Errour. And that the Queens Writ doth not come, nor ought to be allowed, or used within the said County Palatine; but under the Seal of the said County Palatine, except Writs of Proclamations, by the Statute of K. Ed. 6. *An. Reg. primo.*

It doth further appear unto us by good matter of Record, to us shewed, that the Court of the Exchequer at Chester, is, and by the time of Antiquity and continuance aforesaid, hath been used, as the Chancery Court for the said County Palatine: And that the Chamberlain of Chester is the chief Officer, and Judge of that Court. And that he is, and time out of mind hath been, a Conservator of the Peace, by vertue of the same Office. And hath like power, authority, preheminnce, Jurisdiction, execution of Law, and all other Customes, commodities and advantages pertaining to the Jurisdiction of a Chancellor within the said County Palatine of Chester: As the Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, hath used, had, or ought to have used and executed, with the County Palatine of Lancaster. Which more evidently appeareth by the understanding of the first grant, made by K. Ed. 3. unto John his Son, then Duke of Lancaster, whereby he made the said County, Palatine of Lancaster: Referring the said Duke to have his Chancellor, Liberties and Regall Jurisdiction to a County Palatine belonging, *Ad id integrum liberum, sicut Comes Cestræ, infra eundem Comitatum Cestræ, dignoscitur obtinere.*

Also it appeareth unto us, That the Vice-chamberlain did lawfully and orderly commit to prison Thomas Radford, named in the Case preferred unto us, for that he refused to put in Sureties of the peace, within the said Exchequer, upon Affidavit made in that behalf. And that the proceedings of the Council in the Marches touching the enlargement of the said Radford, from the said Imprisonment, and also their further order, and dealing against the said Vice-Chamberlain, was, and is, without sufficient authority, and contrary to the Jurisdiction of the office of the said Chamberlain, and the ancient Lawes and Liberties of the same County Palatine.

And we do also affirm, that the Statute of 34. & 35. of K. H. 8. called, *The Ordinances of Wales*, whereby the authority of the Lord President and Council, within the Dominion and Principality of Wales and the Marches of the same, is established, and hath the force of a Law, for or concerning the determination of causes and matters of the same, comprehendeth not *The County of Chester*, and *The City of Chester*. Because the same County of Chester, and *The City of Chester*, be no part nor parcel of the Dominion or Principality of Wales, or of the Marches of the same.

And

The Vate-Royal of England.

31

And for the enjoying of which Liberties, within the said County Palatine, we perceive, that the Inhabitants of the said County of Chester, have paid, and must pay rightfully at the change of every Owner of the said Earldom, 3000. Marks, called a *Mise*.

And the Inhabitants of the County of Flint, being parcel of the said County Palatine, must likewise pay 2000. Marks, which is also called a *Mise*.

Nos autem tenores Irrotulamentorum predictorum, ad Requisitionem Consanguinei et Consilarii nostri Roberti Comitis Leicestræ, Camerarii nostri Cestrie, duximus exemplificandos per presentes.

In cuius Rei Testimonium, has Literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipsa, apud Westmonasterium, vicesimo Secundo die Martii, Anno Regni nostri, undecimo.

POWLE.

Examinatur per nos } Johannem Gybon }
Johannem Orphinj Strange }

That the County of Flint, pertained to the County Palatine of Chester, untill this controversie chanced; and then it revolted, and joyned it self to the Principality of Wales.

Here beginneth the particular Description.

THis County Palatine of Chester, which in our common speech is called *Chestershire*; and by corruption, more short, *Chefbire*, lyeth then on the North-West corner of that Countrey, which was sometimes under the Government of the Kings of *Marcia*; as is before declared: Whose people were called by the Romans *Devani*; that is, bordering on the River *Der*: The proportion thereof is almost three-corner'd, or rather like to the Wing of an Eagle, being stretched forth at length. It hath, on the North side, *Lancashire*; from the which it is divided by the River of *Mersey*. On the North-East corner, it toucheth upon *Yorkshire*. On the East it hath *Darbyshire*; and *Staffordshire* on the South-East: from which two shires, it is divided by certain Hills and Mountains; and, in some places, by Brooks or Rivers. On the South it hath *Shropshire*, and a part of *Flintshire*: On the West, *Denbyshire*, and all the rest of *Flintshire*: and on the North-West corner, it hath the *Irish* Ocean. The longest length thereof, is from the Wood-Head in the East, (where the River of *Mersey* springeth) unto the furthest part of *Merall*, in the West, (where the said

The longest and broadest.

Compass.

laid River falleth into the Sea) which I find to be about 44. miles, following the course of the River. The broadest place thereof, is from *Croftford* Bridge, on the North-side, to *Tisley* Hall on the South, about 25. miles: and the compass thereof round about, is neer 112. miles, every mile containing, at the least, 1500. paces, and every pace 5. foot. In which Circuit, (besides the City of *Chester*) there is 11. Marker-Towns, and of other Towns and Villages, with Churches or Chappels, about the number of 125. whereof 87. are Parish-churches. The Longitude thereof is 17. degrees, 30. minutes; and the Latitude of the Pole-Artick 53. deg. 30. minutes.

Market-towns.
Parish-Churches.
Longitude and
Latitude of
the Pole-Artick,

The Vale-Royal.

The Ayr.

The Physick
of Cheshire,Summer and
Winter.Hills and
Mountains.Woods, For-
rests, and
Parks.Waters, or
Meres.A small note
of the River

By Natural Scituation, it lyeth low, nevertheless very pleasant, and abounding in plenteousness of all things needfull and necessary for mans use: insomuch, that it merited, and had the Name of *The Vale-Royal of England*: Which Name, King *Ed. 1.* gave unto the Abbey of *Vale-Royal*, which he founded upon the River of *Vvever*, in the midst of the same Shire. The ayr is very wholesome; insomuch, that the people of the Countrey are seldome infected with Diseases or Sicknesse; neither do they use the help of the Physicians, nothing so much, as in other countries: For when any of them are sick, they make him a posset, and tye a kerchieff on his head; and if that will not amend him, then God be merciful to him. The people therelive till they be very old; some are Grand-fathers, their Fathers yet living; and some are Grand-fathers before they be married.

The Summer-time is temperate, and aboundeth not so much in heat, as in other places: Howbeit, the Winter is somewhat colder, and is oftentimes subject to great Tempests of winds, especially when it bloweth at the West or North-west; and namely, the countrey of *Vveval*, by reason of the Sea at hand.

The Countrey, albeit it be in most places plat and even; yet hath it certain Hills of Name (besides the Mountains, which divide it from *Stafford-shire* and *Darby-shire*;) as *Frodsham Hills*, *Peck-forton Hills*, *Buckley Hills*, *Helsby Tor*, *Vveccader Hill*, *Sbutlinglow Hill*, *Penkes Cloud*, *Congleton Hedge*, (or *Edge*) *Moncop Hill*, which is a mile, from the foot, to the top, but standeth most part in *Stafford-shire*.

It aboundeth chiefly in Arable Pasture, Meadow, and Wood-land, Waters, Heaths, or Mosses: And first, of Woods; there is many, and of divers names and bigness; and namely, two famous Forests: that is, the Forest of *Delamere*, not far from *Chester*; and *Maxfield Forest*, hard by *Maxfield*; also great store of Parks; for every Gentleman, almost, hath his own Park.

Of Waters, there is also great store, in manner of Lakes, which they call *Meres*; as *Combermere*, *Bagmere*, *Comberbach*, *Pickmer*, *Railstorn Mere*, *Okebanger Mere*; and certain also which they call Pools; as *Ridley-Pool*, *Darnal-Pool*, *New-Pool*, *Petur-Pool*; and divers others, wherein aboundeth all kind of Fresh-Fish; as *Carpes*, *Tenches*, *Breemes*, *Roches*, *Daces*, *Trouts*, and *Eeles*, in great store.

The

The Hearths are common; so that they serve for *Cattel* to feed on, especially Sheep and Horses; a good help for the poorer sort.

Hearths.

Out of the Mosses, they dig Turves every Summer, every man as shall serve his turn, to burn all the Year: Which Turves, in some places when they are dry, are redish and soft, much like a Sponge, which burneth fast away, and giveth not so good a light or heat, as the other sort which are black and very hard when they be dried, and are much better then the other.

Mosses.

Moreover, in these Mosses (especially in the black) are Fir-trees, found under the ground, (a thing marvellous!) in some places 6. foot deep, or more, and in some places not one foot; which Trees are of a marvellous length, and straight, having certain small Branches, like Boughs, and Roots at the one end, like as if they had been blown down with Weather; and yet no man can tell that ever any such Trees did grow there; nor yet, how they should come thither. Some hold Opinion, that they have lain there ever since *Noahs* Flood.

Fir-Trees.

These Trees being found (which the Owners do search out with a long Spit of Iron, or such like) they are then digged up: and first being sawed into short pieces (every piece of the length of a yard) then they cleave the said pieces very small; yea, even as the back of a knife, the which they use, instead of a candle, to burn, and giveth a very good light: It hath a long snuff, and yet in falling, doth no harm, although it should light into Tow, Flax, or such like.

Candles of Fir-wood.

Besides the Hearths, Mosses, Woods, and Commons, the rest is Inclosed Ground, both for Pasture and Tillage; but the third part thereof, in a manner, is reserved onely for Tillage, which bringeth forth corn in great quantity; (howbeit more in some places, than in other some) especially Wheat and Rye (which they sowe in September, and so lyeth in the ground all Winter); also, Oats and Barley, Beans, Pease, Fitches, French Wheat, and such like.

Arable ground.

The Pasture Ground is reserved, especially, for their Kine; (for their Sheep and Horses commonly go upon the Commons) The cause of their keeping of so many Kine, is, as well for breeding of *Cattel*, as for their milk; wherewith (besides that which they spend in their houses) they make great store both of Butter and Cheese. In praise whereof, I need not say much, seeing that it is well known, that no other Countrey in the Realm may compare therewith, nor yet beyond the Seas; no, nor *Holland* in goodness, although in quantity it far exceed.

Pasture ground.

Kine.

Butter and Cheese.

Their young *Cattel*, which they breed and bring up, (their own turn being served) they bring the rest to the Market to sell, and many times are brought up as far as *London*, and further, by Grassiers, who buy them there; and, feeding them a certain time, do then sell them again.

Young Cattel.

Their Oxen are very large, and big of bone, and altogether with fair and long horns; so that a man shall find divers, whose horns

Oxen.

at the tops, are more then three foot wide, or afunder, one from another; with the which oxen, they do all-labour; as Tilling of their Ground, Carting of their Corn, Hey, Turves, and Wood, and some come to *London*, with their Wayns laden with Salt. They keep their Oxen all the Winter time in house, but not their Kine, as they do in some other Countries.

Sheep.

They keep nothing so many sheep, as in other Countries, because their ground serveth better to other purposes; for commonly, they keep but so many, as to serve in their own houses for provision, and to sell to the Butcher, and that the wool thereof may suffice to make apparel for their Household. Of which sheep, some have horns, and some not. Some are all black, and the wool thereof being spun and woven into cloth or kersey, as it is undyed, is not black, but more liker brown, such as we call, *A Sheeps Russet*.

Horses and
Mares.

Horses and Mares, they keep but so many as to serve their turn, to ride on, or to carry corn to the Mill; (Howbeit, in most places, the Millers have Carriers, which fetch the corn, and when it is ground, do bring it home again.) As for Horses and Mares to draw, they use not any, but onely one or two, at the most, to go before their Oxen: except in some certain places, and that is commonly amongst them that dwell on Sandy ground.

Swine, Geese, Ducks, Cocks, Capons, and Hens, there is like store, as in other Countries; but all things much better cheap there, then in the South part of *England*.

Deer.

Besides the great store of Deer, both Red and Fallow, in the two Forests before-named; there is also great plenty of Hares: In Hunting whereof, the Gentlemen do pass much of their time, especially in Winter: also, great store of Conies, both black and gray, namely, in those places, where it is Sandy ground: neither doth it lack Foxes, Fulmards, Otters, Basons, and such like.

Hares and
Conies.

Wild-Fowl.

Wild-Fowl aboundeth there in such store, as in no other Countrey have I seen the like; namely, Wild-Geese, and Wild-Ducks. Of which first sort, a man shall see sometimes flying, neer 200. in one flock; and likewise of the Ducks, 40. or 50. in a flock. And in other kinds also it hath like store; as Pheasant, More-hen, Partridge, Woodcocks, Plovers, Teels, Widgins; and of all kind of small Birds. So hath it on the contrary sort, Ravens, Crows, Choughs, Kites, Gleds, and such like.

Fruit.

Of Fruits; as Apples, Pears, Wardens, Plums, Cherries, and such like, they have plenty in their Orchards, not onely to serve their own turn, but also to sell and give away. But Quinces have I not seen in any place of the *Countrey*, that I remember.

Bees.

Likewise, doth every man keep certain Hives of Bees; but no greater store, commonly, then to serve their own turn: yet some do bring to the Market both Wax and Honey.

Sand.

The Soyl of the *Countrey* is, in most places, clay, both black and red: in the which, is found in some places, certain veins of Sand; in other places it is black Sand, which is neer unto Mosses. There is also found a certain kind of fat clay, called *Marle*, both white and

Clay.

Marle.

red,

and red, which they dig up, and spread upon their *Arable Ground*, which maketh it more ranker, and bringeth *Corn* in as great abundance, as that which is dunged.

There is in some places *Choak*, *white-lime*, *Oker*, red and yellow, and a certain kind of fine red Earth, like unto red Lead, and in some places, *Cole*.

Choak.
Lyme.
Oker.
Cole.
Stones

Likewise *Rocks*, and *Quarries of Stone*, out of which they dig very fair stones for Building, and all kind of *Masonry*: also very broad *Slates*, wherewith they cover their houses, and blew *Slate*: But they that dwell far off, do use *Shingle of Wood*, instead of *Slate*.

Slate.

Also, there are very fair *Mill-stones* digged up at *Mowcop Hill*,

Mill-stones.

And, to make an end, I must not forget the chiefeft thing of all; and that is, the *Salt-wells*, which they call *Brine-pits*; out of the which, they make yearly a great quantity of fine white *Salt*: a singular commodity, no doubt, not onely to the *Countrey*, but also to the whole *Realm*; wherein this *Shire* excelleth (not onely all other *Shires* in *England*; but also) all other *Countries* beyond the *Seas*. For in no *Countrey* where I have been, have they any more then one *Well* in a *Countrey*: Neither at *Durtwich* in *Worcester-shire*, is there any more then one; whereas in this *Countrey* are four, and all within ten miles together; that is, one at *Nantwich*, another at *Northwich*, and two at *Middlewich*: In describing of which *Towns*, more shall be said thereof.

Salt.

In Building, and Furniture of their Houses, till of late years, they used the old manner of the *Saxons*: For they had their fire in the midst of the house, against a *Hob of Clay*, and their *Oxen* also under the same *Roof*; but within these 40. years, it is altogether altered: so that they have builded chimnies, and furnished other parts of their houses accordingly.

Their Building.

The people of the *Countrey*, are of nature very gentle and courteous, ready to help and further one another; and that is to be seen chiefly in the *Harvest* time; how careful are they of one another? In Religion very zealous, howbeit somewhat addicted to *Superstition*, which cometh through want of *Preaching*. For the *Harvest* is plenty, but the *Reapers* are few. It is a thing to be lamented, and redresse to be wished; for in some places they have not a *Sermon* in a whole year: Otherwise, they are of stomach, stout, bold, and hardy; of stature tall and mighty, withall impatient of wrong, and ready to resist the *Enemy* or *Stranger*, that shall invade their *Countrey*: The very name whereof they cannot abide; and namely, of a *Scot*.

Nature and disposition of the people.

So have they been always true, faithful, and obedient to their *Superiours*; insomuch, that it cannot be said, that they have at any time stirred one spark of *Rebellion*, either against the *Kings* Majesty, or against their own peculiar *Lord* or *Governour*.

The name of a Scot, odious in Cheshire.

Likewise, be the *Women* very friendly and loving, painful in labour, and in all other kind of *House-wifery* expert; fruitful in bearing

Women;

bearing of Children, after they be married, and sometimes before.

Their House-keeping.

Touching their House-keeping; It is bountiful, and comparable with any other Shire in the Realm. And that is to be seen at their Weddings and Burials, but chiefly at their Wakes, which they yearly hold (although it be of late years well laid down). For this is to be understood, that they lay out seldome any money for any provision, but have it of their own, as, Beef, Mutton, Veal, Pork, Capons, Hens, wild-Fowl, and Fish. They bake their own bread, and brew their own drink.

To conclude, I know divers men, which are but Farmers, that in their House-keeping, may compare with a Lord or Baron, in some Countreys beyond the Seas. Yea, although I named a higher degree, I were able to Justifie it.

The Courses of all the Rivers.

The Dee.

It passeth through the Lake and never weddeth with the water.

THE *Dee*, called in Latine *Dea*, in British *Pisfardry*; is not onely the chiefest River of this Countrey, but also of all Northwales. I may well call it, of this Countrey; because it hath in some places, *Cheshire* on both sides thereof. And of it was the City of *Chester*, in times past, called *Deva*, and the people of the Countrey, *Denani*. It springeth in *Merionethshire* in Northwales, two miles from the great Lake called *Tegill*; which Lake is engendred or rather fed, by divers Rills and Riverets, which descend from the Mountains. The chiefest whereof is called *Funon Dourdroy*; that is, The head or fountain of the River *Dee*. From which Lake it passeth North-east, near to a Town called *Bala*, where it taketh in the River of *Tromeris*, from thence to *Llanfair*, *Landarvelgadern*, and *Langar*, near which Town, it receiveth the River of *Alwin*, (which cometh out of *Denbighshire*) and so passeth to *Cornen*, and *Lansanfraid*, and not far from thence entereth through *Denbighshire*, to *Landisilio*, *Llangellon*, *Dinasbrin Castle*, and beneath *Ruabon*, taketh in a small River, called *Chriſtioneth*, and not far from thence, the *Kerriog*, which cometh from *Chirk*. And here it hath *Shropshire* on the right Ripe, for the space of two miles; and then proceedeth to *Aefstock*, by *Orton*, *Madock*, and lastly, to *Banger*, where the slaughter of *Monks* was, (as before is declared in fol. 2.) having *Flintshire* on the right Ripe, and *Denbighshire* on the left.

From *Banger* it passeth to *Northenbury*, where it receiveth a small River, that cometh from the East, having two principal Heads or Mears: The one at *Blakmer* in *Shropshire*, which runneth through *Whitchurch*; the other at *Cosley* in *Cheshire*, from thence it goeth to *Shocklith* in *Cheshire*, (where it hath *Cheshire* on the East, and *Denbighshire* on the West) not far from thence, it receiveth in a River that cometh from *Wrixham*, and also a little Brook, that cometh from *Old-castle*, not far from the Town of *Malpas*. And after-

afterwards keeping his courſe North, and ſometimes Northweſt: It paſſeth between *Holt* and *Farnton*, and after cometh to *Churton*, where within a mile beneath, it taketh in the River of *Alen*, (which in ſome places parteth *Denbighſhire* and *Flinſhire*;) So that it leaveth *Denbighſhire* on the Weſt ſide, and hath *Flinſhire* on the ſame ſide; but not very far: for at *Pooton* (which is but a mile from thence) it hath *Cheſhire* on both ſides thereof, and ſo paſſeth by *Andford*, *Eaton Hall*, *Ecleſton*, *Huntington Hall*, and laſtly, toucheth on the South ſide of the Famous City of *Cheſter*, Capitall City of the whole Shire) where having paſſed the Bridge, it fetcheth a round compaſſe, making a fair Plain, called, *The Rood Eye*; and after toucheth on the Weſt ſide of the City, at the Water-Gate. And having paſſed from thence, it receiveth the *Flookers Brook* without the North-Gate of *Cheſter*, which Brook departeth *werall*, from the reſt of *Cheſhire*. Afterwards the *Dee* becometh very broad, ſo that at *Shotwik-Caſtle*, over into *Flinſhire*, it is a mile broad; at the *New Key* (which is fix miles from *Cheſter*) it is above two miles broad: unto which *Key*, all ſuch Goods or Merchandiſe is ſent and brought, which paſſeth or repaſſeth from any other Countrey. And laſt of all, at *Helbree Iſland*, (which is at the very corner of *werall*) It is above four miles broad. So that being paſt the ſaid Iſland (which is ſixteen miles from *Cheſter*) it is called the Sea. So that the whole courſe thereof, from the Head, untill the Sea, is about 55. miles. Which River of *Dee* aboundeth in all manner of Fiſh, eſpecially *Salmons* and *Trowts*.

The number of Quickſands, in this River, and the rage of winds, cauſeth changing of the Channel. A South or North Moon maketh a full Sea at *Cheſter*.

The Courſe of the River of Marſey.

THE *Marſey*, is the Second River of *Cheſhire*, which ſpringeth at a place, called, *The wood Head*, amongst the *Peak-Hills*: where theſe three Shires; *Yorkſhire*, *Darbiſhire*, and *Cheſhire*, do joyn together; and keepeth his courſe South-weſt, to *Mottram* in *Longendale*, being the limit and mark, between *Darbiſhire*, and *Cheſhire*, from the very Head; untill it meet with a ſmall River named *Gon*, which is 3. miles beneath the ſaid *Mottram*; where turning Weſt, it croſſeth over a corner of *Cheſhire*, (whereby it hath *Cheſhire* on both ſides) and cometh to the Market Town of *Stopford*: but before it cometh there, it taketh in the *Tame*, which departed *Cheſhire* and *Lancashire*, till it meet with the *Marſey*; and then the *Marſey* divideth them all his courſe, which is from *Stopford* to *Cheſter*, (where it receiveth a ſmall River, that cometh out of *Lyme Park*, by *Pointon*, *Nordary* and *Bromhall*) and then paſſeth to *Northen*, *Streſford*, *Aſhton* on *Marſey Bank*, and *Flixton*, where it taketh in the *Irwell*, that cometh from *Mancheſter*, from thence to *Partington* and *Hollingrene*, where it receiveth the *Gles*, which

The Marſey.

which cometh from *Legh* in Lancashire, and not far beneath at *Rixton*, The *Bollin*, hereafter described; and before it come to *Thelwall*, a small Brook, that cometh from High *Ligh* and *Lyne*, and so cometh to *Warrington* in Lancashire, where the last bridge is, that goeth over it; not far from thence it taketh in a small brook on Lancashire side, and beneath that another that cometh from *Gropnall*, then the third on Lancashire side; and lastly, the *Grimsditch* on *Cheshire* side, and so cometh to *Runcorn*, where there is a Ferry to passe over. Half a mile from *Runcorn*, at *Weston*, (commonly called, *Windy Weston*) it meeteth with the *Weever*, by means whereof, it suddenly becometh a mile broad, or more, at a full Sea, and so goeth to *Ince*, and after taking in a River, which some call *Gow*, cometh lastly to *Lirpool*, where it is much more narrower; and there is likewise a Ferry. Three miles from *Lirpool*, that falleth into the Irish Sea, making a Fair Haven, called *Lirpool Haven*. Which River of *Marshey*, yieldeth great store of *Salmons*, *Conger*, *Playce*, and *Flounders*, which they call *Flounks*; *Smelts*, which they call *Sparlings*; and *Shrimps*, which they call *Beards*.

The whole
Course of the
Marshey is
about 44.
miles;

The Course of the River of Weever.

The Weever.

THE *Weever* springeth out of *Ridley Pool*, (which Pool is engendred, by certain Waters, discending from *Buckley* and *Peckfarton Hills*, and stretcheth along from *Peckfarton* by *Ridley Hall* to *Cholmley*) from which pool, the *Weever* keepeth his course South-East to *Wrenbury*, where it taketh in a small Brook, that cometh out of *Marbury Mear*, and three miles from thence, another that cometh out of *Comber Mear*: And then it goeth East to *Anlen*, where it receiveth a River that springeth not far from *Draiton* in *Shropshire*. Then keeping his course directly Northward by *Hanklow*, and 3. miles thence receiveth in a small River that cometh from *Widdendenbury*, and so passeth through the *Nantwich*, to *Beambridge*, and not far from thence, receiveth a small Brook, called *Hurlston*, and shortly after two other in one channel, which come from *Marchford Bridge*.

From thence it goeth to *Minsbush*, to the Mannour place of *Weever*, belonging to Mr. *Stanley*, to *Winsford bridge*, *The Vale-Royall*, and *Eaton*, to *Hartford bridge*, and so to the *Northwich*, where it joyneth with the *Dane*, and half a mile beneath the Town, with the *Peever*; After which confluences, it goeth by *Wereham* to *Alton bridge*, and the Manour place of *Dutton*, and taking in 3. small Rivers which come out of *Delamer Forrest*, it cometh lastly to *Frodsham Bridge*, and not far from thence by *Rock Savage*; meeteth with the *Marshey* at *Weston*, as is before declared; whole full course from the Head is about 33. miles.

The

The Course of the River of Dane.

THE Dane, springeth in Maxfeld Forrest amongst the Mountains, on the very edge of the Shires of Chester, Darby, and Stafford, not far from a place called, *The Third Shire Mear*: At which place also, riseth two other Rivers; The Goss, which parteth *Cheshire* from *Darbyshire*; and the Dove, which parteth *Darbyshire* from *Staffordshire*. The Dane then from his Head is a limit between *Cheshire* and *Staffordshire*, untill it come within two miles of Congleton; not far from which Town, it taketh in a water that cometh from Biddel in *Staffordshire*. From Congleton, the Dane runneth to Radnor Bridge, to the Manour place of *Darbyport*, (commonly called *Darport*) to the Armitage, and not far from Holmes-Chappel, to Cranage bridge, Byley bridge, within half a mile of the *Middlewich*, and at Croxton taketh in the wheelock, hereafter described, and so passeth to Shipbrook, near unto *Daneham*, and at *Northwich* falleth into the *Weever*, and there loseth name. Although it be comparable with the *Weever* in all respects; This difference is to be marked in these two Rivers; The *Weever* is narrow, deep, and runneth slow. The Dane is broad, shallow, and runneth swift. The Course of the Dane, from the Head untill *Northwich* where it falleth in the *Weever*, is about 22. miles.

The Dane.

The Course of the River of Bollin.

THE Bollin, springeth of divers Heads in Maxfeld Forrest also, not far from the head of Dane. But the two principal heads come from the foot of *Shutlinglow Hill*, by the Hall of Ridge, and after taketh in another that cometh from the Chamber in the Forrest, and so passeth to the Hall of Sutton (the Ancient house of the Suttons) to Maxfeld, Bollinton, Prestbury and Newton; where hard by, it taketh in a brook (that cometh from Pot-Chappel by Adlington and Woodford); from thence it passeth to Winslow, Pownall, Ringay, Asbley, and by Bowdon, taketh in a small River called *Birkin*, which cometh from Moberley, and soon after another, which cometh out of *Ransform Mear*; and then goeth by *Dansam*, and not far from *Warburton*, falleth into the *Marsey*, at *Rixton*; whose Course is about 20. miles.

The Bollin.

The

The Course of the River of Peever.

THe *Peever*, springeth of two heads, one near *Maxfeld*, the other near *Gosworth*, which passeth by *Siddington*, and meet together by *Chelford Chappel*, from whence it goeth to upper *Peever*, nether *Peever*, *Holford*; and after it is past *Winchambridge*, it receiveth in the *Lofstock* water, and then another that cometh out of *Budworth Mear*, and so falleth into the *weever*, a little beneath the *Northwich*. So that the whole Course thereof is about 14. or 15. miles.

The Course of the River of Wheelock.

THe *wheelock* is also engendred of 3. small Rivers, which spring not far from *Mowcop Hill*. The first cometh from *Morton Hall* in *Astbury Parish*, the other two from *Lawton* and *Rode Hall*, and meet together not far from *Sandbach*. From whence it passeth to the Town and Manour Place of *wheelock* belonging to *Mr. Liversedge*; to *Elton*, where it taketh in the *Fullbrook*, that cometh out of *Oke-banger Mear*, and then goeth to *Warminstam*, *Sutton Mill*, *wheelock Mill*, and not far off, falleth into the *Dane* at *Croxton*. This is here to be noted, That like as the water which falleth down on the West side of *Mowcop*, engendreth this *wheelock*; So doth that which falleth on the East side, make the very head of the famous River of *Trent*. The whole Course of the *wheelock* is about 12. miles.

The Course of the River of Taume.

THe *Taume*, springeth in *Yorkshire*, at a Village called *Taume*, and parterth *Lancashire*, and *Cheeshire* asunder all his course, which is from *Micklehurst*, to *Stayly Hall*, *Ashton under Lyme*, *Dunkenfeld*, *Denton*, *Redish*, and so near *Stopsford* falleth into the *Marsey*; where it giveth over both name and office. The whole course is about 10. miles.

The Course of the River of Goit.

THe *Goit*, springeth in *Maxfeld Forrest*, and keepeth his course directly North, to *Taphall* and *Shawcrosse*, taking in on the East side two or three small Rivers, and is a limit between *Cheeshire* and *Darbyshire*, untill it fall into the *Marsey*, which is not far from *Goit-Hall*. The Space of 9. miles, or thereabouts.

Rivers in Cheshire.

THESE be the chiefeſt Rivers of Name in Cheshire: But whereas some have written of divers others; as the Gowy, Werral, Combrus, Betley, Salop or Bar, Lea and Wulvarn, Aſh, Biddel, Croco, Birkin, Mer, and Grimsditch. These Names are rather devised, or conjectured, then otherwise; yea, some of them faigned. Yet, to satisfie such as be desirous to know their courses, I will set down what I know, and not follow the reports of them which have written.

John Leland,
W. Haddon.

The Gowy.

That therefore, which they call the Gowy, hath his head not far from *Burbery*, and runneth North-west by *Beeston Castle*, to *Terton* and *Huxley*, where it divideth it self into two parts; one goeth West to *Tatnal*, *Gosburn*, *Lea-hall*, and at *Andford* falleth into *Dee*. The other part goeth Northwards to *Stapleford*, *Hocknel-plat*, and *Barrow*, (where it taketh in a brook that cometh from *Torpurley* by *Tarven*) and so passeth to *Plemſon* bridge, *Trafford*, *Piſton*, and *Thornton*, where it divideth it self again into two parts: one of them keepeth his course North-west to *Stanley*, *Stannet*, and *Poll*, and afterwards falleth into the *Mersey*. The other part goeth South-west to *Stoke*, *Croughton*, *Charlton*, the *Baits*, and so falleth into the *Dee*, hard by *Chester*, being there called *Floukers-brook*, and divideth *Weral* from the rest of Cheshire; and therefore some imagine, that it is called *Weral*.

The Combrus.

The *Combrus*, is that which cometh out of *Comber-mere*, and falleth into the *Weever*.

The Betley.

The *Betley* cometh from a Town called *Betley*, neer the *Wrine-hill*, and runneth by *Duddington*, *Widdentury*, *Barlerton*, and so into the *Weever*.

The Hurſton.

The *Salop* is a little Brook which falleth into the *Weever* on the West side, not far from *Beam-bridge*: He that did name it *Salop*, did greatly mistake himself; for *Salop* runneth beneath *Dartwich* in *Worcestershire*. *John Leland* calleth it *Bar*, because it runneth from *Bar-bridge* into the *Weever*. But they of the Countrey (whom we may best believe) call it *Hurſton*.

ASH-BROOK.

The *Aſh* (commonly called *Aſhbrook*) springeth in the Forreſt of *Delamer*, and keepeth his course South, passing between *Oſver* and

Little-Budworth (a mile from each) and after meeteth with another coming from the Hall of *Darley*. Lastly, (by *Darnal Grange*) maketh a Pool, called *Darnal Pool*, and falleth also into the *Weever*, not far from the Hall of *Weever*.

BIDDEL.

The *Biddel* cometh out of *Stafford-shire*, from a Town called *Biddel*, or *Bidulph*, and falleth into the *Dane*, neer unto *Congleton*.

CROCO.

That which they call the *Croco*, is a small Brook, which cometh out of *Bagmer-Mere*, and passeth by *Brereton Church* and Hall (the ancient house of the Surnames of *Breretons*) through *Brereton Park*, *Kinderton Park*, through the *Middlewich*, and not far from thence, falleth into the *Dane* at *Croxton*, neer the same place, where the *Wheelock* falleth in also.

BIRKIN.

The *Birkin* is a small Brook, which springeth not far from *Chel-ford Chappel*, and runneth Northward to *Mobberley*, and after taketh in a little Hill that cometh out of *Tatton-Mere*; from which place, little more then a mile, it falleth into the *Bollin*.

MAR.

The *Mar* cometh out of a *Mere*, by the Hall of *Mere*, and after at *Rostorn*, maketh also a great *Mere*; (called *Rostorn-Mere*) and lastly, falleth also into the *Bollin*.

GRIMSDITCH.

The *Grimsditch* cometh from the Hall of *Grimsditch*, by *Preston*, *Darbury*, *Kekewith*, and so falleth into the *Marsy*.

WULVARN.

The *Wulvorn* cometh from *Bartumley*, by *Crew* and *Copnal*, and at *Marchford-bridge* meeteth with the *Lea*, which cometh from *Lea*, and *Wistarfson*, and so falls into the *Weever*.

The Particularities of Cheshire.

THis Countrey is divided into Seven Hundreds; That is to say, *Werrall, Broxton Hundred, Nantwich Hundred, Edisbury Hundred, Northwich Hundred, Bulkley, or Haulion Hundred, and Maxfield Hundred.* The which Hundreds, I will set down particularly, with the Names of all the Townships, in each of them. And those which are Market-Towns, are markt with this Letter *M* in the Margent. Parish Churches with this Letter *P*. And such as have but Chappels, with this Letter *C*. But it may be, that divers more have Chappels in those that I have marked; for I know not all.

7. Hundreds wherein, as in Speed, are seated 13 Market-towns, 86. Parish Churches, 38. Chappels of Ease. In his Catalogue of Shires, I find it thus: 1. City, 1. Bishoprick, 3. Castles, 9. Market-towns, 68. Parish Churches, 9. R. vers. 19. Bridges, 1. Forrests, 18. Parks.

Castles at

8. Castles, thus in Speed. Old Castle, Shocklach, Chester, Pooleford, Dunham, Frodesham, Haulcon, Shorwich.

Eight Religious Houses in Cheshire, Camden, suppressed by

King Hen. 8. *Bresford, Haulion, Frodesham, Shorwich,*

Stanton, Gelmsay, Maxfield, Norton, Bunbury, Combermere, Rudheath, Vale-Royal,

Old Castle, now quite decayed, Stourton.

Besides, the *White and Black-Fryers,* and the *Monastery in Chester.*

Werrall, described by John Leland.

VERRALL requireth a larger Description then any of the other Hundreds; because it is, in manner, a Countrey of it self; as a Peninsula enclosed between the two great Rivers of *Dee* and *Mersey*, and having the main Sea at the one side, is by this means environed round about with Salt-water. Leland writeth, that it is 16 miles long, and 8 miles broad; and beginneth within lesse then a quarter of a mile of the very City of *Chester*, and within two Bow-shoots of the Suburbs

Suburbs, without the North-gate, at a Brook called *Flookers-brook*, that there falleth into the *Dee*, and there is a Dock for ships to ride at a Spring-tide, called *Port-Pool*.

Half a mile lower is *Blacon-Head*, as an Armlet of the ground pointing out, where is an old Mannour belonging to the Earl of Oxford.

A mile by water lower, hard on the shore, is a little Village called *Sandwall*.

Lesse then a mile lower, is *Crabball Village*.

A mile lower is *Shotwick Castle*, on the very shore, belonging to the King.

Shotwick Townlet is three quarters of a mile lower; and two miles lower is a Road in *Dee*, called *Salt-house*; and on the Shore, a *Salt-house Cottage*.

Then is *Burton-head*, whereby is a Village, almost a mile lower then *Salt-house*.

Two miles lower, and more, is *Denwal Road*; and against it a firm place belonging to Mr. *Smith*: And more within the Land is *Den-wall Village*.

Two miles and more lower, is *Nesbit Road*, and inward a mile into the Land, is *Nesbit Village*.

About three miles lower is a place called, *The Red Bank*: And half a mile into the Land, is a Village called *Thurstington*.

A mile and more lower, is *West Kirby*, a Village hard on the Shore. And half a mile lower is *Helbrie*, at the very point of *werall*.

Helbrie Island.

THis Island of *Helbrie*, at a full Sea, is all environed with water; and then the *Trajectum* is a quarter of a mile over. But at a low water, a man may go over the Sand.

It is about a mile in compasse, and hath sandy ground and Co-nies. There was a Cell of Monks of *Chester*, and a pilgrimage of our Lady of *Helbrie*, which Idolatry is now suppressed.

Hitherto *Leland*, and more, which I passe over to be brief. Hereafter followeth the particular Names of all the Villages and Townships,

Werall Hundred.

M. &c. *Chester City.*

P. *Binton.*

Blacon.

Nesb.

Crabbwall.

Nesb.

Atolinton Tarend.

Nesb.

Saltball Magna.

P. Nesb.

Saltball Parva.

Magna cum Ash.

Red Bank.

Leighton.

P. Row Shotwick.

Genon.

Shotwick.

P. Haslewall.

Thurstington.

P. Thurstington.

Treves.

Calday.

Calday.

The Vale-Royal of England.

29

Caldy Magna, cum Tend
(Albinis in New-
(bold et Lairton.

P. West Kirby.
Newton cum Lairton.
Meales parva.
Meales Magna.
Kirby, in whaley.
Lustark.
Pulton, cum Secomb.

P. Budham.
P. Cloughton, cum les granges.

Oxton.
Upton.
Moreton.
Brumstah.
Salghall Mally.

Prenton.
Landecan.

Pennesby.
Thingwall.

Barnham.
Thornton.

Tramhale.

P. Bebington Inferior.

Bebington Superior. (tell.

Pulton Lancelot, cum Lespi-

Hooton.

Pool Inferior.

Stanny parva.

P. Stoke.

P. Bakeford.

Capenhurst.

Ledsam.

Franckby.

Raby.

Willaston.

Stanny Magna.

Stourton.

C. Brumtro.

P. East Ham cum Planiard.

Pool Superior.

Whitby.

Arwe.

P. Wood-Church.

Childer Thornton.

Stanny parva.

Croghton.

Chorlton.

Leab.

Irby.

Grisby.

Knockbyram.

Finis Werall Hundred.

Broxton Hundred.

P. Croydon.

Piton.

Troghford.

Upton.

Newton.

P. Gildan Sallom.

Howle.

Boughton.

Little Christleton.

P. Church Christleton.

New Christleton.

Cotton.

Stapleford.

P. Barton.

Stapleford.

Hacley.

Hutton.

Newton.

P. Tattenhall.

Golborn Belen.

Sidiyord.

Golborn.

Salgham.

Burton.

Lea at Nopold.

C. Churchen Heath.

P. Aldford.

P. Churton.

P. Hanlegb.

Clutton.

Aldersey.

P. Coddington.

C. Barton.

Pulton.

P. Pulford.

P. Doddeston.

Gorstellow.

Kineiton.

Codinton.

Marlston.

P. Eccleston.

Lach.

Eaton.

Clarton Bach.

Chowley.

C. Hartbull.

Bulkley.

P. Bulkley.	Crouley.	M.P. Malpas.
Burwardsley.	Egeton.	Overton.
Broxton.	Bradlegb.	Caldcott.
Larkton.	Childlow.	Crew.
Dokinton.	Wigland.	P. Farnham.
Edge.	Stoßon.	Stretton.
Hampton.	Oldcastle.	Grafton.
Egerton.	Kiddington.	P. Tilston.
C. Cholmondeley.	Newton juxta	Caurthorn.
Bickerton.	(Malpas.)	Cagley.
Bickley.	Chorleton.	Wich Halgh.
Masefen.	Shocklach.	Harwardine.
Tusingham.	P. Church Shocklagb.	Honore.
Agdon.		

Finis Broxton Hundred.

Nantwich Hundred.

A Ldmaston.	Bartherton.	Badington.
Leighton.	Lea.	Alstanton.
P. Church Coppenhall.	Duddington.	Sonde.
Monks Coppenhall.	Bridgesmere.	Bromchall.
C. Haslington.	Checkley.	Newall.
Hasfall major.	Husterton.	Dodcote.
Hasfall minor.	Walgerton.	P. Wrenbury.
Beachton.	Hatherton.	Chorlegb.
Algere.	Harkylow.	C. Faddelcye.
P. Bartumley.	Bayton.	C. Marbury.
Crew.	P. Aldham.	Norbury.
Weston.	Tittlegb.	C. Wirswall.
Chorlton.	P. Church Minshul.	P. Baddelegb.
Blanchenball.	Aston in mon-	C. Eurland.
Sheinton.	(drem.)	Bromlegb.
Berefford.	Cholinston.	M. Nantwich.
P. Wistarfson.	Stoke.	Wolston Wood.
Willaston.	Hurlston.	Cenell.
Roppe.	Worleston.	Pilatin Hale.
Hough.	Pult.	Broke.
Stapeley.	Henbult.	Woodcote.
P. Widdendenbury.	P. Aighton.	Greysty.
Barderton.	Edleston.	

Finis Nantwich Hundred.

Edisbury

Edsbury Hundred.

M.P. Tarvin.	Cuddington.	Idens-hall.
P. Barrow parva.	Ouston. Añon.	Teverton.
Barrow magna.	C. Wereham.	Tilston Farnal.
Bridge Trafford.	Mulneton.	Beeston.
P. Thornton.	Winington.	P. Bunbury.
P. Ince.	Hariford.	Peckfarson.
Elton.	Marton.	Ridley.
Hapsford.	P. Whitegate.	Spurston.
Stony Dunham.	P. Over.	Halghton, alias
Helsby.	Weever.	(Houghton.
C. Alvonley.	C. Wetnal.	Wardle.
Montegh.	Eaton.	Calveley.
Mouldsworth	Darley.	Alpram.
(magna.	Rushon.	Wimbald Strog-
Ashton.	P. Torperley.	(ford.
Mouldsworth P.	Utkinton.	Wallerstote.
Horton.	Oulton.	P. Budworth
Kelsal.	Hockenhull.	(parva.
M.P. Frodsham.	Stapleford.	Olton-lan.
Newton.	Burton.	Castel North-
Kingstj.	Duddon.	wich.
Croton. Norley.	Clotton.	

Finis Edsbury Hundred.

Northwich Hundred.

Rudheath.	Wheelock:	wimbaldsley.
Buglaw-	Cranage.	Minsbul Varnon.
(ton.	Bradwal.	Sproston.
P. Church Lawton.	P. Breerton.	Clive.
M. Congleton.	C. Church-Hulme.	Croxton.
P. Astbury, et New-	Smethwick.	Beelagh
(bold.	P. Swettenham.	P. Warmingham.
Moreton.	C. Goostrey et Barn-	Tetton.
Rode.	(sbag.	Moston.
Smallwood.	Twenlow.	Elton.
Davenport.	Cotton.	Kerthingham.
Somerford, et	Leeghs.	Stanthorne.
(Radnor.	Sutton.	Warton.
Hulme and	Kinderton.	Bostock.
(Watford.	M.P. Middlewich.	Moulton.
M.P. Sandbach.	Newton.	Hayton.
Arclude.	Eccleston.	Leftwich.

Shuclach

<i>Shulach & Bradford.</i>	<i>Loftock, Gralam.</i>	<i>Moresbarrow cum par</i>
<i>Shipbrook.</i>	<i>Allostock.</i>	<i>(me.</i>
<i>Whitcroft.</i>	<i>Each-deneis.</i>	<i>Newhall.</i>
<i>P. Daneham.</i>	<i>Holes.</i>	<i>Stubs & Lach.</i>
<i>M. Northwich.</i>	<i>Ravenscroft.</i>	<i>Birches.</i>
<i>C. Witton and Tembrck.</i>		

Finis Northwich Hundred.

Bulkley Hundred.

<i>P. Over Pever</i>	<i>Lachford.</i>	<i>Comberbach.</i>
<i>P. Nether-</i>	<i>P. Groppenhall.</i>	<i>P. Budworth mag-</i>
<i>(Pever.</i>	<i>C. Warberton.</i>	<i>(na.</i>
<i>Toft.</i>	<i>Fartington.</i>	<i>Marbury.</i>
<i>Bexton.</i>	<i>Carrington.</i>	<i>Aston.</i>
<i>Over-Tabley.</i>	<i>P. Alston.</i>	<i>Over-whitley.</i>
<i>Nether-Tabley.</i>	<i>Sale.</i>	<i>Nether-whitley.</i>
<i>Wimingham.</i>	<i>Bagg-legh.</i>	<i>C. Streiton.</i>
<i>Mesbton.</i>	<i>M. Astingham.</i>	<i>C. Darsbury.</i>
<i>Pickmer.</i>	<i>Hale.</i>	<i>Hatton.</i>
<i>Plumley.</i>	<i>Timperley.</i>	<i>C. Preston.</i>
<i>Weyford et Mar-</i>	<i>Dunham.</i>	<i>Rekewick.</i>
<i>(shal.</i>	<i>P. Bowdon.</i>	<i>More.</i>
<i>Ollerton.</i>	<i>P. Ruicorn.</i>	<i>Newton.</i>
<i>M.P. Knutsford.</i>	<i>P. Halton.</i>	<i>Over-walton.</i>
<i>Tatton.</i>	<i>Clifton.</i>	<i>Nether-walton.</i>
<i>P. Mobberleigh.</i>	<i>Weston.</i>	<i>Hull & Appleton.</i>
<i>Aspley.</i>	<i>Sutton.</i>	<i>C. Thelwal.</i>
<i>P. Rousstorn.</i>	<i>C. Norton.</i>	<i>Action Grange.</i>
<i>Millington.</i>	<i>C. Aston.</i>	<i>Stockhem.</i>
<i>Mere.</i>	<i>Aston-grange.</i>	<i>Asdaleton-</i>
<i>C. Leigh.</i>	<i>Dutton.</i>	<i>(grange.</i>
<i>Akedone.</i>	<i>C. Leigh.</i>	<i>Berthington.</i>
<i>Bolinton.</i>	<i>Barterton.</i>	<i>Anderton.</i>
<i>P. Limme.</i>	<i>Coggosbul.</i>	

Finis Bulkley Hundred.

Maxfeld Hundred.

T Ingetwifel.	Offerton.	P. Goafworth.
alias Tinsel	Tortington.	C. Marton.
Hollinworth.	Norbury.	North Rode.
P. Mottram in	Pointon.	Eaton.
(Longendale.	Adlington.	Somerford.*
Stailey.	Buttley.	P. Boslegb.
Dockenfeld.	Fulnbroome.	Sutton.
Mastelegb.	P. Prestbury.	Downes.
Godlegs.	* Mottram Andrew.	Hurdesfield.
C. Newton.	Bolin.	Bolinton.
Hyde.	Pownhall.	Shrigley.
Hattersleygh.	Chorley.	P. Disleydein &
Wernith.	werford.	(Standeley.
Romelegb.	P. Over Alderley.	Tardley & weiley.
Bradbury.	Nether Alderley.	Ranow.
Brominton.	C. Chelford.	C. Marpull.
M. P. Stokeport, alias	Snelston.	P. Taxhall.
(Stopford.	Birtills,	Upton.
P. Cbedle.	Pexhull.	Titriton.
P. Northerden.	Capeston.	M. Maclesfeld.
Eccles.	C. Siddington.	Ketelsbulme.
Bromall.	wibington.	

Finis Maxfeld Hundred.

F*The*

[illegible]

...der Bauhütte ...

The City of Chester.



*R*aphaell Hollinsbed (alledging Henry Bradshaw for his Author) writeth, that King Leill repaired the City of Legions or Caerlbeon, now called Chester. The which was begun by Lbeon Gaver, a mighty Gyant, who builded it with Vaults: With whom also consenteth Ranulph Higden Monk of Chester, in his Book called *Polychronicon*. Fol. 18. Anno mundi 3021.

Howbeit in another place, the said Higden saith, That it is not certain, who builded the said City. And therefore some think, that it took first name of the *Roman Legions*. And not unlike that it was builded by *P. Ostorius Scapula*; who after he had subdued *Caratacus* King of the *Ordovices*; that Inhabited the Countries now called *Lancashire*, *Cheeshire*, and *Shropshire*; builded in those parts, and amongst the *Silures*, certain places of defence, for the better *Herboughe* of his Men of *Warre*, and keeping down of such *Britains* as were still ready to move *Rebellion*: Hitherto he. And afterwards in fol. 58. he hath these words following:

There be some (led by conjecture, grounded upon good advised *R. Holl.* Considerations), That suppose *P. Ostorius Scapula* began to build fol. 58. the City of *Chester*, after the overthrow of *Caratacus*. For in those *W. Harrison* parties, he fortified sundry Holds, and placed a number of old in his *Chronologie*. Souldiers, either there in that same place; or in some other near thereunto, by way of a Colony. And for as much (say they) as we read of none other, of any name thereabouts, it is to be thought that he planted the same in *Chester*, where his Successors did afterwards use to harbour their Legions for the Winter Season, and in time of rest. It is a common Opinion, among the people there, unto this day, That the *Romans* built those Vaults or Taverns in the City under the ground, with some part of the Castle. And verily, as *Ra. Higden* saith, he that shall view and well consider those Buildings, shall think the same to be the Work of *Romans* rather then of any other people. That the *Roman Legions* did make their abode there; no man, seen in Antiquities, can doubt thereof. For the Ancient Name *Caerlbeon* or *dour Deuy*, that is, the City of *Legions* upon the water of *Dee*, proveth it sufficiently enough.

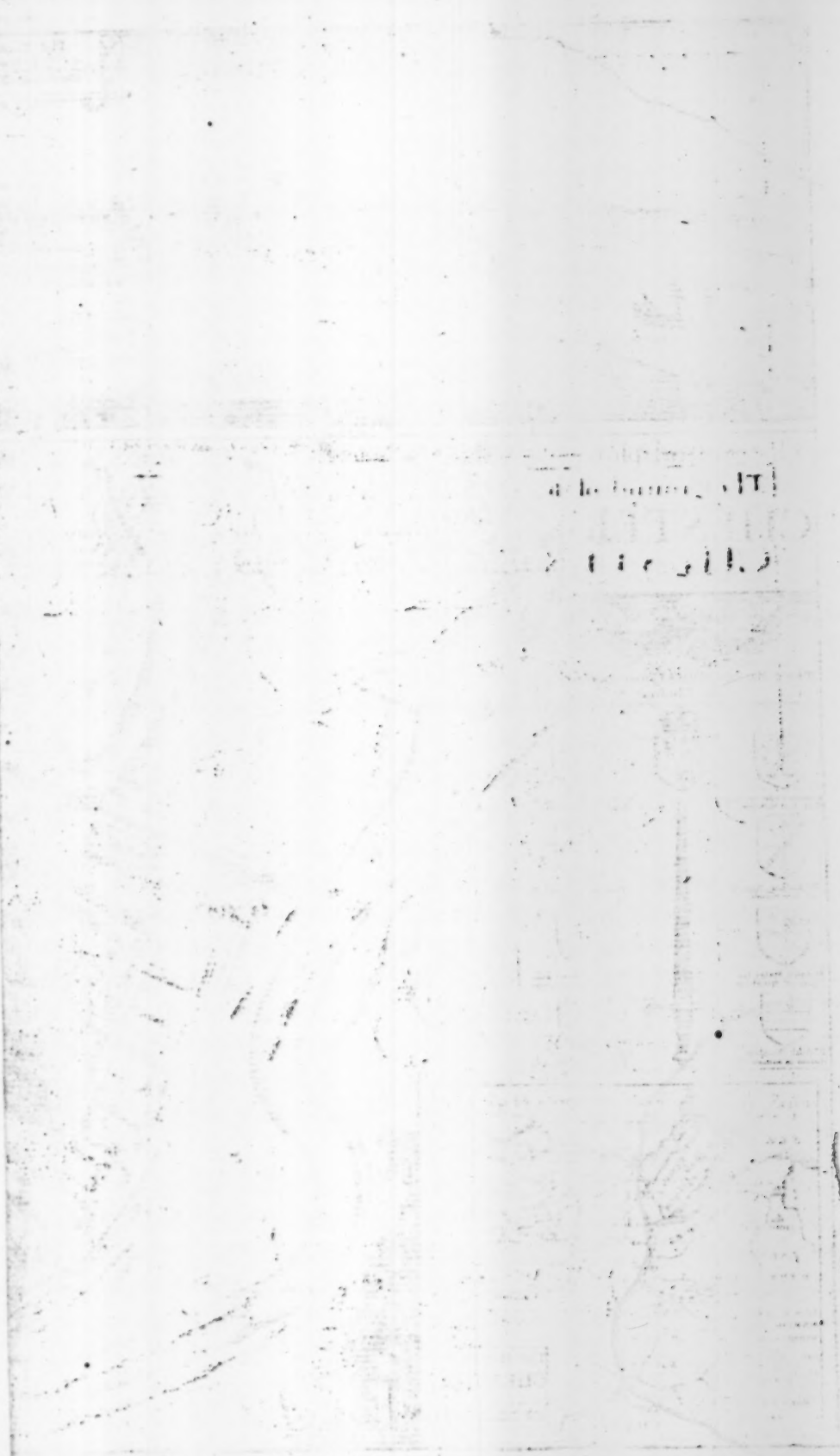
This is all that I find written touching this City.

The City of Chester



*The City of Chester in Plat-
form.*

FROM which City, the Pole
is elevated unto the degree
53. 58. Minutes of Latitude;
and from the first Point of the
West in Longitude, unto the
17. Degree, and 18. Minutes.



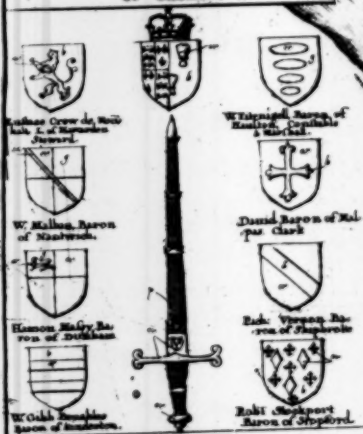
à la barre, (H)

2 11 5 11, 2

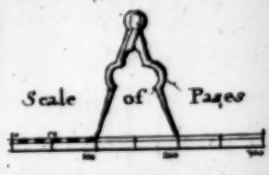
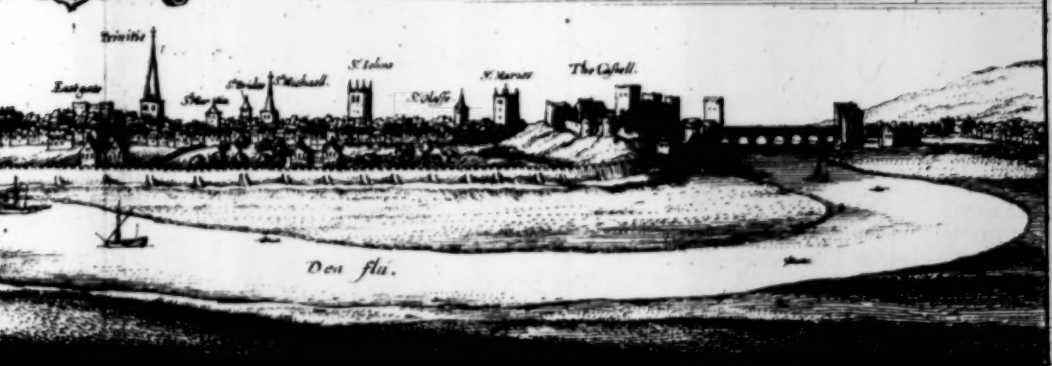


The ground-plot of CHESTER

The 8 Barons of the County Palatine
of Chester.



The Prospect of
CHESTER
the South-West Side.



- A. North gate
- B. North gate street
- C. Cross street
- D. Chancery
- E. Bridge Street
- F. St. Michael's Church
- G. St. Michael's Church
- H. Old Queen's Hall
- I. White Horse lane
- K. Gower's lane
- L. Drury Lane
- M. Watergate street
- N. Watergate
- O. Blackstring lane
- P. St. Peter's Church
- Q. Minster Church
- R. St. Peter's Church
- S. Nunnery lane
- T. Copping lane
- V. Bay's lane
- 1. Castle lane
- 2. Thorne lane
- 3. Bridge gate
- 4. Hainbridge
- 5. Tally miller
- 6. Pepper Street
- 7. Thimble lane
- 8. St. Mary's lane
- 9. St. Mary's Church
- 10. East gate street
- 11. East gate
- 12. St. Mary's lane
- 13. St. Mary's lane
- 14. Little St. John
- 15. Foregate street
- 16. St. John's lane
- 17. Cow's lane
- 18. New gate
- 19. Dore lane
- 20. Low lane
- 21. Barkway lane
- 22. St. Mary's Church
- 23. St. Mary's Church
- 24. Cotton Hall
- 25. Clavering lane
- 26. St. Nicholas lane
- 27. The Barrow
- 28. Brougham



Ara Romana Votiva eSola
Castria. 1677.





THE
LIBRARY
OF THE
MUSEUM
OF
COMPARATIVE ZOOLOGY
AND ANATOMY
HARVARD UNIVERSITY
CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

The Longitude and Latitude of the City of Chester.

THE famous and ancient City of *Chester* standeth upon the River of *Dee*, on the West side of the Countrey of *Che-shire*; as also, on the West part of *England*, (for which cause it is of some called *westchester*) distant 16. miles South-East from the main Sea, 20. miles East from *Denbigh*, 30. North from *Shrewsbury*, 36. North-West from *Stafford*, 44. West from *Darby*, and 55. South from *Lancaster*.

Chester bath in Longitude, as some have written, 17. degg. 29. min. latitude 53. 34.

The walls.

The Walls of the City contain at this present day, in circuit, two *English* miles; within the which, in some places, there is certain void ground, and Corn-fields, whereby (as also by certain ruines of Churches, or such like great places of Stone) it appeareth, that the same was in old time all inhabited. But look what it wanteth at this day within the walls, it hath without, in very fair and large Suburbs.

The Gates.

It hath four principal Gates, the East-gate towards the East; the Bridge-gate towards the South; the Water-gate towards the West; and the North-gate towards the North.

These Gates in times past, and yet still, according to an ancient Order used here in this City, are in the protection or defence of divers Noble-men, which hold or have their Lands lying within the County Palatine. As first, the Earl of *Oxford* hath the East-gate, the Earl of *Shrewsbury* hath the Bridge-gate, the Earl of *Darby* the Water-gate, who in the right of the Castle of *Hawarden* (not far of) is Steward of the County Palatine; and the North-gate belongeth to the City, where they keep their prisoners.

Besides these four principal Gates, there are certain other lesser, like Postern-gates, and namely *St. John's Gate*, between East-gate, and Bridge-gate; so called, because it goeth to the said Church which standeth without the walls.

The East-gate is the fairest of all the rest; from which Gate, to the Banes, which are also of stone, I find to be 160. paces of Geometry. And from the Banes, to *Boughton*, almost as much.

The Bridge.

The Bridge-gate is at the South part of the city, at the entering of the Bridge, commonly called *Dee-bridge*; which Bridge is builded all of Stone, of eight Arches in length: At the furthest end whereof, is also a Gate; and without that, on the other side of the water, the Suburbs of the city, called *Hond-bridge*.

The New
Tower.

The Water-gate is on the West side of the city: whereunto, in times past, great Ships and Vessels might come at a full Sea. But now scarce small Boats are able to come, the Sands have so choaked the channel; and although the citizens have bestowed marvellous great charges in building the New Tower, which standeth in the very River, between this Gate, and North Gate; yet all will not serve: And therefore all the ships do come to a place called *The New Key*, 6. miles from the city.

The Castle of Chester.

The Custome-
house.

The Castle of *Chester* standeth on a Rocky Hill, within the Wall of the city, not far from the Bridge: Which Castle is a place having priviledge of it self, and hath a Constable; the Building thereof seemeth to be very antient. At the first coming in, is the Gate-house, which is a prison for the whole Countrey, having divers Rooms and Lodgings: And hard within the Gate, is a House, which was sometimes the *Exchequer*, but now the *Custome-house*. Not far from thence in the *Base Court* is a deep Well, and thereby Stables, and other Houses of Office. On the left hand is a Chapel; and hard by adjoyning thereunto, the goodly fair and large Shire-Hall newly repaired; where all matters of Law touching the *County Palatine* are heard, and judicially determined: And at the end thereof the brave *New Exchequer*, for the said *County Palatine*: All these are in the *Base Court*.

The Shire-hall.

The Exchequer

Then there is a Draw-Bridge into the Inner ward, wherein are divers goodly Lodgings for the Justices, when they come: And herein the Constable himself dwelleth.

The Thieves and Fellons are arraigned in the said Shire-Hall; and, being condemned, are by the Constable of the castle, or his Deputy, delivered to the Sheriffs of the city, a certain distance without the castle-gate, at a Stone called, *The Glovers Stone*: From which place, the said Sheriffs convoy them to the place of Execution, called *Boughton*.

Parish Churches in Chester.

The Cathedrall
Church.

Note, that this
Parish is called
St. Oswalds,
because that St.
Oswalds Church
which was
wont to be the
Parish church,
is now the com-
mon Hall.

THE City is divided into Ten Parishes: The first whereof is named *St. Werburgs*; otherwise called *The Abby*, or *Minster*, and is the Cathedral Church, having the Parish-church in the South Ile of the same. This is a goodly, fair, and large *Cross-Church*, having a square Steeple in the midst: And at the West-End is a Steeple begun, but not half finished; and hard by adjoyning, is the Bishops Palace; and not far off, the Deans House. The second Parish Church is *St. Johns*, hard without the Walls, upon the Bank of the River *Dee*, a very fair and large Church, with a fair broad Steeple; which Steeple, the other year, 1574. did half of it fall down, from the very top to the bottom, but it is building up again.

St.

S. Peters, at the High Crosse, In the midst of the City, a fair Church with a Spire Steeple. And underneath the Church in the Street, is the *Pendice*, a place builded of purpose, where the *Major* useth to remain, and one may from thence see into the Four principal Streets or Markers of the City.

St. Trinitie, between *St. Peters* Church and the Water-Gate; a fair Church with a Spire Steeple also.

St. Michaels, in the Bridge Street.

St. Bridget, right over against *St. Michaels*.

St. Olave, commonly called *St. Toolus*, in the same street, near the Bridge.

St. Maries, on the Hill, by the Castle Gate, a very fair Church; with a square broad Steeple, in which Church, are certain fair Tombs of divers Gentlemen, and especially of the *Trombecks*, who (it should appear) were Founders thereof.

Little St. Johns, hard without North-Gate, sometimes a Sanctuary, but now prophaned.

St. Thomas, without North-Gate, is now pulled down, where *Mr. Dutton* hath builded a house, and is named *Green Hall*.

St. Martins, not far from the Friers, towards the West part of the City.

Of the Major, Aldermen, Sherifes, and Officers of the City.

THE Estate that the Major of *Chester* keepeth is great: For he hath both Sword-Bearer, Mace-bearer, Sergeants with their Silver Maces, in as good and decent order, as in any other City in *England*. His house-keeping accordingly, but not so chargeable as in other Cities, because all things are better cheap there.

The Pendice. He remaineth most part of the day, at a place called, *The Pendice*; which is a brave place builded for the purpose, at the high Crosse, under *St. Peters* Church, and in the midst of the City, in such a sort, that a man may stand therein, and see into the Markets, or Four principal Streets of the City.

There sit also (in a Room adjoining) his Clerks, for his (the said Majors) Courts. Where all Actions are entred, and Recognizances made, and such like.

Aldermen. There is none chosen Alderman, except he have been first Sheriffe.

There are
24. Aldermen.

Sheriffs

The Sheriffs. The Sheriffs (as also the Major) on the Work-dayes; go in fair long Gownes welted with Velvet, and white Staves in their hands. But they have Violet and Scarlet for Festival dayes.

The Common Hall.

Not far from the *Pendice*, towards the *Abby Gate*, is *The Common-Hall* of the City. Which is a very great House of Stone: and serveth instead of their Guild-Hall, or Town-House.

The Rowes.

The Buildings of the City are very ancient, and the Houses builded in such sort, that a man may go dry, from one place of the City to another, and never come in the street. But go as it were in Gallaries, which they call, *The Rows*, which have Shops on both sides, and underneath, with divers fair staires to go up or down into the street. Which manner of building, I have not heard of in any place of Christendome. Some will say, that the like is at *Padua* in *Italy*, but that is not so. For the houses at *Padua*, are builded as the Suburbs of this City be, that is, on the ground, upon Posts, that a man may go dry underneath them; like as they are at *Billinggate* in *London*, but nothing like to the *Rows*.

The Mercers Row.

It is a goodly sight to see the number of fair Shops, that are in these Rowes, of *Mercers*, *Grocers*, *Drapers* and *Haberdashers*, especially in the street called, *The Mercers Row*. Which street, with the *Bridge street*, (being all one street) reacheth from the *High Crosse* to the *Bridge*, in length 380 paces of *Geometrie*, which is above a quarter of a mile.

Conduits of Fresh water.

There are certain *Conduits* of fresh water. And now of late (following the example of *London*) they have builded one at the *High Crosse* in the midst of the City, and bring the water to it, from *Boughton*.

The Bishoprick of Chester.

Touching *The Bishoprick of Chester*: Some have lately written, That it was erected to a Bishops Seat, by King *Henry 3.* And that all the Bishops that were before that time (although they were commonly called Bishops of *Chester*) were Bishops of *Lichfield*, and had but their Seat, or most abiding in *Chester*.

Touching the Bishoprick of Lichfield, I find that *Grad* (other-
wise called *St. Chad*; the fifth Bishop of *March*) had his Seat as-
signed him at *Lichfield*; and was Bishop two years and an half:
his Body was first buried in our Ladies Church: But after *St. Pe-
ters Church* was builded, his Bones were translated thither.

WINIFRID.

After him one *winifrid* was Bishop, who for his disobedience
in some points, was deprived by *Theodore* Archbishop of *Canter-
bury*, who appointed in his place one *Sexulf*, Abbot and Founder
of the Monastery of *Widnes*, and his wife called *Petrina*.

the Reign of K. Henry the Fifth.
Mercia divided into 5. Bishopricks.

He said *Theodore*, by Authority of a Synod holden at *Hatheld*,
did divide the Province of *Mercia* into five Bishopricks, that
is to say, *Chester*, *Worcester*, *Lichfield*, *Cederna* in *Lindsey*, and *Dor-
chester*; which after was translated to *Lincoln*.

After *Sexulf*, one *Aldwin* was Bishop of *Lichfield*; and next *R. H. 195.*
him *Eadulfus*, who was adorned with *The Archbishop's Pall*, having
all the Bishops under *K. Offa* his Dominions, Suffragans to him;
as, *Deucherius* B. of *Worcester*, *Wenebertus* B. of *Chester*, *Eadulfus* B. of
Dorchester, *Alwardus* B. of *Hereford*, *Halard* B. of *Elsham*, and *Ced-
ferth* B. of *Donwich*. There remained onely to the Archbishop of
Canterbury but *London*, *Winton*, *Rochester* and *Sherburn*.

Hereby it appeareth, that there was in times past a peculiar
Bishop at *Chester*, but not alwayes. For when Bishopricks were
Translated from lesser Towns to greater, (which was in the dayes
of *William* the Conquerour) then *Lichfield* was removed to *Chester*;
which Bishoprick of *Chester*, *Robert* (being then Bishop) reduced
from *Chester* to *Coventry*; or (as *Hollinsbed* writeth) he joyned the
Church of *Coventry* to the See of *Chester*.

Since which time, we read of divers in Histories that were cal-
led Bishops of *Chester*, as *Gexard* surnamed *Lapucella*, who dyed
Anno 1184. And after him, *Walter* Novant, who was sent into
Normandy, *1190*. *Walter* Bishop of *Chester*, and Lord Chancellor
of *England*, *Alexander* *Stanes*, and others; yet were they not pro-
perly Bishops of *Chester*, but rather of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*. For
in Ancient Writings it is called, *The Monastery of Chester*, in the
Bishoprick of *Lichfield*.

I have seen an old Latin Book, wherein was the names of all
the Bishopricks and Monasteries in Christendom, and how much
every one of them yielded unto the Pope. And therein I found
the Bishoprick of *Lichfield* 3000 florins, and the Monastery of
Chester 5000 florins. So that it appeareth, The Daughter ex-
ceeded the Mother.

Anno. 1076.
Mr. Fox pag.
225.
R. H. 336.

Roger Bishop
of Chester,
Mon. Angl.
p. 764. a. lin. 40
& p. 765: a
lin. 63.
Mr. Fox 334.
335. 360. 361.

These Florins
being reduced
to Duckets,
3000 maketh
1733. and
5000. —
2888. 1
3
A Floren is 4 s.
& 4 d. of our English
money. Fuller.

Here I had thought to have set down the Catalogue of all the Bishops; But because I am about to make a description of *Chester*, and not of *Lichfield*, I mean onely to set the names of them, that have been since the last erection thereof,

The Diocesse of Chester.

And first, The Diocels of *Chester*, as it is now, containeth all *Cheshire*, all *Richmondsbire*, most part of *Lancashire*, to the River of *Rible*, part of *Denbighshire*, and part of *Flintshire*.

Bishops of Chester, since the beginning of the Reign of K. Henry the Eighth.

1. **John Bird**, otherwise called *Freer Bird*, of whom mention is made in the Book of Martyrs.
2. **George Coles**, in the beginning of the Reign of Queen *Mary*.
3. **Cuthbert Scott**, In the time of Queen *Mary* also.
4. **William Downham**, in the beginning of the Reign of Queen *Elizabeth*.
5. **William Chatterton** Bishop of *Chester*, and after of *Lincoln*, was Doctor of Divinity: and, Anno 1568. was chosen Master of Queens Colledge in the University of *Cambridge*, and so continued till Anno 1579.

Market-Towns in Cheshire.

Nantwich.

NANTWICH, is accounted the greatest Town in *Cheshire*, next to *Chester*, and standeth upon the River of *wever*, 14 miles South-East from *Chester*, in the way towards *London*.

Vicu-Malbani.

This Town is called, in Latine, *Vicu-Malbani*; whereby it should appear, it took name of the *Malbani*, who were Barons thereof. There is kept every Saturday a Market of all manner of things, especially corn and cattel; and once a year, on *St. Bartholomew's* day, a great Fair.

Here

The manner of making Salt at Nantwich.

Here at this Town is great store of white Salt made : It hath one Salt Spring (which they call a Brine-pit) standing hard upon the River of *Weever*; from whence they carry the Brine to the *Wich-Houses*, saving such Houses as stand on the further side of the River. Within the said Houses are great Barrels set deep into the Earth, which are all filled with Salt-water; and then when the Bell ringeth, they begin to make fire under the Leads, every house hath six Leads, wherein they seeth the said Salt-water; and as it seeths, the Wallers (which are commonly women) do with a wooden Rake, gather the Salt from the bottome, which they put into a long Basket of Wicker, which they call a Salt-Barrow; and so the water voideth, and the Salt remaineth.

The Barons of *Nantwich*, of the Surname of *Malban*, died shortly without Heirs Males; after whose time, Mr. *Foulswest* of *Crew* had rule of the Town, and after him Sir *Hugh Cholmley*; and now lastly, Sir *Christopher Hatton*.

Nantwich burnt, Anno 1583.

This town was most part miserably consumed with fire, in December, Anno 1583. But, through the Benevolence gathered throughout the Realm, it is now builded, and in as good case, or rather better, then before. The like mischance hapned unto it in July, Anno 1438.

Malpas.

MALPAS, called in Latine, *Malus passus*, is a proper town standing on a Hill in the South corner of *Cheshire*, within three miles of *Shropshire*, *Denbysire*, and *Flintshire*, 8. miles South-west from *Nantwich*. It hath 3. streets paved, a Grammar-school, and a Hospital erected, both by Sir *Ranulph Brereton*, whose House is at the end of the South street. The Market is kept on the Monday, and yearly a Fair the 8. of December.

Comber-Mere Abbey.

About six miles East from *Malpas*, and as many South from *Nantwich*, did stand the Abbey of *Comber-Mere*, by a Lake of the same name; founded by the *Malbones*, Barons of *Nantwich*; but now belongeth to Mr. *Cotton*.

The manner of making Salt at Northwich.

Northwich standeth where the River of *Dane* falleth into the *Weever*, 12. miles North-East from *Chester*, and 10. North from *Nantwich*, and is a proper town, having every Fryday a Market; and yearly

yearly two Fairs; that is to say, on the day of *Mary Magdalen*, and on *St. Nicholas* day, being the 6. of *Decemler*.

Here is also a Salt-spring, or Brine-pit, on the Bank of the River of *Dane*; from the which, the Brine runneth on the ground, in Troughes of Wood, covered over with boards, untill it come to the *Wich-houses*, where they make Salt, as before in *Nantwich* hath been declared,

This Town is (as it were) divided into two parts; one part thereof is called *The Cross*, which belongeth to *Sir Thomas Venables*; and without the Town-end, standeth a very fair Church of Stone; which although some call it *Northwich Church*, yet is the proper name thereof *Witton*, and is but a Chappel; which causeth me to think, that the Town was named first, *Northwich*, after the finding of the Salt.

The middest of Cheshire where.

A mile South from this Town, is a Parish-church of stone, with a Spire-Steeples, called *Daneham*, which standeth in the very middest of *Cheshire*, so near as I can guess: It may, peradventure, lack an Inch, or more.

Knutsford.

KNUTSFORD, as I think, should be called in Latine, *Vadium Canusi*; that is, the Ford of *Canutus*, and standeth five miles North-East from *Northwich*. There is two Towns, with two Churches, hard together, called *High-Knutsford*, and *Low-Knutsford*.

High-Knutsford, which is the Parish-church, hath yearly a Fair on *Tuesday* in *Whilson-week*. *Low-Knutsford*, which is the Market-town hath a Chappel, Market every *Saturday*, and yearly two Fairs: The 1. on the 29. of *June*, being the day of *Peter and Paul*: the other, the 23. of *October*.

Altrincham.

ALTRINCHAM, is five miles directly North from *Knutsford*, and 3. from *Crosford-bridge*, on the North-side of the Countrey; which, although it be none of the chiefest Market-towns, yet it hath a Major, a weekly Market; and yearly on *St. James* day a Fair.

A mile South-west from *Altrincham*, is the goodly Mannour and Park of *Dunham*, belonging to *Mr. Booth*: But in times past, to *Sir Hamon Massey*, one of the 8th. Barons of the County Palatine of *Chester*.

Stopford.

STOPFORD (commonly called *Stopport*) and I find it also written *Suckesfort*, and *Storeport*, extendeth on the South side of the River of *Mersey*, which there parteth *Cheshire* from *Lancashire*, and

and is 6. miles East North-east from *Altrincham*. It hath Market every Fryday, and yearly three Fairs; that is to say, on *Ascension* day, on *Corpus Christi* day, and *St. Georges* Even. This Town, in times past, belonged to one of the same name, *Baron of S. opford*, who had a Daughter and Heir married to Sir --- *Warren*, kt. about the days of King *H. 4.* And therefore Mr. *Warren* of *Pointon* is called *Baron of S. opford*.

Macclesfield.

MACCLESFIELD is one of the fairest towns in *Cheshire*, and standeth upon the edge of *Macclesfield* Forest, upon a high Bank; at the foot whereof runneth a small River, named *Bollin*, distant 8. miles South from *Stapford*. It hath Market every Munday, and yearly two Fairs; that is to say, on *Barnabas* day, and *All-souls* day.

There is a fair Church, with a very high Spire steeple, and a Colledge adjoyning on the South-side, founded by *Thomas Savage*, Bishop of *London*, and after Arch-bishop of *York*; but the steeple thereof is not fully finished: therein are divers goodly Monuments of the *Savages*; and not far from the Church, is a huge place all of stone, in manner of a Castle, which belonged to the D. of *Buckingham*, but now gone much to decay.

I find the name of this Town written *Macclesfield*, and Gentlemen of the same surname, which now are dead.

Congleton.

CONGLETON, a fair Market-town, standeth upon the River of *Dane*, six miles South south-west from *Macclesfield*, within two miles of *Staffordshire*, and in *Astbury* Parish, which me thinketh is a diffused thing, that most of the Market-towns in this Countrey, although they have fair Churches of themselves, yet are they accounted but Chappels; as *Nantwich* is in *Aigbton* Parish, *Northwich* in great *Budworth* Parish, *Macclesfield* in *Prestbury* Parish, and *Altrincham* in *Bowdon* Parish. *Congleton* hath two Churches, one in the Town; and the other at the Bridge end on the other side of the *Dane*. It hath market every Saturday, and yearly two Fairs; that is to say, on *May-day*, and on the second of *July*.

Divers fair Churches in *Cheshire*, which are accounted but Chappels.

Middlewich.

MIDDLEWICH is so called, because it standeth between the other two *wiches*; that is to say, six miles from *Nantwich*, and 4. from *Northwich*; and is a great town, with two Brine-pits on each side of the River, which some name *Croco*, that half a mile from thence falleth into the *Dane*.

The manner of making Salt at Middlewich.

From these Brine-pits, the Brine runneth in Wooden-troughs over mens heads, from one house to another; the Pits are four-square, very broad and deep, boarded up on each side, and with great cross-beams in the midst, and at the four corners steps, covered with Lead. *Middlewich* is no market-town; yet may it pass amongst them, as well for the bigness thereof, as also it hath Burgeses, and other priviledges, as the other *wiches* have; yet it hath a small market of flesh, and other things, every Saturday, and yearly two Fairs; that is to say, on *Ascension* day, and *St. Lukes* day. It hath divers streets and lanes; as *King-street*, *Kinderton street*, *Wich-house street*, *Lewis street*, and *Wheelock street*; *Pepper lane*, *Cow lane*, and *Dog lane*: But the chiefest place of all is a broad place, in the midst of the town, in manner of a market place, called *The Kings Mexon*.

It is also a
Deanry, and
now of late
made a Market
town, and hath
Market every
Tuesday.

Kinderton.

Half a mile North-East from *Middlewich*, is the goodly Manour place of *Kinderton*, belonging to Sir *Thomas Venables*, commonly called, *The Barn of Kinderton*.

Sandbach.

SANDBACH (commonly called *Sandbitch*) standeth on a high Bank upon the small River of *wheelock*, and is but a little town, with a fair Church of stone, lately made a market town, by Sir *John Radcliff*, who is Lord thereof. It hath a small market every Thursday, and yearly two Fairs; that is to say, on Tuesday and Wednesday in *Easter* week; and Thursday and Friday before *The Nativity of our Lady*. In the market place do stand hard together two square Crosses of Stone, on steps, with certain Images and Writings thereon graven; which, as they say, a man cannot read, except he be holden with his head downwards: And this verse (as they hold opinion) is engraved thereon.

Sandbach lately
made a
Market town.

*In Sandbach in the Sandy Ford,
Lieth the ninth part of Dublin's lord.
Nine to, or Nine fro,
Take me down, or else I fall.*

A great wonder

They also affirm, that the said Crosses were set up there before the Birth of Christ: But that is not so, for the story of the Passion is graven thereon: but whether the said Verses be written thereon, or no, I know not. Certain I am, that on Sunday morning, the 1. of *Novemb.* 1561. there were three chests of Tinne, or such like mettall, found near the said River, but nothing in them. On the covers were certain Letters, or characters engraved, which chests were carried to the *Sheriffs*.

Anno, 1561.

Tervin.

Tervin.

TERVIN standeth four miles East from Chester, and was lately made a market town, by the means of sir John Savage: It hath a fair church of stone, and market every week.

Frodesham.

FRODDESHAM standeth 8. miles North-East from Chester, and it is but one long street, with a castle of stone at the West end thereof; and a fields breadth, south from the town, is the church; and hard by it, a great Hill, with a beacon thereupon, called Froddesham Hills; and are the greatest Hills in all Cheshire. This town (as also Tervin) was also of late years, by sir John Savage, made a market town: It hath market every week, and yearly on St. Lawrence day a Fair.

Frodesham Castle.

Frodesham hill

We read in the *Chronicles*, that this Lordship of Froddesham was given by R.E. 1. to David, brother to Llewellyn Prince of Wales; but he enjoyed it not long, for he was for treason beheaded: sir John Savage did dwell in the castle, before he builded his house at Clifton, which now is called Rock-Savage.

Anno, 1279.

He was drawn hang'd, & quartered at Shrewsbury, An. 1284.

Froddesham bridge.

A mile from Froddesham, and as much from Haulton; that is to say half way between them is Froddesham bridge, builded most part of brick, over the River Weaver, the longest bridge in all Cheshire.

Here endeth the Market-Towns: Now a word or two of the chiefest of the others; and so an end of that which was never well begun.

Haulton.

HAULTON is a proper strong castle all of stone, standing on a high Hill, a mile West from Runcorn, (in which Parish it is contained) and two miles North-East from Froddesham; with a chappel, and a pretty town upon, and round about the said Hill, founded by one Nigel baron of Haulton, and constable of Chester; of whom the Lacies descended, that were constables of Chester; and lastly, Earls of Lincoln, whose Issue ended in one Daughter, married to Thomas Earl of Lancaster: so that the honour resteth now in the Dutchy of Lancaster.

Haulton hath Burgeses, as a Corporate town.

In this castle, every 14. days, on a Saturday, is a Court kept for all matters

matters done within a certain *Circuit* thereof; and hath also a Prison for Thieves and Fellons, taken within the said Precinct, which are at every *Sessions* presented at *Chester*.

Also, once a year at *Michaelmas*, do the Queens Majesties Officers of the Dutchy of *Lancaster*, as Auditors, Attorneys, and Receivers, come, and lye certain days in the said castle, and there keep a *Law-day*.

Speers Dutton was determined to have made this town a market town, if Death had not prevented him. It hath a small market every *Saturday*, and once a year, on the Nativity of our Lady, a Fair.

Norton-Abbey.

Half a mile, North-East from *Haulton*, is the Village of *Norton*, and not far off, the Abbey of *Norton*, founded by *William Fitznigell* baron of *Haulton*, and constable of *Chester*; but now belonging to *Mr. Brook*.

Budworth.

BUDWORTH, is two miles North from *Northwich*, and six East from *Haulton*, not far from a great Lake called *Budworth Mear*, in *London* way from *Lancaster*, and hath yearly a fair the first of February. It is called Great *Budworth*, for difference of Little *Budworth* on the South side of *Delamere Forrest*, commonly called, *Little Budworth in the Frith*.

Ouver.

Ouver hath a Major.

OUVER, standeth on the East end of *Delamere Forrest*, not far from the River of *Weever*, and is but a small thing; yet I put it in here, because of the great prerogative that it hath. For it hath a Major; And the Church (which is a quarter of a mile South from the Town) is lawlesse. Which priviledges (because it standeth in *Edsbury Hundred*) I think it had since the destruction of the City of *Edsbury*, which stood sometimes in the Forrest of *Delamere*, in the same place; where the Chamber in the Forrest now standeth.

Vale-Royall Abbey.

An. 1283. A mile North from *Ouver*, upon the said River of *Weever*, stood the Abbey of *Vale-Royall*, founded by King *Edward* the first, who was the first Earl of *Chester* of the Kings bloud, as after more at large shall be declared. Which *Vale-Royall* now is the Manour place of *Mr. Holcroft*.

Brereton

Breerton.

BREERTON standeth also upon *London Way*, two miles North from *Sandbach*, and hath yearly a Fair, purchased of late, which is kept on *Breerton Green*, on *Lammas Day*, being the first day of August.

Not far off, is the Parish Church of *Breerton*, and near unto the Church, the goodly Manour place newly builded all of Brick; The like whereof is not in all the Countrey again. Therefore is it not to be omitted, and not so much for the building, as for the number of Ancient and Valiant Knights and Gentlemen, which had, and have their original from thence, whereof more shall follow hereafter.

The Surname of *Breerton* very Ancient.

Prestbury, Wereham, and Torperley.

PRESTBURY, is two miles North from *Maxfeld*; and is the greatest Parish in all *Cheshire*.

WEREHAM standeth upon the *Weever*, two miles West from *Northwich*.

Wereham is anciently called *Weeverham*.

TOREPRLEY, is six miles South East from *Chester* in the way to *London*.

For the rest of the Towns and Villages here not named, I refer the Reader to the general Map of the whole Countrey, placed in the beginning of this Book.

The Genealogie of the Earls of Chester, since the Conquest. Wherein is briefly shewed some part of their Deeds and Acts.

HUGH surnamed LUPUS, or wolf, a Norman, came into England with William the Conquerour, in the year of our Lord, 1066. unto whom he gave the County Palatine of *Chester*, to hold as freely by the Sword, as he held England by the Crown. He was the son of *Richard* Earl of *Auranches*, and Viscount of *Abrinea* in *Normandy*, and of † *Emma* his Wife, sister to William the Conquerour by the Mother. This Hugh ordained under him (for the better Government of his Earldom)

Brooks calls her † *Margaret*

4. Barons: first his Cousen, Sir *Nigell* or *Neal*, Baron of *Halsor*, who

H

Also

Camden.
William Mal-
banc. Ba. Nant.
Rob. Fitz Hugh
Ba. Malpas.

Camden.
Robert Fitz
Hugh Ba. Malpas.

also was his Constable and Marhall, by condition of Service, to lead the Vantguard of the Earls Army, when he should make any Journey into *wales*, so as the said Baron should be the formost in marching forward against the Enemies, and the last in returning. Of him the *Lacyes* disceded, that were Barons of *Haulton*, Constables of *Chester*, and lastly, Earls of *Lincoln*. The second was Sir *Piers Mallan* Baron of *Nantwich*, Sir *Eustace* Baron of *Malpas*, and Sir *Waren Varnon* Baron of *Shipton*. He had issue by *Arme*. trida his Wife, *Richard* Earl of *Chester*, *Robert* Abbot of *St. Edmondsbury*, and *Oswell* Tutor to the Children of King *Hen. 1.* He converted the Church of *St. Werburgs* to an Abbey, and was there buried, when he had been Earl 40. years, Anno 1109. in the tenth year of K. H. 1.

2. RICHARD the son of *Hugh Lupus*, was Earl of *Chester* after the deccase of his Father. He married *Maud* daughter to *Stephen* Earl of *Champayn*, *Blois* and *Chartres*, Sister to K. *Stephen*. And was drowned coming out of *Normandy* the 25. November, 1120. with his Wife, And with him *William* Duke of *Normandy* the Kings eldest son, and *Mary* his wife, daughter to *Foulk Taillois* Earl of *Ango*; *Richard* his brother, and *Mauld* Countesse of *Perch* his sister, *Oswel* brother to this Earl *Richard*, and many other Noblemen and women, and others, in all to the number of 140 persons, or 150. some write 160. onely one man escaped, who was a Butcher. This Earl dying without heirs, the Earldom of *Chester* descended to *Ranulph Boham*, as his next cousen and heir, was Earl 11. years,

3. RANULPH, or *Randulph Boham*, (otherwise named *Meschen*) the son of *John de Boham*, and *Margaret* his wife, sister to *Hugh Lupus*; was the third Earl of *Chester*, next after the Conquest. He married for his first wife *Maud* daughter to *Aulrey de Vere* Earl of *Guisnes* and *Oxford*, and great Chamberlain of *England*, by whom he had issue *Ranulph* the second of that name Earl of *Chester*. And dyed the 31. year of K. H. 1. Anno 1130. when he had been Earl 19. yeares. And for his second wife, he married *Lucia* sister to *Edwing* Earl of *March*, (widow to *Roger Romare*) and had by her *William* surnamed *Romare* Earl of *Lincoln*, who dyed without issue.

4. RANULPH the second of that name (surnamed *Vernoun*) because he was born in the said Castle; was the fourth Earl of *Chester*. He took part with *Mauld* the Emperesse, and *Henry* her son Duke of *Normandy*, against King *Stephen*; and kept the City and Castle of *Lincoln* against the King, where joyning together in batrel, the King was taken prisoner, and brought by him to the said Emperesse. But after the King was delivered in exchange for *Robert* Earl of *Gloceste* (who was taken prisoner by the Kings party). Afterwards this *Ranulph* coming peaceably to the King, was put in prison, and constrained to deliver, not onely the Castle of *Lincoln*, but also divers other Castles, and strong holds, which he kept

kept for the use of *Mauld* the Empreffe, and *Henry* her sonne.

This Earl was one of the worthiest Warriours that was in his dayes. He married *Alice* daughter to *Robert Consull* Earl of *Glocester* afore said, by whom he had issue *Hugh* that succeeded him; and *Beatrix*, married to *Ralph* Baron of *Malpas*; and dyed in the 17. year of King *Stephen*; Anno 1152. when he had been Earl 22. years.

HUGH BOHAM (alias *Kerilock*, so called of the Countrey in *Wales* where he was born) was the fifth Earl of *Chester*; And took part with the Children of *K. Hen. 2.* against their Father. He fought a great Battel against the King in *Normandy*, where he was taken prisoner, and by the King committed to prison in the Castle of *Falois*. But after obtaining favour of the King, he returned into *England*, and married *Beatrix* Daughter to *Rich. L. Lucy* Justice of *England*, by whom he had issue *Ranulph* the third of that name Earl of *Chester*, and four Daughters, that is to say, *Mauld*, married to *David* Earl of *Angus* and *Huntington*; *Mabel*, to *William d'Albigny* Earl of *Arundel*; *Agnes*, to *William Ferrers* Earl of *Darby*; and *Havisa*, to *Robert Quincy*, who after in her Right was Earl of *Lincoln*, and after him she was married to *Sir Warren Bostock*. This *Hugh* dyed in the 24. year of *K. Hen. 2.* Anno 1181. when he had been Earl 28. years, and was buried at *Leek* in *Staffordshire*.

RANULPH, the third of that name (surnamed *Blondewile*) of the place in *Power*, called, in Latine, *Album Monasterium*, which some say is *Osmestry*, where he was born) was the 6. Earl of *Chester*, after the Conquest. He was also Earl of *Lincoln*, as Cousin and next Heir to *William Romare*, Earl of *Lincoln*, (second brother to *Ranulph* the 2.) who died without Issue.

This *Ranulph* the 3d. was very well learned, especially in the Laws of the Realm; inso much, that he compiled a book thereof: also, very zealous in Religion; inso much, as we read, That when the Pope sent his Collectors throughout Christendome, to gather up Tents, He onely refused to pay any; suffering none in his Dominions, either Lay-man, or Clerk, to yield any Tents to the Popes Proctors, although all *England*, *Scotland*, *Wales*, and *Ireland*, yet paid it.

He achieved many Enterprises against *Lewellen*, Prince of *Wales*: but being once forced to take the Castle of *Ruthlan* for his refuge; he sent to *Roger Hell* (alias *Lacy*) Constable of *Chester*, to come to his aid. Which *Lacy*, calling his Friends together, desired them to make as many men as they could, and to go with him: At whose Request, *Ralph Dutton*, his son in Law, being a lusty youth, assembled all the Players and Musicians in the City, and went forth with the said Constable against the *welsh* men, who fled upon the sight of such a number of people. The Earl being delivered out

5.

6.

An. 1219. Aug.
R. H. 3. xiii.
Pope Greg. 9.
Mat. Par.
pag. 71. & 74.
Mr. Fox. p. 356
R. Holl. pag.
633.

R. Holl. p. 641.
Da. Powell.
pag. 296.

This chanced
at the Fair
time.
The Minstrels
of *Chester* saw
the *Welsh* men
to flight.

of danger, granted to his said Constable divers freedoms and privileges within the City, and in other places, and granted to the said *Ralph Dutton*, the rule and ordering of all the Musicians within the County, which his Heirs enjoy even at this day.

Delacress, Briston, and Chartley founded.

This *Ranulph* founded the Gray-Fryers in *Coventry*; also, after his return out of the *Holy Land*, the Abbey of *Delacress*, not farre from *Leek* in *Staffordshire*, the Castle of *Beefton* in *Cheshire*; and of *Chartley* in *Staffordshire*.

Lewis the French Kings Son, put to flight by the E. of Chester.

He was faithful to King *H. 3.* in his minority: He gave battell to *Lewis*, the *French Kings* son, neer unto *Lincoln*, in the second year of *K. H. 3.* where the said *Lewis*, and the Barons which took his part, were put to flight, and overthrown. And, in the same year, He, with *William Earl-Marshall*, and other Barons of the Kings part, constrained the same *Lewis* to depart the Realm; Which *Lewis*, in the 17. year of King *John*, was by the consent of divers Barons, brought into *England*, meaning to depose King *John*, and to make him King.

This *Ranulph* married, for his first Wife, *Constance*, the Daughter and Heir to *Conan*, Earl of *Brittain*, Widow to *Jeffery*, third Son to *K. H. 2.* which *Jeffery*, was, in her Right, Earl of *Brittain*, and had by her, *Arthur*, Earl of *Brittain*, *Richmond*, and *Angeou*, and a Daughter named *Isabel*. This *Arthur* was taken by *K. John* in *Normandy*, and put in prison in the Castle of *Roan*, where he died without Issue; and *Isabel* his sister was put in prison in the Castle of *Briffon*, where she died a Virgin, in the 27. year of *K. H. 3.* By the counsel of King *John*, this *Ranulph* was divorced from his Wife *Constance*, by whom He had no Issue; and after He was married to *Guy*, Viscount of *Touars*, of whom descended all the Dukes of *Brittain*; and for his second Wife, He married *Clemence*, Daughter to *William Ferrers*, Earl of *Darby*, by whom He had also no Issue. And lastly, he married *Margaret*, Daughter to *Humphrey Bohun*, Earl of *Hereford*, and Constable of *England*, by whom He had also no Issue. And so died at his Castle of *Wallingford*, the 26. of October, Anno 1232. in the 17. year of *K. H. 3.* when he had been Earl 11. years. After whose death, his Nephew, *John Scot*, was Earl of *Cheser*, and *William D'Albigny*, Earl of *Arundel*, had the Mannour of *Barrow*, with 300. Island; *William*, Earl *Ferrers*, and *Darby*, had the Castle and Mannour of *Chartley*, whereof his successors were called Lord *Ferrers* of *Chartley*. And *Robert Quincy* had the Earldom of *Lincoln*, who by his wife *Hauisa*, had two Daughters, whereof the eldest, named *Margaret*, was married to *John Lacy*, Baron of *Haulton*, Constable of *Cheser*, and Earl of *Lincoln*.

Anno 1232.

John Scot, Earl of Cheser, and William D'Albigny, Earl of Arundel, had the Mannour of Barrow, with 300. Island; William, Earl Ferrers, and Darby, had the Castle and Mannour of Chartley. And Robert Quincy had the Earldom of Lincoln, who by his wife Hauisa, had two Daughters, whereof the eldest, named Margaret, was married to John Lacy, Baron of Haulton, Constable of Cheser, and Earl of Lincoln.

Anno 1237.
John Lacy, Baron of Haulton, Constable of Cheser, and Earl of Lincoln, was married to Margaret, Daughter to Lemelin Prince of Wales, by whom he was poisoned (as Mathew Paris writeth) and so died without Issue, Anno 1237. when he had been Earl five years, leaving four sisters for his Heirs, viz. Margaret,

JOHN (surnamed *Scot*, because he was a *Scot* born) sonne to *David*, Earl of *Angwiff* and *Huntington*, was, in the right of his Mother *Mauld*, the 7. Earl of *Cheser*. He married *Jane*, Daughter to *Lemelin* Prince of *Wales*, by whom he was poisoned (as *Mathew Paris* writeth) and so died without Issue, Anno 1237. when he had been Earl five years, leaving four sisters for his Heirs, viz. *Margaret*,

ret, Isabel, Maud, and Eva. *Margaret* was married to *Allen*, Earl of *Galloway*, who by her had three Daughters, *Darvogil*, *Hellen*, and *Christian*. *Darvogil* was married to *John Ballyol*, and had by him *John Balliol*, Lord of *Harcourt*, and King of *Scots*. *Hellen* was married to *Roger Quincy*, Earl of *Winchester*, and Constable of *Scotland*. *Christian* was married to *William*, Earl of *Arundel*, but had no Issue by him. *Isabel*, second sister to *John Scot*, was married to *Robert Bruse*, Lord of *Arundel*, and had by him *Robert Bruse*, who married *Martha*, Daughter and Heir to the Earl of *Carissa*; by which *Martha*, he had Issue *Robert Bruse*, King of *Scots*. *Maud* died without Issue: and *Eva*, the youngest sister of *John Scot*, was married to *Henry* Lord *Hastings* of *Abergueny*, and had by him *John* Lord *Hastings*, who was one of the Competitors of *Scotland*, in the days of King *Edw.* the 1.

After the death of this *John Scot*, King *Hen. 3.* thought it not good to make division of the Earldome of *Chester*, it enjoying such Regal Prerogative: therefore, taking the same into his own hands, he gave unto the sisters of *John Scot* other Lands; and gave the County Palatine of *Chester* to *Edward* his eldest son.

EDWARD the first of that Name, eldest son to King *H. 3.* was the 8th. Earl of *Chester*; and after the death of his Father, he was King of *England*. He builded the Abbey of *Vale-Royal*, as before hath been declared; and married for his first Wife, *Elenor*, Daughter to *Ferdinand*, 3d. King of *Castile* and *Leon*; by whom He had Issue *Edw. 2.* King of *England*. He was Earl 35. years before he was King; and after he was King 12. In all 47. years.

EDWARD the second, was the 9th. Earl of *Chester* after the Conquest; and, after the death of his Father, was also King of *England*. He married *Isabel*, daughter to *Philip* the fair, K. of *France*; (sister and heir to *Lewis Hutin*, *Philip* the long, and *Charles* the fair, all three, Kings of *France*; one after another; and died all three without lawful Issue) by which *Isabel*, he had *Edward* Earl of *Chester* and *Ponticum*, after Duke of *Aquitain*; and lastly, King of *England*. He was Earl 23. years before he was King of *England*, and after 5. in all 28. years.

EDWARD the 3d. of that name, was the 10th. Earl of *Chester*, 14. years before he was King; and after 4. years, in all 18. years, he married *Philippa*, daughter to *William 3.* Earl of *Hennelle* and *Molland*; by whom he had Issue *Edward*, surnamed the Black Prince, and sundry other children, which Prince died before his Father; so that he was never King, but his son *Richard*.

Edward the Black Prince.

EDWARD, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and Earl of Chester, (surnamed *The Black Prince*) was Earl of Chester 47. years; that is to say, from the day of his birth, untill the day of his death: of which time, he was Prince of Wales, and Duke of Cornwall 44. years. He married Joan, daughter and heir to Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent; by whom, he had Edward that died young, and Richard the 2d. of that name, King of England after his Grand-Father: which Richard, made the Countie Palatine of Chester a Principality; as before hath been declared. Since the time of this Edward, the eldest sons of the Kings of England, have been continually, even the very day of their birth, without Creation, Princes of Wales, Dukes of Cornwall, and Earles of Chester.

The chiefeft places of Gentlemen in Cheshire; written out of one of John Lelands Books.

SIR William Brereton of Brereton, a Mannor and Parish church.
Sir Randol Brereton of Malpas, a second brother.

Sir Brian Brereton at Honford, a ninth brother of Malpas.

Sir Richard Brereton at Tatton, a third brother of Malpas.

Sir Roger Brereton of Wrocker, in Malpas Parish.

Sir Philip Egerton, of Egerton, dwelleth at Dalton.

Sir Ralph Egerton of Winchil.

Sir Richard Edgerton of Ridley, a goodly house.

Sir Hugh Cholmley of Cholmley.

Sir George Calveley at Lea-hall, 3. miles from Chester.

Sir John Done at Atkinson, a mile from Torperley.

Sir Piers Leicester at Tabley, not far from Knutsford.

Sir Ralph Leicester of Toft, two miles from Tabley.

Sir Piers Dutton of Dutton, two miles from Weresam.

Sir Randol Manwarring at Baddeley, 3. miles from Nantwich.

Sir Henry Delves at Duddington, by Widdesbury.

Sir Lawrence Smith at Haugh, by Widdesbury.

Sir Thomas Foulshurst at Cren, by Bartonley.

Sir John Needam at Cranage.

Sir Edward Fitton at Gosworth.

Sir Piers Ligh of Lime.

Sir John Ligh of Bouthes by Knutsford.

Sir John Savage, at Rock-savage, by Haulton.

Sir William Dampport of Bromhall, by Stopford.
Sir Thomas Venables at Kinderton by Kindleswich.
Sir John Holfard of Holfard, by Northwich.
Sir Thomas Holcroft, at Vale-Royal.
Sir Lawrence Marbury of Marbury by Northwich.
Sir Rouland Standley, at Hooton, in Werrall.
Sir Piers Warburton of Warburton, at Areley by Budworth.
Sir Ralph Warren, at Pointon, by Stopford.
Sir Randall Pool, at Pool in Werrall.
Sir John Booth, at Dunham, by Altrincham.
Sir Richard Bulkley.
Sir Richard Mafsy.

Hereafter followeth the Names of all
the Knights, Esquires, Gentlemen
and Freeholders in the County Pala-
tine of *Chester*; And in what Hun-
dred they dwell.

Werrall Hundred.

Sir Rouland Stanley of Hooton,
Knight.
William Mafsy of Potington,
Esquire.
John Pool of Pool, Esquire.
Thomas Banbery of Stanney, Esq.
Richard Hough of Leighton,
Esquire.
Robert Fletcher of Morley, Esq.
John Whitmore of Thurstington,
Esquire.

William Glegg of Gayton, Esq.
Robert Parre of Bakeford, Esq.
Peter Boald of Upton.
John Hecknell of Prenton.
Edward Stanley of Pooton.
Bennet of Sanghall.
Thomas Doe of Sanghall,
John Meales of Meales.
John Kirkes of Lea.
John Young of Neston.

Broxton

Broxton Hundred.

Sir Hugh Cholmley of Cholmley, Knight.

Sir George Calveley of Lea-Hall, Knight.

Sir Randall Breerton of Malpas, Knight.

Ralph Dutton of Hatton, Esq.

George Cliff of Huxley, Esquire.

John Massey of Coddington, Esq.

Richard Breerton of Eccleston, Esquire.

Thomas Grosvenor of Eaton, Esq.

William Chaucerel of the Bach, Esquire.

Richard Massey of Aldford, Gent.

John Montley of Pulton, Gent.

Robert Massey of Egerley.

John Aldersey of Aldersey.

John Horton.

Robert Aldersey.

Oliver Walker.

Robert Dodd.

John Aldersey of middle Aldersey.

Richard Bostock of Barton.

Randal Dodd of Barton.

Robert Croket of Barton.

Roger Dodd of Barton.

Robert Bostock of Churton.

John Hanky of Churton.

William Barneston of Churton.

Christopher Lowe of Churton.

John Stringer of Crew.

John Crew.

John Tardley of Furndon.

Ranulph Breerton of Kiddingington.

Owen Stocklow.

Peter Dodd of Broxton.

Roger Dodd.

George Bird.

Thomas Bird.

David Massey.

Robert Bulkley of Bickerton.

Peter Filkin of Tattenhall.

John Heath of Horron.

John Caterod.

John Aldersey.

Thomas Calcott of Calcot.

Thomas Tardley of Crew.

Thomas Booth of Cholmley.

Hugh Rode.

Thomas Sparrow of Bickley.

Thomas Babb.

John Wright.

Thomas Hume of Coddington.

John Basingreys of Hargreave.

Thomas Mollon.

John Lloyd of Kiddingington.

Peter Tildon of Huxley.

William Carison of Bradley.

David Porva of Shocklach.

John Dodd.

Richard Massey of Grafton.

Randal Dodd of Edge.

Ralph Leech of Carden.

William Ear of Tiltston.

John Aldersey of Agdon.

Randal Maddock of Edge.

John Dawson of Tushingham.

Randal Sound.

Hugh Calvely of Buckley.

Richarda Brassy.

Ralph Huxley of Sidwall.

John Ketle of Bursley.

John Dodd of Bickerton.

John Bowker of Egerton.

Richard Handley of Newton.

John Maddock of Agdon.

Thomas Maddock.

Nantwich Hundred.

Sir Lawrence Smith of Hough,
Knight.

Sir Ralph Egerton of Wrinehill,
Knight.

Thomas Wilbrham of Woodday,
Esquire.

Henry Delves of Duddington,
Esq.

Robert Foulshurst of Crew, Esq.

John Minshul of Minshul, Esq.

Henry Rop of Stapley, Esq.

Thomas Varnon of Haslington,
Esq.

Richard Cotton of Cumbermere,
Esq.

Ralph Hassal of Hankylow, Esq.

John Griffin of Barterton, Esq.

Thomas Starky of Menbury, Esq.

Thomas Hulfe of Marbury, Esq.

Lawrence Lea of Lea, Gent.

Thomas Minshul of Yardswick,
Gent.

John Brook of Leighton.

Hugh Aston of Aston.

Robert Weaver.

--- Lecester of Pool.

Thomas Chitewood of Wortlestone,
Gent.

Richard Wilbrham of Rese-
heath.

Ralph Brein of Aston.

John Pratchet of Wordlaiston.

John Crew of Hassal.

Will. Allen of Brindley.

George Hawley.

Wil. Ithel of Burland.

Thomas Brein of Paddeley.

--- Horton of Cool.

Robert Whitney.

Thomas Gamil of Burton.

Tho. Brindley of Wistanton.

John Alexander.

Wil. Munkas.

John Massey of Coppenball.

Thomas Wernall.

Thomas Massey.

Frances Foulshurst of Shaw.

John Woodner of Shenington.

Hugh Bromley of Norbury.

George Bickerton of Townley.

Randal Minshul of Hulgreve.

Randal Rop of Chorlton.

Randal More of Haslington.

Rob. Lawton of Gorstie-hill.

Hen. Wixted of Croes.

Rob. Angier of Algier.

Randel Pool.

Rich. Lathom of Weston.

Rich. Pool of Gonsley.

David Hinton of Bradley-green.

Wil. Hinton.

Hugh Wixted of Wixted.

Rich. Pool of Marley.

Roger Masterfon of Nantwich,

Gent.

Roger Walthalk, Gent.

Tho. Clutton, Gent.

Rich. Hassal, Gent.

Wil. Bromley, Gent.

Rich. Masterfon, Gent.

John Leech, Gent.

Rich. Wilbrham, Gent.

Roger Mainwaring, Gent.

Rob. Croker, Gent.

Tho. Swettenhal, Gent.

Humphrey Mainwaring, Gent.

Hen. Wright, Senior.

Hen. Wright, Junior.

Rich. Wright.

Tho. Wright.

Reynold Wright.

Lawrence Wright.

Jesper Rutter, Gent.

Rob. Godier.

John Crew.

Rich. Church.

Tho. Church.

Jeffery Minshul.

Tho. Mainwaring.

John Mainwaring, major.

John Mainwaring, minor.
John Mainwaring, minimus.
James Bullen.
John Secarston.

John Tench.
Rich. Rottison.
Rich. Wixted.
Wil. Tench.

Edsbury Hundred.

Sir Richard Egerton of Oulton,
knight.
Sir Tho. Holcroft of Vale-Royal,
knight.
Ralph Don of Flaxyards, Esq;
Rich. Hurlston of Oulton, Esq;
George Ireland of Croxon, Esq;
John Bruin of Stapleford, Esq;
George Beeson of Beeson, Esq;
George Spurstow of Spurstow,
Esq;
John Hocknel of Hockenhel-plat
Esq;
Richard Birkenhead of Manley,
Esq;
Thomas Stanley of Weever,
Esq;
John Starky of Darley, Esq;
William Prestland of Wardle,
Esq;
Hugh Dampont of Calveley,
Esq;
Tho. Manwaring of Calveley,
Rob. Manwaring of Marton.
Benedict Painter of Gent.
Peter Warburton of Gent.
Tho. Rutter of Kingsley.
Rich. Gerard of Crewood.

John Nuttall of Tatten-hall,
James Houghton of Houghton.
John Aldersey of Spurstow.
John Byssie of Teverton.
Rich. Hucknel of Dugdon.
Rich. Stanely of Alpram.
John Trevis of Harton.
Rich. Littler of Wallerscot.
John Witter of Torperley.
Wil. Frodsham of Elton.
Betrich of Barrow.
John Burton of Burton.
Steel of Kelsal.
Rich. Sampner of Acton.
Wil. Farrer of Wrechem.
Ralph Bruyn of Tarvin.
Wil. Rutter of Frodsham.
Tho. Hall of Norley.
Rich. Eaton of Sandyway.
Rich. Eire of Kelsal.
Rob. Ireland of Kingsley.
Thomas Hatton.
Rich. Spark.
John Bowker of Egerton.
John Bosiock of Torperley.
Tho. Brown of Hole.
Rob. Brook of Upton.

Northwich Hundred.

Sir Wil. Brereton of Brereton,
knight.
Sir Tho. Venables of kinderton,
knight.
Philip Mainwaring of Peever,
Esq;
Charles Mainwaring of Crox-
ton, Esq;

John Morton of Morton, Esq;
Thomas Rode of Rode, Esq;
Christopher Halfard of Hollard,
Esq;
John Lawton of Lawton, Esq;
John Cotton of Cotton, Esq;
Wil. Liversedge of Wheelock,
Esq.

John

John Dampport of Dampport, Esq.
Jeffery Shakerley of Holm, Esq.
Ralph Lestwich of Lestwich, Esq.
Tho. VVinnington of Hermitage.
Tho. Smethwick of Smethwick,
 Gent.

Joh. Holfard of Davenham.
 Golsborn of Northwich.

Charles Atherton of Warton.

Ralph Bostock of Multon.

WVil. Tomlinson of Warton.

WVil. VVarnton of Wimbaldsley.

Ralph Hulse of Clive.

WVill. Anderton of Croxton.

Philip Oldfeld of Middlewich.

WVill. Tardley.

Humphrey Blackburn.

James Brown of Hulse.

Tho. VVych of Dancham.

Lawrence Pickmer of Hulse.

Joh. Cotton of Lostock.

Ranulf Wrench of Lostock.

Joh. Eaton of Goostrey.

Tho. Swetnam of Crownests.

Joh. Rode of Morebarrow.

Peter Pavor of Northwich.

Bromfield of the Cross.

Leonard Stockley of New-hall,

Gent.

Gregory Okes of Somerford.

WVil. Croxton of Ravenscroft.

Rich. Spencer of Congleton.

WVil. Hollinsbed of Buglawton.

Joh. Winington of Birches.

WVil. Barington of Bradwal.

Hen. Bostock of Bostock.

WVil. Bostock of Bostock.

Hugh Rowley of Lawton.

Rob. Pickmer of Hulse.

Roger Page of Yardshaw.

Joh. Hatton of Hollins.

Hugh Anson of Cranadage.

WVil. Booth of Twamlew.

Tho. Becket of Cletford.

Hugh Fithion of Tetton.

Randul Rode of Walhill.

Bulkley Hundred.

Sir John Savage, knight, of
 Rocksavage.

Sir Robert Booth, knight.

Sir Jeffery VVarburton, knight of
 Warburton.

Ranulph Manwaring of Peever.
 Dutton of Dutton.

Tho. Carrington of Carrington.

WVil. Holfard of Holfard.

John Leicester.

Robert Leicester.

John Ligh of Booths.

Edmond Ligh of Baguley.

John Asbley of Ashley, whose
 daughter and heir was
 married to Mr. Brereton of
 Lea.

John Legh of Legh.

Richard Aston of Aston, Esq.

Rich. Brook of Norton, Esq.

Thomas Daniel.

John Daniel of Darsbury.

John Daniel of Lime.

Henry Legh.

Reinold Ligh.

John Littlelond.

Ranulph Littlelond.

Rich. Astton.

Tho. Mere.

Arnold Apwood of Halton.

WVil. Legh of Timperley.

Hugh Millington.

Tho. Stathum.

Alwede Radcliff.

Rich. Starky of Stretton.

Rich. Whisley.

Jeffery Millington.

WVil. Harison.

WVil. Starky of Ternton.

Hugh Redich.

Joh. Downvil of Lin.

Geo. Bowdon. **Math. Legh**.

Thomas Legh of Northwood.
Matthew Tabley.
Richard Clayton of Thelwall.
Ranulph Swettenham.
Hector -----
Hugh Venables of Akdon.
Robert Warburton of Akdon.
Roger Mootlow.
William Grimsditch.
Roger Harper.
Lawrence Hatton.
Thomas Worsley.
John Holt of Sale.
Richard Wright of Ashley.

Gilbert Scot of Whitley.
Michael Hewet.
Ralph Audray.
Oliver Legh.
Thomas Clayveleve of Legh.
William Percivall.
William Shuttleworth.
Ranulph Grimsditch.
Roger Hatton.
Robert Pickering.
Richard Starky Junior.
William Aldcroft.
Richard Whistensfeld.

Macklesfeld vel Maxfeld Hundred.

Sir Edward Fitton of Goase-
worth, Knight.

Sir William Dampont of Brom-
wall, Knight.

Sir John Honford, Knight.

John Warren of Pointon, Esq.

Thomas Dampont of Henbury.

Christopher Dampont.

Robert Legh.

Renold Legh.

Robert Dunkensfield.

Ralph Downes.

John Pigot.

John Woth.

John Fitton.

William Honford.

John Siddington.

Robert Siddington.

John Ward of Capeston.

John Hogh of Pexhull.

John Birle.

Vivianus Birle.

Thomas Ward.

Philip Ackdon.

James Mottram.

John Vernon of Werford.

Edward Henshaw of Henshaw.

Thomas Henshaw of Milne-
house.

Richard Dampont of Foulstagh.

Richard Dampont of Whel-
trough.

James Brigge.

Thomas Snellston.

John Lloid.

James Wetenhall.

Thomas Falghes (alias) Fallowse.

William Bracon.

William Baskerville.

Thomas Champayne.

David Walker.

William Green.

John Rosendall.

Richard Mortersbed.

Robert Masly of Budley.

John Mortersbed.

William Willot.

Robert Page.

Oliver Newton.

William Bradley.

William Crother.

Ranulph Greysty.

Thomas Duncalf.

John Legh of Ridge.

John Pott.
 William Hollinsbed.
 John Olafeld.
 Reinold Shrigley.
 Thomas Marshall.
 William Affion.
 Thomas Tithrington.
 John worth.
 Lawrence Hopwood.
 Alexander Hollingworth.
 John Hollingworth.
 Lawrence Hollingworth.
 Richard Stewd.
 John Newton.
 John Arden.
 John Hebbomo.
 Ralph Staveley.
 Ralph Honford.
 Jeffery Vernon.
 John Bretland.
 Henry Mattley.
 John Tatton.
 William Legh of Eccheles.
 Richard del Hull.
 Nicholas Tatton.
 Robert Vandray.
 Ralph Vandray.
 William Sandbitch.
 John Plont Junior.
 William Lowe of Ranow.
 Peter ward.
 Richard Okes.
 Robert ward.
 Richard Mastly.

John Corkington.
 Robert Corkington.
 John Curbichley.
 Charles Wittenstall.
 Edward Pownall.
 Nicholas Dampfort.
 John Sterling.
 Thomas Hamson.
 John Hyde of Norbury.
 Nicholas Legh.
 Thomas Morris.
 Robert Cottrell.
 Robert Sydbothom.
 Edward Verdon.
 Richard Worth.
 Roger Mottram.
 Richard Sherd.
 John Sutton.
 John Grefwall.
 Reynold Downes.
 Robert Downes.
 John Savage.
 James Remworthy.
 Nicholas Gardner.
 Nicholas Jonetson.
 Nicholas Plont.
 Thomas Low major.
 Jeffery Lowe.
 Roger Falybrome.
 Roger Rawe.
 John Rosendale of Maxfeld.
 Richard Walkenden.
 John Liversage.
 John Barker of Walgat.

Majors

Majors and Sheriffes of Chester.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffes.</i>
1320.	Sir John Arneway.	{ Alexander Hurell. Richard Spicer.
1321.	Sir John Arneway.	{ Alexander Hurell. Richard Spicer.
1322.	William Bricbell.	{ Richard Owne. William Basingwark.
1323.	William Bricbell.	{ Henry Hurell. Madock Capenhurst.
1324.	Richard Buysill.	{ Richard Whittell. William Capenhurst.
1325.	John Daysbury.	{ Robert Fox. Henry Stapen.
K. Ed. 2. dyed. K. Ed. 3.	1326. Richard Whitley.	{ Madock Capenhurst. John Barrow.
1327.	Richard Bruis.	{ Madock Capenhurst. Roger Maclesfeld.
1328.	Roger Blunt.	{ Roger Morley. Madock Capenhurst.
1329.	John Blunt.	{ Henry Edruld. William Kellball.

The Vale Royal of England

183

Anno.	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1330.	John Blund.	{ John Cliffe. Alexander Bettesher.
1331.	Randol Darsbury.	{ Hugh Meales. Robert Terven.
1332.	Robert Ledsome.	{ John Hawarden. John Cokoe.
1333.	John Blundy.	{ William Clark. William Millner.
1334.	William Clark.	{ Richard Bryne. William Basingwark.
1335.	William Donkester.	{ Richard Candley. Reynold Leeme.
1336.	Richard Bryne.	{ William Bradborn. William Savage.
1337.	Richard Capenhurst.	{ Adam Capenhurst. Richard Winsley.
1338.	Richard Capenhurst.	{ Madock Capenhurst. Thomas Howgreve.
1339.	Richard Terven.	{ Robert Trevis. Nicholas Pain.
1340.	Alexander Hurrell.	{ Roger Downfal. Robert Echilles.
1341.	John Blond.	{ William Capenhurst. Richard Dutton.

1342.

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1342.	William Bradborn.	{ Philip Clark. Robert Echilles.
1343.	Richard Capenhurst.	{ Madock Capenhurst. John Echilles.
1344.	Richard Capenhurst.	{ John Barrow. William Hallow.
1345.	Robert Marsh.	{ Roger Blunt. Robert Hols.
1346.	Roger Blunt.	{ Walter Blound. Robert Harper.
1347.	John Blunt.	{ William Donkester. Robert Terven.
1348.	Hugh Brichill.	{ William Clark. Henry Blakeney.
1349.	Hugh Brichill.	{ Richard Bryne. William Forsham.
1350.	John Brichill.	{ Gilbert Downfold. Richard Whiteley.
1351.	Hugh Brichill.	{ Alexander Hayell. Robert Payn.
1352.	Hugh Brichill.	{ Nicholas Payn. Robert Downfold.
1353.	Hugh Brichill.	{ Robert Downfold. John Terven.

The Vale Royall of England.

69

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1354.	Hugh Brichill.	{ Alexander Hurell. Robert Echilles.
1355.	Richard Arneway.	{ Richard Poticarry. Ralph Mercer.
1356.	Richard Arneway.	{ Philip Clark. Richard Dowe.
1357.	Hugh Meales.	{ Hugh Brichill. Robert Ernes.
1358.	Richard Clark.	{ Stephen Sareson. John Colby.
1359.	Roger Ledsome.	{ John Colby. William Breericroft.
1360.	Robert Terven.	{ Hugh Payne. Robert Harold.
1361.	Alexander Hurell.	{ Andrew Standley. Robert Echilles.
1362.	Richard Bryne.	{ William Brasfy. Adam Ingrave.
1363.	Thomas Darsbury.	{ Alexander Hurell. Richard Sareson.
1364.	Robert Hurell.	{ David Millner. Robert Fox.
1365.	Alexander Hurell.	{ Adam Ingrave. Richard Sareson.

Anno

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1366.	Robert Hurell.	Richard Candlayne. John Terven.
1367.	John Whitmore.	John Daunfold. Thomas Freere.
1368.	John Whitmore.	Rawlin Thorp. Robert Colly.
1369.	Alexander Belleter.	Robert Marshall. Hugh Dutton.
1370.	Alexander Belleter.	Robert Marshall. Hugh Dutton.
1371.	Richard Downfould.	Robert Colly. Richard Dutton.
1372.	Thomas Bradford.	John Armeror. Thomas Pulton.
1373.	Thomas Bradford.	Roger Potter. Stephen Sharley.
1374.	John Chamberlain.	Roger Potter. Ralph Hatton.
1375.	John Chamberlain.	Gilbert Belleter. John Hatton.
1376.	David Yollow.	John Colley. William Barton.
1377.	David Yollow.	Roger Dutton. Richard Hewfster.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1378.	David Yollow.	{ Roger Dutton, Richard Lacelyn.
1379.	David Yollow.	{ Thomas Beed, John Preston.
1380.	David Yollow.	{ Richard Strangwaies, John wich.
1381.	John Armeror.	{ John Monfley, William Leech.
1382.	John Armeror.	{ John Hall, Henry Gate.
1383.	John Armeror.	{ Thomas Hurell, John Arrow.
1384.	Robert Marshall.	{ John Bebington, Ralph Potter.
1385.	John Armeror.	{ John Bebington, Ralph Hatton.
1386.	Gilbert Trusfel.	{ Robert Daniell, Roger Potter.
1387.	John Armeror.	{ Thomas Pigott, Hugh Dutton.
1388.	Gilbert Trusfel.	{ John Preston, Richard Hewster.
1389.	John Armeror.	{ Richard Hewster, Thomas Pigott.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>	<i>Count.</i>
1390.	John Armorer.	{ Thomas Dutton. Roger Dutton.	1390
1391.	John Capinhurst.	{ Roger Dutton. William Preston.	1391
1392.	John Capinhurst.	{ John Mapdley. William Heath.	1392
1393.	John Capinhurst.	{ Richard Strangway. John Hawarden.	1393
1394.	John Capinhurst.	{ John Hawarden. Richard Stallman.	1394
1395.	John Capinhurst.	{ John Hawarden. Richard Stallman.	1395
1396.	John Bebington.	{ John Heath. Richard Sallmond.	1396
1397.	John Bebington.	{ John Hawarden. John Bradley.	1397
1398.	Roger Potter.	{ Innocent Chesterfield. William Kempe.	1398
1399.	John Hatton.	{ William Rachdale. Thomas Allen.	1399
1400.	John Preston.	{ William Rachdale. Thomas Allen.	1400
1401.	John Tollow.	{ Robert Chamberlain. John Hatton.	1401

K. Ric. 2.
came to
Chester.

K. H. 4.

Anno

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1402.	John Tollow.	{ John Alton. Thomas Cottingham.
1403.	John Tollow.	{ John wallb. Hugh Milkton.
1404.	John Tollow.	{ John Torperley. Hugh Milton.
1405.	Roger Potter.	{ John Brown. Richard Hatton.
1406.	John wallb.	{ William Hope. Richard Hatton.
1407. 1408.	John whitmore.	{ John Hope. Hugh Milton.
1409.	John whitmore.	{ John Hope. Richard Spicer.
1410.	John whitmore.	{ John Hope. John Hatton.
1411.	John wallb.	{ Robert Hope. John Hatton.
1412.	John Haward.	{ John Hatton. Richard Spicer.
1413.	John Hatton.	{ Robert Hanky. Thomas Cliffe.
1414.	William Hawarden.	{ Alexander Hurell. John Bradley.

K. H. 5.

Anno

<i>Anno.</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1415.	John Hope.	{ Robert Hall. Stephen Belleter.
1416.	John Hope.	{ William Malpas. Nicholas Vernon.
1417.	John Hope.	{ Richard Massey. Nicholas Vernon.
1418.	John walsh.	{ Richard Trussell. Robert Hensler.
1419.	John Hatton.	{ Hugh woodcock. Adam wootton.
1420.	John Hope.	{ Richard Massey. Adam wootton.
1421.	John Hope.	{ Richard Massey. William Samson.
1422.	John Hope.	{ Richard walshall. Thomas wotton.
1423.	John Hope.	{ Thomas Madeley. John Flint.
1424.	John Bradley.	{ Thomas Bradford. William Holline.
1425.	John walsh.	{ Hugh Green. Edward Skinner.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1426.	<i>Richard Hope.</i>	{ <i>John Freeman.</i> <i>Richard Harky.</i>
1427.	<i>Robert Maffy.</i>	{ <i>John Pilkinton.</i> <i>Richard Vickers.</i>
1428.	<i>Richard Maffy.</i>	{ <i>Thomas Walley.</i> <i>David Skinner.</i>
1429.	<i>Thomas Wotton.</i>	{ <i>William Rogerson.</i> <i>John Hocknell.</i>
1430.	<i>Adam Wotton.</i>	{ <i>Bartholomew Laerton.</i> <i>Thomas Hames.</i>
1431.	<i>John Walfb.</i>	{ <i>John Cottingham.</i> <i>Robert Eaton.</i>
1432.	<i>William Stanner.</i>	{ <i>John Minor.</i> <i>John Lovet.</i>
1433.	<i>Richard Hope.</i>	{ <i>John Freeman.</i> <i>Richard Harky.</i>
1434.	<i>Richard Maffy.</i>	{ <i>John Flint.</i> <i>Thomas Wood.</i>
1435.	<i>Richard Weston.</i>	{ <i>John Cowlann.</i> <i>Thomas Clark.</i>
1436.	<i>Nicholas Daniel.</i>	{ <i>Robert Gill.</i> <i>Peter Savage.</i>
1437.	<i>John Pilkinton.</i>	{ <i>Henry Barber.</i> <i>William Maffy.</i>

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>	
1438.	Hugh Woodcock.	{ Thomas Hill. Hugh Meales.	
1439.	John Flint.	{ Philip Hewster. Robert Walley.	
1440.	Nicholas Daniel.	{ John Locker. John Boothley.	
1441.	Nicholas Daniel.	{ John Locker. John Boothley.	
1442.	Nicholas Daniell.	{ Richard Barrow. William Martin.	
1443.	Nicholas Daniell.	{ William Willock. Thomas Rawlyn.	
1444.	Edward Skinner.	{ Richard Hunt. Richard Echilles.	
1445.	Edward Skinner.	{ Jenkin ap. William. Roger Ledsome.	

Edward Skinner dyed, and William Rogerson was chosen in his place.

1446.	William Rogerson.	{ John Williams. Roger Ledsome.	
1447.	William Rogerson.	{ John Tardley. Robert Bryne.	
1448.	William Massey.	{ John Southworth. Henry Barnes.	

Anno

Anno Majors. Sheriffs.

1449. William Whitmore. { Richard Hawarden.
James Hurlston.

1450. John Dutton. { Richard Massy.
Richard Bradford.

1451. William Stand. { Robert Rogerson.
John Garrat.

1452. Nicholas Daniel. { Ralph Marshall.
John Trafford.

1453. Nicholas Daniel. { John Gorsefor.
Jenkin Barrow.

1454. John Cottingham. { Thomas Kent.
William Hanky.

1455. John Cottingham. { John Runkorn.
Richard Bower.

This year the Commons of the City did arise in manner of a Tumult, and were therefore committed to the Northgate, and after to the Castle in Ward.

1456. Nicholas Daniel. { Thomas Monkfeld.
Robert Aiton.

1457. Nicholas Daniel. { Richard Buckley.
William Tricket.

1458. John Southworth. { William Lilly.
Nicholas Monkfeld.

1459. John Southworth. { Roger Waringham.
John Chamber.

This year was
More-Heath
Field.

Anno

	Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
K. Ed. 4.	1460.	David Farrer.	{ Thomas Cottingham. John Chamber.
	1461.	Robert Bryne.	{ John Goldsmith. Hugh Freere.

Hugh Freer dyed, and William Gorib was chosen in his place.

	1462.	Robert Rogerson.	{ John Spencer. Alexander Stand.
	1463.	Roger Ledsome.	{ Richard Green. William Ranckorn.
	1464.	Richard Rainford.	{ James Norris. John Fenton.
	1465.	William Lillie.	{ William Rawson. William Thompson.
	1466.	John Southworth.	{ Richard Sharp. William Sharnon.
	1467.	John Dedwood.	{ Richard Garratt. Robert Ullerfeld.
	1468.	Thomas Kent.	{ John Smith. Henry Ball.
	1469.	Thomas Cottingham.	{ Thomas Fernes. William Richmond.
	1470.	Robert Rogerson.	{ Richard Harper. Henry Port.

This year St. John's Church in Chester was covered with Lead.

<i>Anno.</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1471.	John Spencer.	{ John Hogge. Nicholas Haukinton.
1472.	William Whitmore.	{ John Barrow. William Snead.
1473.	John Southworth.	{ Roger Hurlston. Robert walley.
1474.	John Southworth.	{ Richard Smith. Thomas Echilles.

Prince Edward son to K. Ed. 4. came to Chester, at Christmas.

1475.	Hugh Massy.	{ Henry Waringham. Roger Lightfoot.
1476.	John Southworth.	{ Hugh Buckley. Thomas Hurlston.
1477.	Robert Nacrosem.	{ Robert Fletcher. John Monkfeld.
1478.	William Snead.	{ Matthew Hensler. Robert Walker.
1479.	John Southworth.	{ Ralph Davenport. William Cook.
1480.	Roger Hurlston.	{ John Dedwood. Henry Frances.
1481.	Roger Hurlston.	{ Roger Founder. Roger Wright.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1482.	John Dedwood.	{ Piers Smith. John Rounckorn.
1483.	Sir John Savage.	{ John Norris. Hugh Hurlston.
1484.	Sir John Savage.	{ Thomas Barrow. Richard Gardener.
1485.	Henry Port.	{ Randall Sparrow. Henry Harper.

This Harper dyed, and Richard Spencer was chosen in his place.

1486.	Hugh Hurlston.	{ Randall Sparrow. Nicholas Locker.
1487.	George Buckley.	{ Thomas Buntery. Robert Barrow.
1488.	Ralph Davenport.	{ John Cliffe. Thomas Moning.
1489.	John Barrow.	{ Richard Wright. Richard Virrall.

This year St. Peters Steeple was pointed, and by the Parson and others, a Goose was eaten upon the Top thereof, and part cast into the 4. Streets.

1490.	Randall Sparrow.	{ Edmund Farrington. Richard Hocknell.
-------	------------------	---

This year fell a stone from St. Peters Steeple on St. John's day in Christmas, being a great storm, and killed a child of Thunder ap Thomas, and hurt a Child of Mr. Damporis.
Thomas Starky was slain in the East-gate street.

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1491.	Roger Hurlston.	{ Richard Goodman. Richard Barber.
1492.	Ralph Davenport.	{ Ralph Mandley. Richard Grosenor.

John Pilson of *Wrixham* Esquire, did strike one *Patrick Filling*, at the high Altar in the Abbey, and almost slew him, wherefore the Church was suspended.
This year was a great Fire in the North-gate Street, and four or five houses burnt.

1493.	George Bookley.	{ Henry Balfrone. John walley.
-------	-----------------	-----------------------------------

This Year King *Hen. 7.* and the Queen, with many Lords, with them, came to *Chester*.

1494.	Richard Virrall.	{ Nicholas Newases. Randall Smith.
-------	------------------	---------------------------------------

This Year Sir *William Stanley* was beheaded.

1495.	Thomas Barrow.	{ Thomas Smith. Tudder ap Thomas.
-------	----------------	--------------------------------------

This Year the *White-Freers* Steeple in *Chester* was Finished, and the Chancell of *St. Michaels*.

1496.	Thomas Farrar.	{ John Grimsdieb. Rouland Eaton.
-------	----------------	-------------------------------------

1497.	Richard Goodman.	{ Richard Fletcher. Thomas Thornton.
-------	------------------	---

This year Prince *Arthur* came to *Chester*.
This year the Northside of the *Pendice* was builded.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Majors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1498.	John Cliffe.	{ Roger Smith. John Walley.
1499.	Thomas Farrer.	{ James Mandley. Richard Walton.

This year the farther end of Dee Bridge was builded.

1500.	Ralph Davenport.	{ William Rogerson. Richard Lowe.
1501.	Richard Wright.	{ William Ball. Thomas Gill.
1502.	Richard Goodman.	{ John Tatton. John Rathborn.
1503.	Thomas Smith.	{ Thomas Hawarden. William Sneed.

This year the pavement was new made, from the High Crosse to the East-Gate, and from the High Crosse to St. Michael's Crosse.

1504.	Thomas Thornton.	{ Hamnet Goodman. John Bradford.
-------	------------------	-------------------------------------

This year, The Charter of the City was confirmed.

1505.	Thomas Barrow.	{ Robert Barrow. Hamnet Johnson.
1506.	Richard Virrall.	{ John Harper. Robert Golborn.

This year was a great death of the Sweating Sicknesse. So that there dyed in Chester in a day and a night 71. Householders, and but 4. or 5. Women.

The Vale Royal of England.

79

Anno Majors. Sheriffs.

1507. Thomas Hawarden. { Edmond Smith.
William Davison.

1508. Richard Wright. { Thomas Crook.
Richard Draper.

This year was the first Stone of St. werburgs Steeple laid; which must needs be that at the West End, which is not half finished yet.

1509. William Rogerson. { Thomas Houghton.
Henry Radford. K. H. 8.

1510. Thomas Smith. { Hugh Clark.
Charles Eaton.

1511. Sir Piers Dutton. { Thomas Middleton.
David Middleton.

1512. Sir Piers Dutton. { John Brickdall.
Robert Aldersey.

1513. Sir Piers Dutton. { William Hurlston.
John Locker.

This year Sir Piers Dutton was put out of his Majoralty, and John Rathborn was chosen in his place.

1514. John Rathborn. { William Goodman.
Richard Grymsdich.

This year the Major made three hundred men out of the City for the Ward of Law, but they were not foughten withal, for the Ward was not.

Anno

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.	Coun.
1515.	Thomas Smith.	Thomas Smith.	
		Robert Wright.	

This year was a Fray at St. warburghs Lane end, between the Citizens of Chester, and the wellshmen, but little hurt was done, for the wellshmen fled.

1516.	William Shead.	Hugh Aldersey.	
		Randall Donke.	

1517.	William Davison.	William Offley.	
		Nicholas Johnson.	

This year was a great Plague in Chester, and many dyed and fled out of the City, insomuch that the streets were full of grasse.

1518.	Thomas Barrow.	Piers Smith.	
		Robert Middleton.	

1519.	John Rathborn.	John Griffeth.	
		Richard Annion.	

1520.	Thomas Smith.	Thomas Golborn.	
		Christopher waringham.	

1521.	Thomas Smith.	Ralph Rogerfon.	
		Thomas Bambell.	

1522.	William Davison.	Roger Barrow.	
		John Woodward.	

This year the Major made three score men out of the City, for the Earl of Surrey, but they were not foughten withall, for the Scots fled.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Maiors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1523.	David Middleton.	{ Roger Pick. Stephen Crosse.
1524.	Robert Goltorn.	{ Richard Evens. Jenkin Dymmal.
1525.	Robert Aldersey.	{ Henry Eaton. John Walley.
1526.	Robert Barrow.	{ Hugh Dampport. Foulk Dutton.
1527.	Thomas Smith.	{ Henry Gee. Thomas Hull.
1528.	Hugh Aldersey.	{ Edward Dampport. Robert Barton.
1529.	Henry Radford.	{ Thomas Rogerson. Ralph Goodman.

This year the High Crosse in Chester was gilded.

1530.	Thomas Smith.	{ Lawrence Dutton. William Brassy.
1531.	William Snead.	{ Robert Breerwood. Thomas Barrow.
1532.	William Goodman.	{ William Beswick. Richard Hunt.

This year, Mr. *Massy* of *Podington* being Searcher, brought certain *Spaniards* into the Castle, for killing one of their company. And Mr. Maior stopped him, whereabouts had like to have been much ado, and great man-slaughter, if good help had not been.

Anno	Maiores.	Sheriffs.
1533.	Henry Gee.	Randall Manwaring. Hugh Hanky.
1534.	Ralph Rogerson.	John Thornton. Thomas Martin.
1535.	Sir Thomas Smith.	Robert Walley. Richard Wrench.
1536.	William Goodman.	George Leech. George Lightfoot.
1537.	Foulk Dutton.	William Glaseor. Roger Whitehead.

This year, Doctor Wall began the Conduit at Boughton, from the which, water is conveyed into the City.

1538.	David Middleton.	Thomas Aldersey. Richard Dickem.
1539.	Harry Gee.	William Aldersey. William Whitelegg.
1540.	Lawrence Smith.	John Smith. Thomas Langley.
1541.	Hugh Aldersey.	Richard Snead. Randall Bambell.

Richard Snead dyed, and Ralph Aldersey was chosen in his place.

1542.	William Beswick.	Adam Goodman. Edmond Gee.
-------	------------------	------------------------------

Anno.	Mayors.	Sheriffs.
1543.	William Snead.	{ Ralph Radford. John Rosingreve.

1544.	Robert Barton.	{ William Leeth. John Offley.
-------	----------------	----------------------------------

1545.	William Holcroft.	{ Richard Pool. Richard Grymsditch.
-------	-------------------	--

The said William Holcroft dyed, and John walley was chosen in his place.

1546.	Hugh Aldersey.	{ William Bird. Thomas Smith.
-------	----------------	----------------------------------

The said Aldersey dyed, and John Smith was chosen in his place.

1547.	Ralph Goodman.	{ Richard Rathborn. Thomas Baven.
-------	----------------	--------------------------------------

K. Ed. 6.

1548.	Foulk Dutton.	{ John Webster. Robert Jones.
-------	---------------	----------------------------------

1549.	Thomas Aldersey.	{ Richard Mussy. Morrice Williams.
-------	------------------	---------------------------------------

On St. James day at night, was a great Fray between the Citizens of Chester, and 500 Irish-men of the Kernes, wherein divers were hurt; yet of the City, but one.

1550.	Edmond Gee.	{ Ralph Goodman. Piercy Street.
-------	-------------	------------------------------------

Anno Majors. Sheriffs.

1551. William Glaseor. } Ralph Rogerson.
Thomas Green.

This year was the great Flood that drowned many Beasts upon Saltney, and many people in their beds.

Q. Mary.

1553. Thomas Smith. } Thomas Sanders.
William Bradfank.

1554. John Offley. } Henry Hardware.
William Ball.

1555. Foulk Dutton. } Robert Amery.
John Cooper.

This year George Marsh was burned at Chester for the Gospel.

1556. John Smith. } Thomas Wederall.
John Ris.

1557. John Webster. } John Hanky.
Thomas Hanky.

This year the house in the Corn-Market was builded.

An. Primo
R. Eliza-
beth.

1558. William Bird. } John Newall.

Thomas Burges.

1559. Sir Lawrence Smith. } John Perworth.

William Juett.

1560. Henry Haydware. } Christopher Mornell.

Simon Mounford.

Anno	Majors.	Sheriffs.
1561.	William Aldersey.	{ Robert Drisse. Richard Boydell.
1562.	John Cooper.	{ Richard Dutton. Thomas Pilane.
1563.	Randal Barnble.	{ William Hamnet. John Harvy.
1564.	Sir Lawrence Smith.	{ Hugh Rogerson. Gilbert Knowles.
1565.	Richard Pool.	{ Henry Leech. Evan Denever.

This year was a great Fire without the North-Gate, wherein 32. houses were burned, besides divers Bake-Houses and Barns.

1566.	Thomas Green.	{ Edward Thompson. William Dodd.
-------	---------------	-------------------------------------

This year was a Fire in *Hondbridge*, which burned 2. dwelling Houses, and a Barn with Corn; one Cowe was also burned to death, and 4. Oxen were so smothered, that there was much ado to save their lives.

1567.	Sir William Snead.	{ William Bird. Robert Breernood.
1568.	Richard Dutton.	{ Edward Martin. Oliver Smith.

This year was the North-gate-street, the White-Freers Lane, the Parsons Lane, and the Castle Lane, paved.

Anno	Maiores.	Sheriffs.
1569.	William Ball.	{ Edward Hamner. Roger Leight.

This year, the Sheriffs did Fight one with the other, and were therefore Fined in 10. l. towards the making up of a piece of the Walls, that was fallen down, between the New Tower, and the Water-gate.

1570.	Sir John Savage.	{ Richard Massey. Peter Litherland.
1571.	Sir Lawrence Smith.	{ John Middleton. William Stiles.
1572.	John Hanky.	{ Richard Bavian. William walle.

This year, the Maior would needs have the Playes (commonly called *Chester Playes*) to go forward, against the wills of the Bishops of *Canterbury*, *York*, and *Chester*.

1573.	Roger Ley.	{ Richard Wright. Robert Hill.
-------	------------	-----------------------------------

This year, Mr. Mayor, with fundry of the Aldermen, and 20. or 30. other Citizens, rode up to *London*, in defence of the Cities matters, against the Vice-Chamberlain of the Exchequer; but prevailed little or nothing at this time, but in the year after.

1574.	Richard Dutton.	{ William Massey. Paul Chauntrell.
-------	-----------------	---------------------------------------

This year the Controversie between the City and the Vice-Chamberlain, was fully set abroad.

For Mr. William Glaseor, Mr. William Aldersey, Alderman, and John Aldersey his son, were dis-franchised and put from their Aldermens Rooms.

And the 22 of February, the Mayor was served by a Pursevant with the Councils Letters, to appear before them with all speed; where at his coming, there was 23. Articles of Information laid against

against him by Mr. Glaseor, Vice-Chamberlain, which the Maior did answer.

After long debating of the matter, it was agreed, That the Exchequer should be the *Chancery Court*, as well for the *City*, as the whole *County Palatine*, and Articles set down, how far the said Exchequer should deal with the Maior and Citizens, and wherein they should obey that Court. Also, that if *William Glaseor*, *William Aldersey*, and *John Aldersey*, did come and desire to be restored to their former Liberties; That then the Maior should restore them.

Divers other things were Accorded, too long here to rehearse; as the Confirmation of the *Charter*, and the taking out of this word (*Pretorial*) by the which the *Citizens* were exempted from the Exchequer.

The 19. day of *April*, Mr. Maior came from *London*; and the 26. day of the same moneth being *Monday*, in the *Common-Hall*, at a *Port mode*, in the presence of the whole *Citizens*, and the *Bishop*, who also was appointed by the *Council* for the same purpose; all the Orders were openly read, between the *City* and the Exchequer.

Wherein (amongst other things) the Maior is not now to appear in the Exchequer for every light matter, except for some great cause: Also, one Freeman of the *City* not to sue another there, except it be for want of Justice before the Maior, &c. with divers others, as appeareth in Record in the *City*.

The same day Mr. *William* and *John Aldersey* came to the *Common-Hall* before the Maior and all the *Citizens*, and desired to have their former Liberties. Upon whose Request they were Restored; the first, to his Aldermanship, and his son a Merchant as he was before.

Also Mr. Glaseor, Vice-Chamberlain, at his coming from *London*, was Restored at his Request, according to the *Councils Order*.

The 12. of *May*, Mr. Maior took his Journey towards *London*, An. 1574. and the 22. of *June* came back again, with the *Charter* of the *City* new confirmed, with some Additions.

This year the *Penitence* was enlarged, and the *Sheriffs Court* removed to the *Common-Hall*.

This year two quarters of *St. John's Steeple* did fall down from the Top to the bottom, and in the fall, brake down a great part of the West end of the Church.

This year the *Corn-Market* place, that was made when Mr. Webster was Maior, was removed to the other side of the street, under the *Bishops house*. For which cause the *Dean* and *Chapter* have begun their Sute in the Exchequer, claiming the ground, whereon the house standeth, to be theirs.

Anno

Maiors,

Sheriffs.

1575.

Sir John Savage.

{ John Allen.

{ William Goodman.

This year the said Sir John Savage caused *The Popish Playes of Chester*, to be played the Sunday, Munday, Tuesday and Wednesday after *Mid-fommer-day*, in contempt of an Inhibition and the Primats Letters from *Tork*, and from the Earl of *Huntington*. For which cause, he was served by a Pursevant from *Tork*, the same day that the new Maior was elected, as they came out of the *Common-Hall*, notwithstanding the said Sir John Savage took his Journey towards *London*, but how his matter sped, is not known; Also Mr. *Hanky* was served by the same Pursevant for the like contempt, when he was Mayor. Divers others of the Citizens and Players were troubled for the same matter.

1576.

Henry Hardware.

{ William Golborn.

{ David Dimock.

The same Henry Hardware, caused the *Corn-Market* house (which Mr. *Dutton* had builded near the Bishops house) to be removed into the North-gate Ditch; and purchased the quarrell for the use of the City, augmenting the said house with buildings, and ordained it for poor folks to work in, whereupon the Contention ceased, which the Dean and Chapter had begun.

Also the said Henry Hardware caused the new house in the *Corn-Market* to be builded, and the Draw-Well underneath the same. Also he hath set out 200. marks, which was delivered to the City by the Executors of *Randal Worsley*, to 4. men of the City, upon Sureties.

1577.

John Harvy.

{ Thomas Lyniall.

{ John Barnes.

1578.

Thomas Belline.

{ Valentine Broughton.

{ John Tilston.

1579.

William Juet.

{ Randall Leech.

{ David Mountford.

Anno Maiors. Sheriffs.

1580. *William Goodman.* { *Robert Broke.*
 { *David Lloyd.*

The said *William Goodman* dyed, and *Hugh Rogerson* was chosen in his place.

1581. *William Bird.* { *Richard Bird.*
 { *William Coggreff.*

1582. *Richard Bavian.* { *Robert Wolle.*
 { *John Fitton.*

1583: *William Stiles.* { *Thomas Couper.*
 { *Richard Raborne.*

1584. *Robert Breerwood.* { *Thomas Fletcher,*
 { *William Mutton, and*
 { *Nicholas Massey.*

This year, the Earles of *Darby* and *Leceister* were received into *Chester*, and lodged at the Bishops Pallace very honourably.

1585. *Valentine Broughton.* { *William Aldersey.*
 { *Henry Annion.*

1586. *Edmand Gambwell.* { *Thomas Tadlow.*
 { *Thomas Linacre.*

The History of England

1780	William Pitt	1780	William Pitt
1781	William Pitt	1781	William Pitt
1782	William Pitt	1782	William Pitt
1783	William Pitt	1783	William Pitt
1784	William Pitt	1784	William Pitt
1785	William Pitt	1785	William Pitt
1786	William Pitt	1786	William Pitt
1787	William Pitt	1787	William Pitt
1788	William Pitt	1788	William Pitt
1789	William Pitt	1789	William Pitt
1790	William Pitt	1790	William Pitt
1791	William Pitt	1791	William Pitt
1792	William Pitt	1792	William Pitt
1793	William Pitt	1793	William Pitt
1794	William Pitt	1794	William Pitt
1795	William Pitt	1795	William Pitt
1796	William Pitt	1796	William Pitt
1797	William Pitt	1797	William Pitt
1798	William Pitt	1798	William Pitt
1799	William Pitt	1799	William Pitt
1800	William Pitt	1800	William Pitt

Notæ excerptæ ex Libro manu-scripto, ex
Collegio D. Johann. Academ.
Cantabrig.

Com. Cestriae numerus Beneficiorum,
LX VIII.

Valor annuus, 1776. 12. 0. ob.

R. r. rectoria, V. vicaria.

E		l.	s.	d.	uo.			l.	s.	d.	uo.
Episcopatus Cestriae		42	1	8	0	Weverham v.		12	11	10	0
		0				Budworth v.		16	10	0	0
Hospitall. St. Johan-						Roughsthorpe v.		10	0	0	0
nis Baptistæ Com.		1	7	10	0	Decanatus de					
Cest.						Malpas					
Halcardon r.		66	6	4	0	Alford r.		16	17	8	0
Christleton r.		39	4	10	0	Tottenhal r.		23	17	4	0
Eggleston r.		15	3	10	0	Tilston r.		12	2	10	0
Barrow r.		19	6	4	0	Hanley r.		6	6	3	0
Thorn'ou r.		24	7	8	0	Codrington r.		5	4	1	0
R. S. Petri Cestriae.		6	13	4	0	Malpas Ecclesia					
Pulford r.		6	15	10	0	una medietas		44	8	6	0
Doddleston r.		7	0	2	0	Bangor r.		59			
Torperley r.		20	3	4	0	Malpas altera					
Wauerton r.		23	6	6	0	medietas:		44	19	6	0
R. Beatae Mariae Tri-		57	0	0	0	Decanatus de					
nitatis i. Cestriae.						Wirral.					
R. Ecclesia San. Tri-		8	15	6	0	Heswel r.		18	8	2	0
nitatis Cestriae.						Thurstanton r.		6	13	6	0
v. St. Oswaldi		8	18	4	0	Woodchurch r.		25	9	0	0
v. de Tervin		19	11	0	0	Bobington r.		30	13	4	0
v. de Plenslow		6	13	4	0	Walize r.		11	0	2	0
Decanatus de Frod-						Kirkby r.		28	13	4	0
sham.						Nestled v.		11	4	0	0
Whitgate r.		6	0	0	0	Asthall v.		12	13	0	0
Cropenhall r.		6	11	10	0	Decanatus					
Ashton r.		1	14	5	0	Medii wichi.					
Ronton v.		10	4	1	0						
Frodsham v.		23	13	7	0						
Bowden v.		24	0	0	0						

Daneham r.	23	13	1	ob.	Chedil r.	13	5	0	ob.
Brereton r.	7	0	4	ob.	Northenden r.	0	7	6	
Hanton r.	9	0	7		Wimeslow r.	13	15	0	
Swettenham r.	5	1	2		Alderley r.	4	10	10	
Eastbury r.	67	12	8		Motterley r.	3	3	2	
wermirnchan r.	12	4	5	0.	Taxal r.	12	2	4	
Overy, v.	7	4	0		Preftburg v.	10			
Sandbach, v.	15	10	2						
Middlewich, v.	14				Decanatus Wi				
Hangmer, v.	6	13	4		ci Malbani.				
Decanatus de					Wistaston r.	4	0	3	
Macklesfield.					Coppenhal r.	10	0		
Stoppert r.	70	6	8		Birtomley r.	23	7	0	
Mottrom r.	32	3	8		Witkumtery, v.	13	11	10	
Gosworthi r.	7	4	4		Afton, v.	15	4	9	
					Aldalem v.	5	16	8	

Summa Beneficiorum in } M. C.
Anglia, } VIII. VI.

Valor

106772.

5. 2.

The Discent of the Barons of Haulton
Constables of Chester.

THere came over into England (with *Hugh Lupus*, Earl of Chester) a certain Noble-man, named *Nigellus*, Kinsman to the said *Hugh*; and with him came also five Brethren; that is to say, *Huddardus*, *Edarus*, *wolmerus*, *Horswayn*, and *wolfaith*. The same *HUGH*, Earl of Chester, gave unto the said *Nigel*, the Barony of Haulton; whereunto belongeth nine Knights Fees and a half, and the fourth part of a Knights Fee, in the name of Constable of Chester, and made him his Marshall. So that when the said *HUGH* should send his Army into *VYale*, the said *Nigel* should be the first in setting forward, and the last, in returning back again. And, for this cause, the said Earl gave unto the said *Nigel*, two Knights Fees in *Englesfeld*, neer to *Rothlan* in *Flintshire*, which Lands, the said *Nigel*, and his Successors held, till the time of *Roger Hell*. The said Earl granted to his said Constable and Marshall, That if any man did commit Theft, Robbery, Murder, or any such like offence, that the Bayliffs of the said *Nigel* should apprehend them; and bring them to his Castle of *Haulton*, and presenting them at three Court days at *Chester*, should the third time let them go free, unless there were any man that would speak against him. And this Liberty was confirmed in the time of *Henry the first*, and *Henry the E. of Lincoln*, then Lord of *Haulton*. Moreover, the said Earl gave unto the said *Nigel* his Marshall, *Stredguy*, in the Fair-time at *Chester*; and *Market-guild*, in all the Lands pertaining to the Honour of *Haulton*; *waiff*, and *Strapp* likewise; and that his Castle of *Haulton* should be *Corbettum*. And to have a free-prison, and there to take *Castleward*; and to have in his Lordship of *Haulton*, *In-fangtheof*, and *Out-fangtheof*, *wreck*, *Forfetures*, and *Franciplegia*; and whatsoever is thought to belong thereunto, and to have a free Borrough in *Haulton*: And that all his Burgeses should be free and quit of all Fellon, Stallage, Passage, Pontage, and Murage, in the City of *Chester*; and throughout the County of *Chester*, as free, as the Tenants of the said Earl are in *Chester*.

Also, the said Earl, gave unto the said *Nigel* and *Huddard*, for his Homage and Service, *weston* and *Aston*, with the Appurtenances; that is to say, for one Knights Fee. And of this *Huddard*, are all the *Duttons* come. Also, the said *Nigel* gave unto the said *Edard* and *Horswayn*, Brethren afore-named, certain Lands in *weston*, which the Heirs of *William de weston* did hold: And to the other two brethren, *wolmer* and *Horswayn*, he gave certain Lands in *Runcorn*; which after, the Abbot and Convent of our Lady of *Norton* did possess, of the gift of *William*, the son of the said *Nigel*. *wolfaith*, the first brother, was a Priest; unto whom the said *Nigel* gave the Church of *Runcorn*; which after, the Canons of the said Abbey of *Norton* had.

"Tributum",
quod à cornutis
animalibus ex-
igitur. Angl.
Horngeld.
Spelm. gloss.

The said *William Fitz-Nigel* founded the said Church and Abbey of *Norton*, and is buried at *Chester*; after whom succeeded *William* the younger his son, who gave to the afore said Canons, in exchange, other Lands; that is to say, the Town of *Norton*, for those Lands in *Runcorn*, to be transported to *Norton*. This *William* died in *Normandy* without Issue, and had two Sisters, *Agnes* and *Mauld*, betwixt whom the Honour of *Haulton* was divided. *Agnes* was married to one *Eustace*, (whom some do surname *Fitz-Roger*) who was slain in *Wales*; and *Mauld* was married to *Aubery Grisley*. The said *Eustace*, had, by the said *Agnes*, a son, named *Richard*, (and surnamed *Eustace*) which *Richard*, married *Albreda*, or *Aubry*, Sister to *Robert Lacy*, and had by her *John Lacy*, Constable of *Chester*, Founder of *Stanlow*; and another son, named *Robert*, Knight of the *Rhodes*: Also, two daughters, *Mary* married to *Robert Aldford*; and *Andrey* to *Hen. Basset*. *John Lacy* married *Alice*, Sister to *William Mandeville*, and had Issue, *Roger*, *Eustace*, *Richard*, *Galfride*, *Peter*, and *Alice*. *Roger*, the eldest son, Constable of *Chester*, was surnamed *HEL*: And this is he, of whom I have before made mention, in the life of *Ranulf* the third, Earl of *Chester*. The said *Roger* married *Mauld de Clere*, and had by her *John Lacy*, Baron of *Haulton*, and Constable of *Chester*, who married *Margaret*, daughter and heir to *Robert Quincy*, Earl of *Lincoln*, and of *Hauisa* his Wife, Sister to the said *Ranulf*, Earl of *Chester* and *Lincoln*) by which *Margaret*, he had Issue, *Edmund Lacy*, that died before his Father, who married *Alice*, daughter to the Marques of *Saluce* in *Italy*, and had by her; *Henry Lacy*, Earl of *Lincoln*, who married *Margaret*, Daughter to *William Longespée*, Earl of *Salisbury*, and had by her, *Edmond*, *John*, *Alice*, and *Jean*: *Edmond* and *John* died both young; whereof one perished by a fall into a deep Well, within the Castle of *Denbigh*; and *Alice* was married to *Thomas*, Earl of *Lancaster*, who claimed, and had all such priviledges, as his Wives Predecessors had in *Haulton*.

Verfes

LETTER 2072



TO THE SECRETARY OF THE INTERIOR
WASHINGTON, D. C.
FROM THE CHIEF OF BUREAU OF LANDS
SACRAMENTO, CALIF.
JANUARY 10, 1892
SIR:
In accordance with the provisions of the Act of March 3, 1879, approved March 3, 1879, and the Act of March 3, 1891, approved March 3, 1891, I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 10th inst. and in reply to inform you that the same has been forwarded to the proper authorities for their consideration.



BLESTON CASTLE.



HAVITON TOWNE & CASTLE,



*Verses of Beeston Castle, builded by
Ranulph, the 3. Earl of Chester ; made
by John Leland.*

A Sfyrio rediens Viſtor Ranulphus ab Orle,
Hic poſuit Caſtrum terrorem gentibus olim
Vicinis, Patriaq; ſue memorabile vallum.
Nunc licet indignas Patiatuſ fracta ruinas,
Tempus erit quando rurfus caput exeret altum,
Vatibus antiquis ſi ſas mihi credere vati.

JOHN SPEED, *Anglicè,* thus :

The Day will come, when it again ſhall mount his head aloft,
If I, a Prophet, may be heard, from Seers that ſay ſo oft.

WILLIAM CAMDEN.

The Day will come, when it again the head aloft ſhall heave,
If ancient Prophets, I (my ſelf a Prophet) may believe.

The Battel on Blore-Heath,

Anno, 1459.

Memorandum, Quod die Dominica in feſto Sanct. Tecla virginis,
23. Septembris, Anno 1459. Annoq; Regni Regis Hen-
rici, 6. Sec: 38. Fuit Bellum ſuper Bruerum de Blore Iuxta Muckleſton.
Inter Jacobum D. de Audley & quamplures ex parte D. Regis &
Principis: Et Ricardum Nevil Comitem Sar. & ad tunc & ibidem In-
terfecti fuerunt, traditiq; Jacobus Dom. de Audley; Hugh Venables Ba-
ron de Kinderton, Adam Boſtock de Boſtock, Thomas Dutton de
Dutton, Rich. Molenetux, Will. Trowbeck, Johannes Legh de
Boothes, Johannes Done de Urkinton, & Johannes Egerton de Eger-
ton, Milites; Richardus Done de Oretton, Johannes Dutton, Ar-
migeri; & multi plures venerabili ex Parte Diſtor. Regis & Princip. Sec.

A Note touching Armes.

Gentlemen in
Cheshire are of
great Anti-
quity.

One Coat of
Arms born by
sundry men.

Sundry Arms
belonging to
one man.

Riches maketh
a Gentleman
in all Coun-
tries of En-
gland.

Two things in
England that
militiketh the
Aurhour.

For as much as in no other Countrey in England, the Gentlemen are more ancient, or of longer continuance then in this Countrey: I have thought good (here in the latter end of this Book) to set down all such Arms, as I find any therein to bear, or to have born: And not by order or in degree; But after the manner of the Alphabet. And although there be some amongst them, whose proper ancient houses are in other Shires; yet do they notwithstanding dwell, or have dwelled in this Countrey, or else be descended of the same house; as for example, *Holcroft* of *Holcroft*, is in *Lancashire*: But *Thomas Holcroft* of the same house did dwell at the *Vale-Royall* in *Cheshire*. Sometimes you shall find one Coat born by sundry men, as their own proper Coat, as *Argent*, a Greyhound passant Sable, (which is the proper Coat of *Lothock*) and yet is born by *Holfayd*, *Mortin*, and others. This errour in times past hath been oftner committed (when men were not so skilfull in Arms) then now of late years. And the reason for the most part hath been, because in times past, when a Gentleman dyed without heirs males; Such as married his daughters, have given those (the said Gentlemans Arms). Perhaps because they had none of their own before: or having, have left them, and taken the other as most worthy, &c.

Contrariwise, so shall you find oftner divers or sundry Armes which belong to one Name. Which may chance divers wayes; for perhaps, although they be of one name; yet nothing a kin one to another: And I know some, that have as good right to the one as to the other. Which chancess thus: A man sometimes purchaseth Arms of the Herauld, not knowing that he hath any of Antiquity: or else willingly leaveth his old and ancient Arms, (which commonly are very plain and simple to see to) and purchaseth new of brave and glorious colours, which in his Imagination be better. But to make an end; It goeth with such matters in this Countrey as in other Countreys of England. For Riches maketh a Gentleman throughout the Realm, which is contrary to the manner of some other Countries beyond the Seas. So shall you have in this Countrey, six men of one surname, (and peradventure of one house) whereof the first shall be a Knight, the second an Esquire, the third a Gentleman, the fourth a Freeholder, the fifth a Yeoman, and the sixth a Husbandman. This in my opinion is a diffused thing, neither can I be otherwise persuaded, That either a Bishop should make a City, or Riches a Gentleman. I know much may be alledged in defence thereof; and as much answered in reproof thereof. For it maketh men often seek to get Riches, yea by indirect means, to come to that degree. But hereof, an End.

This one thing I am to advertise the Reader of, where he shall find or think some one Arms to be fairer or better then another ; That he remember, the Arms do not honour the Bearer, but the Bearer honoureth the Arms. And so let the Bearer think, that his Vertues, and his godly living, (which are Heavenly Gifts and Immortall) do adorn him more then his Arms, which are but Earthly toyes and Transitory.

What is to be noted in these Arms following.

The

Armes in Cheshire after the
maner of the Alphabet

Nobilissimo viro PETRO
VENABLES, Baroni de
Kinderton: Qui suis
sumptibus insignia
Gentilitia totius Comita-
tus Cestriae typis aeneis
sic publicari curavit.

<i>Alphram</i>	<i>Alcock</i>	<i>Alfacher</i>	<i>Anuares</i>	<i>Arden</i>	<i>Aston</i>
<i>Aulton</i>	<i>Aulton</i>	<i>Athley</i>	<i>Allen</i>		
<i>Barton</i>	<i>Brerton</i>	<i>Bastock</i>	<i>Bastock de Hurton</i>	<i>Bastock de Barton</i>	<i>Bastock de Norton</i>
<i>Bastock de Alton</i>	<i>Bastock de Alton</i>	<i>Bramley</i>	<i>Bramley de Bafford</i>	<i>Bramley de He</i>	<i>Ric la Bramley</i>
<i>Bridd</i>	<i>Blimhill</i>	<i>Boidell</i>	<i>Boidell</i>	<i>Basterville</i>	<i>Bickerton</i>
<i>Bruin</i>	<i>Booth</i>	<i>Biddell</i>	<i>Beeton</i>	<i>Bresty</i>	<i>Banbury</i>

Brigeman



Bradford



Brook



Basingmark



Bechton



Bechton



Baldsworth



Bradborn



Blundell



Blundell



Buckley



Buckley de Broxton



Broghton



Birkhedd



Birkhedd



Brickill de Bretton



Balfon



Brindley



Borden



Boold



Golborne Bollew



Baprich of Barrow



Birchills



Bierton



Benhale



Brock



roall de Brock



Barnston



Brett



Banand of Chester



Barfington



Bromall



Bebington



Barnak



Bronne



Balford



Belhoule



Ball



Bellol



Bram



Benot



Beteley



Bapnley



Bagot



Bagot



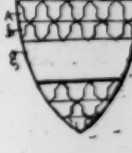
Bagot

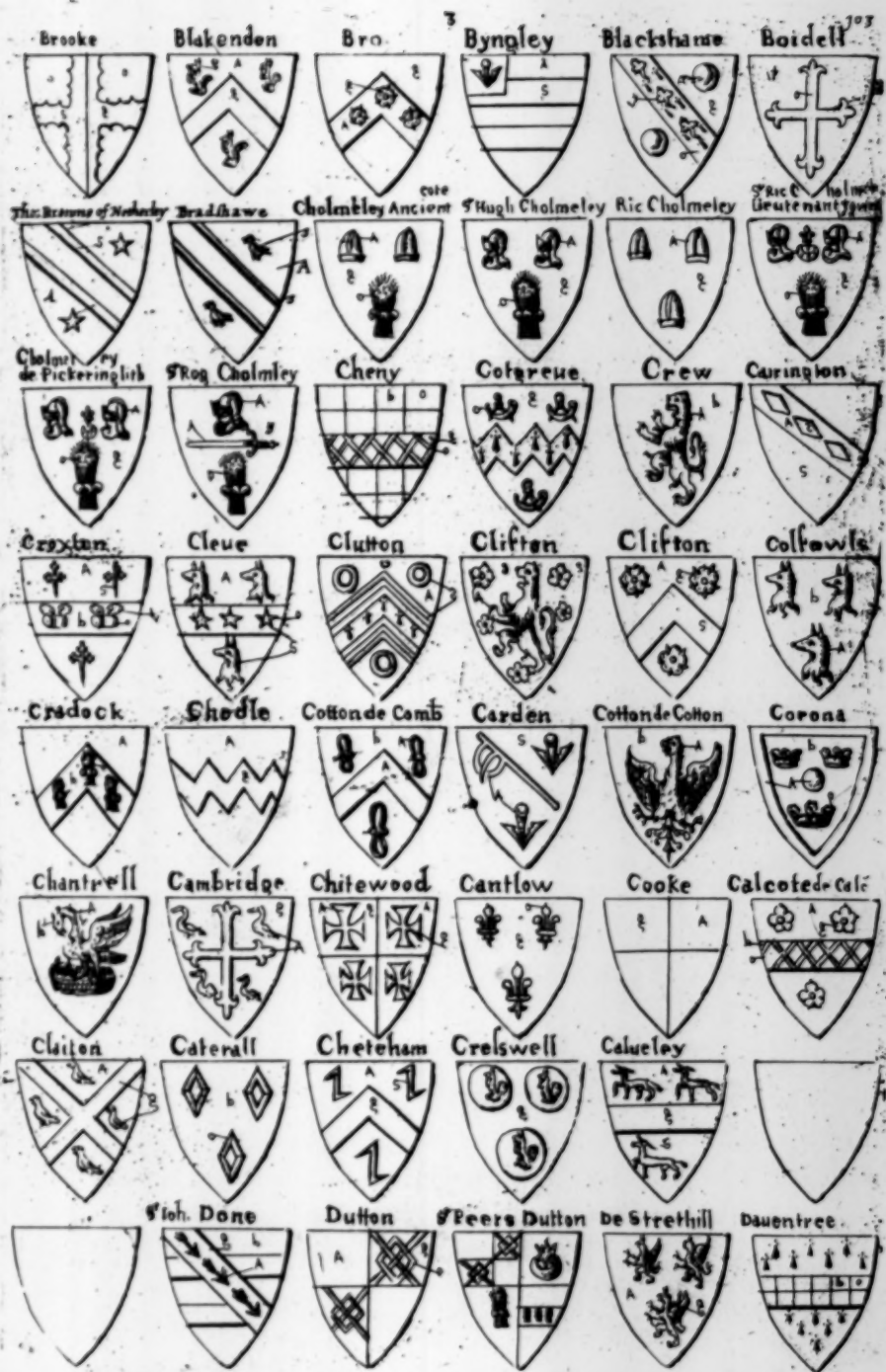


Brasbridge

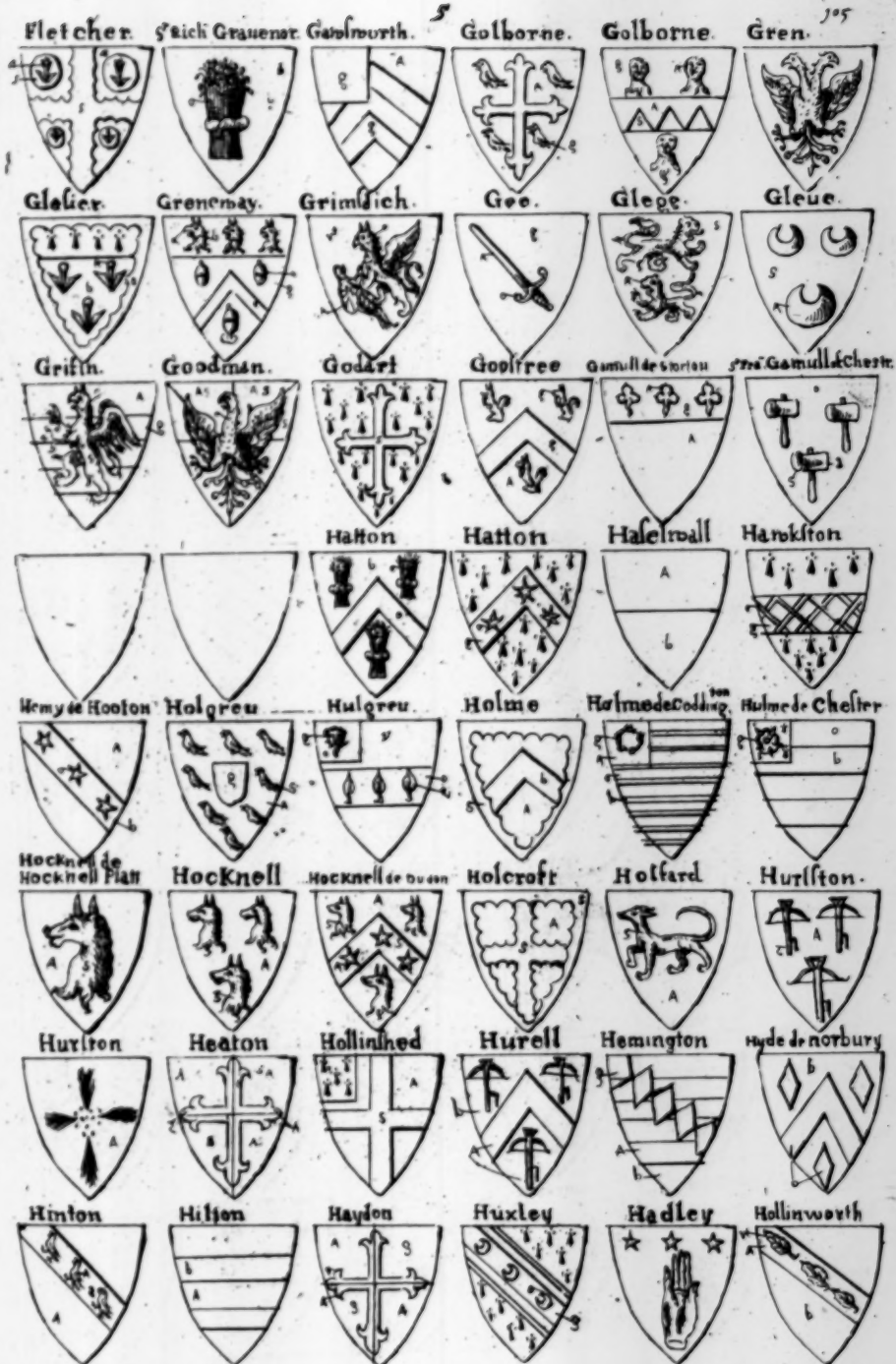


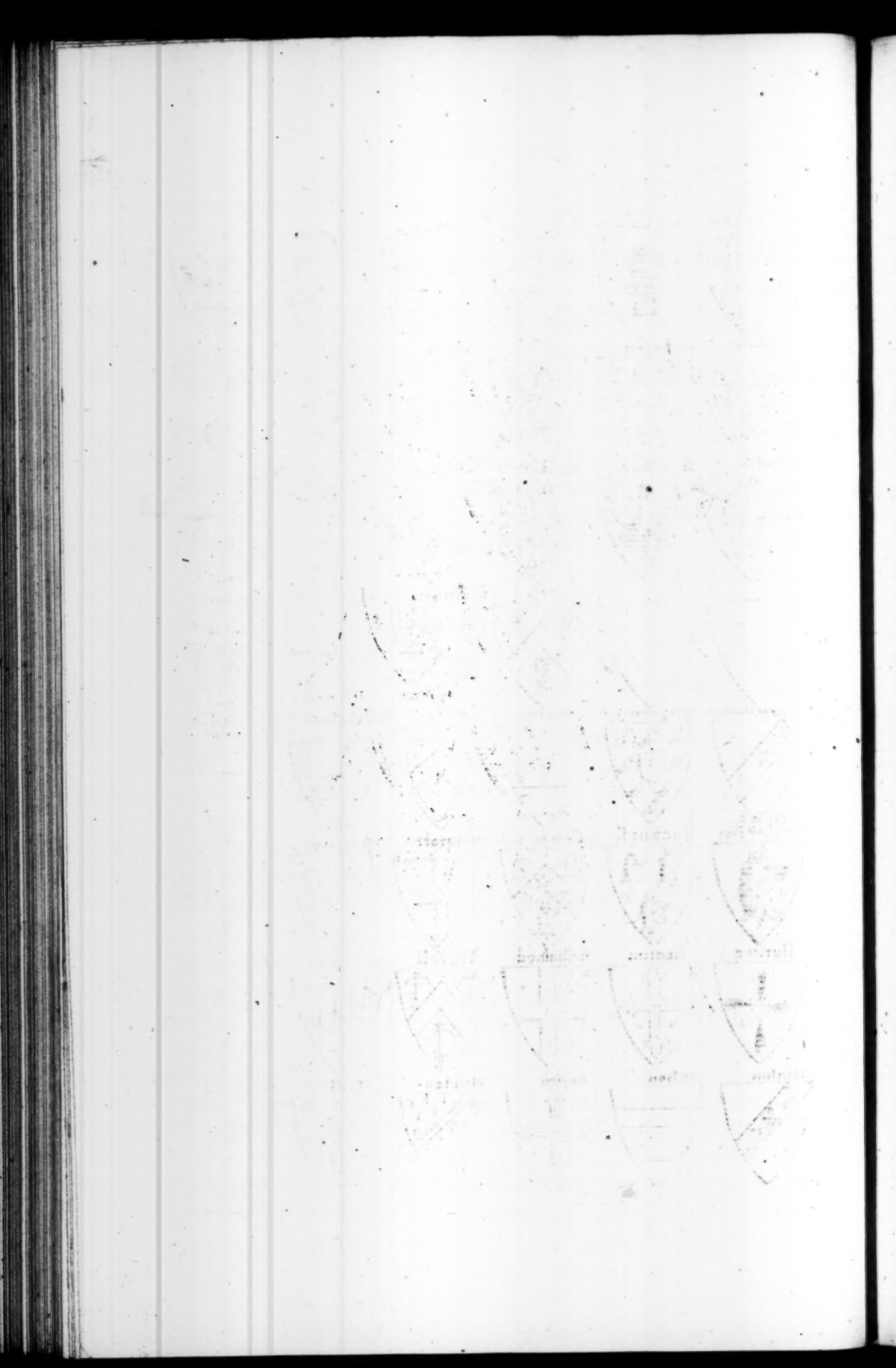
Brasbridge

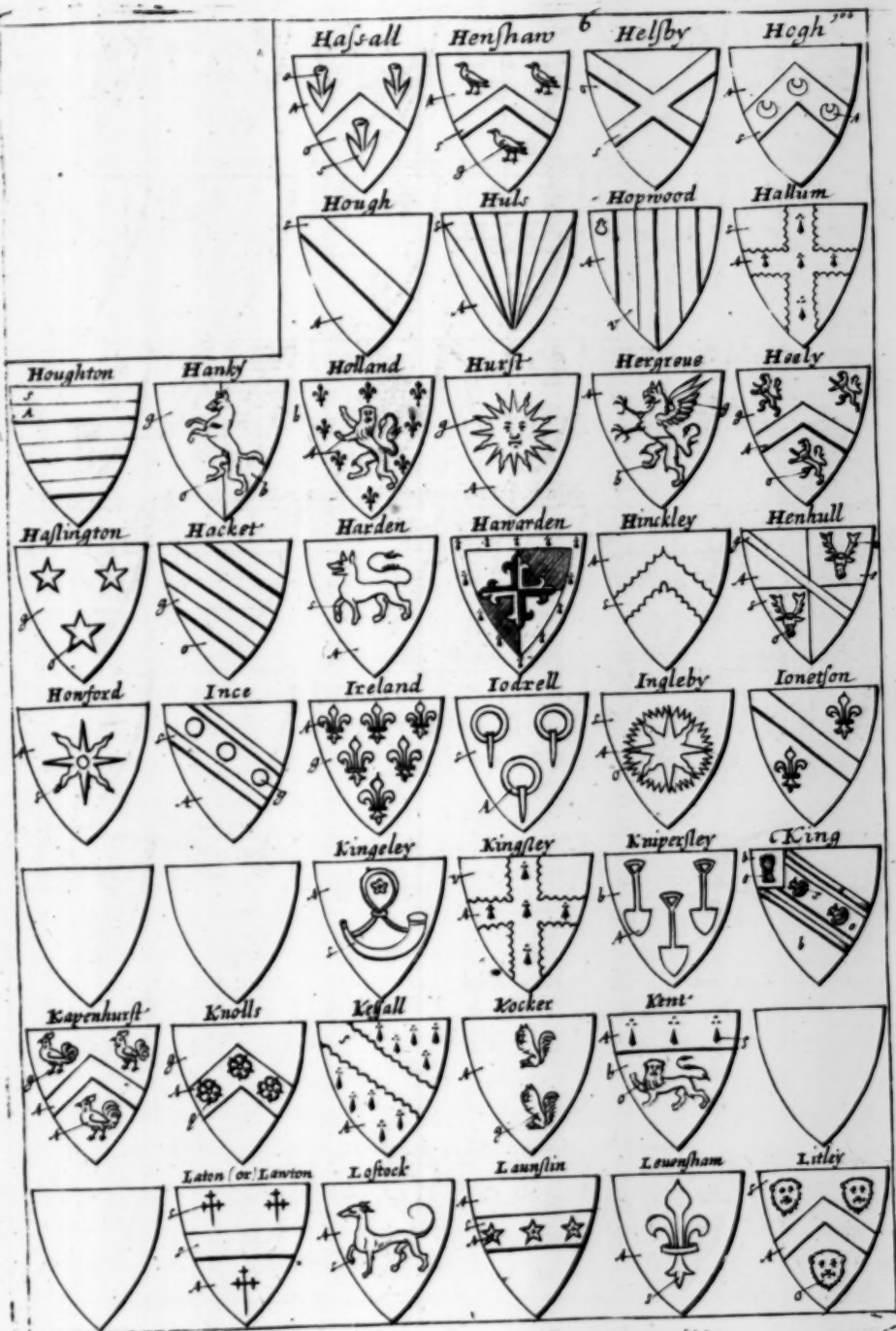























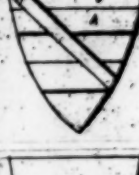

























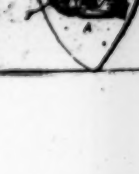


Dande	Dauell	Dampport de Da ⁴	Dampport de Calcuty	Dampport de Chester	Daniell 104
Daniers	Darby de Chester	Duncalfo	Dorries	Delues	Duckenteld
Dalby	Dodd	Delapoolle	Deedwood	Delauach	Delazoueh
Dormuile			Egerton de Egerton	Egerton de Wincles	Egerton de Ridley
Egerton de London	Egleston	Erdswik	Ernes	Edge	Eurieux
Fiton	Foulshurle	Foulshurle de Crew	Foulshurle	Fitznigell de Wincles	Fitzroger
de Foxloft	Faluend	Folulle	Fesant	Fastrif	Fitzraff
Fiskden	Frodsham	Frodsham	Frodsham	Fuleham	Fogg

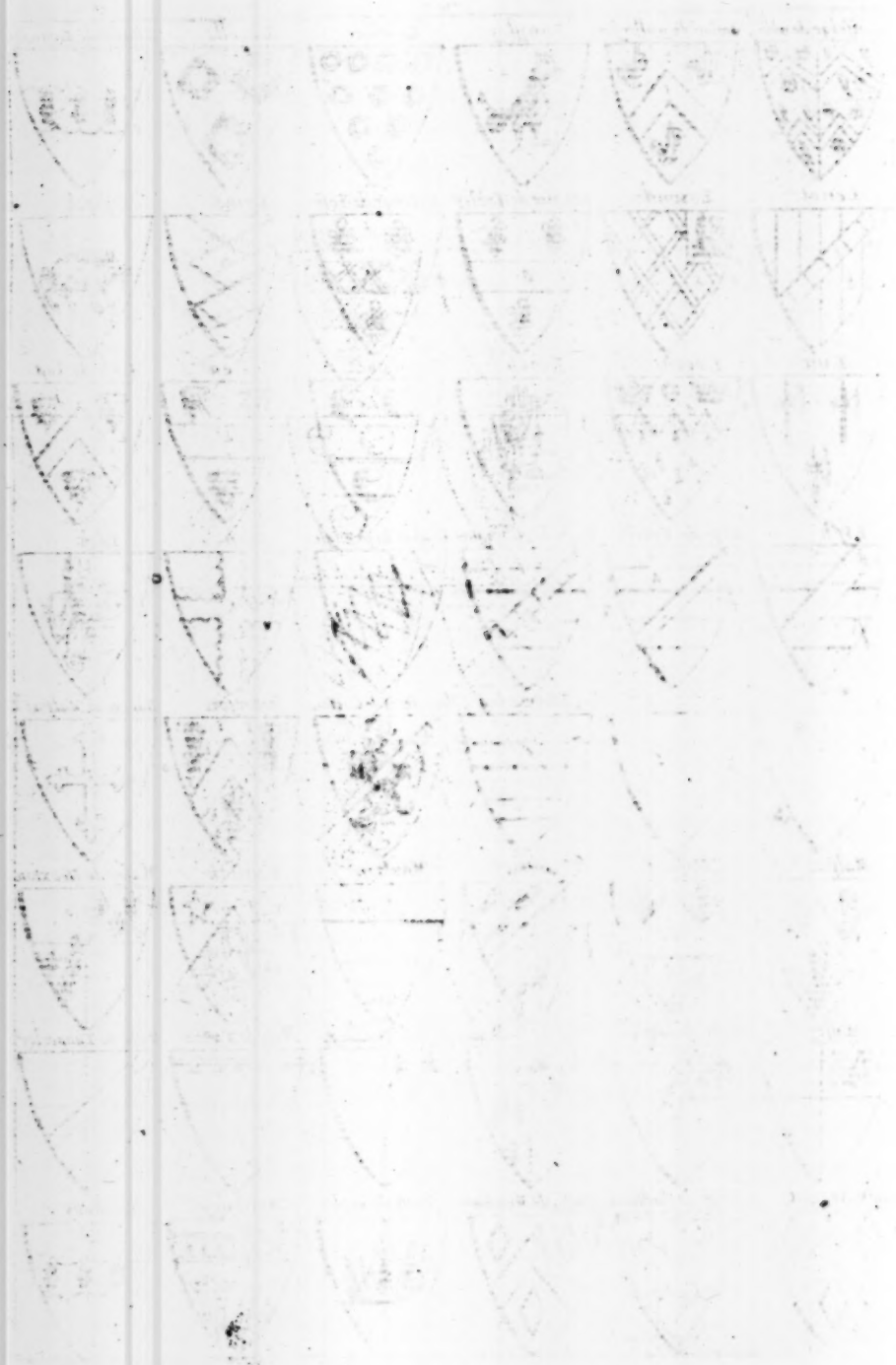


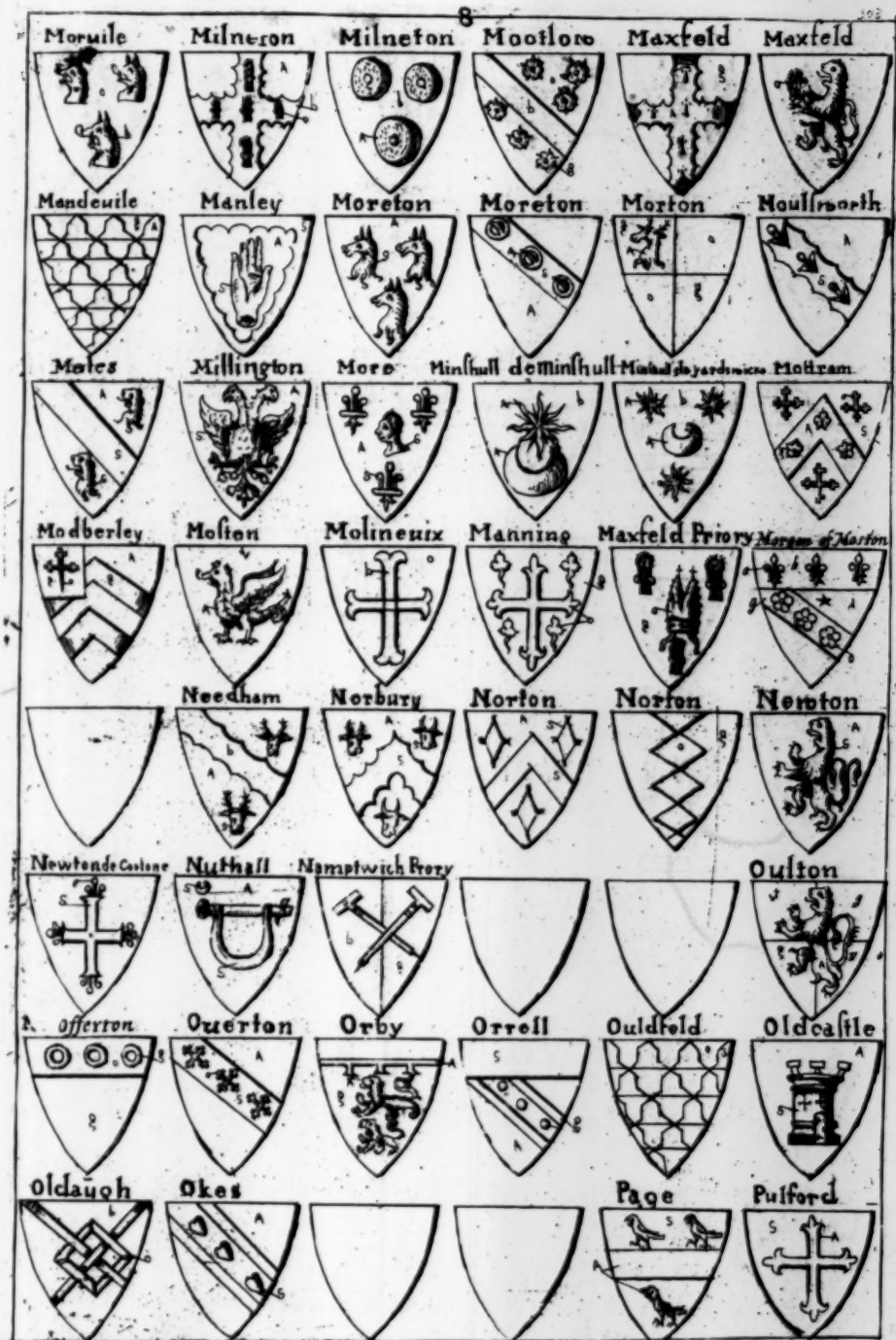




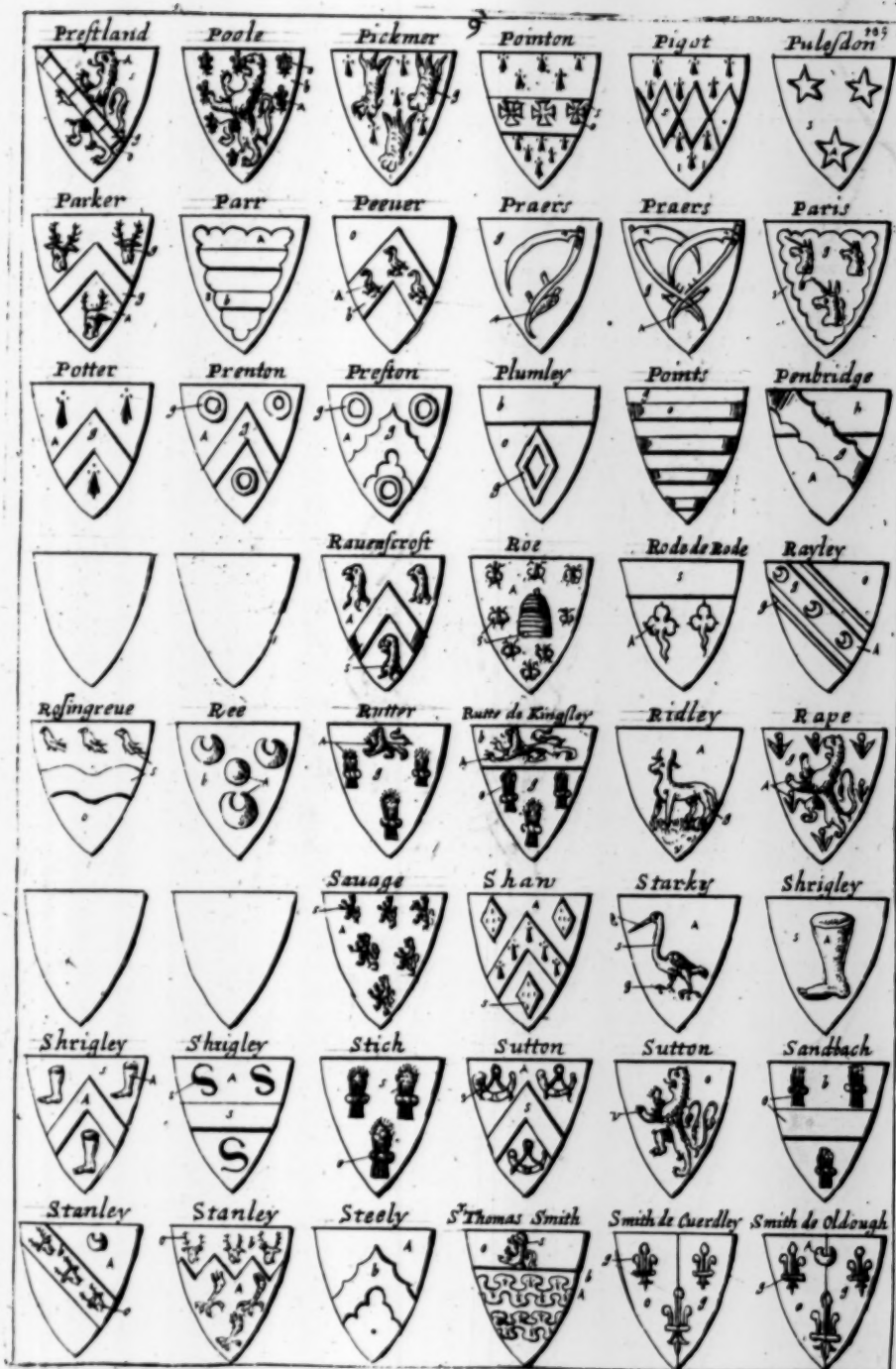


 Lantledge de melle	 Lant de melle	 Lantley	 Lanthar	 Lantelle	 Lantich de Lantich
 Lanot	 Lanondaz	 Lanoster de Tablay	 Lanoster de Tost	 Lymc	 Lofstock
 Lint	 Leach	 Leach	 Lea	 Lea	 Lea de laa
 Ligh	 Ligh de Boother	 Ligh de Adlington	 Ligh de high Ligh	 Ligh	 Ligh
 Manwaring	 Manwaring de Greston	 Masterson	 Masterson	 Masterson	 Masterson
 Malpas	 Malpas	 Mowntney	 Moulton	 Moulton	 Mafey de Beaxton
 Maffey	 Maffey de Greston	 Maffey de Giddings	 Maffey de Giddings	 Maffey de Tanton	 Maffey de Tanton
 Maffey de Sala	 Maffey de Sudford	 Maffey de Wicheham	 Maffey de Wicheham	 Maffey de Wicheham	 Maffey de Wicheham

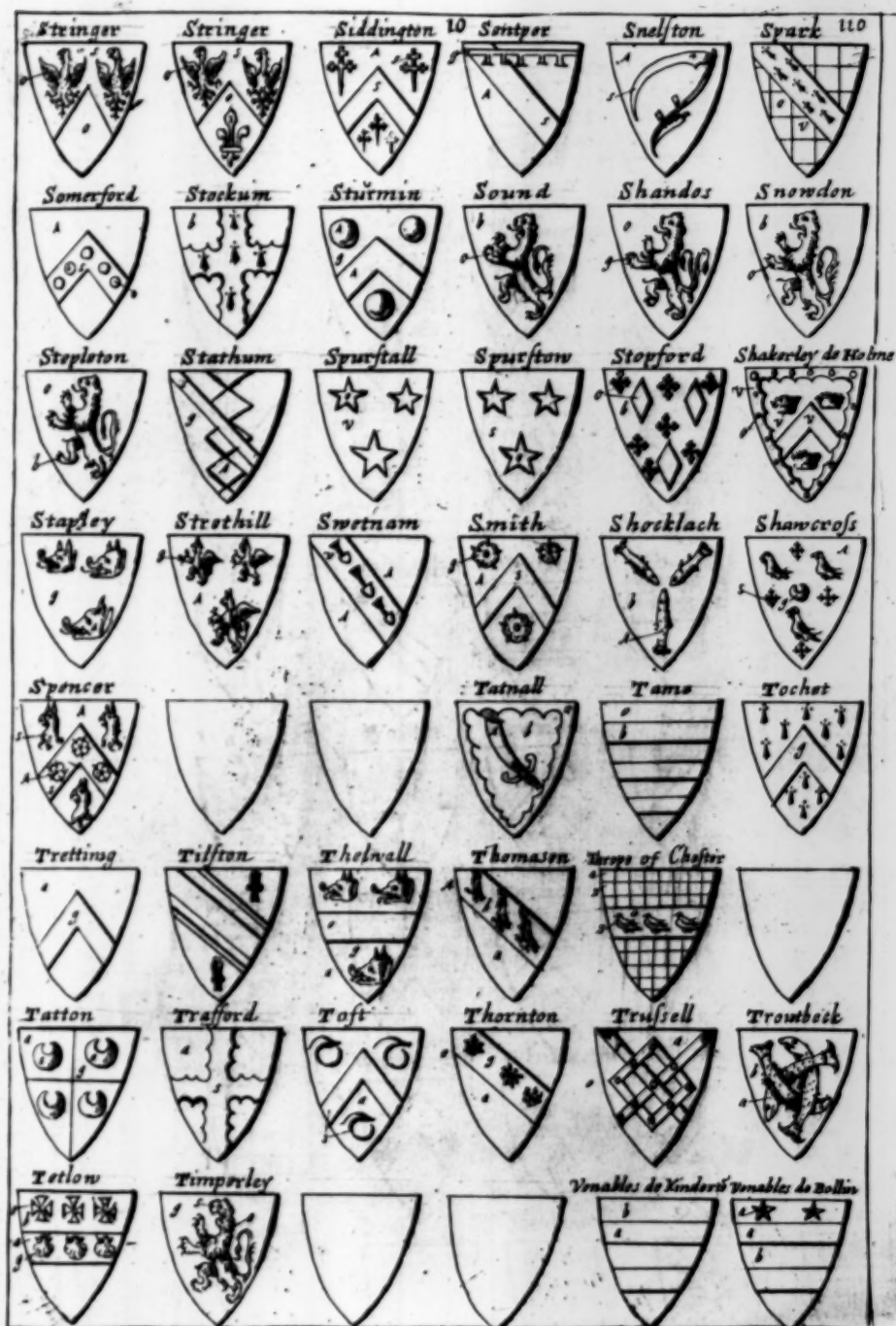


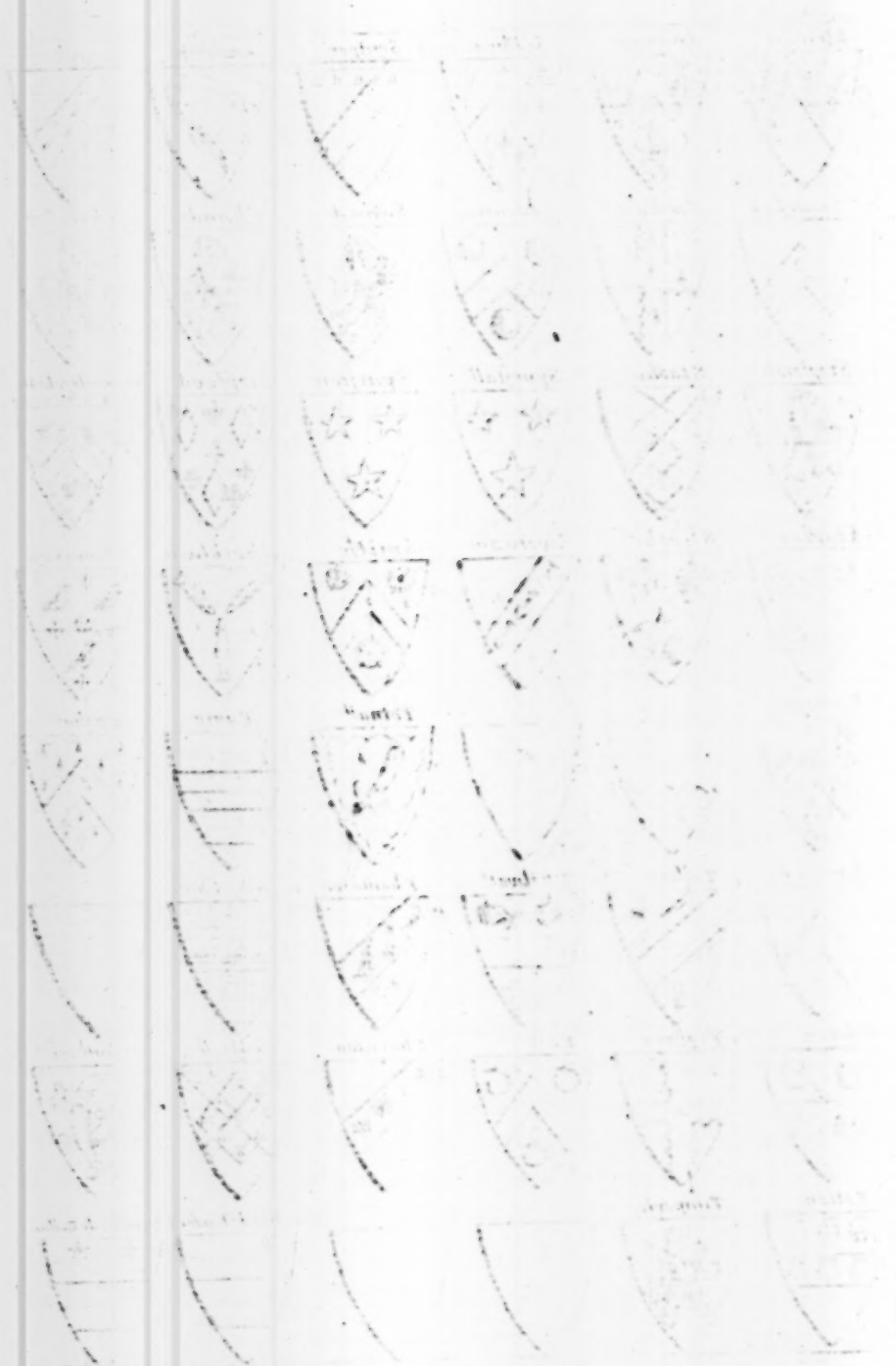


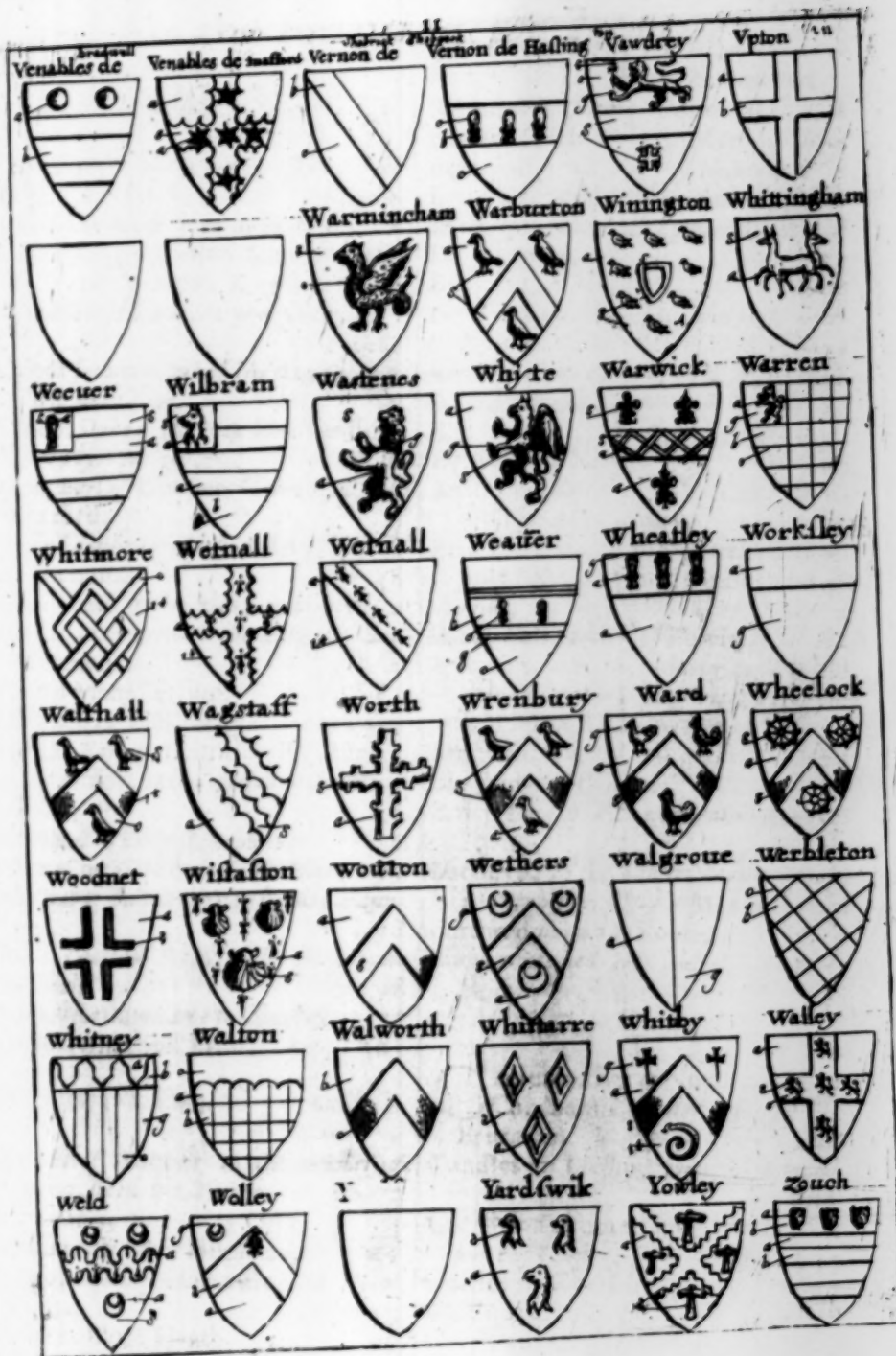


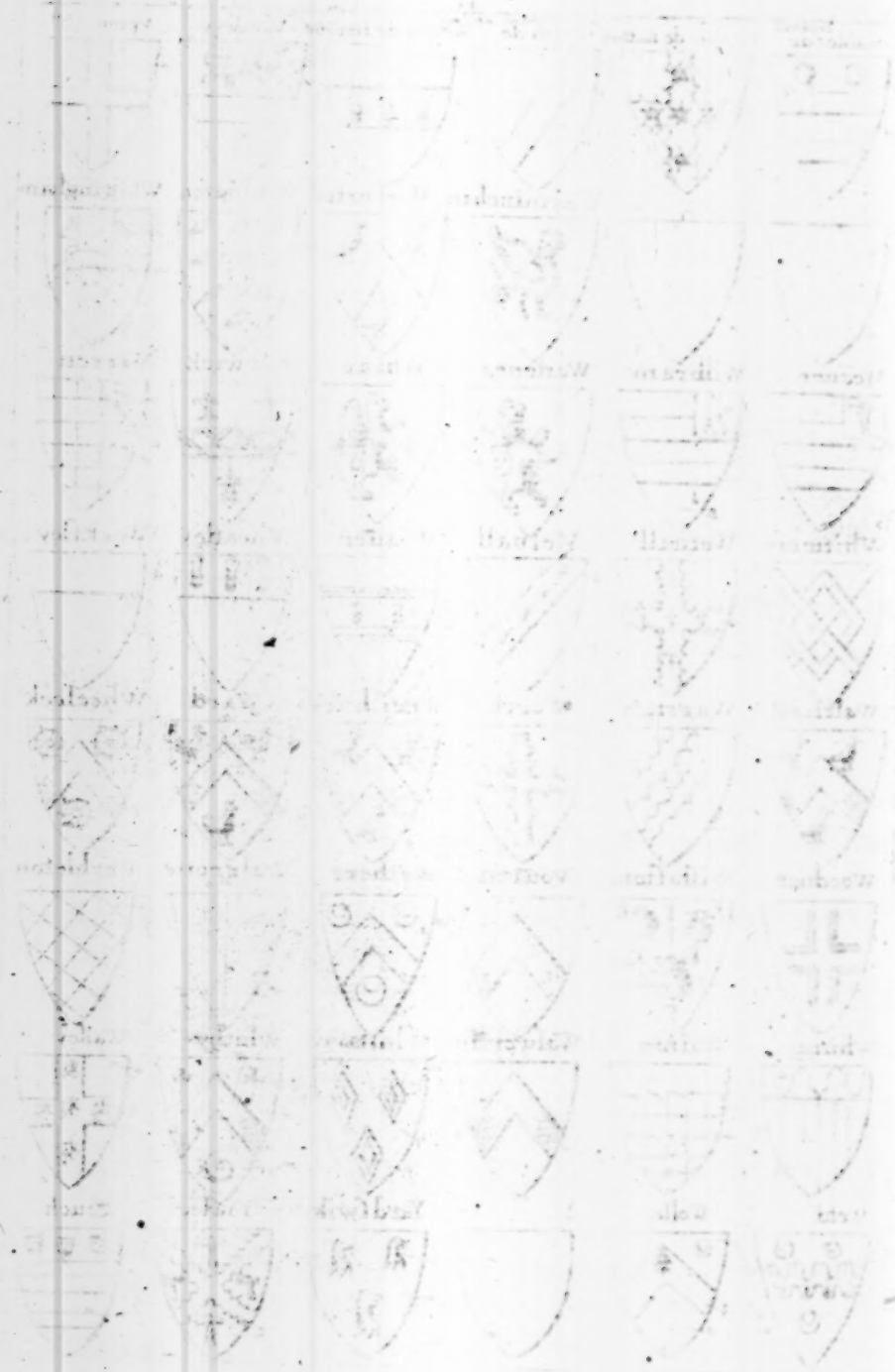












A Table of the most Remarkable Passages in the foregoing Discourse.

A Bbeys and Priories founded by
Leofrick, *Page 8*
St Albans Bore taken up by Offa, *ibid.*
Alfred King of West Saxons, *ibid.*
and to the Mercian Kingdom, *ibid.*
Alfred seizes London and Oxford, *ibid.*
Alphar second Duke of Mercia, *ibid.*
Alfrick Duke of Mercia banished, *ibid.*
Algar's eyes put out, *ibid.*
Algar Earl of Chester, Coventry, and
Oxford, *8*
Algar banished by St. Edward, *ibid.*
Altrincham, *48*
Algar lands in Wales, and gives a
great overthrow to the English and
Normans, *ibid.*
Album Monasterium, *51*
Alno Earl of Galloway, *ibid.*
Arthur Earl of Brittain, Richmond,
and Anjou, taken prisoner by King
John, *ibid.*
Ammond a Danish Captain, *6*
Arms of the Gentry in Cheshire, *99*
One Coat of Arms born by sundry Fam-
lies, *98*
Sundry Coats of Arms belonging to one
Family, *98*
Prince Arthur came to Chester, *77*
Ash and Ashbrook River, *ibid.*

B Monks of Bangor to the number of
1100, slain at Chester, *ibid.*
Bath-Abbey, founded by Offa, *4*
Barons ordained by Hugh Lupus, *ibid.*
Ballyol Lord of Harcourt and King of
Scots, *53*
Battel on Blore-Heath, *97*

Bolthunus Duke of Cornwall, *ibid.*
Bernard, 11th. King of Mercia, *ibid.*
Bernwolf, 17th. King of Mercia, *ibid.*
Bertwolf, 20th. King of Mercia, *ibid.*
Bertwolf, chased out by the Danes, *ibid.*
Betley River, *25*
Beithon-Castle built, *ibid.*
Benetices in Cheshire and the year
of value, *ibid.*
Bishopric of Chester, *ibid.*
Biddle River, *ibid.*
Birkin River, *ibid.*
Bottin River, *ibid.*
Brittains chased into Wales, Corn-
wall, and Galloway, *ibid.*
Brittains about Chester, *ibid.*
ford of Northumberland, *ibid.*
war, *ibid.*
Brockwell, *ibid.*
Brittains, communicate by a bridge
ground, and drinking water out of the
River Dec, *ibid.*
Broxton Hundred, *ibid.*
The Bridge of Chester, *37*
Bruce Lord of Arundel and King of
Scots, *ibid.*
Burthred, by the Danes made the
and a mercer King of Mercia, *ibid.*
Burthred buried at Rome, *ibid.*
Burgses created Herauld of Arms by
R. 2, *ibid.*

C Aduan King of Northwales, *2*
Carduanus created King of the
Brittains, *ibid.*
Candles in Cheshire made of firwood,
ibid.
Caertheon ar dour Dey, the ancient
name of Chester, *35*
Castles in Cheshire, *27*
Castle at Chester, *48*
Ceorl, 3d. King of Mercia, *ibid.*
Ceolredus

The Table.

Ceolredus, 9th. King of Mercia, buried at Lichfield,	Page 3
Ceolwolf, 16th. King of Mercia,	6
Ceolwolphus, 22. King of Mercia,	6
Chester besieged by Ethelford King of Northumberland,	2
Chester sometime called Legions. <i>ibid.</i>	
Chester and Northwales subdued by Egbert,	5
Chester walls built by Elfleda,	7
Cheshire a County Palatine before the Conquest,	8
Chester Le Harrold,	<i>ibid.</i>
County Palatine of Chester exhibit a Supplication to K. Hen. 6.	9
Cheshire allow'd to be a County Palatine by the opinion of the Chief Just. in the time of Q. Eliz.	13
Chamberlain of Chester the principal Office,	<i>ibid.</i>
Cheshire described,	15
Cheshire how bounded.	<i>ibid.</i>
Chester City first begun to be built by Llean Gaver a Gyant.	35
St. Chad first Bishop of Lichfield,	41
Chester described,	37
Chartley Manor and Castle inherited by Earl Ferrers and Derby,	52
The Charter of the City of Chester confirmed,	87
Court of Chancery at Chester,	14
Compass of Cheshire.	16
Combrus River,	25
Crida the first King of Mercia by descent 10th. from Woden,	2
Croco River,	26
Custome-House at Chester.	38

D.

Danes win Chester,	Page 7
Dane River,	23
Dec River,	20
Devani.	<i>ibid.</i>
Delacres Abbey in Staffordshire founded by Ranulph Earl of Chester.	52
Diocesse of Chester,	41
Dorchester Bishoprick translated to	

Lincoln,	Page 41
Dutton,	51
Dutton descended from Huddard.	93

E.

Edwin K. of Northumb. slain at Hatfield,	3
Edilred 7th. King of Mercia,	<i>ibid.</i>
He invades Kent,	<i>ibid.</i>
Edilred marries Ostrida	<i>ibid.</i>
King Edward murdered,	7
Edricus Duke of Mercia,	<i>ibid.</i>
Edgila daughter to King Egelred married to Edricus de Strecona,	<i>ibid.</i>
Edricus flies to the Danes,	<i>ibid.</i>
Edmond Ironside, and Canutus the Dane reconciled,	<i>ibid.</i>
Edmond murdered by Edrick,	<i>ibid.</i>
Edrick's throat cut by Canutus,	<i>ibid.</i>
Edwin son of Algar opposeth W. Conquerour,	8
Edwin flies into Scotland,	<i>ibid.</i>
Edsbury Hundred,	38
Edward eldest son to K. H. 3d. the 8th Earl of Chester,	53
Edward 2d, 9th. Earl of Chester,	<i>ibid.</i>
Edward 3d, 10th. Earl of Chester,	<i>ibid.</i>
Edward the Black Prince, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and Earl of Chester.	54
Egbert or Egfrid, 13th. King of Mercia,	5
Egbert Pren King of Kent,	<i>ibid.</i>
Egbert Pren taken Prisoner by Kenulf, and released at Winchcomb,	5
Eldred or Etheldred Duke of Mercia,	7
Elfleda repairs and builds many Towns and Cities.	<i>ibid.</i>
Q. Elizabeth confirms the Liberties of the County Palatine of Chester,	12
England divided into 7 Kingdoms.	1
Engilbert King of East Angles betrayed by Offa,	4

Ethelbal-

The Table.

Ethelsaldus 10th. King of Mercia,	Page 3	Hen. 7th. and his Queen come to Chester,	Page 77
He is slain at Sekington,	4	Hills and Mountains in Cheshire,	16
Sir Eustace Baron of Alapas,	50	Horses and Mares,	18
Exchequer in Chester.	38	House-keeping in Cheshire,	20
F.		Hungar and Hubba two Danish Cap- tains,	8
Fellons delivered to execution at the Glovers stones,	38	Hugh Lupus Earl of Chester in the time of Will: Conqueror,	8
Fire-trees found in Cheshire,	17	Hundreds in Cheshire,	27
A great Fire in Chester,	85	Hurston River,	25
Flintshire belonged to the County Pala- tine of Chester,	15	Hugh Lupus,	49
A great Flood,	84	Hugh Bonnam (ali.w) Kiviliock, Earl of Chester,	51
A great Fray between the Citizens of Chester, and 500 Irish-men,	83	He was taken prisoner by K. H. 2. in Normandy,	51
G.		I.	
Gates of Chester,	37	John Duke of Lancaster,	14
Genealogy of the Earls of Chester,	49	John (surnamed Scot) Earl of Chester poisoned by his wife.	52
Gentlemens Houses in Cheshire,	54	K.	
Godbold King of Orkney slain at Harfield,	3	Kenred; 8th. King of Mercia, made a Monk at Rome,	3
Godrun a Danish Captain,	6	Kentishmen overcome by Offa King of Mercia,	4
Goodwina freed the City of Coventry,	8	Kenulf King of W. Saxons overcome by Offa,	4
Goyt River,	34	Kenulf 14th. K. of Mercia,	5
Gowry River,	35	Kenulf buried at Winchcomb, ibid.	
A Goose eaten on the top of a Steeple at Chester,	76	Kenelm, 15th. King of Mercia, ibid.	
Grimsditch River,	26	Kenelm's head cut off by the Treachery of his Sister Quenred and Ashbert his Governour,	5
H.		Kine in Cheshire,	17
Hastings one of the Competitors for the Crown of Scotland,	55	L.	
Haulton, the descent of the Barons,	93	Lacy how descended,	50
Heteford Church endowed with great Revenues by Offa,	4	Lacy Baron of Haulton, and Con- stable of Chester,	ibid.
Hen. 6. frees Cheshire from fifteenths and Subsidies,	11	Lacy Earl of Lincoln,	ibid.
Helbric Island,	28	Leofrick created Earl of Mercia by Canutus,	8
Heaths in Cheshire,	17	King Leill repaired Chester, Pag. 35	
Hen. 3d. takes the Earldom of Chester from the 4. Daughters and Heirs of John Scot Earl; and gives it to his eldest Sonne,	55	Lewis the French King's son put to flight by the Earl of Chester,	52
Holk (alias) Lacy, Constable of Chester,	51	Lichfield an Archbishops See,	4
		Lincoln Castle and City kept against King Stephen,	50
		A 2	Market-

The Table.

M.	
M arket-Towns in <i>Cheshire</i> ,	16,
Maxfield Hundred,	41
Marley River,	33
Mair River,	24
Malban Baron of <i>Namptwich</i> ,	26
Mayors and Sheriffs of the City of <i>Chester</i> , with the times of their being so,	5
	70.
George Marsh burnt at <i>Chester</i> for the Gospel,	84.
The Mayor and Citizens of <i>Chester</i> ride to London,	86
The Mayor served by a Pursevant with Letters from the Councell, with the issue of that businesse,	86, 87
<i>Mercia</i> divided into 5 Bishopricks,	41
The extent of the <i>Mercian</i> Kingdom,	1.
Catalogue of the Kings of <i>Mercia</i> ,	2
<i>Mercians</i> receive the Christian Faith,	3
The <i>Mercian</i> Kingdom ended,	6
Dukes and Earls of <i>Mercia</i> before the Conquest,	7
A Mize of 3000 marks paid by the Countrey Palatine of <i>Chester</i> at the change of the Earls,	15
The Minstrells of <i>Chester</i> put the Welshmen to flight,	51
Mosses in <i>Cheshire</i> ,	17.

N.	
N amptwich Hundred,	30
Names of the Towns in <i>Cheshire</i> ,	28
Names of all the Knights, Gentlemen, and Free-holders in <i>Cheshire</i> , and what Hundreds they live in,	55
Nigel, or Neal, Baron of <i>Haulton</i> ,	49.
	98.
<i>Northumberland</i> invaded by <i>Ethelbald</i> ,	4
<i>Nottingham</i> lost by <i>Burthred</i> ,	6
<i>Northwich</i> Hundred,	31.

O.	
O ffa, 12th King of <i>Mercia</i> ,	4
Offditch why so called,	ibid.

Off-Church,	
O stfride son of <i>Edwin</i> King of <i>Northumberland</i> slain at <i>Hatfield</i> ,	3
<i>Oswald</i> King of <i>Northumb.</i> slain at <i>Maserfield</i> ,	ibid.
<i>Ostfrida</i> the wife of King <i>Edilfred</i> cruelly slain,	ibid.
<i>Oswell</i> son of <i>Hugh</i> <i>Lupus</i> , Tutor to the Children of King <i>Hen.</i> 1.	30
<i>Oxen</i> in <i>Cheshire</i> .	17

P.	
P arliament begun at <i>Westminster</i> , and ended at <i>Lincolncaster</i> ,	9
<i>P.</i> <i>Ostorius</i> <i>Scapula</i> , began to build <i>Chester</i> ,	35
Particularities of <i>Cheshire</i> ,	27
Pasture-ground,	17
Parish-Churches in <i>Cheshire</i> ,	38
<i>Penda</i> , 4th King of <i>Mercia</i> ,	2
<i>Penda</i> a great hater of Christian Religion,	2
<i>Penda</i> besiegeth <i>Excester</i> ,	ibid.
<i>Penda</i> overthrown by <i>Cadwalla</i> King of the Britains,	3
Slain by <i>Oswy</i> ,	ibid.
<i>Peda</i> or <i>Weda</i> son of <i>Penda</i> , 5th King of the <i>Mercians</i> ,	ibid.
<i>Peter-pence</i> first paid by <i>Offa</i> in <i>his</i> Realm,	4.
<i>Peever</i> River,	24
Physick in <i>Cheshire</i> ,	16
Pilgrimage to our Lady of <i>Helbric</i> ,	28
Pleas of Land determinable within the County Palatine of <i>Chester</i> ,	33
A great Plague in <i>Chester</i> ,	80.
Playes, called <i>Chester-Playes</i> , appointed by some Bishops,	86.
The Players troubled for playing,	88

Q.	
Q uincy Earl of <i>Lincoln</i> ,	34
<i>Quincy</i> Earl of <i>Winchester</i> ,	34

R.	
R anulph (surnamed <i>Blundevill</i>) Earl of <i>Chester</i> , demer to pay tenths to the Pope,	54
<i>Ranulph</i> , or <i>Randulph</i> <i>Bohum</i> (otherwise	wife

The Table.

<i>wife called Melchens</i>) <i>Earl of Chester,</i>	50
<i>Ranulph (surnamed Vernon) Earl of Chester,</i>	ibid.
<i>Ranulph Earl of Chester imprisoned by King Stephen,</i>	ibid.
<i>Ranulph founded the Gray-Friers in Coventry,</i>	52
<i>He married Constance the Daughter and Heir of the Earl of Brittain,</i>	52
<i>Ranulph divorced by the Counsel of K. John,</i>	ibid.
<i>Religious Houses suppressed by H.S.</i>	27
<i>Rivers in Cheshire their courses,</i>	20
<i>Richard Earl of Chester,</i>	50
<i>Richard Earl of Chester drown'd, with many others, coming from Normandy,</i>	ibid.
<i>Riches make a Gentleman in England,</i>	98
<i>Robert, Abbot of St. Edmondsbury,</i>	50
<i>Robert Consull, Earl of Gloucester,</i>	51

S.

S axons overcome by the Brittain,	2
Salt-wells,	19
Scot an Odious name in Cheshire,	19
Scituation of Chester,	37
Scot Earl of Chester poisoned by his wife Jane,	52
Sheep in Cheshire,	18
Shire-Hall at Chester,	38
Sheriffs of Chester fight; and are fined,	89
Somerton besieged and taken by Ethelbald,	4
K. Stephen brought prisoner to Mauld the Empresse by Ranulph Vernoun Earl of Chester,	50
Exchang'd for the Earl of Gloucester,	50
Sir William Stanley beheaded,	77
St. John's Steeple fell down,	87

Subsidies not paid by the County Palatine of Chester,	10
Swearing Sicknesse in Chester,	78

T.

T Aume River,	24
Towns in Cheshire,	28
Tower at Chester,	38
Trent divided South Mercia, or Middle England, from North Mercia,	3

V.

V ale-Royall,	16
Varnon Baron of Shipbroke,	50
Vale-Royall Abbey founded,	53
Vere Earl of Guilnes and Oxford,	50
Ullerus the first Christned King of Mercia,	1
He overcame Cenwald King of W. Saxons.	3

W.

W aters and Meers,	16
Walls of Chester,	37
St. Werburg's Church built by Leo-frick,	8
Weever River,	22
Werrall described,	27
Werrall River.	25
Women in Cheshire,	18
St. Werburg's Church converted to an Abbey,	50
Wibba, 2d. K. of Mercia,	2
Wight Island given to Adewold King of South-Saxons,	3
Wightlaf 19th King of Mercia, paid Tribute to Egbert King of west Saxons,	6
Witrall Hundred,	28
Wheelock River,	24
Woods, Forrests, and Parks in Cheshire,	16
Wulvarn,	26

FINIS.

The Table

26	James T. Jones	26	James T. Jones
25	James T. Jones	25	James T. Jones
24	James T. Jones	24	James T. Jones
23	James T. Jones	23	James T. Jones
22	James T. Jones	22	James T. Jones
21	James T. Jones	21	James T. Jones
20	James T. Jones	20	James T. Jones
19	James T. Jones	19	James T. Jones
18	James T. Jones	18	James T. Jones
17	James T. Jones	17	James T. Jones
16	James T. Jones	16	James T. Jones
15	James T. Jones	15	James T. Jones
14	James T. Jones	14	James T. Jones
13	James T. Jones	13	James T. Jones
12	James T. Jones	12	James T. Jones
11	James T. Jones	11	James T. Jones
10	James T. Jones	10	James T. Jones
9	James T. Jones	9	James T. Jones
8	James T. Jones	8	James T. Jones
7	James T. Jones	7	James T. Jones
6	James T. Jones	6	James T. Jones
5	James T. Jones	5	James T. Jones
4	James T. Jones	4	James T. Jones
3	James T. Jones	3	James T. Jones
2	James T. Jones	2	James T. Jones
1	James T. Jones	1	James T. Jones

THE VALE-ROYALL OF ENGLAND.

I hath been long a part of my wish, that those industrious, and ever to be commended Labours of Mr. John Norden had been continued to the finishing of that Historical, and Chronographical Description of the rest of the Shires of this famous Isle; as in the beginning of that of *Middlesex*, in his *Specula Britannie*. It seems he intended, or that some others of Judgment and Skill in those Studies, and of such good Dispositions like to him, would have, in the several parts of this Kingdome, either published some Travels of their own; or imparted to him such particular Notes, as might have given furtherance to the like Descriptions of the severall Shires; which, as I conceive, would have been exceeding acceptable amongst most men: And although this matter hath received since that time, a great increase, by the admired Works, and indefatigable Pains, of our worthy Countrey-man Mr. John Speed, whose Labours are extended even to a full satisfaction in all the ends which he proposed: yet I have been transported with I know not what longing desire, that some particular Descriptions of other parts and Countyes of the same Kingdome, not yet by any man published might be taken in hand: And having of late more speciall opportunity by my now residence where I live, to be acquainted with the present state and condition of the most antient and honourable City of *Chester*, the chiefeft and the most worthy, to be the principal part of that renowned County Palatine of *Chester*, called *Cheshire*. I thought that, as old Mr. Stowe, after his many other pains in Annals and Chronologies, thought it, and, indeed so found it, a most pleasing work, to make a survey of the most famous City of *London*; So it might not be unpleasing, *si liceat magnis componere parva*, to make triall what might be done, in Relation of the Original Antiquity, Increase, and more modern state of the same City of *Chester*, and of such other matters so incident, as should fall out considerable in such a Work.

No sooner had I conceived such a Project, but I found my self

much animated; and, indeed, tully relolved for such a matter, by the pains formerly taken; and, with much industrious obfervation; collected by my very loving Friends.

Who, as they have ever had an ingenuous and honeft care to preſerve the memory of ſuch Occurrents as have happened in the ſame City, either of their own knowledge, or the Relation of their Elders; ſo, have taken no ſmall pains to find out, by enquiry and ſearch, even ſo far as any Records can reach unto: upon theſe Encouragements, I ſoon was grown to a further motion with my ſelf, that if I enlarged my pains, with the Deſcription of the reſt of all the parts of the whole County, it were like, ſo much more, to find acceptance; at leaſt, with our own Countrey-men, and our Neighbours: To whoſe content, it is ſpecially aimed.

And for a more orderly and methodicall proceeding hereiny I have choſen this way to walk in: Firſt, to lay down the Scituation, Forme, Names, Nature, and Diviſion of the whole County; then, of the Hundreds, which the ſame is divided into; and in the ſeveral Hundreds, the City of Cheſter, Pariſhes, Churches, Chappels, Townſhips, Houſes, and Places of Note. With ſuch brief Narrations, as may be, of all things, in the ſame obſervable: In which Narration, I purpoſe to aſſume, firſt, that part of the Shire, which may give me juſt cauſe, next after the general Deſcription of the whole, to fall upon that part; wherein the ſaid noble City of Cheſter may have the precedency, as being the main ſcope of my firſt Intendment.

And ſo, I ſhall begin, with the Deſcription of the whole County, and then, of the Hundreds, which the ſame is divided into; and in the ſeveral Hundreds, the City of Cheſter, Pariſhes, Churches, Chappels, Townſhips, Houſes, and Places of Note. With ſuch brief Narrations, as may be, of all things, in the ſame obſervable: In which Narration, I purpoſe to aſſume, firſt, that part of the Shire, which may give me juſt cauſe, next after the general Deſcription of the whole, to fall upon that part; wherein the ſaid noble City of Cheſter may have the precedency, as being the main ſcope of my firſt Intendment.

And ſo, I ſhall begin, with the Deſcription of the whole County, and then, of the Hundreds, which the ſame is divided into; and in the ſeveral Hundreds, the City of Cheſter, Pariſhes, Churches, Chappels, Townſhips, Houſes, and Places of Note. With ſuch brief Narrations, as may be, of all things, in the ſame obſervable: In which Narration, I purpoſe to aſſume, firſt, that part of the Shire, which may give me juſt cauſe, next after the general Deſcription of the whole, to fall upon that part; wherein the ſaid noble City of Cheſter may have the precedency, as being the main ſcope of my firſt Intendment.

And ſo, I ſhall begin, with the Deſcription of the whole County, and then, of the Hundreds, which the ſame is divided into; and in the ſeveral Hundreds, the City of Cheſter, Pariſhes, Churches, Chappels, Townſhips, Houſes, and Places of Note. With ſuch brief Narrations, as may be, of all things, in the ſame obſervable: In which Narration, I purpoſe to aſſume, firſt, that part of the Shire, which may give me juſt cauſe, next after the general Deſcription of the whole, to fall upon that part; wherein the ſaid noble City of Cheſter may have the precedency, as being the main ſcope of my firſt Intendment.

A Description of the City and County Palatine of Chester ; Compiled by Mr. Webb, Mr. of Arts, and sometimes Under-Sheriff to Sir Richard Lee of Lee, in Cheshire.

THE County Palatine of Chester is one of those Shires which were inhabited by that people which were called *Cornavii*, or, as some have written it, that were called *Cornabii*, and were seated to the Westward of those that were called *Coritani*. For the meaning or nature of the name *Cornavii*, because learned Writers have chosen rather to let it pass unsearched, then to be curious in finding it out, it were to small purpose, to labour in it.

Cornavii, what Shires it containeth.

The Shires which now are contained within that denomination, are *Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Staffordshire, Shropshire, and Cheshire.*
why called, Palatine.

The reason of the addition Palatine to the County of Chester, was, because the Earls of Chester, as shall appear hereafter, have had Palatine Laws in this County, and all the Inhabitants in the same have been in Fee or Fealty unto them the said Earles, onely: albeit the Name was antiently by the Saxons, called *Cestrescyre*, vulgarly *Cheshire*, being bounded upon the North, partly, with a Creek, shooting in between *Lancashire*, and *Werral Hundred*, a part of *Cheshire*; which Creek is called *Mersey*: and partly with the River of *Mersey*. the same name, dividing it from *Lancashire*, to the furthest nook thereof, lying North-East, where it toucheth upon *Yorkshire*; and upon the East is bounded by a River falling from high Mountains, in or neer to the afore-mentioned part of *Yorkshire*; whose name I find to be *Erwin Brook*; or as some have it, *Erwel Brook*, though others also call this by the name of *Mersey*, which parts this Shire from *Darbyshire*, on the said East-side, so far as till it yield up thar office unto another River, called the *Goyt*; which likewise surrendering the same Bondary to a part of the River *Dane*, the same Bounds then declining to the South-East, divide between this and *Staffordshire*, till it comes to the South, upon which side, lies a part of *Shropshire*, and one Angle of *Flintshire*; from which, turning South-west, lies a piece of *Denbysire*, parted from this by the River of *Dee*; and directly West is bounded by another part of *Flintshire*, and by the Sea it self.

Erwin brook.

Goyt.

Dane.

Dee.

The Circumference of Cheshire.

The whole Circumference of this Shire, though I hold it a greater Circuit then the common account thereof, and the length thereof, from the South-west, to the North-east; and the breadth from the North-west, to the South-east, to be larger then hath been esteemed: yet considering the windings in of the utmost Bounds, and the diversity of the Angles in the Compass of it, I suppose that the Dimensions of Mr. Speed may very well stand probable and good, that it is 47. miles one way, 26. the other; the whole Circumference 142. miles, or thereabouts; and it is for the Form not unfitly, and not unwittily, both by him, and others, compared to the right Wing of an Eagle, stretched forth from the furthest point of *Werral* Hundred, and touching with her first Feather upon the Confines of *York-shire*. My Pen would here run into too spacious a field, if I should fall into the praises, either of the place, or of the people; the Soyl, or the Commodities; the Climate, or the wholesomeness of the Ayr, and Scituation; and therefore I will limit my self to much brevity in such Discourse: onely let me here remember, That if old *William* of *Malmsbery* were here to write that which in his days he did, he would not give it a half, but a whole Commendation, and not term it *Regionem farris & maximè Tritici jejunam & inopem, pecorum & piscium feracem*; for, by the mercies of God, who maketh barren Lands fruitful, and the industry and ingenious Labours of the Inhabitants, it may compare, at this day, with the most of the Shires of this Kingdom, for abundance of all Blessings, both for sustentation and delight of men. And, in a word, for matter of Commendation, let it suffice, that, in that one particular, which not equals onely, but if all other Commodities of all the rest together, were laid in ballance with it, this should weigh them all down; that, for the general, whether Constitution of Bodies, or endowment of their minds, or both, it hath contained an antient and continued appellation to be, *Cheshire chief of men*; not, that therein any other Countrey-men are disparaged in any particular gift of excellency or precedency above a *Cheshire* man, but in respect of the general breed of well-composed bodies: and of that continuance in antient Descents and Kindred, which cannot any other way be better expressed, then in that Mirrour of Learning, his own words, who saith it is, *Eximia Nobilitatis Altrix; nec enim alia est in Anglia Provincia quæ plures nobiles in aciem eduxerit & plures familias Equestres num ararit.*

The praise of
Cheshire,

The Hundreds of Cheshire.

THE whole Shire is divided, as all other the Shires of England are, into Hundreds; of which, in this, there are seven; namely, *Broxton*, *Namptwich*, *Northwich*, *Maxfield*, *Bucklaw*, *Edesbury*, and *Werral*.

I here place the Hundred of *Broxton* to be the first, because, if the same

fame doth not in some fort contain, yet it borders upon, and almost compasseth about the City of *Chester*: To which I hasten with all speed I can, which, As it is the chief place, head, ornament, beauty, seat, and dignity, of the whole Countrey Palatine, to which it gives name, and adds worth and luster; So, it is fit to have preeminence in our Description.

Broxton Hundred.

Broxton Hundred lying in a Wedg-like Form, the broad end whereof butting part upon *Flint-shire*, and part upon *Shropshire*, extends itself from the South, to the North-west, for the length of about 20. miles, reaching with the sharp end of the wedg to that point where the two corners of *Werral* and *Edesbury* Hundreds touch together, two or three miles from *Mersey*; and, in the broadest place, not being past 8. or 9. miles over. The furthest of the Town-ships situate at the Wedges small end, is *Coghal*, an antient Demean of the *Mafsies* of *Puddington* in *Werral* Hundred, and now Sir *William Mafsies*, situate upon a River or Brook, which from *Chester* Liberties, divides that Hundred of *Broxton*, from that of *Werral*, and so falls at *Pool*, or neer thereunto, into *Mersey*; upon which Brook or River, from *Coghal* towards *Chester*, lies next the Lop of *Wirwin*, the Lands of *John Hurleston* Esquire; to which also joyns a Demayn of his called *Piton Farm*; and the next Neighbor to *Wirwin*, upon the said Brook, is *Moston*, not long since purchased and beautified with a delicate house of Brick, by Mr. *John Morgel*, Register of the Diocess of *Chester*: Next to which adjoyneth the Town-ship of *Upton*, where Mr. *Brock* hath a fair house; and then next to that, upon the Confines of the Liberties of the City of *Chester*, a sweet and pleasant house and demain, called the *Baats*; but more vulgarly, the *Bach*, having been the Seat of the *Chauntrels*, within our remembrance; but now the Lands of the Right Worshipful *Edward Whitby*, Esq, Recorder of the City of *Chester*, learned in the Law.

And thus am I quickly arrived at the City of *Chester*; upon which Name *Chester*, because it giveth Name to the whole Countrey, as well as to the City, I will somewhat stay my self upon such Notes as I meet withall, concerning that, and other Names, by which the same city hath been called.

A Description of Chester, the Names, and Foundation thereof.

I Find, that the Writers of Antiquities, which have taken great pains in searching out of Names and Foundations, of Cities and Provinces,

Provinces, have ever been exceedingly troubled how to determine probably of their first Originals; and, indeed, it is no marvel, when we consider, that without question Cities and Towns had Foundations; and Countreies, and Provinces, had Limits and Divisions, even then when there were no Writers, to record such things; or at least, when men had not the means to convey the memorable Occurrents from one Age to another, which afterwards grew more frequent and easie. But afterwards, when Learning, the Arts, Knowledge, and all excellent Endowments began first among the *Grecians*, to grow to great eminency; and from them to the *Romans*, who, together with their Prowess, conquering all the famous Cities of the then known habitable World, came to be of such fame and wonder, that, both with Sword and Pen, they brought all other Nations into their subjection; and, as their Rule and Government spread it self far and wide, so their Pens had the power and preheminance to walk over the Earth, and to record things, as might most magnifie and illustrate their Empire and Jurisdiction; and many of their greatest Commanders being also of their best Schollars, and even as able in Learning, as potent in Chivalry, they gave light and grounds to many of the following Ages, in their Descriptions of Nations, People, Countries, and Cities, to give them such Names and Descriptions, as from them they received, either newly put upon them by present accident of their own affairs, or which they pleased to deliver from enquiry of former Ages: A Witness wherof, for all the rest, may serve that renowned Volume of *Cæsar's Commentaries*: So that, as even our best, and most learned Authors, do, for the most part, make their conjectures of Names, and their Descriptions of Places, from *Greekish* and *Latine* Words and Significations; so I hold those Conjectures to be most authentical, save onely where we find a place, or Countrey, or Town, to retain such a Name, as the Language of the most ancient Inhabitants hath given unto it, for some speciall Quality, Condition, Nature, or Situation thereof. Hence it is, that many of the Shires of *England* have had their Names from the distinct scituation of the same kind of People, as *Essex* and *Sussex*, from *Eastern* and *Southern Saxons*; *Norfolk*, and *Suffolk*, from *Northern* and *Southern* People; and the like of some others: some from the like scituation of Towns; as *Northampton*, *Southampton*: most of them from Cities, or principal Places, in, or neer unto them, whereof the Noble-men that were made *Comites* to the Sovereign Kings of this Land, now called *Earls*, and such Precincts as were assigned to their Regiments thereupon, called *Comitatus*, now Counties: there can be no other reason alleadged, as I conceive, why any shire carries such a name, but onely because it is a County that belonged to such a *Comes*, or *Earl*, that had his denomination from some City, Town, or other place, as pleased the Prince to create that addition to his Title of Honour: which Title, afterward, grew to be rather meerly of Honour, then of Office; and then the same Earls were named of the Counties, and not the Counties of them. And there-

thereupon I am induced to believe, that the County of *Chester*, without question, hath no other Foundation, but from the name of the City : whereof now I will set down, what I find in the Authors I have met withall.

It hath been an ambitious humour in all the Writers of the ancient Foundations of Cities, to derive their beginnings; if it were possible, from Gods or Goddesses. Or, if Christianity gave restraint to that folly, yet it hath been thought a matter of grave Dignity and Worth, to bring them from Times nearest subsequent, to *Noahs* Floud; or from some persons that were Actors in the War of *Troyes* destruction, or some of their Progeny. But our late learned and judicious Writers have worthily discovered those fables; and where they find grounds, for more probable Conjectures, have set down their Opinions. Where they see not the reason of such Originals, either of Names, or Places, they ingenuously refer it to such beginnings, as lye hidden in the bosome of Antiquity : whence it is, that *Mr. Camden* himself, in doubts of that nature, will not stick to say, *penitus me latet*.

That there hath been so much wrastling and striving to find out the ancient Names, and the first Original of the City of *Chester*, is to me one Argument of the ancientness thereof; for, where there is no certainty known, how can it be but beyond the reach of all intelligence; that the laborious Writers of all Ages have endeavoured after : Whereupon I hold it for a conclusion, that many Monuments in this Kingdome, whereof there can be found no memory of their Foundation, are more ancient, then those who have their Foundations either certainly known, or probably conjectured.

And to come briefly to our purpose in hand : Although for my part, I see not any but very weak grounds for their conjectures, who would bring our City of *Chesters* foundation from beyond all possibility of Records; yet I will not prejudicate any in their surmizes, nor defraud them of the praises that any shall think good to bestow upon those who have laboured in Collections of that kind.

The first Name, that I find this City to have been supposed to have born, was *Neomagus*; and this they derive from *Magus*, the son of *Samothes*, who was the first planter of Inhabitants in this Isle after *Noahs* Floud, which now containeth *England*, *Scotland*, and *Wales*; and of him was called *Samothes*; and this *Samothes* was son to *Japhet*, the third son of *Noah*; and of this *Magus*, who first builded a City even in this place, or neer unto it, as it is supposed, the same was called *Neomagus*. This Conjecture I find observed out of the learned Knight *Sir Thomas Elliot*, who saith directly, that *Neomagus* stood where *Chester* now standeth, in 1. Vol. *Chron. de Descriptione Britan.* pag. 2.

Whether it carryed that name for any long time of continuance; or when it lost the same, I find no certainty.

Ranulphus, a Monk of *Chester*, and Author of the old *Polychronicon*, hath an other foundation from a Gyant, forsooth, called *Leon Gau-*

re: which *Gaure Marius* calls the Vanquisher of the *Pis*, who laid the first Foundation of this City, as it were, in a kind of rude and disordered fashion; which afterward, by *Leir* King of *Brittain*, was brought to a more pleasant fashion of Building, which is best expressed in the Verses of *Henry Bradshaw*, another Monk of *Chester*, who writ the life of *Staverbury*, and therein these Verses,

*The Founder of this City, as saith Polychronicon;
was Leon Gawer, a mighty strong Gyant;
which builded Caves and Dungeons many a one,
No goodly Building, ne proper, ne pleasant.*

*But King Leir, a Britain fine and valiant,
was Founder of Chester by pleasant Building,
And was named Guer Leir by the King.*

Touching which Foundation, supposed by this *Leon Gawer*, I do, by so much lesse, give approbation; by how much more I think that Opinion of *Mr. Cambdens* seems most probable, drawn from the ancient *Brittish* Language, of whom it hath been called *Carle Legion* *Carleion* *vaur* *Carleion* *av* *Dafyr* *day*, as the *Saxons* called it, in Which Names are derived from that Legion of the *Romans*, called, *Videssima Vidrix*, which were first placed here in the second Consulship of *Galba*, with *Titus Vinus*; and afterwards established under the Government of *Julius Agricola*, appointed by this City; being, as he thinks, not long before that time, built in this very place, and intended for a oak to the *Soc. And*, saith he, the very Name may serve to confute such *plebeian Antiquaries*, as would derive it from *Lean Var*, a Gyant, seeing *Lean Var*, in the *Brittish* Language, signifieth nothing else but *The great Legion*.

By whom, or howsoever the same City had her first Foundation, it is manifest enough, that it is exceeding antient; and even the doubtfulness of the first Foundation, makes it, as before I touched, of undoubted Antiquity.

The Names thereof, indeed, have been variable, and diverse; but those which the *Brittains*, upon the Plantations of the *Romane* Legions, have fastned upon it, I hold most authentical, as those Names before mentioned of, *Gaur*, *per excellentiam*, amongst the antient Writers; and those which the *Saxons* afterwards took from the addition of *Castra*, which might signifie either Castles, or Camps of soldiers; and thereupon it is like they made the Name. Many other Cities or Towns yet retaining that part of the Name; namely, *Caster*, or *Cester*, or *Chester*; with some difference added, either to the beginning, or end thereof. But this our City, being the first City, made famous by that renowned Legion afore-mentioned, called, *Vidrix*, was more properly or primarily called *Cester*, or *Chester*, being indeed an abbreviation of *Legestrus*; which Name, it obtain-

hed, by the entertaining of thote Legions in the Winter-time, which first *Julius Cesar* the Emperour sent; when he purposed the winning of *Ireland*; and after which, *Claudius Cesar* placed here, when he intended the surprising of the *Orcades*: And hence it is, that we may well affirm that old Verse to be as ancient, as the Name it self;

*Cestria de Castris nomen, quasi Castris,
sumpsit.*

Which Verse I find in an old Author thus prettily turn'd into an *English Hexameter*.

*Chester Castle Town as it were name
took of a Castel.*

And that this my Conjecture of the name of this City, is not without Authority, I suppose that the mention of one other City of Legions, together with this, which the fore-cited Author hath in the life of *St. Werburg*, lib. 2. cap. 3. will give some satisfaction.

Two Cities of Legions in Chronicles we find,
One in South-Wales, in the time of *Claudius*,
Called *Careusk*, by Britains had in mind;
Or else *Caer Leon*, builded by King *Belinus*:
Where sometimes was a Legion of Knights Chivalrous.
This City of Legions was whilom the Bishops See,
To all South-Wales nominate *Venidocie*.
Another City of Legions we find also
In the west part of England, by the water of *Dee*,
Called, *Caer-Lean* of Brittaines long ago,
After named *Chester*, by great Authority.
Julius the Emperour sent to this said City,
A Legion of Knights to subdue *Ireland*:
Likewise, did *Claudius*, as we understand,
This City of Legions so called by Romans,
Now is nominate, in Latine, of his property,
Cestria quasi Castra, of honour and pleasure,
Proved by Building of old Antiquity,
In Cellars, and Low-Pavles, and Halls really:
Like a comely Castle, mighty strong and sure,
Each house like a Castle, sometimes of great pleasure.

As well the Authorities of *Ptolomy*, and *Antonius*, who placed here that Legion which was called *Vicesimam*, and by them corrupted, *Bri-*

nitam, Valeriam, and Victorem; as also some old pieces of money here found stamped by *Septimius Geta*, do approve it; upon the Reverse or Back-side whereof, is this Inscription, *Col. Diuana leg. xx, Vindex*.

But for other Tokens, or Monuments, to testify the *Romans* magnificencie; Time, the devourer of all things, hath eaten up almost all, of which there remains onely in these late Ages, some Pavements of four-square Checker-work Stones; - but in former times were many more, as we may best take view of, in the words of the fore-named Monk *Ranulphus Cestren*: There be here, saith he, ways under ground; vaulted marvellously with stone-works, Chambers having arched Roofs over head; huge Stones engraven, with the names of antient famous persons. Here are also sometimes pieces of money digged up, coyned by *Julius Cesar*, and other Emperours, or men of Fame, and stamped with their Inscriptions. And to this may be added, the Report of another Author, called *Roger of Chester*, in his *Polychronicon*; When I behold, saith he, the ground-work of Buildings in the streets, lald with main strong huge Stones, it seemeth, that it hath been founded by the painful labour of *Romans*, or *Gyants*, rather then by industry of *Brittains*.

The Situation of the City, is not the least matter for the commendations thereof, which made *Lucian* a Monk, that lived neer the time of the *Normans* Conquest, to write this: *Chester* is built as a City, the sight whereof inviteth and allureth the eye; which being situate in the West part of *Brittain*, was, in times past, a place of receit to the Legions, sent from far to repose themselves, and served sufficiently to keep the Keys, as I may say, of *Ireland*; for the *Romans* to preserve the limits of their Empire. For being opposite to the North-East part of *Ireland*, it openeth way for passage of Ships and Marriners, to spread their sails, passing not often onely, but continually to and fro; as also, for the Commodities of sundry sorts of Merchandize: Which Description, I find thus comprized in *Camden*.

Chester it self, is a place of receit for the *Irish*, a Neighbor to the *Welsh*, and plentifully served with corn by the *English*; finely seated with Gates anciently built, approved in hard and dangerous difficulties, in regard of the River; and Prospect of the Eye, worthy, according to the eye, to be called, A City guarded with Watch of Holy and Religious men; and, through the mercy of our Saviour, always fenced and fortified with the merciful assistance of the Almighty.

I have purposely here omitted, what divers Writers have delivered touching other names, which they say this City hath been called by, some of them being like Originally to those afore-mentioned; and some of them either meerly barbarous and insignificant, or fantastical and frivolous, being conscious to my self, that I herein intended no Historical Narration, but a plain Topographical Description of this Noble City and Shire; wherein, notwithstanding in such passages as serve best for the Illustration of the
Foun-

Foundation and worthy esteem of the same. Where the Historical Narrations of my Authors, will best express the truth thereof, I hope to find pardon in such Recitals; and in that hode will crave patience for some little further stay upon the state of this City in former times, before we come to the present Survey.

We find, that the same City hath had many variable changes; sometimes in flourishing, and other whiles in depressed condition: yet at no time brought so low, but, by Gods goodness and mercy, hath again recovered all losses and impeachments. Which plainly appeareth, as well in those times of the *Roman Government* touched before, as more specially in the times of those variable Jurisdctions of *Saxons, Danes, and Normans*; and also, of latter times.

The truth whereof will be manifested in the next part of our Description, which shall be of the Walls; for, albeit, much may be found in ancient Relations, beyond the mention of the Walling of this, or any other City in this Kingdome, except the Walls of Turf, or Earth, before the invention of Stone-Walls; which Mr. *Stowe* ascribeth to one *Bennet*, a Monk of *Merral*, in *Ann. 680*, in his Survey of *London*, fol. 9. Yet, that which our Writers tell us of our Cities walling, both first and last, shall be all that I will offer to my Readers in this kind, and that in their own words.

The Walls of this City were first built by *Marius*, King of *Brittain*, who reigned about the year of our Lord, 73. But *Edelfleda* that Noble *Merian* Lady, about the year 908, greatly repaired and enlarged this City, making the Walls thereof anew, and compassing in the Castle; which, as it seemeth before that time, stood without the Walls: All which, the fore-mentioned Monk, *Henry Bradshaw* thus expresseth;

King Marius, a Brittain, reigning in prosperity

In the west part of this noble Region,

Amplified and walled strongly Chester City,

And mightily fortified the said Foundation:

Thus each Author holdeth a several Opinion,

This Marius then Readerick, King of Picts Land,

Calling the place of his name Westminsterland.

The Year of our Lord, Nine hundred and eight,

This Ethelfleda, Dutches, with mickle Royalty

Re-edified Chester, and fortified it full right:

Church-house, and wall decayed pitiously,

Thus brought unto ruine was Chester City.

First by Ethelfrid, King of Northumberland,

And, by Danes, North-wales, vexing all England.

Also, she enlarged this old City

With new mighty walls strong all about:

Almost by proportion double in quantity,

To the further building brought without doubt,

She compass'd in Castle, enemy to hold out.

The Vale-Royal of England.

*Within the said Walls, to defend the Town,
Against Dane and Welsh-men, to drive them all down.*

Of which famous Lady, I will somewhat further, though it be with some iteration, imitate my Authority in prosecuting her praises, and that story, which seems much pertinent to our purpose.

This *Edelfleda* (saith he) after the death of her husband *Ethelred*, she ruled the Kingdome of the *Mercians*: She was a vertuous and a valiant Queen, and inclined her self to do good in the Common-wealth; she repaired *Stafford*, *Warwick*, *Tamworth*, *Shrewsbury*, or *Shrewsbury*, builded up new *Runcorn*, and *Edeshary*: She translated the body of *St. Oswald*, King and Martyr, from *Bradney* to *Gloucester*, where she builded a Monastery, in the honour of *St. Peter*, over *St. Oswalds* body, and she was there buried, *Anno Dom. 919*.

My Author proceedeth further, and *Mr. Stowe*, it seems, followed him in these words, in his *Summary*, fol. 16. *Leil* the Son of *Brute*, *Gredshield*, that destroyed the *Giant* out of his Land, being a Lover of peace, in his time builded *Cairleil*, that now is called *Chester*: The first Founder whereof, saith *Randal Higdon*, was *Leon* *Quar* of *Neptunus* Progeny, a mighty strong *Gyant*, which builded the same City, with Caves and Walls under the Earth. But this King *Leil*, of whom we have spoken before, was Founder thereof, with pleasant Building, and fair Houses, and named *Cairleil*: Since that time, by the *Romans*, this City was re-edified, when a Legion of *Romane* Knights and Souldiers was sent thither, and by them named, *The City of Legions*, which now is called *Cestria*, of the ancient Building with Vaults and Towers, each house like a castle, which were sometimes of great pleasure: And in the same, saith he, that in the 73. year of Christ, that *Marius*, the son of *Arviragus*, repaired, walled, and fortified the city of *Cairleou*, now called *Chester*.

And fol. 37. in *Anno 918*. *Elfleda*, wife to the Duke of *Mercia*, repaired *Chester*, with other Cities and Towns; and that she builded a town and castle in the North-end of *Wales* upon the River *Mersey*, that is called *Runcorn*; and she builded a Bridge over *Severn*, called *Brimsberry* bridge: She was, as is aforesaid, a great Repairer of *Chester*: With others more, which antient *Chronicles* do speak of; as *Arviragus*, *Marius*, and others.

To this, let me now add that which was cited out of the *Doomesday Book*, made by *William the Conquerour*, in these words, by *Mr. Camden*; "The Earles of the *Normans* Line, fortified the city of *Chester* both with Walls and castle; for as the Bishop held of the King, that which belonged to the Bishoprick; so the Earls, with their men, held of the King, wholly all the rest of the city; It paid Gild or Tribute for 50. Hides, and 431. Houses were gildable, and 7. Mint-masters,

Afterwards, when the King himself, in person, came thither, every *Carucata* yielded unto him 200. *Lighas*, and one Tun of Ale, and one *Rusca* of Butter: And for the re-edification of the Wall,

and

and the Bridge, the *Provost* gave warning by an Edict, That out of every Hide in the county, one man should come; and look whose man came not, his Lord and Master was fined in 40 s. to the King, and the Earl.

The afore-mentioned *Marius*, saith *Grafton*, in his *Abridgment*, did so much esteem of the city of *Chester*, that he repaired, walled, fortified, and greatly enlarged the same; and when he had reigned there 53. years, he was there buried.

And, *Fabian* in his *Chron.* pag. 5. cap. 15. saith, this city was of no small respect, when as King *Vortiger* being deposed from his Kingdom, and his son *Vortiger* placed in his stead, was, during the life of his said son, kept under rule of certain Tutors, to him assigned in *Caerlegion*, now called *Chester*; and all that while so demeaned himself towards his son, both in counsel, and otherways, that thereby he got the love of the *Brittains*; and after the death of his son *Vortiger*, was restored again to his Kingdom.

In *Hollinsheads Chronicle*, of the History of *Ireland*, it is said, That the *Irish-men* made their appearances, and did homage unto King *Arthur* at *Caerlegion*, now called *Chester*. And *Mr. Fox*, in the *Ants and Monuments*, saith, That about the same time, this city was a place of great account; and that both *Grammar* and *Philosophie*, with the Tongues, were there taught.

What we find in *Mr. Hardings old Chronicle*, is not to be omitted, concerning a Parliament, with Coronation of some Kings, which set forth the dignity of this place: which, take in his own words,

In the same Year 603. of Christs's Incarnation;
The *Brittains* all did set their Parliament;
At *Caerleon*, by good information,
Caerlegio *Chester* hight, as some men mean,
That *Westchester* is come of intent,
where they did chuse *Cadway* to be their King,
To defend them from their Foes warring.

And afterwards, there is likewise mentioned the crowning of the famous *Cadwal*, son of the said King *Cadwan*, at this city, who reigned over the *Brittains* 60. years after the death of *Cadwan*,

Cadwal, son of King *Cadwan*,
After his Father had reigned 13. years,
was crowned at *Westchester*, as a man
Of *Britain*, all as clearly did appear
The year of Christ 600. and is clear,
That reigned as well 60 year and one,
Above all Kings, as Sovereign of each one.

And

And saith also, that King *Ethelwulf* was crowned at *Westchester*, in most Royal manner, and reigned King 19. years, and died *Anno Dom.* 858. Of whom, one *Paris Langtoft*, Canon of *Bridlington*, saith thus :

Ethelwulf, of *West-sax*, after his Father dy'd,
At *Chester* set his Parliament, his Subjects there to bide.

In *Polychronicon*, in *Johannes Baleus*, in *Mr. John Selden*, and in, almost all the Writers, concerning the Dignity of *Chester*, which *Mr. Camden* also briefly toucheth; the memory of King *Edgars* pompous shew he made at *Chester*, in the 12th. year of his Reign, is specially recorded, when coming thither after his Conquest of *North-wales*, caused his Barge to be rowed by eight Kings upon the River *Dee*, himself sitting at the Helm; which Story I have chosen to set down, for the plainest way, in an old Verse, which I find translated unto my mind, thus :

Edgar England's famous King of Nations, great Commander,
About the Northern Brittish Coasts, did pass the Seas with wonder;
With Navy great, he did at last the City of Legions enter,
To whom eight other petty Kings, their homage there did tender,
The first of them was call'd, and King of Scots was then,
And *Malcalen* of *Cumberland*, with *Macon* King of *Man*,
The other five were called thus South-wales ruling,
Sfret and *Huall*, both of them, all *North-wales* then commanding;
King *James*, a man of great renown, did *Gallway* command,
And *Inkil* then a famous King, did rule all *Cumberland*.
All these at *Edgars* high command, made haste and then did swear
To serve him truly Sea and Land, and put their Eoes in fear.
These all at once, a Barge did take, where *Edgar* took the Helm,
And plac'd the rest at Oar, each one, He being then Supreme
Did guide his course, they rowing hard upon the River *Dee*;
Thereby he well might boast himself the English King to be.
Thus by so many Under-Kings, which He had then ordain'd,
His Royal State and Dignity with Honour was maintain'd.

Geraldus Cambrensis, in his Book *Itinerarius*, writeth, That *Chester*, about the time of the Conquest, was esteem'd a place of great strength and refuge; insomuch, as *Harold* the King having received many wounds, and lost his left eye, by stroke of an arrow, in the Battail with *William* the Conquerour, Duke of *Normandy*, he fled from the field, and went to *Chester*, where, some say, he lived many years, after an holy life, as an Anchorite in the Cel of *S. James*; neer to *St. John's Church*, and there ended his dayes, though the History be indeed doubted by some other Writers, and *Policronic*, adds thereunto, that when the death of King *Harold* was known to *Edwin* and *Mercarius*, Earls of *Mercia* and *Northumberland*, they took

took *Agatha*, *Haralus* wite, and sent her to *Chester*, lib. 7. cap. 16. and also, lib. 6. cap. 29. And hereupon, *Fabian*, *Chron. par. 5. cap. 109. fol. 46.* collecteth, that the city of *Chester* was esteemed a city of great security and force.

Caxton, in his *Chron. 6 part. cap. 78* in the Raig of *Henry*, *Beauchamp* relateth this, That *Henry* the 4th, Emperour of *Almain*, married *Maud* the Kings Daughter of *England*; and that, after a wilfull exile, He and his Wife both died, and were buried at *Chester*: and the *Polychron* doth doubtfully deliver from Report of others, lib. 7. cap. 16. That this *Henry* the 4th. Emperour of *Almain*, was buried with his Progenitors, with this imperfect Epitaph, *Filius hic, pater hic, avus hic, Proavus jacet istic*. But it is like, saith *Mr. Roger*, that it is more true, which *Gerald* saith in *Itinerario Wallie*, how, after he had prisoned his carnal Father, and his spiritual Father the Pope, with his Cardinals, after that he was reconciled, and wilfully exiled, leaving *Maud* his wife, the Kings Daughter of *England*, and lived an Hermits life at *Chester* ten years, where he might live so as no man might know him, &c.

And that afterwards, at his Death, he confessed himself to be that same *Henry*, the 4th. Emperour of *Almaine*; which Fame run abroad, filling not onely *Chester*, but the Countries also beyond the Seas.

Many the like Notes to these, do offer themselves, that might well manifest the Dignities and account of this City in former Ages; but by wading further into that Sea, I should forget my intended brevity: And therefore some of them being most pertinent, I will refer to be spoken in their proper places, where the mention of the Earls, and other occasions of their Governours, or Government, of the same City, will give opportunity. And now I will describe the same, as it is at this day in our view.

The City of *Chester*, is built in form of a quadrant, and is almost a just square, inclosed with a fair stone-wall, high and strong, built with fair Battlements of all the four sides; and with the 4. Gates, opening to the four Winds: Besides, some Posterns, and many seemly Towers, in, and upon the said Walls. The four Gates, are, the East-gate, the North-gate, the Water-gate, and the Bridge-gate: Without the first two of these Gates; namely, the East and North Gates: The City extends her self in her Suburbs, with very fair streets, and the same adorned with goodly Buildings, both of Gentlemens houses, and fair Innes for entertainment of all Resorts.

And the Bridge-gate opening into an antient part of the City, beyond the water, over the Bridge, or rather that part which some suppose was once the City it self, now called *Island-bridge*; and the Water-gate onely leading forth to the side of the River *Dee*: Which River, even there, falls into the mouth of the Sea, having first as it were purposely turn'd it self aside, to leave a fine spacious piece of ground of great pleasure and delight, called *The Reed*

Eyes;

Eye; for the Citizens both profit and re-past a very delightfull Meadow place, used for a Cow-pasture in the Summer-time; and all the year for a wholesome and pleasant Walk by the side of *Dee*; and for Recreations of Shooting, Bowling, and such other Exercises, as are performed at certain times by men; and by running Horses, in presence and view of the Major of the City, and his Brethren; with such other Lords, Knights, Ladies, Gentlemen, as please at those times, to accompany them for that view.

That which we may call the chiefest passage into that City, giving entrance to all comers from the most part of that County of *Chester*, and the great Roads from other Shires, is the East-Gate, a goodly great Gate, of an antient fair Building, with a Tower upon it, containing many fair Rooms within it: At which, we begin the circuit of the Wall, which from that Gate, Northward, extendeth to a Tower upon the said wall.

These Towers, whereof there are divers upon the said walls, were, as I suppose, made to be Watch-Towers in the day, and lodging places in the night, and in the time of storms, for the watchmen that kept watch upon the walls, in those times of danger, when they were so often besieged by Armies of Enemies, and in such perilous surprizes; though now some of them be converted to other uses.

The North Gate of the City is of a reasonable strong fair building, and used for the prison of the City, in the charge and keeping of the Sheriffs successively from year to year; where be imprisoned, as well all Malefactors for capital Offences taken within the Liberties, and County, of the City; and there receiving their Tryals before the Major and his Brethren, by due course of the common-Law of *England*; as also, all other, for Trespasses, Misdemeanours, and other causes whatsoever, to the same Prisons, by the Magistrates of the City, lawfully committed: which Prison hath alwayes one sufficient well reputed Keeper, or Goaler, to take charge of all Prisoners thither brought; and for due performance of his Office therein, standeth always bound to the Sheriffs of the City, for the time-being, at the appointment of the said Sheriffs.

From the North-gate, still Westward, the wall extendeth to another Tower; and from thence to the turning of the wall Southwards; at which corner, standeth another fine Turret, called, *The New Tower*, and was pitcht within the channel of *Dee* water; which *New Tower*, was built, as it is reported, in, or neer to the place in the River, which was the Key whereunto Vessels of great burden, as well of merchandize, as others, came close up; which may the rather seem probable, as well by a deeper Foundation of Stonework, yet appearing from the foot of that Tower, reaching a good distance in the Channel; as also, by great Rings of Iron, here and there fastned in the sides of the said Tower, which if they served not for the fastening of such Vessels, as then used to approach to the same Key, I cannot learn what other use they should be for.

From

From this corner of the *New Tower*, the wall goeth South to the Water-gate; which Gate is less then any of the other three, serving onely for the passage to the *Road-Eye*, formerly mentioned, and to the Bank of the River, where are brought into the City all such commodities of Cole, Fish, Corn, and other things; which Barks, and other small Vessels bring up so far, upon the water of *Dee*.

And still South from the same Water-gate, reacheth the wall in a straight line, before it hath gotten beyond the Castle, and then turns it self towards the East.

From that turning, is the Bridge-gate, situate at the North-end, of a very fair and strong Stone-bridge; with another fair Gate at the South-end of it.

The River of *Dee* doth here incline to enlarge it self, having gotten so near the Sea, but that it is soundly girt in on either side, with huge Rocks of hard Stone, which restrain the pride of its force.

This Bridge-gate being a fair strong Building of it self, hath of late been more beautified by a seemly Water-work of stone, built Steeple-wise, by the ingenuous industry and charge of a late worthy member of the City, *John Tere* Gent. and hath served ever since, to great use, for the conveying of the River-water from the Cestern, in the top of that Work, to the Citizens houses, in almost all the parts of the City, in Pipes of Lead and Wood, to their no small contentment and commodity.

The Wall thence continueth along the River side Eastward, to another remainder of a Turret, and then turneth it self Northward; and certain Paces from thence, is a Postern, of old, called *woolfeld gate*; but of latter-times, named *New-gate*, which in *Anno 1609.* was augmented and adorned with a fair Building, and made for a passage, both for Horse and Carts, serving to great use; and for a more compendious way to all Passengers, Horle, Foot, Carts, or Coaches, which either desire not to behold the beauty of the middle streets of the City, or delight not to be seen of many Eyes, but make more speed in their travel, then some do; and from this gate, our wall having another Turret now unto it, called *Wall-Tower*, stretcheth still along, till it meeteth with the East-gate, at which it began.

This wall is so fairly built, with Battlements on the outward part, as was said before, and with a foot-pace, or floor, a yard or four foot under the Notch of the Battlement, that with the help of some stairs, to pass the breadth of one of the great Gates, you may go round about the walls, being a very delectable Walk, feeding the Eye, on the one side, with the sweet Gardens, and fine Buildings of the City; and on the other side, with a Prospect of many miles into the County of *Chester*, into *wales*, and into the Sea. And this wall, although it serveth not so much in these dayes, for defence and safety, against the Invasions of Enemies, and dangers of Siege, as in ancient times it did: yet have the Citizens here, by continual

cate; and no small charge maintained the same in sound and good Reparations, for the ornament, credit, and estimation of the City: the special care whereof, belongeth to certain Officers yearly, either new elected, or confirmed, called the *Maringers*, being, usually, of the most antient Aldermen of the said City, who have the receipt of the Customs and Tolls for the most part of the said City, especially in Shipping, and Sea-matters; out of which is defraid the charge of the Reparation of the Wall; and that Toll hath bin allotted to this very purpose.

I find this Record in *Anno 14. Edw. 2*: The custome of *Murage* was granted to the City, for two years, to the reparation and amendment of the walls of the said City, and for the paving of the streets: In which Grant, there is set down some particulars, which are to be paid thus, *viz.* For every crane, of all kind of Corn, a half-peny; and of all Meal and Mault, a Farthing. And for what was not in the said Grant expressed, there should be paid for the value of every 2 s. a Farthing, which was two pence half penny a pound. But of these Customs and Tolls, it may be, we shall have more occasion to say somewhat hereafter.

Upon the South-side of the City, neer unto the said water of *Dee*, and upon a high Bank, or Rock of Stone, is mounted a strong and stately Castle, round in form; the *Base-Court* likewise inclosed with a circular wall, which, to this day, retaineth one testimony of the *Romans* magnificence, having therein a fair and antient square Tower; which, by testimony of all the Writers, I have hitherto met withall, beareth the name of *Julius Cæsars* Tower: besides which, there remain yet many goodly pieces of Building, whereof one of them containeth all fit and commodious Rooms, for the lodging and use of the Honourable Justices of Assize, twice a year. Another part is a goodly Hall, where the Court of the *Common-Pleas*, and *Goal-delivery*; and also the Sheriffs of the Counties Court; with other businesses for the County of *Chester*, are constantly kept and holden: And is a place, for that purpose, of such state and comeliness, that I think it is hardly equalled with any Shire-Hall, in any the Shires in *England*.

And then next unto the South-end of the said Hall, is a less, but fair, neat, and convenient Hall, where is continually holden the Princess Highness most honourable Court of *Exchequer*, with other Rooms, fitly appendant thereunto, for keeping of the Records of that Court. Within the Precincts of which Castle, is also the Kings Prison for the county of *Chester*, with the Office of *Prothonotary*. Convenient Rooms for the dwelling of the *Constables*, or Keeper of the said Castle and Goal, with divers other Rooms of Stabling, and other uses, with a fair Draw-well of water, in the midst of the Court; divers sweet and dainty Orchards and Gardens; beside much of the antient Building, for want of use, fallen to ruine and decay. And which, we may well conjecture, were of great stateliness, and great use, considering, that the same Castle was, as hereafter will appear, the Palace of many worthy Princes, who kept therein

therein, no doubt, great and most brave Retinues. And I find, that the castle, with the Precincts thereof, were reserved out of that Charter of King II. 7. by the which, the city was made a County of it self; and accordingly, hath ever since been used for the Kings Majesties service of the County of Chester, and esteemed a part thereof, and not of the County of the City. To step therefore from thence, into the city it self; The Streets, for the most part, are very fair and beautiful, the Buildings on either side, especially towards the Streets, of seemly proportion, and very neatly composed; whether of Timber; whereof the most are builded; or of Stone, or Brick; and for a singular property or praise to this city, whereof I know not the like of any other, though there be towards the street fair Rooms, both for Shops and dwelling houses; to which there is rather a descent, then an equal height with the floor or pavement of the street: Yet the principal dwelling houses and Shops for the chiefest Trades, are mounted a Story higher; and before the Doors and Entries, a continued Rowe on either side the street, for people to pass to and fro all along the said houses, out of all annoyance of Rain, or other foul weather; with Stairs fairly built, and neatly maintained, to step down out of those Rowes into the open streets; almost at every second House; and the said Rowes built over the head, with such of the Chambers and Rooms, for the most part, as are the best Rooms in every of their said houses. Which manner of building, howsoever it may seem to have had beginning from some other cause, yet indeed, approves it self to be of most excellent use, both for easy and easie passage of all sorts of people, upon their necessary occasions; as also; for the sending away of all, or the most Passengers on foot, from the passage of the street, amongst laden and empty Carts, laden and travelling Horses, tumbring Coaches, and Beer carts, Beasts, Sheep, Swine, &c. all annoyances, which what a confused trouble it makes in other Cities, especially where great firing is, there's none that can be ignorant: Yet may I not let pass, what I find to be conjectured, of the beginning of this manner of building with Rowes.

It is not onely apparent by the writing of the most Antient, concerning the Cities beginning, but also by the very Workmanship of those parts of it, which are of greatest Antiquity, that at the first they partly wone their Habitations out of the very hard Rocks; and partly by their own industrious Building artificially with stone, they made their chiefest abodes, rather under, then even with the upper face of the Earth; a Proof whereof, I gather from daily Reports, which, even at this day, many of the Citizens give from that which they experimentally find, that have occasion to dig either in their Houses, Gardens, Back-sides, Orchards, or in the streets of the City, meeting with great and huge Foundations of stone; and those, for the most part, artificially hewn and fastned together.

Now we may well think, that as they grew in strength and force able to defend themselves, and in time, no doubt, enlarged themselves, both for more safe, and more pleasant beings; then set they new Additions upon the former Foundations; which might be more comfortable, and of convenienter use, for strength, for health, and for delight; and because their conflicts with Enemies continued long time, it was needful for them to leave a space before the doors of those their upper buildings, upon which they might stand in safety from the violence of their Enemies horses, and withall defend their houses from spoyl, and stand, with advantage, to encounter their Enemies when they made Incurfions.

That this is no naked assertion of my own, I confirm it by that which Mr. Rogers, out of his reading, hath collected in these words.

This City, which in time of Wars in this Kingdome, was a place of great Refuge and service far before Wales was subdued, Chester, was of no small force to keep them under. And, in those times, many of the Inhabitants of this City did build Rowes and Walks before their Houses, that thereby, when the Enemy entered, they might avoid the danger of the Horse-men, and might annoy the Enemies, as they passed through the streets.

The City is also adorned with many fine and decent Churches, there being within the Walls eight Parishes, and Parish-churches, *St. Oswalds, or Warbury, St. Peters, Trinity Church, St. Martins, St. Maries, St. Olaves, St. Michaels, and St. Bridgets.* And in the Suburbs without the Walls, *St. John the Baptist*; besides little *St. John*, without the North-gate: All which Churches, or the most of them, as they are of a very ancient, so are they of a very comely Building, and have their Situations so in the open view of the streets wherein they stand, and are so well maintained, both for their fit and decent Reparations without, and their clean and handsome keeping within, that they are so many beautiful Ornaments to the City. But here I thus pass by them, untill by coming particularly to them in their places, and order, I shall have more occasion to describe them.

As I led you even now about the Walls of the City, which was no very long walk; so now I desire, you would be acquainted with the Streets and Lanes by name; which, me thinks, it is not any disorder to view them as they lye, before we order them in their several VVards, or Parishes, as we purpose forthwith.

The Streets are principally, the four Streets, named of the four Gates, which open to them all; namely,

1. *The East-gate street.*
2. *The North-gate street.*
3. *The Bridge-street.*
4. *The Water-gate street.*

To these we reckon for Streets,

The Fore-gate street,

The Street without North-gate; or,

St. John's Street,

Pepur, or Pepur-street,

St. Nicholas Street,

The East-gate street, is the fair street, where the City opens it self to your Eye, as soon as you enter within the East-gate, and reacheth in a straight level, and a fair broad street, beautified with Rows, and very fine Buildings on both sides, to the High-Cross at St. Peter's Church.

The North-gate street beginneth neer the upper end of the afore-said East-gate street, turning where the Milk-market is kept, Northward; which, after it hath led you to the Common-Hall of Pleas, of the City, it then spacioussly opens it self to a goodly Corn-market place, situate before the fair Gates of the ancient and famous Abbey, and now used for the Palace of the Lord Bishop of this Diocess, and fine dwellings of the reverend Dean and Prebend of that Foundation; having also in the midst of that Corn-market, a fine Shambles for a Flesh-market, lofted with a Store-house for Corn, and other Commodities as occasion serves.

From thence narrows it self again to the North-gate, on the one side, with fair Houses; and the other, with the wall of the Abbey.

The Bridge-gate street likewise begins at the Bridge-gate, and ascendeth leisurely to a fair broad Level, which, in a straight line, extends it self from South to North, even up to the High-Cross, afore-mentioned, being in the upper end thereof, for the beauty and situation, a special part of the comely splendor of the City, and boasteth it self, with the shew of four or five of the Churches, Crosse-conduit, and greatest Traded Shops, very seemly to all Beholders.

The Water-gate street beginneth at the water-gate, and so in the like straight line, though not in breadth, answerable to the former; yet a very comely street, and well furnished with Buildings, both ancient, and new, up to the said High-cross.

The Fore-gate street is that which begins at your going forth of the East-gate, and so reacheth directly East, in a fair continued street, to another Gate of stone, called the Bars; without which, the Liberties of the City disperse themselves into the several wayes, that give passages into many Countries.

The street without North-gate, is likewise a fair street, giving passage Northward towards the Sea-coast, and reacheth in length from the said Gate.

Peper, or *Pepur*-street, which I judge to be so named, as many streets else-where have been, by some chief Inhabitant: I will no otherwise describe, then they have usually described it, who are loath any old Tale should be lost, though the matter be not very weighty. Thus, *Peper* street goeth out of the Bridge-street, on the South side of *St. Michaels* church, and turneth on the *Flesh-mongers Lane*, to *Woolf-gate*, now called, *Newgate*; which sometime had a hollow grate, with a Bridge for horse and man; and it butteth upon *Somers Load*, and *St. John's* street: And this Gate, was, in times-past, closed up, and shut, because a young man stole away a Maior of *Chesters* Daughter, through the same Gate, as she was playing at Ball with other Maids, in the Summer-time, in *Pepur*-street.

St. Nicholas street being an ancient Neighbour to the Seats of those Friars, black white Gray, Nuns, and other Societies, which had none of the least resort to their dwellings, seems to have been in those days of greater request then now it is, though it be yet a seemly passage from the *Water-gate* street near to *Trinity* Church, and goes directly along by *St. Martins* Church, and by the *Nunnes* Wall to the street, which Butts upon the West end of the *Castle Lane*.

Fleshmongers Lane meets with the East end of *Peper* street, and thence goeth straight up to the South side of *East-gate* street; the name of it without doubt rising at first either from the dwellings, or else from the Shops of that necessary Trade of *Victrallers* of the City, but now containeth many handsome dwellings onely for Inhabitants. Meet over against the North end of this Lane lyes another Lane upon the other side of *Eastgate* street, called *St. Werburg Lane*, the passage out of the same street into the Church of *St. Werburg* Church-yard, and to the Minister.

Our ancient surveyes describe two other Lanes on the same side of *East-gate* street, going towards the foresaid Church-yard, one called *Peen* Land, and the other called *Godshall* Lane, and they are bounded by the names of the dwellers in the Tenements next to them; which names, together with the Lanes themselves, are quite worn out of Use, but the places where they were, are now the soyl of other Tenements. Yet let me not omit to remember, that the same *Godshall* or *Inosshall* Lane was supposed to be so called of that Emperour of *Almaine*, that lived here in this City a very holy life, but unknown who he was, till afterward his life and buriall in the Abbey Church made the City more famous.

A little without the East gate on the South side of that street turneth down a fair Street; though our Authours have left it but the name of a Lane, and called it *St. John's* lane, which I had rather describe it in my Authours own words, because I would do Antiquity all the right I can. This Lane, saith he, goeth out of the *Fore-gate* street towards the Church where the Colledge was. And in an old written Parchment book called *Sancta Prisca*, being

being an Evidence belonging to the Dean and Chapter of *Chester*, there is mention made of a street called *Inter terram, que fuit Ad de Paris, et terram Hospitii Hospit-
ialis Sancti Johannis*; and from that at the corner of the Mansion place of the Petty-Cannons, there is a Lane after the wall of the Church-yard, and it is named, *The Vicars Lane*; and it butteth upon *Barkers lane* and *Love lane*, and at the end of this street there goeth a Way down to the water of *Dee*, which Way is called, *The Souters Load*. By this we may see what alterations the time, and the changes of the places which were members of those foundations, have made both in Streets and Lanes. For as the severall parts of them have comie into the hands and possessions of other Owners, they have turned their Wayes and Lanes, made Gardens where there stood houses; planted Orchards, where were streets; blaid and builded houses, where before were none; in regard whereof, I hold it the fittest course briefly to shew, what other Lanes are now in use, as they lye at this present, without respect of former names, or ancient uses.

A little further without East-gate on the North side of the Fore-gate-street, lyeth the Lane sometimes called *Coolis Lane*, next *Cove Lane*, which after you have gone certain paces, opens into a void place, which (for what reason I find not) they call *Henwalde Lane*; where now they usually keep the Horse-Fair.

And about the middest of the said street towards the Barron the South side lyeth *Love Lane*, abutting upon the end of *Barkers Lane*, which then shooteth Eastward towards the Fields, and is also a passage to *St. John's Church*.

Immediately without the Bars turns down a lane called *Provers lane*, leading Southward towards the River of *Dee*. And not much further, another on the North side called *Starre lane*, that opens it self into the aforesaid *Henwalde Lane*.

In the Northgate street on the South side of the Abbey is a turning into the West end of the Minster; and over against the Abbey gates on the West side of the *Corn-Market* is the East end of the *Parsons Lane*, which butteth upon *Bernard street*.

Nearer to the North-gate on the same side lyeth *Barn lane*, from which goeth another towards the West wall of the City, called *Oxe lane*, and from it toward the North gate is *Bagg lane*.

Without the North gate on the West side of the street is *Dee lane* going towards the water side; and out of that turneth Northward another Lane towards the Stone Bridge that leads towards *Blacon*.

Upon the East side of the North-gate street meet without the Gate turneth *Sandy Way* towards *Henwalde Lane*, and out of that turneth *Bessome Lane* towards the Wind-mill.

At the end of the North-gate street are two Wayes, one upon the East side, called *The leading to Upton*; and the other on the West side, leading to *Mollington*.

The Water-gate street hath first upon the North side near unto St. Peters Church, a Lane called *Goffane*.

And upon the same side a little further West, a lane called *Gerrard's Lane*, butting upon the North end of it upon *Parsons Lane*.

And beneath, just at the East end of *Trinity Church*, there lyes *Trinity lane*.

And upon the other side of the said street, lyes *St. Alban's Lane*, which butts upon *Forster-lane*.

An old Lane which hath sometimes been called *Bernards street*, lyeth at the lower end Westward of *Parsons Lane*, and out of it in ancient time went a Lane to *St. Cedds Church*, now ruined and gone, called *Chadds Lane*, and from that Church there did go a lane to the Walls, which was called *Dogg-lane*.

As you descend from the High Crosse down the Bridge-gate street, upon the West side lyes a Lane anciently called *Normans Lane*, and many yet call it *Common-Hall Lane*, because it was situate at a great Hall, where the Pleas of the City, and the Courts thereof, and meetings of the Maior and his Brethren were there holden, and it butteth upon *St. Alban's Lane*.

More Southerly on the same side lyes *Points-Lane*, which was also a Way to the said *Common-Hall*.

Beneath which on the North side of *St. Bridgets Church*, you enter into *Fosters-lane*, but now commonly called *White-Fryers lane*, and this butteth upon *St. Nicholas street*.

And beneath the same, and on the other side of the said Church, lyeth *Cupping-lane*, which butteth upon *Nunnes-lane*, and out of the middest of that Towres Southward *Bannes-lane*, which butts upon *Castle-lane*.

Over against *St. Olives Church* lyeth the *Castle lane* leading to the Castle, out of the South side of which lyeth another lane, that goeth to *St. Maries Church*.

And on the East side of Bridge-street by *St. Olaves Church*, lyeth *St. Olaves Lane*.

Beneath which, on the same side, is *Claitons* or *Claxtons Lane*, which Butts upon the Walls of the said City.

And on the other side, over against *Claitons Lane* lyes a Way out of the Bridge street, that leads to *St. Maries Church*, and anciently also was the way to Shippe-gate, which was then a fair gate in the Wall belonging to the Ferrey, at which, before the building of the bridge over *Dee*, both horse and man had passage into the City.

Having thus gone through the Streets and Lanes, I suppose it will be objected, I should set down somewhat of the Churches, how anciently their foundations are, in part mentioned in our Author, and how they have continued in these dayes: In which description I have had a great desire, that as Mr. Stowe and his Successours have given an addition to those worthy remembrances of many famous Persons in former and latter times deceased, by

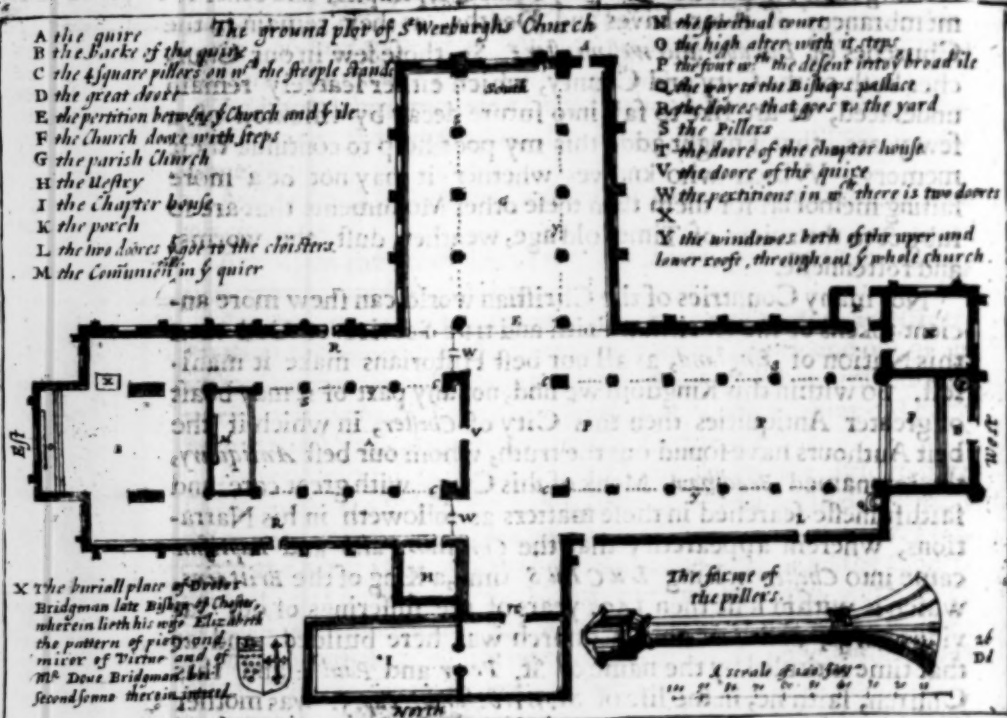
reciting

reciting their severall Monuments, Tombs, Epitaphs, and other remembrances of their Lives and Deaths, as they remain in the Churches of *London* and *Westminster*; So those few in our Churches both of the City and County, which either scarcely remain undefaced, or are like to fall into future decay by effluxion of a few years, that I might adde this my poor help to continue their memory. Which who knowes whether it may not be a more lasting memorial for them then these other Monuments that are so subject to the ruines of Time, old age, weather, dust, the worms, and rottenesse.

Not many Countries of the Christian world can shew more ancient tokens of the Christian Faith and true Service of God then this Nation of *England*, as all our best Historians make it manifest. So within this Kingdom we find, not any part of it may boast of greater Antiquities then this City of *Chester*, in which if the best Authours have found out the truth, whom our best *Antiquary*, the forenamed *Bradsham*, Monk of this City, with great care and faithfullnesse searched in those matters as followeth in his Narrations, wherein appeareth, that the *Christian Faith* and *Baptisme* came into *Chester* in King *LUCIUS* time, a King of the *Brittains*, which is within lesse then 149. years of the sufferings of our Saviour *Christ*, and that then a Church was here built, and at that time intituled by the name of *St. Peter and Paul*; and this Church, saith he, in the life of *St. werb. lib. 2. cap. 3.* was mother Church and buriall to all *Chester*, and 7. miles about *Chester*, and so continued for the sum of 300. years and more.

But then after, as appeareth in the same Authour, *Elfreda*, that noble Lady, daughter to King *Alfred*, sister to King *Edward* Senior, wife to *Elthered* King of the *Mercians*, altered the name of this Church from *Peter and Paul*, to *Trinity* and *St. Oswald*, and that this alteration was by the general consent of the Duke and spirituality, yet so, as no losse should be either to the memory of those Patrons, (so they called the Saints of whom Churches in their foundations were appointed to receive their names) or to the upholding of devotion; for another Church was soon built in the midst of the City, called by the same name of *Peter and Paul*, which now is called *St. Peters* onely: hear this in his verse,

And the old Church of *Peter and Paul*
By a general consent of the Spirituality,
With the help of the Duke most principall,
Was translated to the midst of the said City,
Where a Parish Church was edified truly
In the honour of the Apostles twain,
Which shall for ever by grace divine remain.



A Discourse of the Foundation and Endowment of the Abbie of St. Werburghs in Chester: Written by N. N.

Touching the Original Foundation of a Monastery in this place, there is not any thing that I have seen from our Historians, or Records, which may make a perfect discovery thereof: But by circumstance, I do conclude, that *wulphernus*, King of the *Mercians*, who flourished about the year of Christ, 660. perceiving his Daughter *werburge* much disposed to a Religious life, caused her to be veiled; and first built it for her, and such other pious Ladies, who resolved to dedicate their lives to the service of God therein: for *William* of *Malmesbury*, an ancient Author, and of great credit, speaking of this devout Virgin *St. werburge*, saith, (a) *That she was buried at Chester, in the Monastery there, afterwards re-edified by Earl Hugh.*

a Fol. 50. n. 30.

b Monast. Anglic. p. 200.

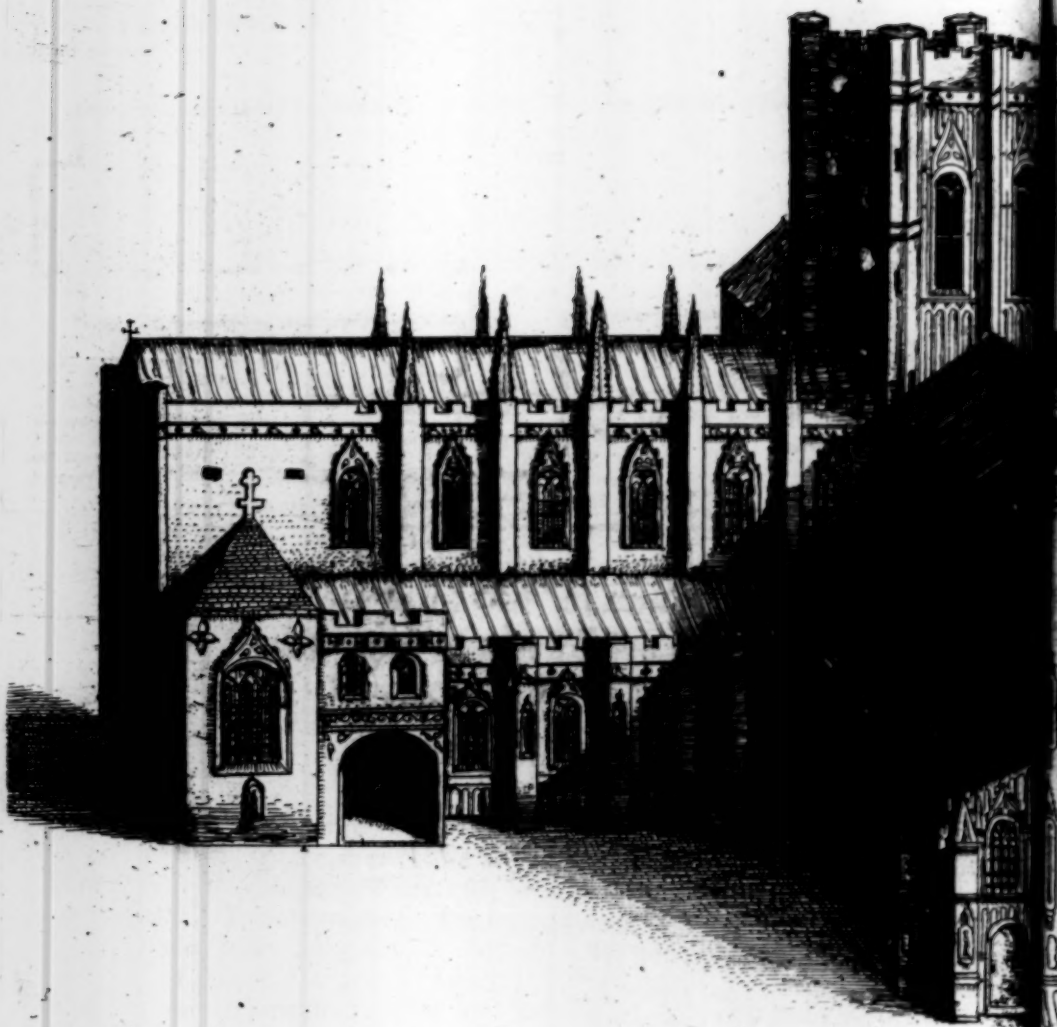
Neither doth the Charter of King *Edgar* import less, then that the Abbey here was of great antiquity; for it appears, (b) that he, for the health of his soul, as also for the souls of King *Edmund* his Father

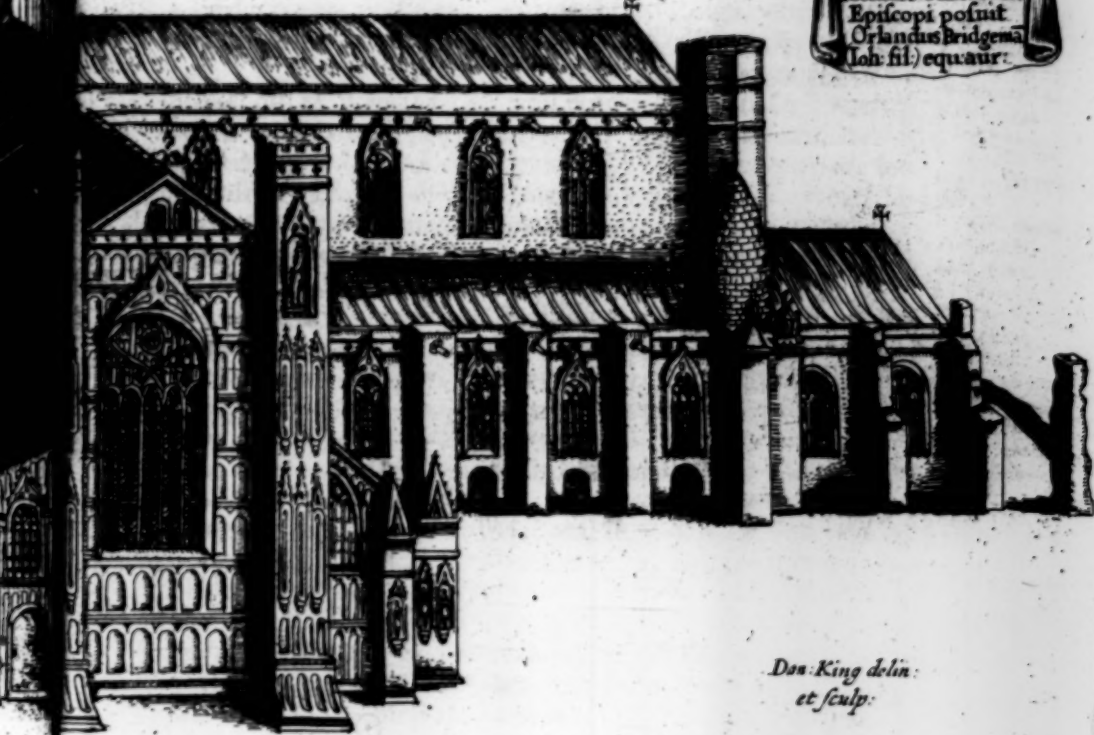
THE
LIBRARY OF THE
MUSEUM OF
ART AND HISTORY
OF THE
CITY OF
NEW YORK



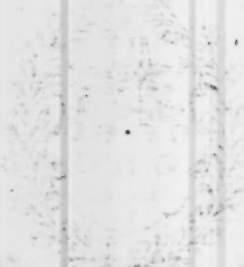
NEW YORK
1880

Cestrensis ecclesiæ (quondam
conventualis) S. Werburgæ
facies australis.





Don King delin.
et sculp.



THE
LIBRARY OF
THE
UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF
THE INTERIOR
WASHINGTON, D. C.

THE
LIBRARY OF
THE
UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF
THE INTERIOR
WASHINGTON, D. C.

Father, King *Athelstan* (his Uncle) and other his Ancestor, gave *humili familiae Deo omnipotenti in honore Sanctissimæ, semperq; Virginis Werburgæ, in loco qui dicitur † Leiatestria assiduè militanti, xvii. hou. † Nunc cæstria* scituate in the Town of *Hoddesnid, Ceosaul, Huntingdon, Huxton, Eston, and Barne*; whose Charter bears Date in the Year, *Dccclviii.*

After which, viz. in the time of King *Edward the Confessor*, the famous *Leofrick*, then Earl of *Mercia*, not onely enrich it with the Graunt (c) thereto of fair Possessions; but repaired (d) the buildings thereof, which either by time, or other accidents, inclined to decay.

How long it continued a Monastery of Nuns (for such they (e) were at first) I cannot take upon me to say, having no certain information thereof from any good Authority; but do conclude, that it was so till towards the *Norman Conquest*; and then it seems (f) *Canons secular* were placed in their stead, which remained therein, till that *Hugh* Earl of *Chester* in (g) the 6th. year of King *William Rufus* [who being a near Kinsman to King *William the first*, and advanced (h) to this Earldome about the 4th. (i) year of his Reign, when he grew into years, disposed himself to several works of Piety, as his munificence (k) to the Monastery of *Bec*, and the Foundation (l) of *St. Severus* (both in *Normandy*) do well witness] began the Foundation of a new one for Monks of *St. Benets* Order in this place, having procured *Anselme*, Abbot of *Bec*, before specified, to come over into this Realm, chiefly for the ordering of that great work; which being accordingly performed, one *Richard* (m) a Monk of *Bec*, and Chaplain to the said *Anselme*, was by him first instituted Abbot here.

How large and plentiful an Endowment it had by the munificence of this Earl, and *Ermentrude* his Countess, I shall here briefly observe from his Original Charter, (n) viz. the Mannours of *Tnes, Salibone, Sutton, Cheveleie, Huntingdon, Boithon, Weuereham, Crofton, Trocford, Clifton, Eston, Wisdeth, Hodlei, weapre*, with the half of *Rabbi*; and the third part of *weston*, the third part of *Salchale*, and the third part of *Staneie*; the half of *Leebo*; the third part of *Berwardlei*, and *Sotewic*; with one Carucate of the Land in *Pulford*.

In the City of *Chester*, of his own Demesne, he gave thereunto all the street, from the North-gate, to the Church, and a Mill at the Bridge.

In *Anglesey* likewise two Mannours, one in *Ros*, and one in *Wirhale*, called *Erberie*. In *Lindsey*, ten Oxcgangs, after the decease of himself, and his Countess, *weston* in *Derby-shire*; and for the present the Tythe of that Mannour, with the Church of *Eston*, and two Carucates of Land: As also, the Tythes of Corn, and every thing else Tythable in his Mannour of *Etithon, Frodesham, Weuereham, Lech, Rocestre, Haurdine, Colesbul, Bisopestred, Uppetune, Campeden, and Estbam*; with the Tythe of Fish in *Frodesham*, and *Rodelent*. And in *Anglesey*, not onely the Tythe of his Demesne, but of the Fisher-boats there, and all other his Waters; with the like Tythe of his Fishing

c Hist. Joh. Tinemuthen. Ms. in Bibl. Bodl. lib. 18. cap. 59.
d Lel. col. vol. 2. p. 63.
e W. Malmsh. fol. 164. n. 30.

f Hist. Joh. Tinemuth. ut supra, lib. 19. c. 12. Lel. col. vol. 2. p. 63.

g Hist. Joh. Tinemuth. M. S. lib. 19. cap. 12. h Ord. vital. i Pag. 522. b. k Cart. 12. H. 3. n. 11. per Insper.

l Rob. de monte M. S. in bibl. Bodl. (E. 2. 11. Th.) Ord. vital. p. 787. b. m Lel. Col. vol. 2. p. 63. n Ex ipso autographo pendè Decan. et Cap. p. Cestria anno 1640.

in *Ettbone*, as also upon the River *De*, with one Boat freely to be used there.

To these ample Concessions, he likewise added the Tythes of his Mills in *Deneford*, and of all other things Tythable there, with liberty to each of his principal Barons to give *G. s. per annum* land thereto; and to all other, as much as they were able or willing to bestow: And further, that all his Barons and Knights might dispose of their bodies to Sepulture therein, and give the third part of their goods thereto; granting the like liberty to all his Burgeses, and Free-men. And to this Charter was the said *Anselme* (then newly advanc'd to the Arch-Bishoprick of *Canterbury*) a Witnesse, together with *Hervey*, (Bishop of *Bangor*) several Monks, and divers eminent Persons.

Of his Barons (which were the next Benefactors thereto, in order of time) *William Malbanc*, gave the Lordship of *Witteby*, the third part of *Wenpre*, the Church and Tythes of *Tatenhalle*, a Salt-house in *Wiche*, and two Oxgangs of Land, with the Tythes of *Salchale*, *Claiton*, and *Yraduc*.

Robert Fitz-Hugh, the Chappel of *Cristintune*, with the Land thereto belonging; as also, a Mill, and other Lands there, a Salt-house in *Fulewich*, two houses in *Chester*, and certain Lands in *Botechetunestan*.

In *Loftoch*, *Hugh Filius Normanni*, and *Ralph* his brother, gave all their Lands, with the Church, and Glebe of *Cotintune*; and likewise the Tythes of that Village, and of *Lay*.

Richard de Vernun, the Tithes of *Estone*, and *Pichetone*.

Richard de Rullos, the Church and Tithes of *wuerton*, *Hettone* and *Clotone*, with the Mill of *Clotone*.

Billebeld, the wife of *Baldricus*, gave *Pecfortune*. *Ralph Venator* three Carucates of Land in *Broctune*. *Hugh de Mara*, *Redclive*.

Neither did the said Earl *Hugh* yet stay his hand; but after those other Grants here recited, conferred on them the Tithe of *Calders*: which Grant, *Robertus Filius Serlonis* confirmed, when that Lordship was given to him.

Of *Storton* and *Gravesbire* did he also give the Tithes, which *Nigel de Burceio*, when he came to possess them, confirmed; adding of his own gift, 8. Oxe-gangs in *Gravesfiri*.

In *wudechurche*, *Ralph* the Son of *Erminwin*, and *Claricia* his Wife, gave certain Lands, with the Tithes of *Bertestone* in *werhale*, *wernestone*, and *wischesfeld*; as also, of all his Mares, in what place soever, and what else could be Tithed.

Robert de Fremouz gave *Fidelvestan*. *walcheline*, the Nephew of *walter de Vernun*, certain Land in *Nesse*, with the whole Tithes of *Preston* in *Levedesham*, and the third part of his, and his wifes Goods.

Seward gave the Chappel of *Beuinton*, with 4. Oxe-gangs, and the Tithes of the Lordship; so likewise the Tithes of *Bromhale*, and *walej*, *Maynes*, *weston*, and *willne*; and after the death of himself and his wife, the Tenth of all their substance, in *Cheshire* and *Maynes*.

Gilbert

Gilbert de Venables the Tithes of *Esfbury*, with the half of the Woods and Plains, and all things else belonging to *Neotold*.

Gessery de Sartes, his Tithes in *Withtrichestune*.

Richard de Mesnilwarin the Tithes of *Blachenot*, of Corn, Fish, and all other things Tithable.

Walter de Vernun, the Tithes of his Mares.

And lastly, the said *Earl*, continuing his wonted bounty thereto, added, not onely the Grant of Fishing, with one Boat, and ten Nets in *Anglesey*, but gave them the Toll and all the Profits of the Fair, at the Feast of *St. Werburge*, for three dayes; appointing that for all Forfeitures in the said Fair, Triall should be in the Court of *St. Werburge*, for the benefit of the Monks; To the Honour of which Saint, he likewise granted, that whatsoever Thief, or other Malefactor, came to the Solemnity, should not be attach'd, while he continued in the said Fair, except he committed any new offence there.

Which special Privilege, as in tract of time, it drew an extraordinary confluence of loose people thither at that Season, so happened it to be of singular advantage to one of the succeeding *Earles*; For being at *Rodelent Castle* in *Wales*, and there besieged by a power of the *Welch*, at such a time, he was relieved rather by their number, than strength, under the Conduct of *Robert de Lacy*, Constable of *Chester*, who with Pipers, and other sorts of Minstrels, drew them forth; and marching towards the Castle, put the *Welch* to such rout, that they presently fled. In memory of which notable exploit, that famous meeting of such Minstrels, hath been duly continued at every *Midsummer Fair*; At which time, the Heir of *Hugh de Dutton*, accompanied with divers Gentlemen, having a Penon of his Arms born before him, by one of the principall Minstrels, who also weareth his Surcoat, first rideth up to the East-gate of the City; and there causing Proclamation to be made, that all the Musicians and Minstrels within the *County Palatine of Chester*, do approach and play before him. Presently, so attended, he rideth to *St. John's Church*; and, having heard Solemn Service, proceedeth to the Place for keeping of his Court; where the Steward, having called every Minstrel, impanelleth a Jury, and giveth his charge: First, to enquire of any Treason against the King or Prince (as *Earl of Chester*.) Secondly, Whether any man of that Profession hath exercised his Instrument without License from the Lord of that Court, or what misdemeanour he is guilty of. And thirdly, whether they have heard any language amongst their Fellows, tending to the dishonour of their Lord and Patron, (the Heir of *Dutton*.) which Privilege was anciently so granted by *John de Lacy*, Constable of *Chester*, Son & Heir to the before-specified *Roger*, unto *Hugh de Dutton*, and his Heirs, by a special Charter, † in these words, viz. *Magisterium omnium Leccatorum & meretricum totius Cestreschire*, and hath been thus exercised time out of mind.

Dutton's Minstrels.

† Ex autogr.
penes Robertum
Vicecomitem de
Kilmursey.

But I return to *Earl Hugh*, the pious Founder of this great Monastery

a *Ord. Vital.*
b p. 787. E. C.

c *Ibid.*
d *Cart. 13. E. 1.*
e m. 11. n. 38.
per *Inspe.*

nastery, whole affection thereto was such, and devotion to great towards his latter end, that (a) three days before his death he caused himself to be (b) shorn a Monk therein; and so departing the world the 6. Kal. of Aug. Anno 1101. 1. H. 1. left Issue Richard; who, succeeding him in the Earldom of Chester, not only (d) confirmed his Fathers Grants to this Abbey, but added the gift of certain Lands situate without the North-gate of the City, whereof he gave possession to the Monks; first, by an Ear of Wheat offered upon the Altar; and afterwards by a Knife: as also, the Mill called *Baché*, and three houses; two within the City, and one without: in whose time, William his Constable, gave them *Norton*, with the service of *Hugh Fil: Udardi*, for four Ox-gangs, and of *Withibernus* for two; *Hugh Fitz-Norman*, the Lordships of *Gofetre*, and *Lantrene*: *Richard de Praers*, *Cenostirne*: *Corbin*, one carucate of Land in *Werewelte*: *Hamond de Macy*, the Lordship of *Norwardinne*, with the Church: *Roger de Melinguarin*, *Plumley*, with *Guy* his Son, whom he then made a Monk: *Ranulph Venator*, *Bradeford*, with a Salt-house in *Northwiche*: *Burel*, the Church of *Halwelle*, with the Tithes of his Mill, and all his substance. *Herbert weambasarin*, a Plough-Land of four Oxen in *Hole*. *Richard Butler*, the Church of *St. Olave*, and two houses in the market-place. *Roger de St. Martin*, a Plough-Land of two Oxen in *Bekintone*. *William de Punterleya*, the Lordship of *Buttanari*, with the Church; as also, *Leitone-wood* for Fuel; and *Hugh de Vernun*, one house in the City. All which, the said Earl Richard confirmed: Further adding, the Tenth Salmon taken at the Bridge, with the place for a mill below the Bridge, and the Tithe of his mill above it; allowing them the priviledge to hold Plea of all things in their Court, as fully as he the said Earl did in his, and that they should not be impleaded for any thing out of their own Court, whose Charter bears date at *Gratram*, in the year, 1119. 19. H. 1.

By the succeeding Earls, and in their time, were given as followeth; viz. by *Ranulph* surnamed *Meschines*, when he translated the body of his Uncle, Earl *Hugh*, before-specified, out of the Church-yard into the Chapter-house, the Lordship of *Upton*, for the health of the said Earl's soul; as also of his own and his Ancestours Souls.

By *William Meschines*, brother to this Earl, the Church of *Disfard*: By *Matthew de Ruelant*, the Church of *Tursemestone*, *Simon* his brother being then made a Monk: By *Hugh fitz Osterne* one House in *Chester* with a Meadow called *Kingsley*. By *Sweyne de Wethenhale* 2. Ox-gangs of Land in *Wethenhale* by his sons consent, at which time he was also shorn a Monk.

By *Richard de Cruce* a House in the Bridge-street with part of his Lands in *Morcetone*, when he resolved to be a Monk.

By *Lettice de Malpas* a House near *Clippe-gate*.

And by *William fitz Andrew*, a large shop in the Market-place.

To the last mentioned Earl, succeeded *Ranulph* his son and heir;

heir; who granted, that the *Faires* and *Markets* should be kept before the Gate of their Monastery, with several priviledges and advantages; adding also the tenth part of all his Rents in the City, with the Tythes of his Mills throughout all *Cheshire*; and likewise of that at *Lrec*. And in recompence of some damage, which he had done to this Monastery, wherewith he was toucht with great compunction, gave, lastly, thereto, the Lordships of *Estham*, and *Brunzburgh* in perpetual Almes.

By *Richard de Rullos* had they the grant of *Grinesby* in *wirball*, and divers other lands from sundry private persons, the mention whereof for brevity I omit; wherewith being so plentifully enriched, about the reign of King *Edward* the third, they rebuilt their Church, as the form of the Ground-Plat, and its Architecture plainly discovereth.

And thus in great glory, as the greatest ornament of that City, and the parts thereabouts, stood this opulent Monastery, till the 30. of K. H. 8. his reign, that all the great Houses went to wrack, and that by a publique Instrument the then Abbot, and his Covent surrendred it to the King; who thereupon, of the six new Bishopricks then made, constituted one in this place; designing the buildings of the Abbey for the Bishops Palace, and the Conventuall Church for his Cathedral, wherein were instituted a Dean and secular Canons. By which means the ancient stile that the Bishops of *Coventry* and *Litchfield* whilst they resided here, (this being within the Diocesse) had used, became again to be revived; the extent of this Bishoprick, partly taken out of *Coventry* and *Litchfield*, and partly out of *York*, reaching through this and the County Palatine of *Lancaster*, and so much of *York* as is called *Richmondshire*.

But before this alteration, it is not impertinent to set down what the same Authour writeth in another place, and what collections out of him I find recorded as followeth;

*Also we may note, holding good opinion,
This Lady Elfreda of her charity,
Of the said Mother-Church translated the Patron
Caused the said Oratory reconciled to be,
In the honour of the most blessed Trinity;
And of St. Oswald Martyr and King,
For the love she had to him continuing.*

The said *Elfreda* perswaded *Ethelred* her husband to erect a Minister in the aforesaid Church to the honour of *St. werburgh*, and at the same time were spiritual Ministers, secular Canons and Prebends placed in the said Minister.

The said *St. werburg*, of whom this Minister had the name, was a Virgin and a great Princessse, daughter to *Wulferus* King of *Merca*, her Mothers name was *Erminilda*, who as it should seem was sister

sister or brothers wife to the foresaid *Ethelred*. And so vertuously disposed was this Lady *Werbuge*, that she cared for no worldly Honours, but gave her self to godly and holy contemplations, and caused to be made many memorable Foundations in her lifetime, she had the command over four Monasteries, namely, *Weedon*, *Trentham*, *Repton*, and *Hambury*; In her rentler age she was professed under *Audria* her Aunt, at *Elie*; she lived much at *Weedon*, she deceased at *Trentham*, and was first buried at *Hambury*; and was twice translated, first from *Trentham* to *Hambury*, about Anno 798. remaining there above 100. years; and afterwards from thence to *Chester*, for fear of the spoyles and outrages of the Danes about Anno 875. lib. 2. cap. 2. of the life of St. *Werbuge*.

And in the fourth Chap. of that Book he saith, her Shrine was placed in the mother-Church of St. *Peter and Paul*, which Church is now the Church of St. *Oswald* and St. *Werborg* onely.

In the most probable guesse, by view of all the Monuments at that Church at this present, I can affirm nothing for certainty, either of the matter of her Shrine, or place where it stood; and yet am loath to be so incredulous, as not to believe them which think that one good part of it is there seen, whether in the place where it first stood, which I think not; or removed to the place where now at the upper end of the Quire on the right hand it serves to be a supporter to a fair Pue erected for the Lord Bishop of the Diocess here to hear the Preacher of the Weekly Lecture, the Pulpit being opposite to it on the other side.

~~And~~ I omit much of that which my Authours here give me occasion
 to write touching the many alterations and Augmentations of this
 Church and Monastery, not so pertinent to the purpose I under-
 took; and therefore, following them, a word or two further for
 finding out, as far as they discover it, the beginning of some other
 of the Churches, I will, with our intended brevity, describe these
 Churches in their present condition.

The next in time to this mother Church, the Church of Saint *Johns* without the Walls of the City may justly claim to be esteemed, which an ancient Author affirms to have been founded in *Anno 689* in these plain words,

The year of Grace six hundred fourscore nine,
As saith my Authour, a Brittain, Geraldus,
King Ethelred minding most the blisse of heauen,
Edified a Colledge Church notable and famous

In the Suburbs of Chester pleasant and beaution, A Bishp of
In the honour of God and the Baptyst St. John,
With the help of Bishop Wulftice and good exhortation;

The child's mother, of whom the Minister had the name, was a Virginia-born girl, formerly daughter to a noble King of Africa. Her Mother's name was A. M. M. who as it should seem was

I will not suppress that which they further write of this foundation, which being either true, or a thing supposed, shall, for me, speak for it self.

King Ethelred minding to build a Church; was told, That where he should see a White-Hinde, there he should build a Church; which Hinde he saw in the place where St. John's Church now standeth; and in remembrance whereof, his Picture was placed in the wall of the said Church, which yet standeth on the side of the Steeple towards the west; having a white Hinde in his hand.

And, to omit some other suppositions either of lesse, or of no moment at all worthy the trouble of my Readers, I comprehend the beginning of the other Churches, with a conclusion in my said Authours own words, thus; After thus many Parish Churches were builded in Chester. And after addeth; In the time of Offa King of the Mercians, who dyed Anno Dom. 797. divers Parish Churches were erected in Chester. Which he shutteth up in this Meeter,

*Churches were edified with fervent devotion,
In sundry places of the said Town.*

To wade no further therefore into the times of the foundations of our Churches, wherein I might spend a great deal of unprofitable discourse both in the doubtfull Collection of other men, and ungrounded conjectures of my own framing; which the Reader would happily think time ill bestowed upon, I will onely describe the same Churches as now we find them.

For the first of them, which is the Minster, which hath, as you may partly gather, already received many alterations, augmentations and changes. It is now in this manner: The whole Body makes (as many of your ancient Modells of Churches do) the form of a crosse, the Steeple being in the middle juncture of the crosse, as likewise we see to be the fashion of the great Church of St. Pauls in London: in the furthest end of the same Eastward, it is enlarged into a fine square Chappell; for so it hath been called by the name of our Ladies Chappell, adorned with a fair Window to the East of very curious workmanship in glasse, which hath been the story of the blessed Virgin her descent from the Loines of Jesse, in the line of David; though now, through injury of Time and Weather, the same story is much blemished.

The Chappell it self long since converted to be the place of the Consistory Court of the said Lord Bishop of this Dioecesse; which that it was so in the dayes even of Queen Mary, the proof is yet in the memories of some, because in that place Doctor Geo. Coates then Bishop of Chester, gave sentence of condemnation against Geo. Marsh a blessed Martyr and Sufferer for Christs truth, and burned to ashes in Chester, Anno Dom. 1555.

The Quire it self is most finely beautified, first over the entry thereof, with a most stately Gallary furnished with a very deep and Tuneable Organ, serving for the daily Church-Musick at Divine Service; and then on either side with very fine Seats or stalls with falling Benches for the Lo: Bishop, the Reverend Dean, the Chaplains, Prebends, Queristers, and others on a side, and adorned with fair and curious carved work, and of as excellent proportion as almost is possible to be made by the hands of Workmen.

Many have been the Monuments of Burials within the said Quire, whereof Time hath devoured the memory, and want of care in former Ages to preserve their Inscriptions, hath obscured them. There onely remains now that Shrine of St. *werburge* formerly mentioned, one fair stone in the middest of the Church, where was late buried one Worthy Bishop of the same Diocese, called Bishop *Downham*, the Father of those well deserving sons, of whom we cannot with sufficient reverend estimation make mention, *George* the now Lord Bishop of *London-Derry* in *Ireland*, and *John Downham* Bachelour of Divinity, a most painfull and Learned Writer of many excellent Works of the true and sound practick knowledge of true Religion. Upon a Plate of Brasse on their said Fathers Tomb, is this Inscription,

*Gulielmi Downham ter sex qui claruit annos aetate
Praesul in hoc tumultu, flebile corpus inest
Bis Triginta et sex vixit, vixisset et ultra,
Multorum possunt si valuisse preces:
Insignis pietate Pater, Solamen amicis,
Pauperibus stricta non fuit ille manu.*

1577. December. 3^{mo}.

Near unto that Stone lyes another Alabaster stone with a plate inscribed upon, being for the buriall of the Lord Bishop *Lloyd* of late years:

*Immatura mors hoc conclusit sepulchro Cor Georgii Lloyd, cuius
memoriam reueretur Cestria. Nazione fuit Camber, educatione
Cantabr. Theologia Doctor, Theologorum Doctor, Sodorensi praesuit
et profuit Episcopatus, Quinquenio praefectus patto. Mater
Anglia Repetit prolem, et dignata est sinu Episcopatus
Cestrensis, ubi, undecim menses non sine Procellis Dolorum
elapsis, Quinquagesimo quinto aetatis suae Anno, et
Primo die mensis Augusti, Anno Domini. 1615. Lacrimatus,
Lacrimandus obiit,
Nec pudet vita, nec puget mortis.*

And

And in the East end towards the South side of the same Quire, in a fair Brasse Plate, is mentioned the buriall of a late famous Civillian, Doctor Jo: Lloyd, in these words:

Hic jacet Johannes Lloid, Cambrobritanus, Legum Doctor, per 40. annos Advocatus in Cur. Cantuar. de Arcubus, London: und cum Elizabetha, uxore sua charissima filia Thomæ Piggot de Dodders-hall in Com. Buck. antiquæ nobilitatis Armiger: et Elizabethæ Neptæ et Franciscæ illorum filia: uxore Davididis Yale legum Doctore, dicta Elizabetha Uxor obiit. 12^o Dec. 1590. Elizabetha neptis mortua est 4^{to} Octobr. 1591. Prædictus Johannes vixit Annos 74. in Deum Religiosus, in omnes justus: Quibus potuit, Præfuit; nemini Noctuit, Tandem Viam Universæ Carnis ingressus est 20. Feb. 1607. filo Angliæ.

On the same side, at the door going forth of the Quire into the South Ile, is buried a late Preacher of this City, he was Caplain to the Lord Bishop Geo. Lloyd afore mentioned, with this memory upon his stone,

*Conditur hoc tumulo Thomas cognomine Shutus;
Qui docuit Veram Religionis Iter.
Christus in ore fuit, Christum pia vita sonabat;
Cujus in Exequiis Cestria tota gemit.
Tristis Abesto Dolor virtutis; Gratulor illi,
Non mundo vivit, Vivit at ille Deo.*

Obiit 9. Feb. 1617.

Upon the other side of the Quire, at the upper end, is thus inscribed:

*Memoria Sacra piæ Matronæ Katherinæ Ellis sepult. hic infra,
19. Decem. An. Dom. 1615. Etatis suæ 85. Posuit hoc pietatis ergo D. E. filius defunctæ Charissimus, Edis hujus Cathedralis Cestrens. Vicedecanus.*

*Quod Monica Marii pius Augustinus, id ipse
Debebam merito, mater amanda, tibi.
Vivens alma mihi nutrix; maximeq; Magistra;
Sacra docens soboli splendida jura Dei.
Mater eras dudum; soror es, fuerisq; sodalis
Carne, fide, Cælo; Candida, chara, pia.
Mors tua lucra tibi, quia facta es sanguine Christi,
Pura sonat nomen sic Katherina tuum.
Dei Deus exielso cū conveniamus Olympo,
Sit brevis ista dies, certa sit illa quies.*

In the South Ile of the said Quire, in the wall thereof, divers ancient burials have their Tombs artificially made within the Wall, arched over in the same, but either without Inscriptions, or such as by continuance are quite worn out.

And upon the other side of that Ile, is a fair square Tomb of Alabaster without Inscriptions also, but believed to be that Emperours Tomb, *Hen.* the fourth, of whom we made mention before; which Tomb as now it stands, though it carry not a shew of great Antiquity as from the time of his death, yet that lets not but it may be his Monument, repaired either once or oftner, by others, for the memory of such a famous person; or happily his body removed from some other place to that, after some alteration of the Churches building.

In the space betwixt the Quire and Consistory, are divers fair Grave-stones, whereof some have had Pictures and Plates of Brasse and borders about, which have either been of Bishops or Abbots, or other famous men; but through the injuries of Time, or of light-fingers, all the Plates, Pictures, and Borders are gone.

One late Monument there is of Sir George Beverley, Knight: A Parishoner of St. *werburge* Parish, his coat-armour there fixed, and this Writing upon his Grave-stone:

Here ———

In the North Ile behind the Quire lye buried many of the petty Cannons, and others that have been members of the Minister, with others; but few of their Inscriptions now to be seen.

The Body of that Church, from the body to the West-end, is a very fair, spacious, and stately Edifice, distinguished into a broad middle Ile, and two lesser Iles on either side: Though many Burials have been in it, yet the memories of them, for the most part, all obscured. Amongst which it were to be wished, that the surviving Friends of a famous Abbot of that Abby, *Simon Ripley*, who died about *an.* 1492, had better recorded the memory of him, having been a great Benefactor of that House, and a bountiful Repairer of that Church: as by the Letters of his Name, yet appearing in the Pillars of the great Ile, is manifest: which two Letters, are now a better Monument for him, then that which, in those days, they thought was a lasting Remembrance, painting his Effigies onely upon the wall of the lower end of the Quire, and some Verses under the same; but now, both Picture and Words, so defaced with Age, as we cannot so well record them.

In the midst of the broad Ile is the Coat-armour of a worthy late Citizen, and three Marble-stones, placed with these Inscriptions:

1. Here lieth the Body of John Ratcliff, Senior, sometimes Maior of this City; who died the 27. of June, Anno Dom. 1610. being of age 80. years at his death;

2. Here

2. *Here lieth the Body of John Ratcliff, son of John Ratcliff, the younger, Alderman, who died the 9th. of June, Anno Dom. 1609.*

3. *Here lieth the Body of Margaret, first wife of John Ratcliff, the Elder, late Mayor of the City of Chester; which Margaret deceased, in the year of our Lord, 1577. And of Margaret, second wife of the said John, who departed, in Anno 1601. And of Alice, Daughter of the same John, late wife to Richard Dryhurst, Iron-monger; who died in the year, 1597. And of Elizabeth, Daughter of Thomas Werden, sometimes Sheriff of the said City, the first wife of John Ratcliff the younger, son of the said John Ratcliff, and late Sheriff of the same City: which Elizabeth left this life in the year of our Redemption, 1601.*

Lately, the lower end of that Ile is graced with the beginning of such a *Monument*, as may, to our Posterity, be of more fame and worth then all the rest in this ancient Fabrick, if either the Right Reverend Father, Doctor *John Bridgeman*, the now Lord Bishop, or his Successors, do finish that Preaching Place which his Lordship hath already begun, with the Erection of as fair a Pulpit of carved Work in Wainicot, as I have any where seen; and if ever it be accomplished with convenient Pews, and Provisions for the Auditors, as is already for the Preacher, it is like to be a most stately place, for the publike Sermons of the City, and an Ornament to the whole Diocess. And, as no doubt, his Lordship was moved to this Intendment, by beholding the frequency, and great concurrence of the People, to the publike Sermons here. And how they be straightned in the Churches in our great Assemblies; so the after-ages shall have cause to praise the God of Heaven for his Lordships godly care, who, seems, is perswaded such goodly spacious Buildings of our Fore-fathers, should not serve onely for idle Walks for our feet, and gazing Objects for our eyes; but for the service of the great King of Heaven and Earth; to which, all places of decency and conveniency, should, by all means, be employed and dedicated in one degree or another.

At the upper end of the Body of the Minister, out of the North-quarter, is the entrance into the place now used, and so named, by the name of the Chapter-house, and specially serve for the Dean and Chapter, appropriated and fitted for the meetings and businesses of that Society.

And this piece of Building, of all others, within the Precinct of that Foundation, sheweth the most venerable face of Antiquity, both for the most ancient fashion of Vaulting over head, and of open Walls within-side, distinguished with such Partitions, as whether they were at the first intended to be stalls for — of men, or Images of God; or whether it was some imitation of the manner of

of Jewish Synagogues, as some, upon what grounds I know not, do suppose. It is most certain, it is as old a fashion for building with stone, as I think can be shewed in any place that hath stood in its own Native Form, without alteration or reparation: And, if I be truly informed, some of the most approved *Antiquaries* of this Realm, who have come to this City, that have surveyed the ancient Monuments here, have confessed, that they neither had read of the first Original, of this manner of Building; neither had seen any pieces that had shewed more probability of ancient continuance. It is also supposed, and indeed most likely, that many of those famous and renowned Earls of *Chester*, have been buried in this place, though there appear no proof thereof by *Monuments*; whereof, it may be, there were but few erected, or else not well preferred: onely, there are some Grave-stones in the floor thereof, and one of them of a very ancient manner of making; with an Inscription about the Border of it, *That* —

On the same side of the *Church* likewise, are several Entrances into the *Cloysters*, that lead into the several parts of the Abbey, which are many, and now are disparted to several uses and employments: the principal part, of the whole, being allotted unto a fair and ample Pallace unto the Lord Bishop, who hath a fair and convenient residence therein, for himself and his Retinue. Another part, proportionally fitted for the Deane there, with his attendants; and, in like manner, for all the Prebends, Canons, the Free-school, the servants of the House, and other needful uses: To all which, the Foundation hath yielded sufficient Room; besides, much of it, for want of employment, is gone to ruine.

The chief entrance into which *Abbey*, is out of the North-gate street, where the Corn-market is kept: the fair Gates whereof enter into a great square Court, and the several Buildings of the House, on all the four sides, makes it a place that gives the eye a good contentment; and may shew the devotion of those former *Ages*, that provided all the stateliest and lightliest Habitations, for those Monks and Fryers, that then had the pleasure and the profit of the best entertainment that could be made for them: which they losing, through their idle and unworthy demerits, have left to be since employed to better uses.

The South-end of the model of the Minster, as we said, is that part of it, which either had been the Fabrick it self, or else the place of the *Church*, which was first dedicated to the memory of the Apostles, as *Peter* and *Paul*; and afterwards altered to the blessed Trinity, and *St. Oswald*, King and Martyr; and after that, again, to *St. Oswald*, and *St. Werburge*; and after all that, the rest of the *Minster* joyned to the North-end of that, this *Church* still retaining her Dedication to *St. Oswald*; and, as I conceive, the rather, because here was the *Church*, by which the whole Parish had the name of *St. Oswalds* Parish; and that the Abbot, and the Covent, after their Investiture into this great Dignity and Endowments, with these large

large and fair Possessions, to retain their whole *Minster* to themselves, then erected for the Parishioners; who, for the most part, were all their own Tenants and Servants, a fair Chappel at the South-west end of the *Minster*, and a sufficient distance from the same, which they entituled, *St. Nicholas Chappel*, allowing a Vicarage thereunto, whereunto the said Parishioners repaired, as their *Parish-Church*; which so continued unto the time, that upon a new composition, the Parishioners prevailed again to have their Divine Service, in the aforesaid South part of the *Minster*, called still by the name of *St. Oswalds*, and *St. Werburge's Church*. The Major of the City joyning with the Parishioners of *St. Werburge*, and compounding with *Simon Ripley*, Abbot of *Chester*, about the year of our Lord, 1488. as by an Instrument, yet remaining upon Record, doth appear.

It seems, that Chappel of *St. Nicholas* serving to little use, the said Citizens purchased it unto themselves, and made thereof a two-fold use of great conveniency; and dividing the same by a floor in the middle thereof, the lower Room was appointed for the stowage of Wool, Corn, Cloth, and other commodities, to be vended and sold by Forreiners and Strangers, at times allowable in the City. And the upper room for a stately Senate house, for the Assemblies, Elections, Courts of his Highness, Coron. moot for Pleas of the Crown; kept there before the Mayor, Recorders, and Aldermen, that are his Majesties Justices of the Peace, every six Weeks; and for the *Portmote* of Common-Pleas, every Fortnight; and for the Court of Record for the City, called the *Peintice Court*, held before the Sheriffs thrice a week, except sometime other businesses will not permit; and the County Court, for the County of the City, according as the Law appoints.

In this Parish Church, now *St. Oswalds*, or *St. Werburge*, for the most part, is the great Assembly both of the Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, Peers, and the whole City to hear the Sermons on the Lords Day, and other Festivals, especially in the Fore-noon, being indeed the most spacious and fit place for that occasion.

Many Burials have been in the body of this Church; and now those of special note, are within a little Chancel, on the East side the Church, which are these following: First, a very fair Monument, a good height upon the Wall, made of Alabaster, in a fair polished stone, with Pillars, Arches, and a Table, with this Inscription.

Here lies the Body of the most Excellent Prince, Henry the Eighth, who reigned over this Kingdom for many years, and was a most valiant and wise Prince, and a most Christian King.

Here lies the Body of the most Excellent Prince, Henry the Eighth, who reigned over this Kingdom for many years, and was a most valiant and wise Prince, and a most Christian King.

Here lies the Body of the most Excellent Prince, Henry the Eighth, who reigned over this Kingdom for many years, and was a most valiant and wise Prince, and a most Christian King.

Here lieth the Body of Sir William Gerrard, Knight, Lord Chancellor of Ireland, one of her Majesties most Honourable Council in the Marches of Wales, Justice of Assize within the County of Clamorgan, Brecknock, and Radnor, one of her Majesties Masters of Requests, and late Recorder of this City, who deceased the first day of May, Anno Dom. 1581. leaving Dame Dorothy, one of the Daughters of Andrew Barton of Smythills, in the County of Lancaster Esq; and by her two Sons, and four Daughters.

*Deum in aeternum regni dei
Corpora terra tenet: tenet aethera lumina vita;
Famam virtutis non locus unus habet.
Terra, Gerarde, tuum corpus tenet; aethera mentem:
Virtutis nomen Regnat ubiq; tuum,*

Eadem Latine reddita.

*Corpora terra tenet: tenet aethera lumina vita;
Famam virtutis non locus unus habet.
Terra, Gerarde, tuum corpus tenet; aethera mentem:
Virtutis nomen Regnat ubiq; tuum,*

Upon the same Wall, in the upper end of the said Chancel, in a very fair Alabaster Monument, adorned with his own Effigies, and his two Wives behind him kneeling, are these Inscriptions:

For Thomas Green, late Alderman
of this City.

Age is a Crown of Glory when it is found
in the way of Righteousness, Prov.
16.31.

To that grave and worthy Citizen Thomas Green, sometimes Mayor of this City, taken hence by a timely death in the perfection of his age and vertues, for his integrity of life, courtesie, sobriety, and facility of manners, his constant love to his friend, and bounty to the Poor;

The Executors of his last will and Testament, have caused this Monument to be erected.

He had two wives, Ellen the Daughter to John Brassey, Gent. And Dorothy Daughter to Jo. Davenport, of Calvely Esq; but surviving

Living them both, and having no Issue by either, he conveys the Inheritance of the house, wherein he dwelt, to the intent, that the yearly profits thereof should for ever be employed to good and charitable uses; to which purpose also, he gave, in effect, his whole substance; with divers Legacies to his Friends and Kinsfolks, and to his Brethren, the Aldermen of this City: He was Sheriff here in the Year, 1551.

And upon the same Wall, towards the other end of the Chancel, standeth another very fair and comely Monument, of fine Alabaster, of another late Alderman of worthy memory Mr. Rich. Bavand, on the one side his own statue, and his Sons kneeling behind him; and on the other, his Wives, and his two Daughters behind her, with these Memorials:

— Vivit post funera virtus.

Here lieth interr'd in mouldy bed of Clay,
A Man renown'd; yea, Vertues Diadem;
Who, though surpriz'd, to be a fatal prey
Of fatal Death; yet live must be agen.

Paulum Sepulta distat inertia celata virtus.

Here lieth the Body of Richard Davand, twice Maior of the City, viz. Anno 1582. & Anno 1602. Who for administration of Justice, love of Neighborhood, Gravity, Contineney, Sobriety in carriage, and Charity to the Poor, is memorable: He died, Aug. 19. 1603. And also, the Body of Jane Bavand, his wife, the Daughter of Rand. Barvil, sometimes Maior of this City, who lived together in faithful Matrimony 40. years, as mutual helps; whose Marriage God blessed with Issue, viz. five Sons, and two Daughters: Which Jane, died the 4th. of April, Anno 1602, in the 57th. year of her age: whose Riches in Grace, Vertue, and Wisdome, above her Sex; Bountiffulness to the Poor, and comfortable death, they onely did not know, who knew her not.

Sola Virtus Insepulta.

Behold likewise, his kind and faithful wife;
A lovely Mate, the mirror of her dayes;
In Graces all a Saint, in Holy Life,
Henceforth in joy regent in bliss always.

Towards the other end of the Chancel in the same Wall, is fixed a place, with this *Memorial*;

Perpetuæ pietati Sacrum,

Margaretæ Dod ob eximiam vitæ Continentiam, & morum facilitatem, vicinorum amicitijs ad invidiam usq; fortunata: Imprimis autem pietate pueritiae & singulari erga pauperes munificentia, excellenti. Johan. Morgel generos: Diocesios Cestren: Regar. principalis, uxori Charissima mestissimus posuit. Obiit, Dec. Octavo, Anno Dom. 1598. Ætat. Suæ, 43.

In the floor of the said Chancell, a fair Alabaster stone hath this:

Here lyeth inter'd the body of William Aldersey, sometime Maior of this City, who dyed in Anno 1577. And of Margaret his wife, who dyed in Anno 1587. And of John Alderley their second son, sometime also Maior of this City, who dyed 17. of May, 1605.

Hodie Mihi, cras tibi.

Another fair stone of Marble, at the feet of the former, containing this:

Here lyeth the body of Foulk Aldersey, sometime Maior of this City, who dyed the 22. of Feb. Anno Domini 1608. who was Son and Heir of William Aldersey, sometime also Maior of this City, who dyed the 12. of October, Anno Domini, 1577.

Post mortem, cessat Iruidia.

*Under this stone interred, here doth lye,
The man in heart that lov'd and fear'd the Lord:
He on mens frownes or smiles did not relie,
But what his conscience told for to accord,
With truth he Justice gave, to rich and poor,
Both friend and foe held him a Maior grave.*

The Church of St. *Maries* usually called *super montem*, for it standeth upon the brow of a bank that riseth from the West side of the Bridge street; and not far from that Gate, the West end of the Church affronting the Castle wall, the Castle ditch onely falling between them. It carryeth the same shew of Antiquity with the rest of the Churches, and being in all likelihood erected

in that place for speciall ute of the Earls, when they held their residencie in the Castle, and for that Parish which extends it self divers wayes into the Country out of the City.

And the Church it self, though not the Castle, alwayes accounted within the Liberty of the City.

Upon the South side of the Chancel of this Church standeth a fair Chappel, which is reported to be there erected by the Ancestors of a great and worshipful race of the *Troutbecks* of great reputation in this County of *Chester*, and of whose Lands many of the Gentlemen of the Shire have now no small portion, though the chiefeest of the same are now in the possession of the right Honourable the Earl of *Shrewsbury*.

In which Chappel the bodies of some of them, and by all likelihood the Founders of the Chappel lye in a fair Vault in the midst of the *Chappell*, and for two of them two very fair Tombs of *Alabaster*, the one over the said Vault, the other by the wall on the South side, at the upper end of the *Chappell*, with the Statues of them both, and their Wives, upon the said severall Tombs artificially pourtrayed, whercof one of them is for *Sr. Henry Troutbeck* himself in his compleat armour, and his Lady lying on his left hand, his head upon the bulk of a *Moors* head; and body neatly wrought with a Wreath of Trouts round about it; and the other is for *Sir Adam Troutbeck* and his Lady, which sheweth that she was a Countesse, her Statue lying upon his right hand, and her Coller of SS. finely adorning her bare neck, his head supported like the others, and many Escuchions of their Arms, were fairly engraven about both of their said Tombs, which might shew all their marriages and descents, but that the same by length of time are grown so dimme, as they cannot be well discerned. Near unto the same Tomb that stands over the Vault, lyeth the body of a late Gentlewoman of that progenie, with this remembrance in a brasse plate upon her stone:

Here lyeth Eglanbie, Daughter to William Troutbeck, and late wife to Rich. Leigh of Chester, who dyed the 11th. of March, Anno Dom. 1596.

At the upper end of this *Chappell* lyeth the body of a late famous Citizen *Robert Breewood* Alderman, and thrice Maior of this City, of whom I find no other Monument there, save onely his coat, Crest and streamer advanced over him; the words whereof are, *Labore, prudentia, equitate*, which were well fitted to him, in whom those vertues were all eminent. And I suppose that I can here lay a foundation for as lasting a Monument of him as can be made of mettall or stone to make it more known, that he was the happy Father of a well known son, that learned *Edward Breewood* of *Oxford*, whose surpassing progresse in the studies of all manner of learning, the University doth yet, and for ever will ring loud of; and *Gresham* Colledge in *London*, where he was

Mathematical Reader, will to the Worlds end bewail the want of: whom, by an untimely death, it pleased God to deprive the world of, before he had finished, or at least before he had taken order for, preservation of such learned Labours of his, as, if they were published abroad, should make the world beholding to *Chester*, the Nurse of such a Father which begot such a Son.

In another Chappell on the North side of the Chancell, there is the remembrance of another of like Fame and Worth, and a late Alderman, of great and good account, of this City, and of the same time, for whom were to be wished some monument answerable to his worth, there being no more then his Arms, Crest, and this Inscription:

The bodies of the Just are buried in peace, but their names live for ever, Ecclus. 44.

Here lyeth the Body of Edw. Gamul, sometime Maior of this City, who had 2. Wives, Elizabeth the daughter of Tho. Cafe, by whom he had Issue 8. Sons; and 3. Daughters. And Elizabeth the Widow of William Goodman, sometime Maior of this City, who dyed without Issue: who departed this life in the year of his Age 79. Anno Dom. 1616. Sept. 7.

But what needs a Monument, when as this Inscription above recited, was but an addition to as fair and beautiful a Tomb (erected in that very place for his eldest Son *Tho. Gamull*, Esquire, late Recorder of this City, and a learned Lawyer, deceased before his said Father) as can be desired? or if that son had not yet been intomb'd, which were to be wished, when as his vertues and reputations live still in a second son of his yet living, who both in his own time, and since, hath born the chief Magistracie in this City with such general applause, as is not expedient for me to publish. And I, well knowing his modest disposition, dare not give liberty to my pen to do him all his rights; but thus I return to his Brothers Tomb again.

Very curiously all of Alabaster is this Tomb wrought, with the Statues of him and his loving Wife upon his right hand, his now onely son kneeling at his feet upon his knee, his Prayer-book lying open upon his other knee; his three other children in their order pourtrayed in that arched side of the Tomb, holding Skeletons in their hands, being all deceased in their Infancy, and the Tomb compassed with a strong piked grate of Iron, and at the lower end of the Tomb, this Inscribed;

Ofsibus

Ossibus et Memoria,

Thomæ Gamuelis, ornatissimi Armigeri, et Juris consulti Clarissimi, in quo eximia quædam ingenii suavitas cum summa morum gravitate ancipiti palmâ contendebat; quiq; (præ Dolor!) in ipso *Ætatis Dignitatisq;* sue flore, ardentissima febre correptus, et præreptus immaturo fuisse tristissimum toti Cestriæ (cui per aliquot annos præfuerat) à memoriâ multiplicis sue scientiæ, admirabilis prudentiæ, singularis fidei, spectatissima probitatis et pietatis minime vulgaris, Desiderum reliquit.

Alicia, uxor quondam beatissima, nunc mæstissima vidua, parvum hoc non-parvi amoris Monumentum, multis cum Lacrimis precibusq; profusus, ponit simul consecratq;. In quo ipsa posthac sua quoq; ossa recondi et permisceri Cineribus tam chari capitis nimis misere cupit; ut ab eo jam mortuo nunquam sejungatur quæcumque olim conjunctissimè et jucundissimè vixerat: Vixit autem ille annos 42. obiit decimo die Augusti, Anno à partu Virginis 1613. Ubi nunc quatuor Liberorum lætus parens factus fuerat; quorum tamen hodie unus tantum superstes est, isq; minimus natus, nomine Franciscus, puerulus optime spei; cui ego quidem omnia bona in hac uno voto exopto: Sic Patri simillimus.

Hunc tumulum tibi composui charissima conjux:

Quo mea mista tuis mollior ossa cubent.

Dilexi vivum, volo Defunctum comitari:

Nam, quos junxit amor, dissociare nefas.

Upon the middle part of the North wall, of the same Chappel, in a fair Plate, this Memorial is written, and under it intombed the Body of a worthy Gentleman. The words are these;

Hic subitè humatur corpus Radulphi Worlesley Armig. qui fuit filius tertius Gulielmi Worlesley de Worlesley Meyne, in Com. Lanc. Ar. ac quondam serviens; scilicet, Pagæ Gardrobia Roburum, ac vius Dapiferorum Camera invidis: Principis Henrici octavi, Dei Gratia Angliæ, Franc. et Hiber. nuper Regis. Cui idem Rex ob bonum et fidele servitium circum regiam suam personam impensum, ex Regiâ sua magnificentia ad terminum vite donaverat Officiu Satellitis Coronæ custodiam Leonum, Leonarum, et Leopardarum intra Turrim Londinensem; Portatorum Magnæ Gardrobia, Contra Rotulator in Com. Cestry. et Flint, Clerici Coronæ Lanc. et Escheator Com. Palat. Lancast. aliasq; Remuneraciones iis acceperunt. Præstantes animi dotes calius et Tributæ; quibus insigniter erat Imbutus, nempe singularis in Deum piteas, multisaria in Pauperes Beneficentia, et mira in cunctos charitas, Annos 80. natus et ultra, 37. die

die Decem. Anno Dom. 1573. expiravit: relicta Sobole Alicia conjuge Tho. Powel Ar. qui hos sumptos fecit, Katherina Nupta Thomæ Twichet, Ar. Et Avisa Thomæ Vandroy Gen. Et Joanna filia Johannis Pike Armig. uxore sua progeniis.

—Nulla Celum reparabile Gaza.

Neer to the same, and close to the same Wall, was of late erected a very fine Tombe of Alabaster curiously adorned, a well formed Statue, lying upon the Table of it, turning it self as it were side-ways, his right hand supporting his head, and his elbow leaning upon a fine Pillow; his three Sons in their order, placed on the utter side of the Chest of the Tombe, and his two Daughters in the arched end thereof, the same fenced with an Iron-grate; and the Inscription over the same, thus:

Philippo Oldfeld Armig. ob navatam in construendis viis pontibus-que operam, in eruendis antiquissimis Familiarum aestimatibus, bene de Com. hoc merito: Qui in primum matrimonium Helenæ Gulielmi Berington de Bradwel hered. copulavit, ex qua Thomam et Eliz. Johan. Wetenhall nuptam, genuit: Ad secundam vota, Elenam Griffeth, Viduam, filiam Gulielmi Hanmer Armigeri duxit; per quam tres filios, et unam filiam procreavit. Quorum primogenitum Philippum Mariæ unice filiæ et hered. Johannis Sommerford de Sommerford Armig. Michael Elenoræ hered. Jacobi Manwayring de Croxton Armiger, Gulielm. Elizabeth. hered. Roberti Lestwich de Lestwich Armig. Mariam filiam Petro Shackerley primogenito Nepoti ex hered. Galfridi Shackerley de Holme Armig. in Matrimonium felicissimè Elocavit juris consulto Municipali Clarissimo marito suo Chariss. Helena uxor relicta Sepulchrum hoc, Monumentum, consecravit. Obiit 15. Decem. 1616. Etat. sue 75.

On the corner of the same Chappel, opposite to the former, is fastened the Arms and Crest of a late godly disposed Lady, having been Wife to an Esquire, and a Knight, both of great place and Revenue; as by the memorial in a fair Table of her Arms, appears, Thus:

K. Domina Mainwaring filia R. Hurleton de Civitate Cestr. Arm. nupta Will. Brereton de Hanford Ar. et postea Ro. Mainwaring de Peever, Equiti. Obiit 11. April. 1518.

This Lady in her life-time was a good benefactor to the City, and repaired some part of the Wall where it was ruinous, and at her decease, gave many charitable gifts, which I willingly would for example have mentioned in this place; but having no perfect Instructions, let this suffice.

In the South-side of the said Church, lieth buried the Anceltor of a Worshipful Family of the *Birkenheads* his Stone, having his and his wifes Pictures well cut in Brass, and this Inscription.

Hic jacent Adam Birkenhead generosus, et Alicia uxor ejus: qui quidem Adam dum vixit fuit Protonotarius et Clericus Corona Domini Regis Cestr. et Flint. et Clericus Corona Domini Regis apud Lancaster. et Receptor Comitatus Derby domorum suarum de Hawraldyn et in Ymmersb. Obiit 19. die mensis Augusti, Anno Dom. 1516. Quorum, &c.

Almost in the middle of the Watergate street, on the North side of it, standeth the Church dedicated to the blessed Trinity; which, both for the high Spire steeple, and for the likeness of the Workmanship, seemeth of little less antiquity then that of *St. Peters*, before-mentioned; some part of the Parish extending it self into the fields without the City, and the Rectory belonging to the patronage of the Right Honourable the Earl of *Derby*.

In the body of the Church is an ancient Grave-stone of Marble, with a fair Picture of himself, and his wife, with a border of all brass; so much of the Inscription as remaineth, being thus:

Hic jacet Thomas Wooton quondam Vintarius ac Maior Civitatis Cestr. qui obiit Dec. et Cecilia uxor ejus.

In the upper end of the Chancel lieth buried the great Grandfather of the Worshipful Family of the *Clèves* now of *Huxley*, with a Monument of Brass, fastned in the Wall, thus inscribed:

Here lieth the Body of Richard Cliff of Huxley Esq; who deceased the 27. of April, 1572. having married Jane the Sister of Sir William Brereton Knight, by whom he had Issue George Cliff, his onely Son, and Daughters Rachel, Sarah, Rebecca, Judeth, and Hester.

And neer unto it, higher upon the Wall, this Memorial;

Johannes Littler, Alderm. et Justic. pacis hujus Civitatis: Maior erat, 1603. Et obiit primo Die Aprilis, 1619.

In the upper Ile by the Chancel, on the South side, are two Burials of famous Aldermen, the Father and Son, with these Memorials.

Here under lieth buried, the Body of Henry Gee, sometime Maior of the City of Chester, the 6th. day of September, 1545. On whose, &c.

Here

Here under-lieth buried, the Body of Edw. Gee, once Mayor of the City of Chester, and in the same year deceased, the 13. day of June, Anno Dom. 1551. On whose, &c.

Neer thereunto is a very ancient Tombe of white Stone, with a Statue lying upon it in Arms, his Shield expressly shewing it to be an Ancestor of the *Whitmores*; whereof remain yet Families of good Worship in this County of *Chester*: but who this was, appeareth not: and if there were any Inscription, the same is utterly extinguished.

And in the same Ile, at the upper end, are the Arms of the late worthy Judge, Sir *Peter Warburton*, Knight; whose Body lieth buried in the Parish Church of *Tilston*: in which Parish stands *Grafton*, a Mannour by him lately purchased: the Arms thus superscribed;

At the upper end of the North Ile of the Chancel, a little Monument of Brasse, in the Wall, containeth this:

Here lieth the Body of Ellen Hicks, wife of Clement Hicks, Gent. Her Majesties chief Searcher of the Port of Chester, and Liverpool, being of the age of 35 years; who deceased the 11. day of April, Anno Dom. 1598.

Over against which, aloft upon the Wall, on the West end, is fastned a fair Monument, with Arms and Crest, and this Inscription;

*Qui fuit ore probus, probus actis, certus honestus,
Hic jacet, hoc tumulo conditur ille suo.*

In the Church-yard, under the Tombe, opposite to this Monument, lieth buried the Body of *William Massey* Alderman, and Justice of Peace, and sometime Maior of this City, who deceased the 4th. day of April, 1593. and married to his second wife *Alice* daughter to Mr. *Hammet Johnson*, sometime of this City, Merchant; by whom he left Issue *William Gerrard*, *Richard*, *Thomas*, *Lawrence*; and *Jane*, married to *Peter Newal* of this City, Merchant. And since the same Tombe was there erected, is placed another very fair one for another Alderman, knit unto the same Family, untimely deceased, and thus writ upon,

Here lieth the Body of William Johnson, Merchant; sometime Alderman of this City, who died the 12th. day of January, Anno Dom. 1607.

Vixit post funera Virtus.

And clofe by it, another with this Remembrance ;

Here lieth Rowland Barns, sometimes Sheriff of this City, who died the 15. of Septem. Anno Dom. 1604.

There are alfo in the Body of the Church fome memoriall of two other late well-deferving Aldermen ; the one, *Richard Ratbone*, who alfo had been Maior : the other, *Edward Kitchin* Merchant, and fome good remembrances of the *Sares*, men it fhould feem of good account, and benefactors of the Church, as appears in the glazing thereof.

It remaineth, that we fpeak fomewhat of the River *Dee*, to which water no man can now exprefs how much this ancient City hath been beholden ; nay, (I fuppofe) if I fhould call it the Mother, the Nurfe, the maintainer, the advancer, and preferver thereof, I fhould not greatly erre : For the fame River, after that it approacheth the County of *Chefter*, and receives fome waters on either fide, which makes it take the more ftate upon it, and to rouz up it felf to prepare for her meeting with the Sea ; in which refpect, our VVriters fay of it, that it rather rufheth, then runneth out of *wales* into *Chefter*, and then addreffeth it felf to the faid meeting : Even there, where the Sea hath determined that Creek, which fhoots in between *Flinfbire*, and the VVeft fide of *Werral* Hundred, was founded this beautiful City, and made the Receptacle of merchandize from all Kingdoms and Nations, who traded into the *Brittain*, or *Irifh* Ocean, and became the very Key or In-let, whereby not onely the *Romans*, in their time, made their paffage to and from *Ireland*, and the other VVeftern and Northern Ilands ; but all other Kings and Princes, ever fince, upon all needful occafions. And becaufe that I find, that from the name of this River *Dee*, the water of this faid Creek, from the firft narrowing thereof, between the Dominions, of *England* and *wales*, hath carryed the fame name and appellation of the water of *Dee* ; and, that thence it is, that the changing and fhifting of the water, gave fome occafion to the *Brittains*, in that Infancy of Chriftian Religion, to attribute fome divine honour and eftimation to the faid water : though I cannot believe that to be any caufe of the name of it ; but rather fubfcribe to *M. Camdens*, no doubt, true conjecture, that it hath the Name *Dee* from the *Brittiffh* word *Duoy*, which fignifieth two ; this water arifing from two Fountains in *wales* : namely, in *Merionethfbire*, in, or neer the Countrey, called, *Pemblin* : But they have obferved, that according to divers entercourfes of the Waters running, either to the *Englifh*, or to the *Welffh* fide, their Victories hapned to concur, which might otherwife accidentally come to pafs. Therefore, as the Natures of men are eafily drawn to fuperftition, they were perfwaded fome Divinity was in the water ; which errour, the fame worthy *Author* alleageth to have prevailed with divers other People, of other Nations, touching other waters ; as of the *Theſſaloni-*

ans for *Penew*; the *Scythians*, for *Danubius*; and the *Germans*, for *Rhene*: but Time, and long Observations, hath now taught us the occasion of this alteration of the Channel.

The mouth or opening of this River into the Sea, lies very bleak upon the North-Eastern, Western, and South-Western Winds; and the ground or bottom of the Creek is altogether of a loose, light, white, skittering Sand, which upon any powerful drift of Wind or Water, will give place like drifts of Snow; and when a strong wind, at some low water, hath opened a gap never so little in one of the huge Banks, or Bars of Sands, which have long gathered and increased to be, as one would think, very firm and strong: The next Tide-water violently rushing into that gap, and the wind continuing for many Tides together, to add more and more strength to that violence, the Channel that was the main passage before, will now wreke up, as forsaken by the great stream; and the other new made, will more and more prevail, untill the like vicissitude happen the other way.

From whence it is, that these mighty heaps of sand, by continuance of time, brought by fierce and strong winds up into the narrowness of the Creek, for which there is no return back again; neither wind nor water being able to recule them; that the Haven which in times past received Ships of great burthen up to the City skirts (as hath been touched) scarce now hath Sea-room for small Barques, which onely at higher waters do bring in their unladings of great Vessels from the Keyes and Stations which can receive them, 5, or 6, or 10. miles off. And hence it is, that even within this few years there hath been such losses and gainings between the shores of *Cheshire* and *Flinshire* near unto this City, that if I should estimate the same according to my own Judgment, I should scarcely be believed, of such as do not behold that with their eyes.

And from hence let me behold, even with some Records, or tales or surmizes or probabilities whatsoever, which have misled the Writers of former ages to think; That the erection of the Mills at *Dee Bridge* should be any let or hindrance to the Haven, that was once the new Tower; or that the Causey, which holds up the fresh water for the use of the wheelles of those Mills, should hinder any force or strength of that stream or ebbing of the Sea-water, to recule back again those Mountains of Sand; which indeed it would rather help then hinder: let me, I say, clear this necessary and profitable structure of the Mills, from that imputation of hindering the Haven, which none that either know, or will vouchsafe to take a view of the place, can be drawn to affirm, except they be such as be led by reports of such, as was that old Deponent, mentioned by old Mr. *Lattimer*, that being to give his testimony what he thought might be the cause of the breach at *Goodwin Sands*, said, He knew not, except it was the height of *Tenterden Steeple*.

And whosoever will impartially weigh and consider the like power

power and force that the wind at certain times rageth withall; to the driving forth a power of waters from some Lakes, (from which, and through which, this River hath his passage) together with the fulnesse and suddennesse of that water (upon some causes not well known, for ought I can learn, to any of the near Neighbours to it) overflowing thereby, and surrounding the Grounds and Meadows adjoyning, far distant from the said Causey; up into the Country; and considering likewise, that the same water at the very Causey it self, never riseth upon any of those Land-floods to any extraordinary height; but so falleth and passeth away, as at all other times; except when a Spring-tide from the Sea counterchecks it, may easily be induced to believe, that the same Causey doth as little occasion too much water the one way, as too little the other: but this I leave to my betters to meddle in, hoping no man will tax me for delivering so much as with my eye I do observe, or by enquiry learn.

Two things one of greater, and one of lesser consequence, here offer themselves; wherein, if I silly wretch, the meanest of a thousand, may shew my desire, it may be, I hope, pardonable; and if no notice be taken thereof, it shall not to my Reader be much troublesome.

The first is, that men of Place, Judgment, and Skill, would but a little, in their wisdom, consider, whether the matter were not as easie, or as likely, as some Artists, and experienced Wits seem to give out, that this Haven might be won again to as much advantage of Trade, or Traffick to this City, as ever it was; and that with no great ado, in comparison of those wonderful atchievements which have been effected in the Havens of *Dover, Plymouth, Harwich, Tarmouth*; this being but the turning of a Brook, to any of them. And so to the augmentation of his Majesties Customs, the honour of the whole Kingdome, and the especial advancement of the Princes Highnesse, this his most renowned and famous Earldome of *Chester*; the particular Inducements to which motion, I dare not adventure to open, till better occasions do incite hereunto.

The other is, that the said greater matter of renewing the Haven, lying as it doth asleep, and not soon to be hoped to be effected, the worthy Citizens of this time would take into their consideration how easily, and to good purpose, they may even now provide a better Key and Dock for entertainment of such Vessels, as can come up the water to the City, and may do it now, with the gaining clear of a most fine Circuit of firm Land, to be added to that Rood-Eye they have already, without prejudice of any place or person, and without stepping one foot out of their own Liberties. And now, for the present, I will leave what further might be pursued, in describing more particulars of this City, or discoursing of other memorable things therein, unto that part of our intended work, which after our passing over the other parts of the whole County, in their order, we shall have occasion to set down the persons, that have had the Rule and Government both of the Coun-

ry, and the City; and such other matters, as shall most fitly arise thereupon.

For our proceeding then with the rest of *Brexton* Hundred, which we made but an entrance into, we will take occasion to leave *Hanbridge*, that ancient part of this City, lying close to the South-end of the Bridge, and take view of that part of the Hundred, which lies on that side of the said River of *Dee*, and between it, and the Confines of *Flintshire*.

L A C H.

The first is the Lordship of *Lach*, whereof a great part hath in times past been the Lands of the famous and honourable Earls of *Oxford*; of whose Revenues, in these parts, many at this day, of other names, be the owners; and the chief house, in this Township, is now the Lands, and holding of *George Manley* Gent, and no small portion of the Township, the Lands that belonged to the Nunnery in *Chester*, and now belonging to the *Brevtons* of *Handford*, Esquires.

More then a mile from this, towards the East, standeth *Eccleston* Church, and by it the Town so called, whereof the chief Lordship and Capital house therein, is the Lands of the Heir of the *Vendables*, Baron of *Kinderton*, at this present the Kings Majesties Ward: the same Lordship being accounted a member of that great Fee or Baron of *Kinderton*, and doing their suit and service to the Court there accordingly; the Patron thereof is the said Baron.

Down lower towards the South, in a fine Level, lies *Doddleston*, a goodly Lordship, the Demesne and capital House whereof, belongs now to the Right Honourable the Earl of *Bridgewater*; and the Church there may justly vaunt it self to be the burying place of the late most wise and worthy Lord *Ellesmere* Vicount *Brackley*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*, who having managed the great affairs of this Kingdom in that honourable place, with singular wisdom, and high estimation, longer time then any of his Predecessors therein ever did: yet by his own appointment, his course being finished, his body was brought down to rest in the Church of *Doddleston*.

This said Lordship adjoyneth to *Kinarton*, and next to that lies *Burton*; and turning towards the South-east, from thence you come to *Pulford*, a great Lordship of the right worshipful *Peter Warburton* of *Arcley* Esquire, who is Patron of that Rectory.

This standeth upon the River *Alen*; which coming from the midst of *Cheshire*, leads you on full East unto *Poolton*, sometimes the ancient Seat of the *Manleyes* Gent. now belonging as a member to the house of *Eaton* at *Eaton-boar*, the Mansion of the worthy Family of the *Grosvenors*; which name, *Mr. Camden* derives from the name of *Great Hunter*; and saith, now it is corruptly called *Gravenor*. The Heirs of which house, as in many their proper vertues, so in their marriages and alliances, have been happy for many descents, and have linked many Families together of great dignity and

and repute: The late owner thereof *Richard Grosvenor* Esq; deceased, by a Daughter of the Worshipful house of the *Brookes* of *Nor-ton*, had many Daughters; of which, some being married, are very worthily bestowed according to their degree: but his Heir and only Son, now *Sir Richard Grosvenor*, Knight and Baronet, enjoys the Seat, and shewes his own worthiness, better then I were able, if I would attempt, to do it; having also knit unto his house other great houses of Worship, by his own marriages: As his Father, so his Grandfather, had many daughters, by whose marriages, that house stands in neer Alliance to many of the greatest Gentlemen of these parts.

Returning then a little back to the Liberties of *Chester*, our way is to pass over the Bridge; and if we go along the wall Eastward, we shall soon be at the *Forgate* street; which being done, you presently go to *Spittle Boughton*, so called, of an ancient Hospitall there situate.

Neer unto which, lies *Boughton* it self, a Township well replenished with Gentlemen, and Freeholders houses: but because the course of *Dee* comes Southward, I will turn me that way; which water, even as it turns it self towards the City, saluterh that fair new Water-work, even now in finishing, by the costs and industry of *John Tirrar* Gent. son of him that devised and perfected the other Water-work in the City, formerly mentioned. And this being of the like hope, to bring the water of a fine Spring neer it, unto the middest of the City, to a Cestern situate by the High-cross, at *St. Peters Church*, which is like to be a thing pleasant and commodious.

By the River side, a mile further Southward, lies *Huntington*, a Lordship; whereof the Capital Mannour is a very neat house of Timber, and belongs to the Heirs of *Sir George Beverley* Knight, late deceased.

From thence, we soon come to *Churchen-beath*, where stands a Chappel belonging to the Parish of *St. werburgh* of *Chester*, aforesaid; and next to it lies a rich and fertile Deane, and a fair ancient Timber mansion house of the great Family of the *Calvelies*; which now by the late decease of *Sir Geo. Calvely* Knight, is his being in Wardship to his Majesty; which house, had, in times past, one addition of honour, when the owner thereof *Sir Hugh Calvely* was captain of *Calleys*, and married the late Queen of *Aragon*: and another by the late presence of our gracious Sovereign King *James*, in *Anno 1617.* who in his Royal Progress, and return out of *Scotland*, came thither from the city of *Chester*, and advanced there the said *Sir George Calvely* to the degree of Knighthood; who, both for his noble descent of his Ancesters, and for his noble matches in marriages, was worthily thought capable of that his Majesties munificence.

Beneath this Demean, comes that water which began not farre from *Beefton* Castle; and here, not far off, means to empty it self into *Dee*, we must therefore step over a fair stone-bridge at *Aldford*,
and

and so by the Church there of *Aldford*, in which I have no intelligence of any thing worth relation, and a fair Demean of the ancient inheritance of the *Phittons* of *Gomsworth*, we go along by *Hull-hall*, and so by the goodly Corn-fields to *Churton*, where is situate two Gentlemens habitations of the *Barnstons*, and the *Bostocks*; and so leaving *Aldersley* on our left hand, a place that gave beginning to Gentlemen of that Name there; and from whence came many *Aldersleys* that have been famous, and some, Citizens of *London*, and Aldermen of the City of *Chester*, and whose Posterity do there still flourish.

We come to *Farndon*, where is a fair new Church, and the Town it self a handsome continued street, for a good length, reaching down to the foot of an exceeding fair stone-bridge, built (no doubt) together with that old substantial Castle in the *Holt*, the Bridge being the onely partition between the two Towns; and the River *Dee* here dividing a corner of *Denby-shire*, from the County of *Chester*.

In pursuing the course of our River, and leaving, about a mile, or more, Northward, the Town of *Barton*, situate, and vulgarly called, upon the Hill, we come still Easterly to *Crew* and *Carden*, whereof both have given Names to Gentlemens Families, though now almost failing; this latter being now the mansion of *John Leech*, Gentleman, a man of a good discent, and extendeth to the next, called *Calcot*, where a Gentleman of the same name hath yet a fine seat, and good reputation.

There is also another ancient seat of a house, the Possessors whereof were the *Yerdleys*; which being divers years since purchased by the Lady *Cholmley*, is by her, as is said, passed to her Son *Hugh Cholmley Esq*; second Brother to Sir *Robert Cholmley* Baronet, a Gentleman much beloved and respected.

Next, we come unto *Tilston*, which standeth now in the Neighborhood, by a fair Demain & Mansion house, heretofore the Inheritance of the *Massies* of *Grafton*, of good account; but lately purchased, new builded and greatly enlarged by Sir *Peter Warburton*, Knight, one of his Majesties Justices of the Common-Pleas; a man, for learning in the Law, and wisdom for administration of Justice, of singular note; and for integrity and uprightness in his place, of great fame; who left his onely Daughter and Heir, the now Lady *Grosvenor*; and by her former husband, was Lady *Standley* of *Alderley*, and Mother to a very towardly young Gentleman, *Thomas Standley Esq*; and many beautiful Daughters, whereof one is married to the Heir of Sir *John Dove*, Knight.

Upon our left hand from hence, lieth adjoining *Horton*, which was anciently a seat of the *Golborins*, Gentlemen; and *Orton* another Lordship: And passing thence, still Southward, by the Township, or Hamlet of *Charleton*, we come presently to the Lordships of *Shoclach*, being two; of the name whereof, one is called *Church-Shoclach*, having a little Church in it, of which I can say little; and

as for the Castle which Mr. *Cambden* saith hath been here, though I can say less, yet I desire I could speak the desert of that fair and goodly seat, which was of late years the Mansion of a great and famous Knight, Sir *Randol Brereton*, whose Daughter and Heir, by her marriage, brought it unto the possession of a most worthy and many ways ennobled Knight, Sir *Richard Egerton*, the Heir and Successor of the house of *Egertons* of *Ridley*; to whom, for singular respects of due merits, I would I could sufficiently utter the full tribute of my duty.

From thence we come to *Kidington*, the uttermost confines, Southward, both of this Hundred, and of the County; in which there is also a fine seat of one ancient branch of those *Breretons*.

And then near unto it, a Brook, or Riveret, that comes more East to fall here into the Water of *Dee*, and to divide us from the Parish of *Worthburgh*; and from an out-nook of *Flintshire*, we turn full Eastward to *Old-castle*, which it is like got name, and it may be, from that very Castle, which our Writers speak to have belonged to the *Arderns*, or to the *Ormsbees*.

And looking further Eastward, this Hundred sheweth nothing else that way, but *Chadwich Chappel*, a member of the next great Parish, from whence turning your face Northerly, upon a very high hill, is situate the Town and Church of *Malpas*, one of the Baronies of the Earls of *Chester*; which by *Hugh*, the first Earl of *Chester*, was first given to *Robert Fitz-Hugh*; and having passed through the possession of divers Lords of several surnames; as of *Patricks*, *Suttons*, *Sampiers*, *Clerks*, came at last to the renowned Family of the *Breretons*, and the greatest part now rests in Sir *William Brereton*, of *Brereton*, Knight, and no small portion in the Heirs of Sir *Randol Brereton* of *Shocklach*, afore-mentioned; besides, divers other branches of that Noble Stem, here and there dispersed. Some of those first Barons, no doubt, adorn'd the same Baron with a Castle, which is now ruined and decayed, and with a goodly Church, which yet stands eminently mounted on the highest part of the Town, from whence the Prospect is every way most pleasant; and the same Church well supplied; for the furtherance of Gods service; there remaining two Rectories, and none of the meanest maintenance, for the residency of two Divines, alternately performing all Parish duties, and the Patronages thereof belonging to the Knights of *Brereton* and *Shocklach*, either of them one.

In the Church are Memorials of Sir *Hugh Cholmley*, of *Cholmley*, the elder; and Sir *Hugh Cholmley* the younger, Knights; and of the Lady *Mary Cholmley*, Wife of the said Sir *Hugh* the younger, Mother of the said Sir *Robert Cholmley*, Baronet, now living, which is there reared of Alabaster, cut and richly adorned, according to the degrees and deserts of those worthy persons.

To which, I had purpoſe here to have inferred ſuch a Remembrance of that ſir *Hugh Cholmley* the elder, as at his deceaſe was compoſed, and then intended to have been preſerved, for better preſervation of his worthy memory; but it would be thought now unſeaſonable, and my ſelf (perhaps) be cenſured as too indulgent to the Muſes, that then preſented it to his ſon then ſir *Hugh Cholmley*, who benignly accepted it, and bountifully rewarded the Writer of it. Therefore, I will onely record thus much of it, That it contained the honourable courſe of his life, the great Employment of his place, having been five years high Sheriff of the County Palatine of *Cheſter*, ſometimes of *Flinſbire*, long time one of the two onely Deputy Lieutenants of *Cheſhire*, and a good ſpace Vice-Preſident of the *Marches of Wales*, under that moſt honourable and famous ſir *Henry Sydney* Knight, Lord Deputy of *Ireland*, together with brave achievements in his Youth, fetching his Knighthood, by his ſword, from *Lieth* in *Scotland*, in his younger dayes; his great providence and care to advance his eſtate and revenues; and his admirable gifts of Wiſdome, Temperance, Continency, Liberality, Hoſpitality, and many vertues of his life, and godly departure at his end; with the comforts which were offered unto us by the loſs of him, becauſe he leſt ſo compleat a Succeſſor the Heir of all his vertues and dignities, then fully ripened, and Poſſeſſor of the ſame, his ſaid ſon, ſir *Hugh Cholmley* the Younger; ſo that it was then thought, the Writer concluded well in the end of that *Enconium*:

Then for the laſt adieu to his pure Soul,
Which leaves us gain for loſs, and mirth
(for moan;
I wiſh the Title might his Fame inroll,
And be engravn with Gold upon his
(Stone.
We have inter'd his reverend Body here,
That was our Countries Father 50. Year.

Ergo quid hæc mæsti decorent nunc funera fleus,
 Cū n volet æthereis mens fruitura bonis ?
 Quis patriam luget talem amisisse parentem,
 Tantus cui remanet sede relicta bones ?
 Ecquis in Occiduo desperet lumina sole,
 Crastina quæ rursus est exhibitura dies ?
 Nox fugit imbre vacans, redeunt spectacula: Pl. abus
 Cestrensis exsurgens clarior orbe micat.

Pietatis ergo posuit, &c. W.W.

Not to omit the name of *Malpas*, because all Writers have thought it observable, as coming from *Mala platea*, a name it borrowed from a foul narrow combrous way that led into it, called *Ilstreet*; and even in the *Brittish* language was called *Depenhach*, a word of the same signification, which gave occasion to *Geraldus Cambrensis*, to record the pleasant story, how a Jew travelling this way towards *Shrewsbury*, in company of the Archdeacon of *Malpas*, whose surname was *Peach*; which word signifies sinne, and of a *Dean*, named, *Devil*; which Archdeacon was telling the *Dean*, that his *Archdeaconry* began at *Ilstreet*, and reached as far as *Malpas* towards *Chester*. Wonder it is, quoth the Jew, and my fortune, indeed, good, if ever I get safe out of this place, where sinne is the *Archdeacon*, and *Devil* the *Dean*, *Ilstreet* the entrance, and *Malpas* the passage out of the *Archdeaconry*.

So returning now further Northernly, we come next to a Township, called *Hampton*, well known by a fair house there situate, being the seat of the *Bromleys*, and now *Hugh Bromleys*, Esq; learned in the Law, and also by a well known name of *Hampton-Poll*, so called of an old Tree, standing in the Road of *Chester* way, from *Whitchurch*, and reckoned for a mark for Passengers, travelling that way, and another way, which there crosseth that, and leadeth from *Malpas*, into the other part of *Cheshire*.

Along that way to *Chester*, we come to see *Edge*, a fair Lordship, and now the *Mansion* house of *Edward Dod* Esq; Baron of the *Princes Highnesse Court of Exchequer* at *Chester*, an Office of much esteem in this County, and by him hath been many years supplied with great sufficiency.

Near to that lies *Dokkington*, a Lordship of *Sir William Brereton*; but more Easterly is that ancient Seat of *Egerton*, the House and Demain that gave name to that Noble and Honourable Family of the *Egertons*; which Name is now worthily advanced to Titles of great Honour, but had beginning here from one of the Sonnes of *David* of *Malpas*; as *Mr. Camden* hath collected, and so named of this place of their Habitation. As also there, saith other Gentlemen of the same race had their surnames from other places; as, *Cotgreve*, *Overton*, *Coddington*, and *Golborn*.

From thence, holding our course still Northerly, we presently enter upon the goodly Demain of *Cholmondeleigh*, which the vulgar speech call contractedly *Cholmeley*, and is now the seat of the honourable Baronet *Sir Robert Cholmley*; who, unto that great worth he hath just Title unto from his Ancestors, for many descents hath

added great honour unto his house, by his Marriage with a virtuous daughter of the Right Honourable the Lord *Stranhop*: of whose worthinesse, in the governing of the great affairs of the Countrey, liberal Hospitality, and other Vertues, befeeming his noble discent, much might worthily be added in this place.

From the Confines of this Lordship, and this Hundred, on that part, we proceed to *Bickerton*, another member thereof; to which adjoyneth *Clutton*: And neer unto the same, a very fine and large Demain, and a house answerable unto it, being the Lordship and Habitation of *John Massie* Esquire; and neer unto it *Goddington* Church; the Patron whereof, is the Dean and Chapter of *Chesler*.

Next to *Bickerton*, lies *Bulkley*, the Lordship of the Lady *Cholmley*, before-mentioned, as part of the Inheritance of *Holforde*, where there is a fair house and demains, that belongs to the house of Sir *George Calveley*, late of *Lea* before-mentioned, and a fair new house of *Thomas Brassey* Gent. of an ancient discent; and neer unto this the Lordship of *Chowley*, belonging to the *Duttons* of *Hatton*; beyond which, we come next to *Handley*, where stands the Parish Church of *Handley*; of which, more then that, it appears to be of a very ancient Foundation, I can say little, the Patronage whereof belongeth to the said Dean and Chapter. But bending thence, more Easterly, we come to those Mountains, called *Broxton Hills*; the name of that Lordship of *Broxton*, whereof the whole Hundred is denominate, and to which were given certain priviledges concerning Tolls and Carriages: the particulars whereof I have not yet attained to be informed of; but the chief Seats now within the same Lordship is, that one of *David Massie* Esquire; and the other, the ancient breeding place of a great Family in this County, of the *Dodds*, which are branched into many houses of continuance to this day; but the Seat it self, now lately for want of Issue-male, begins a Foundation for another name, and possessed by my worthy friend Mr. *Edward Tannet*, who hath his discent from *Shropshire*.

The said Hundred of *Broxton*, now stretching out still Northward, by an Out-Angle of *Edesbury* Hundred, brings us next to a goodly Common, called *Tuten-hall-wood*, whereof there are two parts of very fruitful soyl, and large extent, appertaining now to *Peter Egerton* Esquire, together with the Lordship, and Church-town of *Tuttenhall*: Of which Church and Rectory, he is also Patron; in which, there is also in this Town a very fair house newly erected by *Richard Bosstock* Esquire, made all of Brick, having a fair demain thereunto adjoyning. And not far from it, a fair house and demain of the *Duttons* of *Hatton*, called *Rushall*; and neer unto it, another of the like scituation, called the *Cleys*, being the seat of a branch of that great Family of the *Golbornes*, which were anciently owners of that spacious Demain, and great Seat of the *Golbornes*, now the Lands of the Barons of *Kinderton*, called still by the name of *Golborne Bellows*, or *Below*, and is watered by a part of

of that Beeton water, whereof we spake before, which, from thence, runs that way to the *Lea*-*hall* aforementioned.

At the entrance of which Brook into *Braxton* Hundred, stands at *Hurley*, wherein we may, at once, take view of two goodly Demains, with ancient Seats to them both; the one of which, is the Inheritance of the Honourable Race of the *Savages* of *Rock*-*Savages*, and hath been long in the holding of the *Bickenheads*; of Worshipful account.

The other is of *Clive* of *Hurley*, of whom hath been a famous discent, both of Knights and Esquires, of that name and house; this Demain is accounted most fertile and fruitful: And if I may add this, I have heard some skillful-Husbands, in their Countrey Disputations, hold it for truth, that some of this Demain is (*omnis vis et modis*) the best ground in *Cheshire*.

The same Brook or Riveret parting it self near *Hurley*, the other part of it divides the rest of the whole Hundred of *Braxton*, from that of *Edesbury*; and the next Lordship to *Hurley*, is a very large demain of *Hatton*, a seat of one branch of the great and famous race of the *Duttons* of *Dutton*; and the house, being a fair ancient Building in the middest thereof, is now possessed by Mr. *Dutton* of *Hatton*.

And from thence you come next to *Waverton*, wherein stands the Parish Church of that name; but besides the ancientness, which manifesteth it self in the sight of it, I find no other Memoriall of note in it; the gift of the Parsonage belongeth to the Bishop of *Chester*.

From thence leaving *Saughton* on the Hill, so called by the high scituation, on our left hand, which hath been a Grange little lesse then an Abbey, belonging to the Abbey of *St. werburge*; and, it seems, some of their Religious Society had this for their Nest, it now is possessed by *John Calvely* Esquire, one stem of those *Calvelleys* of the *Lea* of famous accompt, we come presently to *Chrifflington*, an ample Lordship, divided into two Townships, in the principal whereof stands the Church. And the chief Segniory there, resting in the Heirs of the *Harpers* of *Swarson*, Knights of great estimation in the County of *Derby*; yet many other Gentlemen have been owners of fair Lands within that Precinct; as the *Venables*, *Snids*, *Eagertons*, *Cholmleys*.

Beneath, and Eastward on our right hand, lies the *Cottons*, the chief Town of the two of that Name, called *Abbot-Cotton*, with a fair Capital Messuage, in the holding of my good Friend *Thomas Partington* Gentleman, and other great Tenements and Lands there being of the Inheritance of the said Baron of *Kinderton*; which reaching *Stanford* bridge, we shall follow the Water straight way, till it bring us to our first entrance into this Hundred.

But first let us keep aloof upon the high ground, and take a view of *Hoole*, which confirms upon the Liberties of the City of *Chester*, and contains within it a pleasant and sweet seat belonging to the

Right Worthiptul Sir *Henry Anbury* Knight, and then falling downwards with great *Trafford*; And beholding on our left hand *Newton*, the Lordship of *John Hurlestone* Esquire, which was once one of the sweet Meffels, that the Abbot and his Convent kept for their own wholesome provision; which *William*, Son of the Constable of *Chester*, gave them; as also, I suppose, that much of great *Trafford* served them for the same purpose; go but through *Sutton* another fat and fruitful Lordship, replenished with good and commodious Tenements, you are presently upon that Vale of goodly rich Meddowing, which may well carry the prime name for a fruitfull Spring of Grasse; from whence is served much of the Cities provision, and many other neighboring places, for their Winters provision of Hay; & only taking view therein, of that ancient Chappel of *Pleniflowe*, that stands in it, being a Parish of it self, and a place well frequented by the Neighbours therabouts, for the service of God, we have here finished our course for our Hundred of *Broxton*.

The

The Hundred of Namptwiche.

IN a more square-like, or rather a Loffengee Form, the sharp Angles whereof point South-East, and North-west, lies the Hundred of *Namptwiche*, so named of the principal Town therein: in the Description whereof, I hold it the best course to begin there, where the famous Water of *Weever*, presently after it hath gotten the name of a stream, enters into this Hundred, and grows by degrees, ere it part out of this Precinct, to be of a great fame. It enters this Hundred near unto *Cholmondley*, and running along by *Charley* and *Norbury*, Town-members of that great Seigniorie of *Cholmonley*, the Inheritance of Sir Robert Choli Baronet, it receives there a fair increase by a water that comes from a great Meer, which gives name to *werbury*, a Parish with a Church in it, howsoever a Member of the great Parish of *Whitchurch*, in the Countie of *Sallop*, two miles distant from it, the North-West Angle of this Hundred, extending it self to *Coisley*, and another Lordship called *wyrsal*, which hath sometime bin the Lands of the *Hintons*, an ancient Family; we then turn our faces a little more Easterly, to passe by *Marley*, a seat of the Pools of *Marley*, a fair house and demean within the Precincts of *werbury*; and by *Hadley*, the seat anciently of the *Hulfes*, a great name once in those parts, now the Lands of a worthy Knight Sir Thomas Brereton, descended from the house of *Shactab*, and *Malpass*, we shall enter upon that fair and goodly demean of *Cumbermere*, which containeth, or rather is contained of that spacious and wide Lordship of *Newhal juxta werbury*, and which in divers particular respects, we may call a most famous seat; it hath been an Abbey builded by *Hugh Malbanc*, and of the Barons of *Namptwiche*, in Anno 1133. upon the Bank of a goodly Mere of a large length, and of breadth, and of depth above credit. What the Indowments were of that Abbey, I am not acquainted: all I find concerning it, is an ancient Record which hath this, Anno 1133. *Abbatia de Cumbermere fundata est, filia de Struanci.* Anno 1153. *Fundata est abbatia de Pulton filia de Cumbermere.*

*The Foundation Charter of Cumbermere
Abbey in Chester, founded in the year,
M C XXX III.*

The Annals of
Crockdon in
Sir Thomas
Coitons Library
[Faustina,
B. 8.]

IN the name of the holy and unseparable Trinity, the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, I *Hugh Maltanc*, of one part, applauding the Promise of the Lord, by which he saith to his Elect, *what you have done to these little ones, you have done to me*, *Enter ye into the Kingdome of Heaven prepared for you from the beginning of the world*; on the other side, fearing the threatening, whereby he says to the Wicked, *what ye have not done to one of my little Ones, ye have not done to me*, Go ye into everlasting fire: Therefore, I oftentimes revolving in my mind this godly Precept, in which he saith, *Make unto you friends of the Mammon of Iniquity, that they may inherit the holy Tabernacle*. I oftentimes revolving with my self, these other Precepts of our Saviour; and considering the change of all temporal things, the misery, and the shortnesse of humane life, I am wholly resolved to change all Worldly things, and the vanities of this Age, for the love of God; and to exchange shadows for realities: and to those who have given themselves wholly to the Divine Service, to them I have bestowed this Donation. In the beginning, I give and grant to my Maker, with a sincere heart, by the counsel and consent of my Lord *Ranulph*, Earl of *Chester*, and Lord *Roger* of *Chester*, and *William* my Son and Heir, for the health of me, and my Wife *Petronel*, and my Children, and all my Friends, for the redemption of our souls; I say, I give humbly and devoutly to our Lord God the place and site, which is called *Cumbermere*; to the founding and erecting of a certain Abbey of the *Monks* of *St. Benedict*, in honour of the most blessed and most glorious Virgin *Mary*, and the Mother of God, and the Lord *Jesus Christ*, and *St. Michael* the Archangel, the Wood, the Plain, the Waters, the Water-courses, and the Fishings, the Meadows, the Pastures, the Feedings, with all other their Appurtenances, and with all other Commodities, and things, which are there, or may be made there, as well under the Earth, as above, for ever; to wit, between these Bounds: from the Rise of *HAREMUS*, which is between *Marburg* and *Bromklawan*; and so following and descending by the River, unto the Wood of *Rubale*, and the moiety of the aforesaid Wood; and then ascending from the aforesaid River Eastward of the Wood, toward the Water of *Cumbermere*, unto the top of the Mountain; and so, following the head of the Mountain, through the middle of the Wood of *Rubale*, toward the South, to the inferiour part of the aforesaid Mountain; and from the inferiour part of the aforesaid Mountain, directly overthwart, unto a *Scere* in *Sicher* Southward, nigh to the inferiour head of the *Monepolle*;

polle; and from thence, to the interiour part of that Land which is called *Sybele*; and from thence to a certain way, which leadeth against the Village of *Wyke*; and so, following the said way Northward, directly to the Wood, which is called *Greenford-ley*, and leaving the said Wood on your left hand; and so following always *Greenford-ley* to the Metes and Bounds, between the Land of *William of Warem*, and my Land, always following the said Metes and Bounds, untill you come to the said Rise of *Haremus*. Also, I give to the said Abbey and Monks, there serving God, my Mannour of *Winkasse*, and the Village of *Rubale* and *Lodmore*, and the Land adjoining, which is called *Burley*, and the Village of *Dodecotte*, with the Wood of the said Village, and the Mill of *Cheley*, with all the Mill-pond, and the Fishing on either side, and one hundred feet beyond the Mill-pond, of my Land of *Cheval*, to repair the Mill-pond, and Mill, as often as need requires, without suit or contradiction of me, or my Heirs, or Assigns, or any of them.

And also, I give the Wood, which is called *Brendewood*, and the Wood which is called *Lightbirchwood*, and the Wood called *Burterley*, with all the Appurtenances and Commodities; as, in Woods and Wafts, Plains, in Paths and Ways, and in the Waters, and the Water-courses, and in the Fishings, in the Meadows, in the Pastures, in the Marshes, in the Moors, and all other things which are there, or may be made there, as well under the Earth, as above, for ever, between these Bounds; to wit, from that place where the River of *Burley* descendeth into the Water of *Weever*; and so, following the said River, ascending to that Land which is called *Burley*, and so always following the Bounds between *Burley*, and the Wood which is called *Greenfordesley*, to the Wood which is called *Eskewood*; and from thence, following always the Northern part of the Wood, to *Trepewood*; and so, following a Siche, which runneth between the Wood of *Dodecotte*, and the aforesaid Wood of *Trepewood*, unto the Wood which is called *Morbey*; and from thence unto *Sparibise*, and from thence unto the Metes and Bounds of *Sosainton*, and so following by a certain Siche, to a water called *Doulbrook*, to the place where it falls into the water of *Weever*; and ascending by the water of *Weever*, untill the Mill of *Cbeckley*; and so always ascending, and following the said River of *Weever*, unto that place where the aforesaid River of *Burley* falleth into the said River of *Weever*.

All these Metes and Bounds, as well on the said place of *Cumbermere*, as of the said Mannour of *Winclesle*, I *Hugh Malbane*, with my wife *Petronel*, and *William* my Son, and many others perambulated and compassed, and have freely given to the said Abbey of *Cumbermere*, and to the Monks there, serving God, and to their Successors, all things, being within the said Metes and Bounds, with all their Appurtenances, without reserving any thing Temporal, to me, my Heirs, or Assigns, for ever: And let them make of the wood and Plain every where what they please, by inclosing or asserting at their pleasure.

And

And I give to the same Monks Common of Pasture for all their Cattel in all my Woods and Pastures of *Cheeshire*; and that they may take wood to burn, and Timber to build as well without, as within that Abbey at their pleasure, in all my Woods, as freely as I to my own use, except my Forrest of *Conhull*.

And also I grant to the same Monks the fourth part of the Town of *Wyck*, and tythe of my Salt, and of the Salt-pits that are mine, and that belong to others, and of my money, and the salt of blessed *Mary* the Virgin, and Salt on Friday, and Salt for the Abbots Table, as freely as I have at my board. And let them have their Court distinct from their Townesmen, or from their Tenants, and assize of Bread and Ale, and of all kind of measures, and Toll and blodwit, and amercements, and all manner of Fines of all sorts of trespasses of all their Tenants and men, as freely as I have to my own use.

Likewise I grant unto the same Monks, and to all the Townesmen, and Tenants of the same Town, Common of Pasture in all Woods and Pastures, Meadows and Heath grounds, Marishes, Moors and Fields belonging to the said Town, and through all *Ravensmore*, and the Wood of *Creche*, without molestation of any. And if it happen that any of their Burgesles Tenants or men be impleaded in my Court for any trespassse, I will and grant for me and my heirs or my assigns, that my foresaid Monks have the Amercements and Fines without molestation or contradiction of me, or of my heirs or assigns whatsoever.

I give also to the same Monks a Plough-Land in the Town of *Aston*, with the Church of the same Town, and the Chappell of *Wich Malbanc*, with all the appurtenances; and one Plough land in *Sandon*, and the moiety of the Town of *Alstanesfeld*, with the Church there, and the Church of *Sandon* and common of pasture, with all my Cattel in the Forest of *Sandon*.

I grant likewise to the same Monks and their Successours free passage every where thorough all my Lands, with free ingresse and egressse to take whatsoever they want, as often as whensoever they please. And let them have all and singular the premisses in free, pure and perpetual Alms as freely and absolutely from all secular exaction and worldly service, with as ample freedom and peace as any Almes may be enjoyed, and we may never challenge or exact any thing but onely spiritual benefit and prayer.

Therefore of my good will I freely grant, That my Lord *Ranulph* Earl of *Chester* be principal Founder and Defender of the said Church and Monks there serving of God, and that his heirs after him ever share in all good things there.

Witnesses of this Establishment and grant are these my Lord *Ranulph* Earl of *Chester*, *Roger* Bishop of *Chester*, *Adelia* my mother, *Petronilla* my Wife, *William* my son, *William* Abbot of *Chester*, *Robert* and *Odo* Chaplains; *William* son of *Ralph*, and *Archebald*, and many others who both saw and heard.

And I Roger Bishop of *Chester*, at the pious request of *John of Malbank*, and other Nobles in perpetuall memory hereof, and that his present Gift and grant may for ever stand in force, in presence of *Ranulph Earl of Chester*, and other Nobles at *Chester*, have affixed hereto the Seal of my Bishoprick.

And therefore if any shall any wayes violate diminish; or wilfully hinder this Almes gift and grant, let him have the Curse of God and the blessed Virgin and Saint *Michael* the Archangel, to whom in speciall manner all these things are granted, together with my own, lest he be repentant for his misdeed. Be it so, Be it so. *Amen.*

Upon the very Brow or Bank of the *Mere* is the Abby scituate, with the Park and all other parts for profit and pleasure surpassing, and environed on all sides to a large Extent, with such goodly Farms which then and yet are the holding of the Tenants to this Abby, as that I know none for number and largeness comparable to them in all these parts, that which I make the greatest ornament of it now is, that after the change of the idle owners it formerly had, it hath been since possessed by a branch of that renowned name of the *Cottons*, who have been of great accompt in many Shires, and of whom this Race hath now succeeded here unto the present owner thereof *George Cotton* Esquire, a man of singular accompt for his wisdom, integrity, gentleness, godliness, facility, and all generous dispositions; not to say much of *Burladame* the furthestmost Easterly part of this Lordship; wherein there is a little Chappel for the Ease of the farthest remote Tenants of this Abby, this whole Tract bearing the name of *Dodcot* and *Wilkley*, a Brook called *Combrus* falling from this, a great Mear which also hath been called *Comberlake*, meeteth shortly with the Water of *Weever*, about *Broomhall* a great Township, the greatest part whereof hath been the Lands of the Lord *Shavington* in the edge of *Shropshire*, now Sir *Robert Needhams*, and near whereunto is scituate a Demean of the *Whitneys*, called the Mannour of *Cole Pilate*; and another of the *Chesters*, called the Hall of *Mickley*, from whence having on our right hand the Parish Church and Township of *Wrenbury*, which hath been sometimes a member of the great Church of *Aton*, but is now an entire Parish within it self, and near adjoyning unto it the Hall of *Wrenbury*, a very pleasant seat of one of that great name of the *Starkies*, and belongs to the heir of a late worthy vertuous Gentleman, *Arthur Starkey* Esquire, deceased.

We step over the said Water of *Weever*, at a Bridge called *Stanford Bridge*, where the said River by the augmentation as was said of the *Combrus*, and not far off with another pretty Brook falling out of *Shropshire*, first saluteth a Village called *Aton*, near which there is an ancient Seat of one house of the *Eagertons*, called *Egerton*, of *Christleton*, but more lately of *Newhall*, and then bendeth more Easterly to *Auldeline*, adorned with a fair Parish Church,

and is a goodly Lordship of great Extent, one Angle thereof shooting with an Inlet as it were into the County of *Sallope* called *Tittenlege*, and on the Southwest enlargeth it self with a great Lordship called *Buerton*, where the *Pooles* of *Werral* Hundred, a Race of great antiquity and worship have great possessions; and also the *Gamulls* of worthy repute, the heir being *Francis Gamull* Esquire, yet under age, hath a stately house and good possessions: And on the right hand of it a Township called *Hankelton*, whereto is a fair house, and Demain of *Hassals*, Gentlemen of good worth.

Which Lordship takes up (together with another called *Bridgemere*, being the Lands late purchased by Sir *Roger Wilbraham* Knight, one of the Masters of Requests to the Kings Majesty, and now, by marriage, appertaining to that *Wilbraham* that is the hopeful Heir of the house of *Woodsey*) the whole Confine of this Hundred, upon a good part of *Stafford-shire*, till we come to *Worthe-hill*, the goodly Mansion of the *Egertons* of that house; which house and demain, both do partake with either of the Shires; from whence we must turn our course full South, to take view of *Checley*, a beautiful Timber house, and fine Seat of the Race of the *Perfalls* of great worship; and so bend almost back again to two great Lordships, and ancient Seats, both of them Knights of renowned worth, *Hatherton* of the *Smithes*, and *Dodington* of the *Delus*, both of them at this day honoured with the owners singular merits, and high estimation. And the one Sir *Thomas Delus* being a Knight lately advanced to the degree of a Baronet. The other, Sir *Thomas Smith*, for his great wisdom, and accomplished sufficiency, worthily at this time graced with the Government both of this Honourable City, as Maior; and of the County, as his Majesties High Sheriff; in whose deserved commendations, I am not worthy to speak, being not able to do it as I should.

Weever holding his course toward *Namptwich*, hath on the other side of it *Baddington*, a fair Demean, where also hath been an ancient seat, being the Lands of Sir *Robert Nedham* of *Sharvinton* in the County of *Salop* before-mentioned, and *Austaston*, where he hath had goodly Woods that hath been the chief Store-house, and Nursery of that fowel they call *wichwood*; which being of twenty years growth, or thereabouts, is most fit for that service, and hath usually been fallen by yearly falls, as they call them, and sold to the Town of *Namptwiche*, for the boyling of their Salt, and which is now worthy the recording the ingenuity and industry of providence, which animated thereunto by the great charge and laudable encouragement of the said Sir *Robert Nedham*, hath in this age of ours, found out by the side of the said *Weever* at *Baddington*, a Seth or pit of that Brine, whereof they make great plenty of very good white Salt: as also upon the Bank, on the other side, since the finding of this, is also the like within the Lordship of *Hatherton*, in the Lands of Sir *Thomas Smith*: In both which, they have taken a more profitable way of boyling their Salt in Pans of Iron, to which the *Pit-coals*, which are their ordinary fowel of that Country;

try ; and whereof there is great abundance not far off in the Confines between the two Counties of *Chester* and *Stafford*, is found a cheaper and more compendious way, then that boyling in Pans of Lead, with fewel onely of Wood, used in all the *wiches* ; which old way, notwithstanding the Boylers in the *wiches*, will maintain to be the best, and do most resolutely and deservedly hold their Salt to be unmatched for colour and goodnesse of any other.

But because *Weever* approaching now unto *Bertherton*, an ancient seat of the *Griffins* Esquires, of long continuance, and a fair Demean thereunto, it receiveth into the bosome thereof, one stout water that they call *Betley* water, of the place from whence it begins. Let us a little step Easterly again towards the head of the same water, and take view of *Wibbunbury*, a Church-town, and a Parish Church to a great Precinct, and on every side so garnished and adorned with the Seats and Habitations of Baronets, Knights, and Gentlemen, as is scarce to be found the like in any Country Parish, so far remote from great and populous Cities : The name is said to come from *wibba*, a King ; or, if I may so-guesse, from *Hubba* a great Nobleman of the *Mercians*.

The Vicarage hereof is in the gift of the Bishop of *Lichfield* and *Coventry*. Neer unto the same Church, is scituate a fine Lordship and Town, with a decayed house, and demain of Sir *Thomas Smith* before-named, called the *Hough* ; and next adjoyning unto it, the *Lee*, being an ancient Seat of Knights and Esquires of that name, and now Sir *Richard Lee*, a Knight of worthy account, for wisdom, and singular virtue ; and to whom I stand particularly bounden for speciall favours received, which I must ever acknowledge.

I should think, that the water *Lee* that runneth by the skirt of this demain, should give name to that River that is afterwards so called, and meets with the flood before they fall together into the *Weever* about *Pool*, to which we shall come anon : But first let us look a little more to the West, where stands the Lordship of *Blakenfall* ; and next to that *Hunsterton*, a great part of them both, the Lands of Sir *Thomas Delves*, we come to *Bartomley*, a Parish and a Church ; in which Township we see an ancient handsome house, and demain, the Lands of the *Cavens* of *Lawton* ; and from a Lake hereabout, hath the *Wolvern* brook his first beginning, which running by *Weston*, a Lordship with an ancient Seat and Demain belonging to Sir *Thomas Delus* of *Doddington* afore-mentioned, runneth along by *Basford*, a sightly Habitation, sometimes the Lands of the *Bramlees*, but now the Inheritance of Sir *Robert Cholmende-sleigh* ; and so crossing the *Lee* brook again, we may first on the one hand take notice of *Shavington*, an ancient seat of the *woodnothes*, a name, saith Mr. *Cambden*, descended from the *English Saxons* ; the present Owner hereof, *John woodnoth* Esquire, a great Antiquary, and learned in the Laws ; and on the other of *Roppe*, a Township, which reacheth to another member thereof, called *Stapley*, in which there is another fair house and demain, anciently the seat of Gentlemen of good esteem of that name *Roppe*, whose Issue-males are

now failed, and the same come to the Possessions of Mr. *Green* of *Congleton* by the Sister of *Roppe*, now like to begin another name, but a stock of the same tree still.

And from hence, having taken notice of one Township, called *Willaston*, and a little Parish called *Willaston*, which hath in it the habitation of the *Walshs*, Gentlemen of good worth, to whom, and to the *Pearsals*, the Patronage of the Church there belongeth, & it had in it a discent of Gentlemen the *Brindlays*, now all worn out and forgotten. We are here to enter upon the head town of that Hundred, and of all the County, which is called *Namptwich* vulgarly, but in most of our ancient Deeds, and other Writings, *Wicus Malbanni*, *Wich-Malbank*; and had the name from one *William Malkenge* or *Malbanc*, who had this place given him at the *Norman Conquest*, and afterwards grew to be one of the Baronies of the Barons, made by the Earls of *Chester*, as we shall have occasion hereafter to declare more at large.

We doubt the first raising it to the greatnesse it hath, was from the goodnesse of the Salt there made: whereupon, and upon the whitenesse of it, the *Brittains* called the Town *Hellath-wen*, the white Pit; which made them frequent it exceedingly, after that King *Henry* the third had by stopping up these Pits, and restraining all relief, which was hence gotten by the *welsh-men* for their needfull sustenance: When all was quiet, and peace flourished again, the Market here began to be of great frequency; besides that, it grew to be a special through-fair, for entertainment of all Passengers in the great Road from *London* to *Chester*; and especially since the Government of *Ireland*, fell to the Kings of *England*: To which I may add, that special gift which God hath bestowed on the soyl in and neer to that place, for the excellency of the Cheese there made; which, notwithstanding all the Disputations, which many make to the contrary, and all the Tryals that our Ladies and Gentlewomen make in their Dairies, in other parts of the Country, and other Countries of the Kingdome; yet can they never fully match the perfect relish of the right *Namptwich* Cheese: nor can, I think, that Cheese be equalled by any other made in *Europe*, for pleasantnesse of taste, and wholesomenesse of digestion, even in the daintiest stomachs of them that love it.

Wharsoever hath been the causes, or howsoever the Inhabitants there have had their invancement, sure I am there can hardly be found a Town meerly uplandish, as we term it, neither traded unto by waters, nor enriched by any speciall Trades or Manufactures that hath such a knot of wealthy and landed men in so small a compasse, there being within the same 30. or more that are usually assessed in the Kings Majesties Subsidies, to pay for Lands, and the greatest part of them Gentlemen that pay with none of the meanest ranks.

The Buildings within the same Town are very fair and neat, and every street adorned with some speciall mansions of Gentlemen of good worth, the middle and the principal parts of the Town
pened

being all new buildings, by reason of a lamentable fire which happened there in *Anno* 1583. that consumed in one night all the dwellings from the River side, to the other side of the Church, which Church it self by the great mercy of God escaped, and was left standing naked without neighbours, saving onely the School-house, in a few hours; yet such were the estates of many the Inhabitants, and so graciously did Queen *Elizabeth* of blessed memory favour them, with her own earnest furthering of a Collection through the whole Kingdom, and the businesse so well managed by the care and industry of Sir *Hugh Cholmly*, Mr. *John Masterfon*, and other the chief agents in the same, that the whole scire and frame of the Town so suddenly ruined, was with great speed re-edified in that beautifull manner that now it is.

The Church is very large, and of so beautifull a structure composed in form of a crosse, like the great Minsters or Cathedrals, and the Steeple crected in the middle Juncture of the Crosse, with fair Iles on each side; the Monuments therein few: those that are here follow.

That it belonged to the Abbey of *Cumbermere* is plain from hence, that indeed the same being claimed by the Parishioners of *Añon*, a great Parish Church within a mile of it, as it were but a Chappelry of that Church; The Rectory of them both being appropriate to the said Abbot and his Covent, the one hath a Vicaridge, the other a poor maintenance left by them out of that great commodity they reaped there; the same Impropriations being now in better imployments; though those maintenances yet remain towards the upholding of Gods service, which I wish had means according to the great worth and dignity of the places.

The noble Barony of *Wich Malbanc* given by the first Earl *Hugh Lupus*, at the time of the *Norman* Conquest, to his kinsman *William* of *Malbenge*, hath since come by several branches of heires to a number of the great Families in the Country, and some others in remote parts, yet by continuance of time have almost all knit together again, so that of more then twenty parts whereinto it hath been disperfed, it is at this day come all again within two or three portions, as I have hard, to be settled in the inheritance of Sir *Robert Cholmley* Baronet, who hath here the greatest sway and Jurisdiction.

The manner of making this Salt here, and in the other *wiches*, their authentique rules and customes which they have made a binding law unto themselves for equall division of the Brine to the severall owners of the *wich* houses therewith, Rooms for stowage of their wood, even to an inch; The limitations of the times to draw the brine out of the Seith and conveying it by Troughs into the severall *Wich*-houses, all comprehended under the term *walling*, together with the venting the same into forraign parts, which is chiefly done in exchange of the best mault that the Shires toward the Champion do send, in Barter for it; with many pretty observations from their continuall care and circumspection, lest
their

their pit should lack any old Rites or duties, or that salt vein which may seem to accompany that water of *weever* for many miles together should receive mixture or prejudice by fresh Springs or other Impeachments: All these things I leave to be read other where, knowing well their jealous love to be such towards this their beloved commodity, as I should soon incur some reprehension for being too busie to look narrowly upon such a beauty.

One happinesse I will not forget to report, which it pleased our gracious King his most excellent Majestie to adde unto them in *Anno 1617.* the 25. of *August*, who vouchsafed to make that Town the lodging place for his Royal Person, and after he had for some hours accommodated himself in the house, then his Royall Ccurr, of *Thomas Wilbraham* Esquire, it pleased him to walk so far as to the Brinseeth, and with his eye to behold the manner of the Well, and to observe the labours of the Briners (so they call the Drawers of the Brine) whose work it is to fetch it up in Lether buckets fastned to Ropes, and emptied into the Troughes, which Troughes convey it into the Wich houses, at which work those Briners spend the coldest day in Frost and Snow, without any cloathing more then a shirt with great chearfulness: And after his Majesties gracious enquiry among the poor Drawers of many things touching the nature of the same brine, and how they proceeded to convert it into Salt, most Princely rewarding them with his own hand, his Majestie returned to the Court.

The next day his Majestie was likewise pleased to appoint a Sermon to be preached before him in the Church, and of his Princely graciousnesse to stay whiles an Oration was pronounced by one of the Scholars of the School, which Sermon was then performed by a Divine of our own Countrey both by birth and dwelling, *Mr. Thomas Dod*, Archdeacon of *Richmond*, and to which his Majestie gave so great attention, and with the same was so affected, as it pleased his Highnesse to grace the Preacher with his Princely and free election of him into the number of one of his Chaplains in Ordinary, which for the honour of our Country, and for an addition to the worth of this our eloquent and sweet Preacher, I thought fit here to record.

There hath been a little Chappel scituate near this Brinseeth, dedicated, as some say, to *St. Anne*; what endowment it had, or what was the decay thereof, except I would report fabulous tales, I can make no relation.

A strong Timber-bridge over the stream of *weever* is maintained by the Town, which asketh no little care and cost, by reason of the boisterous carriages of the wood in Carts, which is thither brought for the boyling of their Salt.

I might speak of some charitable gifts that have been by well disposed persons given or bequeathed to charitable uses, whereof to make mention, I fear me would be rather to question their neglect, then to commend the Inhabitants that preform not, for
ought

ought I know, the care that should be taken in that behalf, onely the School which was founded there by Mr. *John Thrush*, and Mr. *Thomas Thrush* of *London*, Wooll-packers, is well and sufficiently upheld and maintained to the furtherance of teaching the children of the poor and others; And an ancient and grave School-master of very near fifty years continuance, Mr. *Randall Kent*, yet Teacher there with a learned assistant, a Master of Arts of *Queens Colledge* in *Oxon.* whose name is Mr. *Shenton* of laudable pains and industry.

To which I must not omit to adde the late charitable erection of an Alm-house for six poor aged men, which Sir *Roger Wilbraham* Knight, Master of the Requests to his Majestie, (*scil.* *K. James*) at the Towns-end, there new builded for the said six persons to be chosen out of *Namptwich* and of *Alton* Parish, allowing them each one, an handsome lodging, a little garden, and five marks *per annum* towards their relief in the latter end of their old age.

That worthy Knight gave other the like charitable gifts in his life-time in other places, which I will not here recite; this I think very pertinent to this place, because here at this end of *Namptwich* he had his birth and breeding, being a younger brother of that House formerly mentioned, where his Highnesse was lodged, and branched from the house of *Wilbrahams* of *Woodhey*, long aged, and by one of his co-heirs like again now to return a great tribute in Augmentation to the same house from whence he came.

It may not seem amisse though I reckon it not as a note of Antiquity, yet (out of my love) to note one lustre to that Town, that into the five entrances into the same which way soever you come, your eye is entertained with a fair Gentlemanly house at the end or entry of the first street every way; as namely this which is called the *Wells Rowe*, with that of Mr. *Wilbrahams*, that of *Beam street*, where they hold yet weekly great market of Cattel, with a fine house of the *Mainwarings*, and now belonging to the Right Worshipful and worthy ingenious Knight Sir *Dudley Norton*, Secretary to his Majesties Council in *Ireland*; That of the Hospital street, with a fair Timber-house of Mr. *Randal Church* a Gentleman of singular integrity. That of the Pillory street, with a very ancient house of the Worshipful race of the *Master-fans*; and *Barkers street*, or *Mills street*, with a fine brick house of Mr. *Wright*: To say nothing of a great number of very fair houses and neat buildings dispersed here and there throughout the middle parts of the Town. Here are also fair and profitable Mills for the service and use of the Town, which are the inheritance of Sir *Richard Egerton* Knight before mentioned.

And so taking only notice of a fine Common called the *Croach* belonging to this Town, and extending it self from the end of the *Beam street* by *weever* side to the length of a mile and a half, or rather more, and in breadth of about a quarter of a mile, which is an excellent Pasture, and upon which the Inhabitants have their

their Cattel summered there, paying a small rent for it; to the number of four or five hundred every year, to their great commodity, and no small relief unto the poor. Onely take view of *Alveston* where the *Prestlands* were sometimes owners of great Lands: so take leave of *Namptwich*. And first look upon that part of the Hundred, which within the compasse of the winding stream of *weever* we left unviewed.

Having first viewed on the South West of *Namptwich*, a Lordship called *Eadlaston*, which was anciently belonging to the *Fullbursts* of *Crew*, a great name now almost extinguished; and another called *Sound*, a Town well replenished with good Farmes; we see *Baddily* with a little Church, and an ancient Seat that belongs to Sir *Randal Manwairing* Knight, and hath been anciently the seat of the *Preiers*, who were in this Countrey a Race of great possessions, but are also long since utterly worn out and swallowed up of other names.

This is a goodly Demain, and hath been anciently a great Nursery for Wood and Timber, as it is now for Corn and Grass, which exchange cannot be much faulted, it is an entire Parish of it self, though some contend that it hath been but a member of *Alton* Parish; but in our memory the Rectory there by it self hath been fully proved and confirmed. Part of this Lordship hath descended to the Ancestors of the *Bruertons* of *Haudford* of great place, in which is a rich Farm called *Blackhurst*, which hath been the birth place of one Race of the *Davenports*.

And now all the Towns and spacious extents between us and the stream of *weever* of this West side of it, till you come to *Minshall*, are all contained within the Parish of that Mother Church of *Alton*, being to the number of 14. Townships. From the very Townes-end of the West of *Namptwich*, begins *Alton*, leading almost a mile upon a fair stone Causey, or pavement, up unto the said Church, upon which as you passe offers it self to your view a most neat and beautifull house of brick lately erected by *Ralph Willerham* Esq. another younger brother of those *Willerhams* of *Namptwich* in the place of an ancient Capitall Messie called *Darford*, or rather *Durford*, which belonged anciently to the Earls of *Darby*.

We may well think it worth taking notice of a goodly Common lying near unto this Church, by name *Ravensmore*, but vulgarly *Raumore*, extending it self more then a mile in length, and almost half that breadth, a very sweet and fruitfull piece of ground, at which many mens teeth have watered, but hath been by Gods providence (raising up divers noble Gentlemen to stand against the enclosing of it) hitherto preserved for the relief of the poor neighbours to it, and others. Upon the side of it Westward, we observe an ancient Gentlemans Seat called *Swanley*, which hath long belonged to the *Manwairings* of *Charringham*, another great branch of that famous name; and so we come to two Intermixed Townships, the one *Burland*, whereof the most part of it hath been appen-

appendant to the Jurisdiction of *Baddiley*, the other *Brindley*, where-
in I only note a fair Seat and demain of Mr. *William Allen* a Gen-
tleman of good respect.

And so we come to *Faddiley*, another member, or rather entire
Lordship of it self, divided between the houses of *Peever* and
Handford; and hereunto lyeth adjoyning the Demain and Hall of
Woodhey, which as it was the first place where my feet had some
rest after the variable courses of my youth, so I could here long
dwell upon the remembrances of that ever worthy honoured
owner of it, and of me his most unworthy servant, *Thomas Wilbra-*
ham Esquire, if even here my Ink were not forced to give place
to the tears that fall from my eyes. But what need I think upon
the commending of him, the world takes knowledge of his worth.
The God whom he served is the God of his Seed, the blessing of
Heaven is upon his house, and so I hope and pray it may long
continue: Much might be said concerning the now possessor of
his place and virtues, Sir *Richard Wilbraham* Knight and Baronet;
but for me to say it, it were to discover my own weaknesse, and
to argue my folly, that I knew not his wisdom, wherof all others
take so much notice. That which is not so merely personall in
him, I hope will be out of the compasse of Adulation to remem-
ber, that besides an hereditary wisdom from his said Father, he
is holden to be partaker of the like Inheritance from both his most
worthy Grandfathers *Richard Wilbraham* Esquire, Master of the
Jewel-house to Queen *Mary*, who Princely rewarded his worthy
service unto her, and Sir *Hugh Cholmley* the elder, who was like-
wise Grandfather to Sir *Robert Cholmley* Baronet now, as was for-
merly noted.

So we return Northward, and stepping a little back again, take
view of *Hurlston*, where the honourable Sir *Thomas Savage* hath
worthy Lands, and by it *Stoke*, a fine Lordship, and a neat Capi-
tall house purchased from *Aston of Aston*, and now possessed by
Edward Minshall Gentleman, beneath which Township of *Hurlston*
lyes *Henbull*, where once stood a fair Seat of the *Claytons* Gent:
now almost worn out; and the *Worleston*, wherein are Seats of
Gentlemen of the *Wilbrahams*, *Graftons*, and *Chetwoods*, from which
last mentioned house, the Father of an honourable and worthy
Knight, Sir *Richard Chetwood* of *Warkworth* in the County of *Oxon*.
within some mens memories yet living, did descend.

The next to these are three Townships of the names of the
Pooles, and in them three fair Demains, and seemly houses, the
inheritances of the *Ehocks*, and the *Leicesters*, where also was an
ancient House of *Boydels*, a race of Gentlemen of worship in this
County, now worn out; and adjoyning to these is *Aston juxta*
Mondram, which name argues, some said, that the *Purleys* of the
Forrest of *Delamore*, have extended thus far; and there is a Seat
of the *Astons*, and another of the *Wevers*, Gentlemen, and ano-
ther of the *Braynes*, with a very large and ancient Demesne and

Mill of the inheritance of *Robert Cholmley* Baronet, often mentioned.

From hence we come to *Cholmeston*, a great Precinct, which hath anciently been the Lands of the *Leighs* of *Rusball* in *Staffordshire*, but now belong to the Right Honourable Earl of *Bridgwater*, who hath in the same a goodly Demain, with an ancient Seat called the *Hall of Cholmeston*, but now much ruinated.

At the Confines of this Parish we see next *Minshall* a little Parish impropriated with a Church in the Town, and near unto it the Hall of *Minshall* a very ancient Seat which hath continued the Successions of a Worshipfull Race in its own name, and never could boast of a more sufficient, for many Gentlemanly parts, then the now Lord of it, *John Minshall* Esquire, yet now that Succession liketh to divert into another house by his only daughter and heir, which is by Gods own appointment now married to *Thomas Cholmley* Esquire, brother of that said Sir *Robert*. And near also to the Church upon the other side of *Weever* a very fine house called *Hoograues*; the inheritance of the heirs of the best of the *Astons* of *Aston*.

And here we must again step over the water of *Weever* at *Minshall* Bridge, where another branch of the same *Minshalls* have an ancient inheritance, and a fair House & Demain called *Erdswick*, from whence we must go more Southerly to *Leighton*, where you shall find a fair Seat of the Ancestors of the *Erdswicks*, no doubt deriving that name from the place aforementioned; but now grown into a race of great worship, whose chief residence is at *Sand* in *Staffordshire*.

In this Township of *Leighton* is also another fine Seat, which hath been possessed by a race of ancient Gentlemen the *Brooks*, from which House those of *Norton* lately are descended, but the same now also for want of Issue male is diverted another way, and is by purchase by the Lady *Cholmley* (as is said) assured to the said *Thomas Cholmley* her youngest son, a Gentleman of much regard and towardlineffe.

From hence leaving on the right hand a Township called *Woolston-wood*, a place likely to have had no small store of that commodity; we come unto the *Coppenhals*, whereof one is a Church-Town, having the Parish Church in it, the patronage whereof belongeth to the Bishop of *Coventry* and *Lichfield*. The other called *Monks Coppenhall*; but to which Society of that brood it once belonged, I know not.

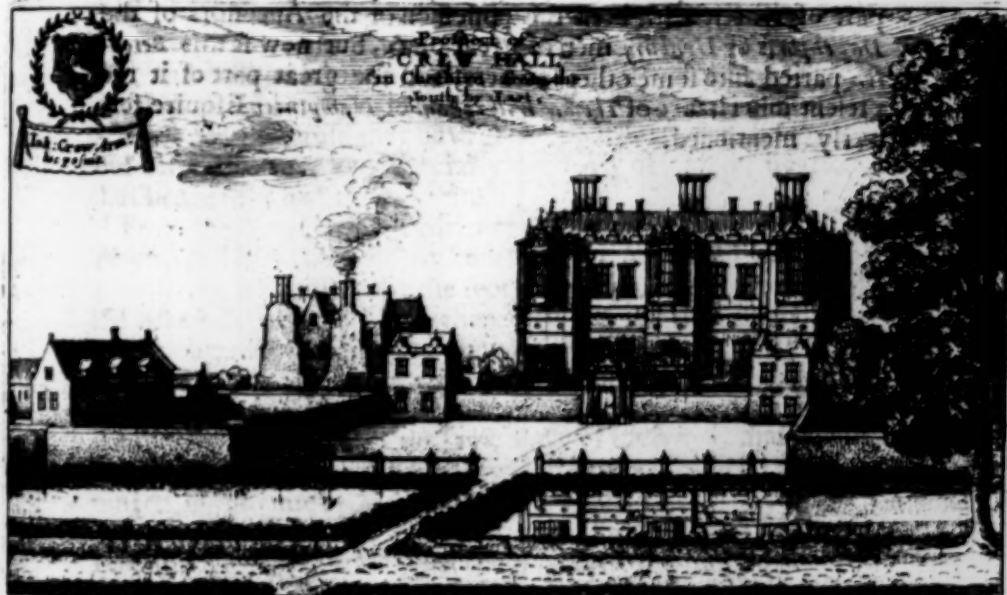
Church-Coppenhall is and hath been famous for the plentifulnesse of *Mosses*, so they call the soft Boggy ground from whence are digged the square studds of soft loose earth in the Summer time, which being well dried in the Sun, becomes a good and ready fuell, and serves to great use. And within this Township is an ancient Seat of one of the *Foulbursts*, descended from them, late Lords of *Crew*, which is called the Hall of *Shaw*, now almost gone to decay,

cay,

cay, and divers Lands thereof sold and disperfed.

Eastward hereunto advanced to the view of many miles every way, lifts up it self that stately Fabrick of the Hall of Crew; which for many years aforegoing, had drooped and fallen in much decay, as it were lingring and longing for one that might raise up that name and Seat; for so Mr. Cambden hath in these words, *A place inhabited in old time by a notable Family of that name, which having been the possession, for some Ages, of the Falshursts, men of great Revenues in these parts, is now again made happy by the purchase of Sir Randall Crew Knight, one of the Kings Majesties Sergeants at Law, and one of the most Reverend and Learned Sages of the Law in these dayes;*

The Prospect of Crew Hall.



Who hath brought into these remote parts a modell of that excellent form of building which is now grown to a degree beyond the building of old times for loftinesse, fightlinesse, and pleasant habitation, as in and near unto London, we see many in this Age of ours.

The next neighbour yet further Eastward unto this is *Hallington*, being an handsome street in the Rode way; and adorned with a Chappel that belongs to the Parish of *Bertbomley*; but that which is the chief ornament of this Lordship, is the Seat of that Family of the *Vernons* descended from those Barons of the name of *Ship-*

broke, which I have some hope to be better furnished in the due place to speak of more at large, and content my self here to give it that whercof it may not a little glory, that the owner thereof now is a worthy Gentleman, *George Vernon* Esquire, so well known for the great estimation he hath for a great learned Lawyer, that I need say no more.

Another ancient Gentlemans Seat there is in this Precinct of the *Moors*, of good account; but now I take it by the heir-general, it is descended to that name of the *Walibods*, and within the same is that great Mere called *Cakebanger-Asa*, from whence begins that water which afterwards gets the name of *Fullbrook* till it meets with *Whelock*.

Beyond this there remains only *Alscher*, the name of a Township, and the race of a good Family in the same, and *Hassal*, from whence great Families may seem to have gotten their name, but from what house therein I am not instructed; and then to confine this Hundred, lyes *Becton*, a goodly large Seignory, the most part of which hath been the possession of the Ancestors of the *Davenports* of *Hentury* men of great place, but now is this *Becton* parted into some other owners, and one great part of it the present inheritance of *Thomas Wilbraham* of *Namptwich* Esquire, formerly mentioned.

Northwich

Northwich Hundred.

THe shape of the *Northwich Hundred* is Triangular, and of that Figure which the Geometricians call *Amblygonion Scalenum*, that is of three unequal sides, with one blunt angle, and two acute Angles; the first Acute Angle of these points upon *Wirrington* Bridge beyond *Northwich*, almost at *Marbury*: The second acute Angle points at *Lawton* gate towards *Atley*; and the blunt angle falls about *Ridhton*, on the back of *Congerton*, where the water of *Beedulph* meets with *Dane*.

The point of *Lawton* gate gives us good occasion to begin there our view of this Hundred, as being next unto *Betchton*, where we ended the other. This took the name of the passage there, into *Staffordshire*, and is part of the Parish of *Lawton*; which Church of *Lawton* is near unto it, and by the same the ancient Seat and Hall of *Lawton*, where there have continued many descents of Esquires of the same name, the Heir of the house now in minority, and marcht into the noble Race of the *Sneyds*, a man of great worship and account, and of ample revenues in *Staffordshire*; which I rather note, because they have great possessions in this County; and this Countrey, and especially this City of *Chester*, boasteth, that hence they had their Original.

From thence we turn Northward towards *Rhode*, the name of a Town, and of a Race of Gentlemen of the same name; and so by *Kent-Green*, a Hamlet near the foot of that famous Mountain called *Moule-Cappe*, and from whence begins the water that afterwards obtaineth the name of the *whelock*, making his first passage near unto *Moreton*, wherein are two very fair Demains, and the two Houses of worthy Gentlemen and Esquires, of most ancient continuance; the one of the same name of *Moreton*, and which, as I have heard, gave breeding to that famous Bishop *Moreton*, which in the time of *Richard* the Third, the Usurper, contrived that project of the marriage of the two Heirs of the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, from whence proceeded the happiness that we enjoy at this day; though I know others derive his birth from [another place]. The other is of the *Bellots*, who both in this County and *Wales*, have been and are Esquires of great worth, the owners now *William Moreton* and *John Bellot* of *Moreton*, Esquires.

The *whelock* shall now lead us on declining more to the West, which here gives name to a Township, and therein to the ancient Seat of *Leverage* of *whelock* Esquires, of speciall accompt, and now the possessions of a very worthy and wise Gentleman *William Leversage*, Esquire,

From whence we turn again a litle Northerly to view *Sandbach*, whose Church and lofty Steeple draws our eye to behold it, and wherein *Sandbach*, is a pretty Market Town, and hath belonged long to the noble race of Knights of the *Ratcliffes* of *Wyl-*
shall

shall in *Lancashire*; and the situation of this Town is very delightful. The chief Seignory thereof now belongs to the worthy Knight before mentioned, Sir *Randal Crew*, Mr. *Cambden* in his description of *Derby*, took occasion to delight his Reader with a discourse of the nappy Ale of *Darby*; Let me have a little leave to touch upon that Subject; Our Ale here at *Sandbach* being no lesse famous then that for a true nappe. And I have heard men of deep experience in that element contend for the worth of it; that for true dagger stuffe, it should give place to none; and if that Ale got name from *Oyl*, as he saith, the old *Danish* word, I know not why this may not almost with as little variation come from *Oil*, being almost as substantiall in the handling, as oyl is, and justifies that old report of the merry Poet,

nil spissimilla,
Dum bibitur, nil clarius est dum mingitur: ergo
Constat eam multum terrena sacus habere.

When we have looked a little behind *Sandbach*, and taken notice of *Arclid*, a little Township, and of *Smethwick*; which Township and House, in that of an ancient continuance, gave name to the *Smethwick* there to this day continuing, and yet in the possession of *William Smethwick Esquire*, a man much beloved, and well respected; we turn again to follow our *whelock* water, which after it hath shewed at *Winley*, a good part thereof the Lands of *George Vernon Esquire*, and *Moulton*, we go by *Eltworth*, in which Mr. *Raven* hath a new fair house.

And then holding still by our River side, wherein the *Fulbrook* water meeteth it, we step over into that goodly Lotdship of *War-micham*, where lies a spacious Demean, large Farms, fine Rents, Parish Church, and all now belonging to *Cren-Hall* before-mentioned; and, by purchase, the possession of the said Sir *Randall Crew*, of which they are all not a little glad, the said Sir *Randal* being Patron of the Rectory there.

And here again we approach to *weever* side, upon which are situate two great Lordships; the one, *Occleston*; and the other, *Wimboldsley*, in which are Freeholders of the *Venables*, and of the *Kinsies*; and neer unto these, lies a member of *Minshal*, but distinguished by the name of *Minshal Vernon*, by some Owner anciently of that House of the *Vernons*, a goodly extent of Farms, and of Pastures, and of Woods, which have been purposely nourished; for *wich Woods*, and the Possession of that now, as I take it, belongs to one of the *Warburtons*, a Gentleman born in *Cheshire*, but dwelling in *Hampshire*.

But to look a little Eastward again, there lies Lay a fine house, and spacious Demean, the Lands of *William Breerton* of *Abley Esquire*; and next to that *Clive*, or *Cleave*, a great Precinct: neer unto which, is situate a Demean, and fair old house, called the *Nunhouse*, that was anciently belonging to Sir *Thomas Holcroft*, and

now the Lands of *Thomas Marbury of Marbury Esquire*.

From thence, we still follow the *weeper* course towards the furthest acute point of this Hundred, onely noting the places on the Bank of it on the East side, which are first *Warion*, a fruitful vein of Land; and so we come to *Eaton*; a Lordship of *Sir William Brereton*, and then we see the Church and Parish of *Davenham*, or *Daneham*, for it takes name of *Dane* the River, which now on the other side of this Church, approacheth with all speed, hastening to meet with *weeper*. In which *Davenham*, we observe a good fair, and most ancient built Church, with a Spire Steeple to be seen farre every way; and just by it a great Parsonage, now in the hands of the reverent Dean of *Chester*; the Patron whereof, is that Honourable Knight and Baronet *Sir Thomas Savage*, often and most worthy to be remembered.

And not far from hence, the Seat of the *Holfords* of *Davenham*, Gentlemen of a good worth, and a very ancient discent, deriving themselves from *Sir George Holford* of *Holford* Knight, who were seated there by marriage of one of the Daughters and Heirs of *Bret*, ancient Gentlemen of that Parish; whereof there is an ancient Monument of *Alahlafter* in a Chappel of that Church: Another of the same Coheirs was married to *Mr. wich* of *Alderley*.

Betwixt this, and the *Northwich*, lies the Township, with a fair house and demean; whereof the Owner *Ralph Lestwich* Esquire, hath continued the same name of the place of great antiquity; yet now by the Heir-General of his Heir, is like to passe into another name; to wit, *William Oldfield* Esquire; which House hath also a Chappel and burial place in the same Church.

We must needs take a little pains to retire back again, that on the other side of *Whelock* water, we may proceed where we left, to fetch the view of the middle parts of this Hundred on both sides of *Dane*.

To passe by the Lordships of *Tetton* and *Moston*, next to *Elton*, where we left, which are members of *Warmincham*; we see next *Bradwal*, a Seat anciently of the *Baringtons*, and now a Possession of one of the *Oldfields*, a Gentleman, obtaining the same lately, by marrying the daughter of *Barington*; and so we passe along by that famous *Mere*, called the *Bagmere*, being very large and deep; and from it runs a water called *Croco*, which quickly hastens, to encrease the *Dane*: If here I should either passe in silence, or call in question that common report of the Trees in the *Pool*, which are said to lift up themselves into sight above the water, before such time as any Heir of the house of the *Breretons* the Owner thereof dieth, I should be thought too nice and strict, in giving way to the Current of all Writers, and too injurious to the Wonder-tellers of all Ages: But I professe a love to Truth; and by such enquiry as I have made, I could never learn, that the worthy Knights and Owners themselves of that great Seat, have much regarded that observation, but rather thought (as for my own part I do) that the rising sometime of those Trees, is for the time meerly accidental; and

and for the signification nothing at all, but even as other the like bulks and bodies of Wood, or Earth, or other substance, that lie floating in deep waters, which by Winds, or other natural motions do stirre, are diversly raised or depressed; so these, at some time, are so carryed by some natural cause, not so fully appearing to mens understanding. And if once, or twice, in many Ages, such an accident fall out, at, or before the death of an Heir, as easily it may come to passe, this hath more force to give Wings unto such a flying Report, than ten Experiences to the contrary shall ever call in again. To say nothing, that Christian Faith and Religion teacheth, the Heirs of that, and of every other noble house, that as they want not Predictions every day and hour that they live, to tell them that they shall die; so must they never look for such a priviledge, as to have a messenger to tell them the certain time when it shall be.

But I stay too long upon this: I could wish, that those Trees may lie long unseen; so that we still see the worthy Owner of that magnificent place Sir *William Brereton* Knight, to continue still a worthy Governour in his Countrey; a man, whom the world acknowledgeth to have spent his study, his care, his years, even now to a full maturity, in the upright managing of the great Affairs of the Countrey, both for the Military Forces, and for the Politicall Government, with admirable commendation, and singular integrity.

I might speak of the stately house of *Brereton*, being one of the finest compleat Buildings of Brick in this County. But to passe it over, hasting to other places, having first told you, that *Brereton* being a Parish the said Sir *William Brereton* is Patron thereof.

To passe over those great spacious Heaths and Commons, that lie every way dispersed in this part of the Hundred, which as they have in long continuances been cropt and snipt round about their Borders on every side; so, the industry of future of Ages, and populousnesse of all places, if it should encrease as it hath done, would bring them in time to a narrower compasse. We come next to the Parish of *Austbury*, a goodly Church, with a lofty Spire Steeple, and the West Porch of it as high as the Porch it self.

In the Church-yard are two very ancient Monuments of stone, being the Sepulchres of Knights, whose portraitures lye upon them. their Escuchions have barres, which may, for ought can be known, except the Colours were known, be ascribed to the Ancestors of the *Breretons*, *Venables*, or *Mainmairings*, though there be also some others that put in claims to them.

This Parish of *Austbury* extendeth far, and to the Precincts thereof appertain many of those Houses of Note, which we have already, and shall yet mention in this view.

The goodly Parsonage also we may not omit, which hath for Seat a very ancient convenient house, even just at the East end of the Church-yard; the Rectory there having been of long time as it were, busied in other affairs, now begins to prepare her self for the

the entertainment of her worthy Incumbent, Mr. Archdeacon *Dodde*, before mentioned in *Namptwich* Hundred, who are like shortly to have a glad meeting to rejoyce more sweetly together for ever hereafter.

This Parish also boasts it self to be the mother of *Congleton* or *Congerton*, from the ancient name of *Anthonius* of *Condale*. Which Town of *Congerton* being a fine frequented mercate, and scituare upon the River *Dane*; and another smaller brook there called *Howtie*, hath been long of great estimation, and graced with the dignity of a Maior and six Aldermen for their government; and they have had a handsome Chappel in the Town, though they acknowledge *Austbury* their Parish Church.

And hence we purpose to take direction at this stream of *Dane*, to lead us unto the view of the rest of this Hundred. Beyond *walsfeld* lyeth the Water called *Dane-Inch*. Stepping over to the North side of *Dane*, we will now bend our course Westerly; and first take view of *Radnor*, the name of a fair Lordship, and which gave name to an ancient Family now extinct; and from whence it came to the *Wilbrahams* of *Woodhey*, and is since that, dispersed unto other Owners.

We come next to *Sommerford* a fine Lordship, and pleasant Seat of an ancient descent of that name; but now by marriage with the Heir-generall thereof, possessed by a worthy well qualified Gentleman *Philip Oldfield* Esquire, the son of *Philip Oldfield*, a late industrious and learned Lawyer of this County; within this is also a fair House and Demean of another ancient descent of Gentlemen of the *Sweetenbams*, enjoyed now by *Edm. Sweetenham*, Esquire.

And these Gentlemen it seems had their names from the next neighbouring Parish called *Sweetenham*, which stands upon the same side of the *Dane*, and hath a little Church and a Rectory by it, being a good Benefice in the gift of Sir *John Davenport* Knight. And there we think good to step over *Dane* in the Demain of *Davenport*, and take notice of those places which lye betwixt this River and the *Croco*, till we come to the meeting place of those two Waters. The first whereof is the Seat and Scite of *Davenport*, vulgarly *Danport*, a most ancient possession of the *Davenports* Knights and Esquires of good account, the present owner whereof is Sir *John Davenport* Knight, who in *Anno* 1617. being high Sheriffe of the County, and performing his service and duty to his excellent Majestie here in his Highnesse progresse, at his taking leave in the confines of the County, his Majesty not onely gave him thanks for his attendance, but of his Royall benignity called him to come near him, and bestowed upon him the degree of Knighthood, and graced him with a pleasant princely farewell, *You shall carry me this token to your wife*; graciously so meant by his Majesty: but the Gentlewoman having indeed before that attained to a better Ladiship, being gone to her Lord and Saviour in Heaven.

To discourie here, whether all the many great and ancient descents of the name of *Darports* so plentiful in this County had their first originals from this House, is a Task, which I am not well furnished for.

Holding our course then full West, we come next to *Hoolmes Chappell*, alias *Church-hulme*, which is a member of the Parish of *Sandbach*, and a place well known by the Church in the same, and also by the scituation, being a baiting-place in the great Road way out of *Lancashire* towards *London*; And where also that bridge is built by *Jo. Nedham* Esquire, whose Heir now *Sir Robert Nedham* of *Shavington* in the County of *Salop.* Knight, hath here a Demean and fair Lands in this Lordship.

And next to this, we come to *Cotton*, a seat of an ancient descent of the same name, the Heirs thereof now in Minority, to which adjoyneth *Sprouston*, a member of that great Fee so called of *Kinderton*. And in this *Sprouston*, there is of the *Trevits*, and some other Free-holders, *Charterers* to *Kinderton*. And because that a fair Demean lies here in sight, though on the other side of *Dane*, we will note it as we go, and that is *Bileigh* belonging to *Peter Shakkeiley* of *Hulme* Esquire; and so we come to the said *Kinderton* that ancient Barony, who onely of all the rest of the Barons of the Earls of *Chester*, since the *Norman Conquest* have continued in a successive line of the Heirs Males, and even lately when it was at the point of failing, and even likely in all mens account to have been transplanted, it pleased God in his providence to raise a Successour of the same stem: who at this present is a towardly young Gentleman *Peter Venables* Esquire, Baron of *Kinderton*, who though scarce out of his minority, is likely to replenish the same (if God will) with a fruitfull increase of his race, having an heir male by a daughter of *Sir Richard Wilbrabam* of *Woodhey* Knight and Baronet. To speak of the large extent of this Fee and Barony, and how many Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen hold Lands, and do service to the Court there holden, were now beside my purpose, though it would tend much to the dignity of that great Lordship.

It is neighboured by the second Town of the Hundred, another of the famous *wiches*, and by reason of the scituation between the other two called *Middlewich*, being a Market Town, and in the same two Brinesecths or Salt-pits, and great store of Salt there is made and vended into parts both near and remote.

The Church there is a very fair one, the Parish extending it self into many Townships round about; the Chancell lately Redified by *Sir William Brereton* Knight, Patron of the Rectory there. In which Church is a fair Chappell, and peculiar buriall place of that great Race of the *Venables*.

And in another part thereof, the ancient name of the *Buckleys*, as is probable by some ancient glasse Windows yet there remaining.

Through this Town runs the *Croco*, and now upon the far side of it, we will take with us the view of *Newton*, a Township on the

the West side of *Middlewich*, and a member of it. And then more Northerly of *Stantborn*, wherein is an ancient Seat and discent of the *Wallies* of *Stantborn*; and next to it *Bostock*, anciently *Boteslock*, a Seat of Knights of that name, which by a daughter came afterwards to a more famous name, and yet remaineth the inheritance of the Honourable Sir *Thomas Savage* Knight and Baronet; yet may it not be amisse to give you here Mr. *Cambden's* note, That out of this House of *Bostock* sprung a goodly number of the same name in *Cheshire*, *Shropshire*, *Barkshire*, and elsewhere.

But now we must again step over the *Croco*, even there where meeting with *Dane*, it loseth its name of *Croco*, and yet gives name to *Croxton*, an ancient seat of one race of the *Mainwairings* by an Heir-generall, of whom it is now come to the possession of *Michael* another son of *Philip Oldfield* Esquire, the Lawyer, whom formerly we mentioned; and to another descent of Gentlemen of long continuance and owners of a fine House and Demean called *Croxton* of *Ravenscroft*, which place also hath given name to a Worshipfull Family, who though they have some Lands, still their inheritance near hereunto, yet are planted in *Plintshire*, and near unto the City of *Chester*, being now called the *Ravenscrofts* of *Bretton*.

Now while we are here, it is good to take with us the view of *Lees*, a Township, that lies as a member of *Bileigh* before mentioned; And of *Cranmadge*, a Township, that next unto the Bridge we spake of at *Hulmes Chappell*, extends it self to that ancient seat (the name speaks that) called the *Hermitage*; howsoever of old getting the name from the use, that then it was put unto, of some holy mans solitary retire, yet now serves to better purpose, having a goodly demean lying to it, and being lately the inheritance of *Hugh Winnington* Esquire; And is now frequently visited, not as an Hermitage for superstitious devotion, but as an oracle for counsell and advice, how poor Clients may with most safety and ease compose suits and troubles; wherein that Gentleman the owner, as well for his great experience in the practise proceedings of Law Causes, as for his singular humanity and gentleness, was very famous; his son and heir is *Laurence Winnington*.

Near unto which lyes *Twemlow*, and therein an ancient seat of the *Bootes* of *Twemlow* Gentlemen, And so we passe into that spacious Precinct of *Rudheath*, a wide Common, containing a large circuit, and which hath in old time had a Sanctuary in it, with priviledges thereunto, such as howsoever intended by those Founders in pity and compassion to poor offenders, that had casually fallen into criminall facts, yet in the abuse of them provoked to be encouragement to wilfull and desperate transgressours, and therefore justly demolished. This *Rudheath* is bordered about by divers great Demeans, and by Houses of Gentlemen of great place; the first whereof towards the East part of it is *Carringham*, and *Barnshaw*, two houses and demeans of that one fruitfull offspring of the *Mainwairings*, called *Mainwairing* of *Carringham*, a

race of very great account; and the possessor thereof now *Henry Mainwaring* Esquire, a very worthy Gentleman.

From thence we may see *Gosfric Chappell*, a great Township, in which is an ancient seat of the *Eatons*, called *Eatons of Elagden*, now possessed by *Jo. Eaton* Gentleman; this Chappelry belongs to *Sandbach*.

And so we will retire back to the West side of *Rudheath* again, because we will not lose the sight of our former guide the *Dane*, till it bring us to the furthest point of this Hundred, and where it yields up name and stream and all into *Weever*.

First then from behind *Ravenscroft*, where we were even now, passing along by *Wretton*, and by *Wharcroft*; where we may note the goodly demean of *Draklowes*, now in possession of the Heires of the house of *Woodhey*: We leave *Shurlach* upon our right hand, wherein are some Freeholders and other good Farmers, we come nearer *Dane*, and take a view of *Shipbrake*, which as it once gave name to a Barony of one of the Barons of the Earls of *Chester*, so still it boasts no less at this day to have an owner, that is, and is like to be of greater degree, then they were: the Honourable Sir *Thomas Savage* formerly mentioned.

And now where this Wedding is kept between *Weever* and *Dane*, the one as the Groom embracing the other in his bosome as his Bride, and uniting both names into that one of *Weever*, we see *Northwich*, the third of those Salt-making *wiches*, so renowned for that commodity, a very ancient Town; as the buildings and situation may well testify. The chief Lordship whereof appertains to the Right Honourable the Earl of *Darby*, a Market Town well frequented, gives name to the Hundred, and seated so near the midst of the County, and so well for travell every way, that it seems fit, and is oft allotted to the meetings of the chief Governours in the County, for the great affairs. One street thereof called *Wynton*, yields obedience to the Fee and Barony of *Kinderton*, the chief owner of them, and the whole Town, within the Chappelry, for so they term it, though it have a very fair Church called *Wynton*, the name of that Lordship mounted aloft upon a bank, that overviews the Town of *Northwich*: And is their Church, though a member, as I take it, of great *Budworth* Parish.

There is also a free Grammar School endowed with good Lands, founded by Sir *John Dayn* Priest, born in *Shurlach*, a little before mentioned, who was Parson of one of the *St. Bartholomews* in *London*; and amongst other Lands gave unto this School the *Saracen's Head* in the City of *Chester*.

Let us passe on to *Winc-ham* next adjoining, where there is a Seat of the *Harcourts* of that place, now the possession of *Richard Haxcourt* Esquire, whose name of great account in many Shires may shew his ancient descent.

And so passing on through the Lordship of *Loftock*, vulgarly *Lo-flock* *Gralam*, we come presently to *Holford* a stately House, and lately

lately the Seat of the great and Worshiptull race of the *Holfords*; whereof the last owner *Christopher Holford* Esquire, left no Issue male, and so the same descended to his onely daughter and heir; the Lady *Mary Cholmley*, late Wife of the last Sir *Hugh Cholmley* deceased, and Father now to the noble Baronet Sir *Robert Cholmley*; a Lady of great worth, dignity, and revenue.

Along this Lordship runs the River *Peever Eye*; which hath given name to two great Lordships, Neather *Peeter*; the Parochiall Chappell whereof belonging to great *Budworth*, is within this Hundred, and part of the Township is in *Bucklow* Hundred: And Over-*Peever* in *Bucklow* Hundred, which we shall see more fully; when we come again to the same Water's other side; and in casting an eye upon the goodly Demeans, Lands, spacious Mosse, called *Holford Mosse*, and great Farms in *Loftock* belonging to the said Seat of *Holford*, we have finished our Walk through this Hundred of *Northwich*.

Macclesfield Hundred.

THE Scituation of *Macclesfield* Hundred bordering the Country upon the East, and North-East, calls us now to enter into it; and that we may quickly do, being near unto one corner of it. The whole shape of which Hundred, saving that the lines of it on each side shoot in many bights and bendings, which makes it like an irregular *Polygon*; I would else say, came nearest unto a just square, adding, to the Angle that looks Northwest, that one point, which in the old resemblance of the whole County by Writers, to an Eagles right wing, is the point of the wing's first feather reaching forth beyond all the rest of her Feathers, from the place, where *Mersey* and the *Goi* Waters meet together beyond *Stockport*, and shooting in between a part of *Lancashire* on the North, and a part of *Derbyshire* on the East, toucheth with her uttermost point upon *Yorkshire* in the North-east.

We step therefore over that Water that runs through *Alastock*, into the large Precincts of the *withingtons*, whereof one part is called *Old withington*; in which there is a fair seat anciently derived from his Ancestors to *Thomas Baskerville* Esquire.

Here we hold it best to keep the right hand border of the Hundred, which taking *Marton* in our way, a great Lordship of Sir *John Davenport*, and wherein there is a goodly Mere, from whence that water runs, which goes by the *Loftocks* to *Northwich*, and then going by *Eaton* and *North Rhode*, we enter upon the huge Precinct of *Bosleigh*, where *Dane* begins to be very surly, and takes a pride to be as it were Keeper or Circle in one side of the spacious Forrest of *Maccles-*

Macclesfield, which here greatly enlargeth it self into Hills and Valleys, whereof the highest is that lofty top of *Shutlingham Hill*; concerning which, I leave some Fables to be told by them that are Neighbours to it. And the other more *Northerly* towards *Macclesfield*, where stands the Chamber in the Forrest, and there pointing you to a Hill, where are set the three Shire-stones, the points of three shires there meeting, we turn our course back again, because in a walk or two to and fro, in the middle of the great square, we shall see the bulk of this whole Hundred. Westward from the Shire-stones, over the Forrest, lies *Rainow*; and next thereunto *Sutton*, which gave name, and hath continued in that seat of a Family of great worth and worship of the *Suttons*, which now lately, by marriage of one of the Sisters to the last Owner thereof *Richard Sutton* Esquire, untimely deceased, is invested in a greater, and now enjoyed by the right worthy and worshipfull great learned Lawyer *Humphrey Davenport* Esquire, now Sergeant at Law, of most reverend estimation, a Brother to Sir *William Davenport*, of the house of *Broomhall*. Of this house of *Sutton*, was that ever famous Knight, and great Patron of Learning Sir *Richard Sutton*, one of the Founders of the famous Colledge of *Brazen-nose* in *Oxford*, where by his bounty, much of our *Cheshire* youth receive most worthy education in all good Learning, and true Religion.

Hereabouts do meet several little Brooks that have their original among the Hills in the Forrest, and now make a fair stream called *Bolin*, which when it hath conducted us ro *Macclesfield*, we will leave it bending its course Northward, till we meet with it again anon, and shall draw help from it in our walk back again. *Macclesfield*, or *Maxfield Town*, may well give name to the whole Hundred; for your eye will tell you, that it must needs be of great antiquity, if no other Argument did prove it; as, namely, giving name to that famous Forrest. The manners of Buildings in it, and the great Priviledges and Jurisdctions, both in the Government of the Town, having been a Maior-Town of an ancient Foundation, and their forrein Court; which, from the Liberties of the Forrest, do maintain still a great Power and Command far off in that Hundred. In this Town are yet seen some ruines of the ancient Mannour house of the renowned Duke of *Buckingham*, who (as yet report goeth) kept there his Princely Residence about the time of King *Edward* the 4th. of whose great Hospitality there, much by tradition is reported. The Church there, is a very fair and large Church, but is within the Parish of *Prestbury*, and is, indeed, but a Chappel of the same Parish.

The same Chappel, upon the South side of the Chancel, may seem to be there founded of special purpose for the intombing of their noble Race by him of their own name *Thomas Savage*, a great learned Bishop of *London*, and Archbishop of *York*, who also built there a Colledge, which since hath had his period among others.

The now honourable, both in degree, and in the endowment of his

his man Sir Thomas Savage, the heir and advancer of that great Race to greater Nobility, hath finished a stately and costly Tombe for his Grandfather Sir John Savage, the last Knight, but one, of that name, who lies here interred with his Ancestors.

And here, again, I would crave a little patience of my Reader, because I was my self a Witnesse of the great grief and universal moan, of the Countrey in general, and the Allies of that house in particular, were surpris'd with, at the decease of that worthy ancient Knight, to recapitulate some remembrances out of that Encomium, which was at his death offered from the duty of a well-willer to him, and his worthy Successors, the sum whereof, I will but abbreviate: which was, That he was the xth. Knight of that noble Race, and Name, Sir John Savage, That many of them had matched with Earls, Barons, and great Dignities. He was the eldest K^t. then living in Eng. His descent, from the honourable house of Derby and Worcester, and his Match with the Lady Mannors daughter to the Earl of Rutland. His worthy Issue, Sir John Savage the eldest, and Edward his second Son. His five daughters all bestowed in great Marriages in his life-time: His valiant and honourable Exploits in his youth by his Chivalry, and his singular estimation afterwards, by Government, in the County, six times High Sheriff, thrice Major of this City of Chester, long time Deputy Lieutenant for martiall matters, unmatched in the fame of Hospitality, Charity, and Alms; and for retinue and good house-keeping, ever right Noble-man like. And why should not I add also that which even then the Writers Muse was Prophetically inspired withall, concerning the great hope and worth of his Issue, in the person of his Grandchild, then a young Plant, and newly set to the Issues of Court, to be trained up answerably to his Birth and Dignity, which she sang thus:

*That hopeful Plant, that is the apparent Heir
Of all his glory, and this great Descent:*

Oh! be the rest, as his beginnings are,

That Savages may still be excellent,

Sweet Youth! who now within those sacred Bowers,

where Englands purest blouds do make abroad,

In fruitful study spends his happy hours,

While Nature him with blessings rare doth load.

There he a Mirrour shines amongst his Peers,

In all his carriage right heroically;

Pleasant in shew, discreet beyond his years,

Well spoken, courteous, and judicial.

There

There is also a fair free School founded long since, which about the beginning of *Q. Elizabeths* happy Reign, had a School-master of great fame for Learning, and singular method of Teaching, who living many years, brought up most of the Gentry of this Shire; his name was *John Brounsward*, stiled by most men that knew him, *Grammaticus*, who lying buried there, had this Epitaph worthily inscribed, by one *Newton*, one of his own Schollars.

*Alpha poetarum, Coryphaeus Grammaticorum :
Naudus phœnix, hæc sepelitur humo.*

On the South of *Macclesfield*, we see first *Ridge*, so called of the scituation no doubt, and is a Lordship, with a fair house and demean of the *Leighs* of that house, now the Possession of *John Leigh* of *Ridge* Esquire: From whence we Westerly go to *Gousworth*, where stands the Church of *Gousworth*.

And close by it the stately Seat of the great name of *Phittons*, Knights of a long continued race, and of great worth, the last of the name *Sir Edward Phitton*, advanced to be a Baronet, which dignity he hath now left to his son *Sir Edward Phitton*, a young Baronet of excellent parts.

The next goodly Lordship, House and Demean offering it self to our view is *Henbury*, an ancient continued Seat of one race of that name, which have been here Knights and Esquires of great account; about these two last rehearsed Lordships begin pretty Brooks, which unite themselves at *Capesthorn*, a great Lordship and Demean, giving name to the ancient Seat of the *wards*, Gentlemen of good worth, and so runs down by *Pephall*, to *Chelford*, a Chappelry and fine Lordship, near which stands a Brick house built by one of the ancient discent of *Fallowes*: And not far off the like erected by one of the said House of the *wards* of *Capesthorn*, and is called *wards* of *Monksbeath*.

And here we turn Northward by *Birtles*, where one or two Gentlemen of that name have their ancient Seats scituate upon a fine Brook, which begins in the Hills besides *Macclesfield*, and at *Chelford* joyns with the other, that came from *Henbury* and *Gousworth*; And so they both make up the River *Peever Eye*.

But now we keep us by the Confines of this Hundred, and passing along by *Smelston*, we come to *Alderleigh*, where we behold afar off both the Parish Church, and near to it a very gallant house and Seat of that worthy stem of the *Standleys*, derived from the Honourable discent of the Earls of *Derby*, late the possession of *Sir Tho. Stanley* Knight, of much esteem, and now of *Tho. Stanley* Esquire, his heir; a man like to uphold the worthy accompt of his Ancestors. More conspicuous is this place, by the Beacon mounted upon an eminent Hill over the Town. A device, which in that and other high places in all Counties in *England* used in times past, and may be again, if God be not more mercifull then we

we deserve, to great purpose, in time of invasions, or insurrections.

The Parson of that Church is to be presented by the said Mr. Stanley. The descent of this Hill brings us presently to *Chorleigh*, where one other Esquiers Seat late of the *Davenports* of *Chorleigh* shews it self. And a little further a fair old house belonging to the *Traffords*, great Knights of *Trafford* in *Lancashire*. And so we come to *Wimbaldsbey*, or *Wimslaw*, a Parish of large extent, the Church there a very fair one.

Within this Parish more Eastward, is a fair House and a Park, called *Bollin Bark*, of Sir *George Bothes* Knight and Baronet; and on the other side a fine new house built by *John Lathum* a Gentleman of *Lancashire* deceased, now possessed by *John Mainwaring* Gentleman, a young son of the House of *Peever*. And below that a very ancient Seat and Demean in the Township of *Pownehall*, the possession of the best race of the *Newtons*, and none I take it of them yet in minority.

From whence taking with us a little Chappelry called *Romleigh*, where our next view must be of *Handford*, a very goodly Lordship, fair house and demean of the *Breretons* of *Handford*, so called, for their chief abode in that Seat, whereof have been many famous Knights and Esquiers, and now a young towardly Gentleman not yet of age, but of great hope, and like to prove nothing inferiour to his worthy Ancestors.

Next to this let us fetch the view of *Cbedle* a goodly Lordship, or rather two great Lordships, which by enter-marriages with the ancient Owners, came at last to be fit Portions to go to two great names, the one of the *Savages* formerly mentioned, and the other of *Buckleys*, who have been of so great Commands and accompt in *Anglesey*, and have here a fair house of the old Timber building, near to which stands the Parish Church.

We have onely in the farthest nook Northerly of this Hundred a handsome Town and Parish Church covered called *Northerden*, or *Norden*, situate upon the brink of *Mersey*, the most of whose greatest Parishioners we shall hit upon in another Hundred, and so we bend our course to *Stockport*.

Upon one round Hill hath this Town of *Stockport* been built, the summity, or top whereof, affords the Market-place, and convenient room for the Church; and for the Parsonage, which are very fair ones, the right of presentation belonging to the Worshipful house of *Poynton*, the skirt of the Hill beautified with many fair Buildings; and half about the skirt of it runs *Mersey*, with great force or rather fury, under a great stone-bridge, which divides them from *Lancashire*; it is a great market, and much frequented by dwellers far remote, their Government by a Maior and Aldermen; but the Seignory there, chiefly belonging to the Owners of the ancient Barony, here having been one of the Barons of the Earls of *Chester*, called the Baron of *Stockport*, which hath descended to the *Warens* of *Pointon*, whose Heir is now in minority.

from *Sickport*, near another waur called *Brane*, which takes beginning Easterly amongst the Hills in and near unto *Lyn Park*, we come by *Bramhal*, a very fair Lordship, Demean, and fair house, of the great name of *Darvenports* of *Bramhal*, the owner whereof now *Sir William Darvenport Knight*, Mr. *Serjeant Darvenports* eldest brother; to which house lies a Park, and all things fit for a worshiptul seat. But we will leave *Brane* on our left hand, to take with us a fight of *Woodford*, where is another House and Demean of *Darvenports*, a branch of that of *Bramhal*, now *William Darvenports* of *Woodford* Esquire.

And passing along by *Newhall*, we come to that spacious and fertill Demean of *Adlington*, the chief seat of that Race of *Leighs* of *Adlington*, which is one of the great Names of Gentry in this County, whereof these have had a very ancient continuance here from many Knights and Esquires, down to the present Owner *Sir Urian Leigh Knight*, who hath made it a stately and commodious house of late, and hath a Park and Chappel thereunto, being within the great Parish of *Prestbury*: of which worthy, and well deserving Knight, I might say much for his sufficiency, in Government of his Countrey, both in the Civill and Military Affairs thereof, in which he hath no small experience, being in his youth much addicted to the Wars, and fetched his Knighthood from that worthy and famous surprizing of *Cadiz*, by the renowned *Robert Earl of Essex*, the remembrance whereof, is yet fresh in *Spain*, and other places, which was in *Anno 1595*. In the Precinct of which Lordship, he hath also built another fine Seat, called the *Mill-house*, there standing by it a Mill upon a Brook, called *Falstrome*, coming from a Lordship of that name. And so by *Newton Chappel* within *Prestbury* Parish aforesaid, we come to the spacious Lordship of *Butleigh*, the Lands also of the said *Sir Urian*; and so to *Bollington*, situate upon the *Bollin*, on the other side whereof, lies the fair house and demean and lands of the heirs of *Sir George Calvely Knight*, before-mentioned, called *Mottram Andrew*: and next unto that the great Parish of *Prestbury*, which is impropriate; the ancient Rent belonging to the Dean and Chapter of *Chester*, but hath a Vicarage, and the Tythes belonging to the said *Sir Urian Leigh*. Taking notice onely of a fair Brick-house, then short of *Macclesfield*, built of late years by Mr. *Stapleton*, called *Upton Hall*; we turn us almost Northward again; and stepping over the *Bolyn* by *Tidderton*, an ancient seat and fair demean of the *Worthes*, an ancient Race, now *Jasper Worthes* Esquire, we may wander a while in the Hills and Downs of the Forrest, till we come to *Overton*; and then taking with us *Potchappel* and *Striggley*, a great Lordship of the Downs, we come first to *Upton*, and presently to *Taxal*. And when we have cast our eye upon *Whealey* bridge, the utmost Confines and Passage into a part of *Derbshire*, and *Disley*, we turn us almost full West again to come to *Lime*; the stately seat and situation whereof, with the large and spacious Park, richly stored with Red and Fallow Deer, with all other furniture for Lordly delights,

lights, may well shew the worthy discent of that great Family and name of the *Leighs* of *Lyme*; of whom, though there have been many famous Knights, and renowned Owners, yet none more compleat and accomplished in generous and heroical vertues, then Sir *Peter Leigh*, now the Possessour thereof, a noble Gentleman, and of great respect.

From thence, we follow the Brook afore-mentioned, till we come to *Poinington*, or *Pointon*, a very ancient and fair old seat of the *Warrens* of *Pointon*, whom we mentioned, even now, the Inheritors of the Barony of *Stockport*, with a fair Park lying to it; and next to it, a gallant Lordship and Chappelry of *Norbury*, and therein the fair seat and demean of the *Hides*, another ancient and famous discent, the now enjoyer thereof, *Hamnet Hyde* Esquire, for his wisdom and moderation, a man of much esteem.

Between this, and the *Goit* water, lies *Torkinton*, giving name to Gentlemen that there have their seat, and have had their breeding; beyond which, we come next to *Merpool*, and there the *Goit* meets with *Merzey*.

We will therefore but take a little view of a fair house at *Myle-end*, the Mansion of *William Davenport* Esquire, and heir to Sir *William Davenport*; and next to that of *Offerton*, where was an ancient Race of *Winningtons*, Gentlemen of good worth: but now by marriage, come unto *Lawrence Wright*, Gent. and another part of the same Lordship, to *Henry Bradshaw*, a Gentleman deservedly well esteemed. And here passing over the *Goit* to the *Goit-hall*, a Mansion of the *Davenports* of *Henbury*, formerly mentioned, we take view next of *Bredbury*, the Lands now of the *Arderns* Esquires.

And now upon that water, which not far off meets with *Merzey*, and is called *Tame*, coming out originally from *Yorkshire*, but here divides *Cheshire* from *Lancashire*: We see first *Pornwoodhall*, on the other side the River; but entring into that long inlet which we spake of, which makes the stretched out first feather of our *Eagles* Wing, we go over at the new bridge beyond *Stockport*; and not far thence, we see *Hardon* a fair house, and great demean of the *Arderns*, men of good place, and long continuance, now *Henry Arderns* Esquire: from which, leaving on our right hand, that great Mountain, called *Whermith Low*, where the *Davenports* have goodly Possessions; and at the foot of which, towards the *Merzey*, lies an old *Dearn* and *Deavly* Chappel, so people call desert places out of company, and resort: called *Chadchappel*, where seems to have been some Monkish Cell, we come by *Dokkenfield*, a very ancient seat of Esquires of that name, and now the seat of Mr. *Dokkenfield*, a young Gentleman, for his sobriety and wisdom, growing into much reputation,

Near unto which, is also *Newton*, the seat of a Race so called, Gentlemen of good account; and beyond it *Mutleigh*, a Township belonging to the Lordship of *Stealy*, wherein Sir *George Booth* Kt. and Baronet, hath a fine old Mannour house, called *Stealey Hall*: And hereabouts, both on this side the water *Tame*, and beyond,

goodly Lands, and great Possessions. But we will bend our course Eastward, coming next to *Godleigh*, a Township where Mr. *Masse* of *Sale* hath Lands, and beyond it *Hattersley*, another Township of Sir *George Booths*, reaching down to *Merzey*, by side whereof stands another Hall of his, called *Bothams Hall*, which hath anciently had a Park in it.

Along by *Merzey* water, lies the stately Lordship of *Mottram* in *Longdendale*, and on the top of the Hill the Town, and the goodly fair Parish Church, to which all these aforesaid Towns, and the rest yet behind in this Tract do belong, and peer the Church an ancient Parsonage, being an impropriation to the Lord Bishop of *Chesler*.

The chief Seignory and Lordship Paramount of the whole Parish, belonging to the Crown; and by grant to Sir *Richard Wilbraham* Knight and Baronet, and his Heirs Males in Fee-farm for ever. Within the Precincts of that lies an inferiour Lordship, and therein an ancient seat and discent of the same name, with the place, called *Hollingworth* of *Hollingworth*; and within it also a branch or two of Gentlemen of the same name.

Beyond which, lies *Tinctil*, or *Tingetwisse*, which I have heard many report, hath in old time, carried the name of a *Burrough*, and hath also held a Leet within it self; but it contents it self now to be a principal member of the Lordship of *Mottram* in *Longdendale*.

And all this Tract yet goeth under the name of *Longden*, fetching in within the Bounds of it a great Circuit of the *Moorish Mountains*; at the furthest end whereof Westerly, stands *Macclesfield*, a member of *Tinctil*; and further Northerly, a Chappel for the ease of those remote Parishioners from *Mottram* Church. And then the *Woodhead*, a place wel known to the weary Travellers, that come over those Mountains and craggy Ways in *Torkshire*. And here also we take up our rest for this Journey through *Macclesfield* Hundred.

Bucklow

Bucklowe Hundred.

Just to that triangular Figure, which they call *Isocheles Oxigonium*, think I fittest to resemble the shape of *Bucklowe Hundred*, having but two equal sides, and three acute Angles; the first of which, points upon *Chelford*, in the edge of *Macclesfield* hundred: the second, upon *Stretford*, on the 'tother side *Merzey* in *Lancashire*: And the third, which is the sharpest Angle, points upon that Water, which is called the great confluence of *Weever* and *Merzey*, over against *Trodsham* about *weston*.

And not amiss may it seem, here to begin our view of this Hundred at the said *weston* so called, no doubt, of the situation, having relation to three other Towns near it, Southeast and North, of the like nominations: this Township hath long belonged to the Lords of *Dutton*. And so we next behold the magnificent Fabrick of *Rock-savage*, over-looking the Waters, and goodly Marshes, round about the skirts of it; and so contrived in the situation, that from the lower Meadows, there is a fine easie ascent up upon the face of the house; which, as you approach neerer still to it, fills your eye with more delight, as it is the nature of true beauty: and to see now the late additions of delectable Gardens, Orchards, and Walks, would make one say it longs to be the abode of so honourable a Master, as it doth service to; but his worth is like to have employment, where honour her self cannot give too much attendance.

Yet never since the foundation of it, was it more graced, then when it pleased our gracious Sovereign in *Anno 1617*. to accept the Princely Entertainment, which there for his Majesty, and whole Train was prepared by the honourable Sir *Thomas Savage*: his Royal Majesty taking his repast there, and killing a Buck in *Halton Park*, after he was that morning come from *Bewsey*, where his Highness had lien at the right worshipful Sir *Thomas Ireland's* now Vice-Chamberlain of *Chester*, whom then of his free grace he Knighted.

This stately house was built by the Grandfather Sir *John Savage*, of whom we lately made mention, whose mansion before was *Clifton*, a seat of great antiquity, and of noble resort, the remains whereof stand yet a little distance from this in the Park, like an aged Matron, well contented to go to her grave, having seen in her life-time, her daughter advanced to such a height of honourable dignity.

We behold from hence, upon the height of that high Hill, beyond *Rock-savage*, the Town and Castle of *Halton*, which I suppose might first take name from the Hane, or high situation.

The Castle is still a goodly piece of Building, and was at first fitted to be both the dwelling and safe Hold of a great Commander.

The

The Founder hereof first either *Hugh Lupus*, (that Kinsman of the Conquerour *William*) who was first Earl of *Chester* of the *Norman* Line; or else *Nigellus*, or *Neila*, to whom *Lupus* gave this among other great gifts, when he made him Constable of *Chester* by tenure and service. By his Posterity, this Castle came afterwards to the house of *Lancaster*, and remains as yet a principal member of that great Dutchie, and maintains still a large jurisdiction, which extends far into the Countrey : they call it *Halton Fee*, or *The Honour of Halton*, holding a Court of Record, Prison, and many priviledges within themselves.

Beyond this, at the side of the water, where they call it the mouth of *Merzey*, stands *Runcorn*, where now we see nothing but a fair Parish Church, a Parsonage impropriate, belonging to Christ-Church in *Oxford*, a Vicarage, and a few scattered Tenements ; there was sometime a religious house of great receipt, and was the foundation of *Elfeda*, that noble *Mercian* Lady, who here, and elsewhere, did such wondrous works.

And so we step to *Norton*, which lies at the North skirt of *Halton* hill, which is now a goodly and a fruitful demean: And no marvel, for here *William*, the Son of *Neil* above-mentioned, founded the Abbey of *Norton*, and richly endowed the same; which after those unworthy Owners were displaced, came to be the possessions of the *Brooks*, a worthy race of most ancient Gentlemen, and now belongs to Sir *Richard Brook* Knight, a man of much esteem for many worthy vertues. Whose Grandfather, the first owner, after the dissolution of the Abbey, was *Richard Brook* Esquire, or Sir *Rich. Brook* a valiant Knight of the *Rhodes*, descended from the house of the *Brooks* of *Leighton*, ancient Gentlemen, mentioned before in *Namptwich* Hundred.

Near this lies *Stockham*, but our course shall bend towards *Merzey*, where taking notice of *Ketchwick*, and of that spacious Vale called the *Moor*, then we see *Alton Grange*, some of the pretty Dayric Plats that belonged to the Abbot. We take with us *Daresbury*, a pretty Parish Church, and by the side of it a fair house and demean of a long continued descent of the *Daniels*, and now Mr. *Daniels*, and *Preston* called *Preston* on the Hill. We so pass by *Grimseich*, a very ancient seat of Gentlemen, of the same name, and now possessed by *John Grimseich*, Gentleman : And so we come to *Stretton*, a Chappel within great *Budworth* Parish, standing there in the Street, or Road-way to *Warrington* ; And in that town the Hall of *Stretton*, a most ancient seat, of a long descended Line of the *Starkees* of *Stretton*, the Owner thereof, now Master *Starkey*, a Gentleman very aged, that by a healthful constitution of body, hath out-lived well near all his own Generation; though they were very many.

From hence, let us bend a little towards our Leader *Merzey*, that we may see *Grappen-hall*, a Parish Church, and fair Parsonage. The Precincts whereof, reach down even to the limits of the Shire, where viewing upon the left hand a proper seat of the *Merburies*, called

called of *Walton*, Gentlemen of great antiquity, we so come even up to *Warrington* bridge end; with which fine Town, Market, Jurisdiction, and Church, my fingers itch to be meddling a little; but it is out of my Precincts.

We turn us therefore with *Merzey* to *Thelwel*, a Chappelry, and a goodly Lordship, having belonged to that Abbey of *Norton*; which place, like many other, may shew unto men the variations and mutabilities of all Earthly Structures: here having been, as by the History of *Florilegus* hath been collected from ancientest Records, a walled Town of no small bignesse and account, built by King *Edward*, Father to the Confessor; and which notes the antiquity, those walls, made of Trunks of Trees, pitched in the ground, and other materials fastened therewith: Which Mr. *Cambden* saith may appear well in the Word *Dell* and *Wall* in the *Saxon* language.

Upwards on our right hand, we see then *Bradeley*, the seat of the *Greggs*, Gentlemen well respected: And next, *High Leigh*, which I would think gave names to all the renowned races of that name in this County; but perhaps I should be plunged in the evidences for it, because so many houses, not in this County onely, but in many others, carry this name. But this is plain, that two distinct Descents of the same name, have their seats in the same place, and there have continued in a long succession of their Ancestors, Knights and Esquires of much worth; which two, as they are one in name, so have their Houses, their Chappels, and their Demesns, neighbouring one to another, as near as can be, whereof one is *Tho. Leigh*, the other *Peter Leigh*, Esquires.

Beyond this we take with us *Willington*, which gives name also to a house and Gentleman of a long and good descent: And *Fosburne*, the Parish Church (impropriate and belonging to Christ Church in *Oxford*, and a Vicaridge there) standing over a spacious and goodly Mere, whose waste waters help to enlarge the *Bolin* River; but we stay to look more Westerly again to that great Lordship, Parish, and Precinct of *Lymne*, which reacheth down again to *Merzey* side. In which Precinct we see the Houses of *Dumbrile*, ancient Esquires of that place.

And here we will go over at *Warburton*, from whence that great name of worth took first beginning, and where the most worthy and chief of them, Mr. *Warburton* of *Arley* hath now the scite of an ancient House, Demean, and Chappel, or rather Parish Church, and stately Park.

Whence turning our face a little, we see the beautiful Scar of *Dunham*, whose hap it hath been, as in her first raising to be the Sear of one of the Earl of *Chester's* Barons, so ever since hath continued to have honourable Owners, descending from Sir *Hamon* of *Massey*, the last of those Barons, to the *Phistons* and *Venables*, and so to *Booths*, and never more graced then in the now possessor Sir *George Booth* Knight and Baronet, upon whom, and his most worthy son *William Booth* Esquire, the world hath deservedly set great

great love and affections, himself bearing a chief tway in the great commands of regiment in the Countrey, and his son already giving proof of that wisdom and moderation in government, which have adorned his Ancestors before him.

Next to this is the well known Parish Church, and Township of *Bodon* conspicuous far off, situate upon a Hill, and standing in a Road both to *Manchester*, and *Stockport*.

And though the Church being not greatly accompanied with houses where it stands; yet at the foot of the hill it shews you *Altrincham*, a speciall member of her Precinct, a fine little Market, and a Town of no meaner government then a Maior of an ancient institution to her principall officer.

Beyond which we see towards the right hand a Gentlemans Seat called the *Riddings*, anciently possessed by the *Vaudries*, a name of long continuance, and on the left hand *Portington*, where have been seated also Gentlemen of that name; and along by *Merzey* side *Carrington*, giving name to one of great descent, and yet gentlemen of good accompt so called. We come by *Astlon*, and to *Sale*, the ancient Lands and Seat of the *Masies* of *Sale*, who have been of great place, the Owner now *Ja. Masie* Esq. Here we are at the other acute point of this Hundred, which we said, pointed at *Stretton* in *Lancashire*.

And we therefore turn as *Merzey* doth, who will keep us company till we come almost to *Northden* again, where we bid that famous River farewell. And we look Southward again upon *Withamshaw* a goodly Lordship and stately house, the mansion of *Tottons*, men of great worship and dignity. A race of them for a descent or two through the variable inconstancy of all mortall happineffe much eclipsed. And the heir of that house, though a Gentleman of rare sufficiency, and parts, answerable every way to the great worth of his Ancestors, yet by troubles and encumbrances, whereunto greatest estates are oft subject, obscured; that he never yet shined in his own sphear; and the chiefest hope now of raising the House, remains in the Grandchild of his own loyns, a towardly child in minority.

Next neighbour unto this is a goodly Demean and ancient Seat of the *Leighs* of *Buggaleigh*, Gentleman of great worship, the Owner now *Rich. Leigh* Esquire, from which we come immediately to a Lordship, and therein a fair ancient Seat and Demean called *Timperley*, belonging to Mr. *Brereton* of *Ashley*, to which we need but step over the *Bolin* water; though hereabouts I think they call it *Ringey* Brook, by reason of some other stream falling into it to come into the chief demean and goodly seat of the said *William Brereton* of *Ashley* Esquire, a Gentleman, that by his worthy parts of wisdom, gravity, and all due circumspection, addes much honour to his name, and deserved advancement to his own house; and near to it upon a green side we see a very neat fine late erected Gentlemanlike house of Brick.

We come thence to *Mobberley*, where the chief parts of that famous

famous Lordship hath belonged to the famous *Talbots* of *Grafton*, who are now ascended to the title of the Earldom of *Shrewsbury*, and part also to the *Leicesters*, of the House of *Tipt*; but we may here take view of a fair Church, and a goodly Parsonage, where our worthy Dean of *Chester* now often makes his residence, the Patronage whereof by purchase (I take it) will come to his heirs. And here is also a fine contrived new house of brick, the Owner whereof is Mr. *Rob. Robinson*.

So our next view lyes upon *Tatton*, sometime the House, Demean and Lordship of the *Breretons* of *Worsley*, of an ancient descent in *Lancashire*, now failing through want of heirs, and invested in the right honourable the Earl of *Bridgewater*.

We are here come to the principal Market Town in this Hundred, which they call *Knutsford*, the name coming from *Cunutus*, upon what occasion I find not; indeed a fine market, and pleasantly situate. That where the Market is kept, is called *Nether Knutsford*; and the other part of the Town situate *Higher*, which are separated by a Brook which they call the *Bickin*, called the higher town; and somewhat remote from thence the Parochial Chappel, which is within *Rosshorn* Parish. And the neather town having also a Chappel in it for Divine Service, and a Town-house, where the Justices and Magistrates of the Countrey keep their Sessions, and other meetings of that nature. The market greatly frequented, and the town extraordinarily well traded, which I have been induced to think hath risen from this, that it is on every side beset and environed with Gentlemens houses, who by shortning their own journeyes to other Markets, have encouraged the Tradesmen there to be furnished with all needful Commodities. The Seignory hereof belongeth to the said Right Honourable Earl last above-mentioned.

Near unto this is situate that fair Seat called *Booths*, which though it may well be supposed to have given originally the name to another Line of great Worship, yet hath been long possessed by those *Leighs*, called *Leigh of Booths*, whereof have been many Knights and Esquires, and the owner thereof now *William Leigh* Esquire.

Northwest from hence we will not leave unviewed the Town, Ancient Hall, and Demean of *Mere*, so called of the great *Mere* within the same, and the Gentlemen there most anciently continuing of the same name, now possessed by *John Mere* of *Mere* Esquire, a Gentleman well esteemed: Neer which is a place they call *Bucklow*, or *Bucklow-hill*; but how the Hundred comes to bear name of that place, I have not found the reason: And coming from thence by the two *Tableys*, whereof one of them hath the Seat, Demean, and Tenements of *Peter Daniel* Esquire, a man deservedly for his good parts of great employment in his Countrey, both in Government and Office; and the other *Peter Leicester* of *Tabley* Esquire. Betwixt which two fair houses and demans, stands the Chappell

in the street, well known in that great Road that leads into *Lancashire* and *Torkshire*.

We must here fetch a turn a pretty way again Southward, to take view of *Marthal*, a large and fair Precinct (the most of it belongs to *Arley*, and of *Olerton*, and then we come again to the water of *Peever Eye*, which brings us straight to the two great Seignories which it hath given names unto of, the over and neather *Peever*, *Over-Peever* being a Parochial Chappel, within the Parish of *Roskorn*, hath neer unto it that stately house and great demean, which hath been the continued Seat of that great name of the *Mainwarings*, from whence there is none of the great Races of that name (though they be many) but do desire to derive their original. And well may they do so; for, saith *Mr. Camden*, here that ancient notable Family of *Menilmarin*, commonly *Mainwairing*, is seated; out of which *Raulf* married the daughter of *Hugh Ketchyork*, Earl of *Chester*; as appeareth by an old Charter in the custody of the now *Sir Randal Mainwaring* Knight, the owner of the same house; and, indeed, I have my self seen that Deed, as both it, and other the like Deeds are exemplified in the goodliest Pedigree, one of them, that I have seen, and shewed me by *Sir Randal*, that was Father to this *Sir Randal*, who is now, as I said, owner of this house, a Knight for his commendable parts, befitting such a descent.

From thence we go Westward again, and take with us the view of *Toft*, a fair house and demean, a seat of another house of the *Leicesters*, whereof hath been a long Race of Knights and Esquires, the now Inheritor *Raulf Leicester* Esquire.

From thence we go westward again, and take with us the view of *Toft* a fair house and demain, a seat of another house of the *Leicesters*, whereof hath been a large race of Knights and Esquires, the now Inheritor *Ralph Leicester* Esquire. And not farre from this, *Plumleigh*, a fair Lordship, anciently belonging to the great and worshipfull house of *Holford*: and so stepping over the street-road again, we go by *Pickmere*, where *Hugh Cocker* Gentleman, hath a house: and so we are come to the sight of that beautifull house of *Arley*, that doth, as it well may shew it self to beholders a farre off, as a place worthy to be regarded. And the famous seat of *Warburtons*, which being come by succession of many renowned Knights of great worth and estimation, to the now Owner *Peter Warberton* of *Arley* Esquire, a Gentleman not affecting the stile and degree of a Knight, yet one who could never avoid that Dignity, Authority, and worth, which ever hath been deservedly thrown upon him for wisdom and government, in his greatest places wherein his experience brought him to great maturity, and his wise and singular moderation preserved him to a long experience, continuing in an excellent constitution of body, even to a reverend Age, as though Nature her self were loath the world should be deprived of such an Ornament, the People of his Government, the Countrey of his Hospitality, the poor of his Relief, and that famous

mous house of such a pillar, because though there be such a plentiful increase of his own beautiful daughters, and of the numerous issues of many of them: yet there wants an heir-male of his body, which how he will supply, rests in his own wisdom to appoint, and is a matter that becomes not me to meddle in; the name of *Warberton*, though in it self ancient, as taking beginning from the Town whereof he is still Lord; and that from *St. Werburgh*, as Mr. *Camden* deriveth it, yet originally came to this house, from the house of *Dutton*, who also vouched, that their name is *Huddard*.

But from this principal part of the great Parish of great *Budworth*, taking with us, by the way, a view of *Marston*, a Township, with the scite of a capital house and demean of the Baron of *Wenderton*, let us come to the stately Church of *Budworth*, loftily advancing her self as it were to see how far her own limits do extend, we find it a fair and beautiful Church. And in the same, besides a fair Chappel built by the Ancestors of the house of *Dutton*, and *Leicesters* of *Tabley*; and serves especially for their Sepulchres there to be: in the Chancel there is an ancient Monument of some of the worshipfull house of *Starkies* of *Stretton* that have been buried there: The parsonage is impropriated in the disposing of the *Dean* and *Prebends* of *Christ-Church* in *Oxford*, as is also the Vicarage of the same; the present Vicar whereof is Mr. *John Ley*, late Student of the said Colledge. Passing thence by *Bromsloe*, the house of my good friend Mr. *William Malbone*, we go through the Township of *Comberbach*, all along the side of the huge *Mete*, that at *Merrivale* giveth name to that Seat.

But I lead you hence by the Chappel of *Ponsey*, within great *Budworth* Parish, scituate within the demean, and appertaining to Mr. *Dutton*, and by *Newburrough*, the seat of my worthy and noble good friend *George Holford* Esquire, the Heir-male to that great name of *Holfords* of *Holford*, betwixt whom, and his Niece the Lady *Mary Cholmley*, a long suit of almost fifty years continuance, concerning the Inheritance of those great Lands of *Holford*, was this year finally and happily composed and ended, to the great joy and contentment of themselves, and of the whole Countrey; and so through a certain Park belonging also to *Dutton*, from whence we come next to *Aston Graunge*, a Township of Sir *Richard Brooks* of *Holton* Knight, of whom we have spoken, and so keep us neer *Weever* side, till we come to *Aston*, the seat of a worshipfull Race of *Astons*, of whom have been many Knights and Esquires of great place. The Heir now *Thomas Aston* Esquire, as I take it, yet under age, who hath to his said house a fair Park, and a Chappel neer the house of great use, being within the Parish of *Runcorn*; and next adjoyning to it is *Sutton*, a fine Lordship, and in it an ancient Maimour house and demean, the Inheritance of Mr. *Warburton* of *Arday*, of whom we lately made mention. And thus we here lighting upon a Causey that conveys us through the fine *Marboyes* that lie along the *Weever* side, till it brings us to a very stately

stone-bridge, called *Frodesham* bridge, built upon four fair Arches all of stone, we here finish this our view of *Bucklow* Hundred, and over this bridge passe into another.

Edsbury Hundred.

THe Hundred of *Edsbury* may well prove the antiquity of it self, and of other Hundreds; for that, whensoever they had their Division; this got his name from the place, which then was of no small account, and that was the City, Town, Fort, or whatsoever other great Foundation, which had been built by that noble *Elfreda* the *Mercian* Lady; for variable conjectures are made by Writers hereof, and that place was called *Eadsbury*, giving name to this Hundred, the form and fashion whereof, by reason that Rivers and Brooks bound it almost round about, is something irregular, though it come nearest to a *Pentagon* of any other figure, saving that one of the five sides is unequal to all the other four, and that is it which is extended from about *Thornton*, towards *Merrall* Hundred to *Ridley*, touching neer *Cholmonley* in *Brexton* Hundred, which is a longer side then all the rest.

Our view shall begin where we come over *Frodesham* Bridge, from whence lyes a lower Way to *Frodesham* Town, and an upper Way to the Parish Church; the Town a fair continued Street with handsome Buildings, and at the West end of it a fair house, which having been a Castle, continues still the name of *Frodesham* Castle, though long since used for a relying Seat of pleasure to the honourable owner thereof, *Sir Thomas Savage*, and stands with in the view of *Rock Savage* it self.

The Church is fair and pleasantly situated on the Hill over the Town, and extends the Bounds of the Parish to a large Precinct: those Buildings about the Church, carries the name of *Over-town*, in relation to another Village beneath called *Nether-town*, together with the Woodhouses a member of it. And over them all a high towring hill with a Beacon upon it; and between all these and *Merzey*, which here is grown to be a pretty seat, lyes a fair and fruitful Marsh of a large extent; and all this and much more make but that one Lordship belonging to that honourable man last named, and next unto it another almost of the same nature and condition, both high and low, called *Hellestrey*, well known by that craggy high Rock *Hellestrey*, at the foot whereof high Road way to *Chester*.

Let us here if you please take with us a sight of a goodly Vale of the fertile and fruitful Marshes, Towns and Fields lying towards *Merzey* side, and wherein this Hundred shoots out one of her nooks into the Parish of *Jux*, a goodly Lordship of *Sir Robert*

bert Cholmleys, formerly spoken of: And of *Thornton*, another of Sir George Booths, with both their Churches and their Precincts pleasantly scituated and friendly neighbouring one another, whereof *Thornton* extending her Limits to the Towns which you see on this side *Harpford*; where *Edward Greg* a Gentleman for speciall imployments in his Highttelle Court of Exchequer at *Chester*, being Examiner there, hath a fair Seat; and *Dunham* for the high scituation called *super montem*, where also *Robert Whitbey* Gentleman, and Alderman of the City of *Chester*, hath a very pleasant House seen far off: And unto this, adde that third of *Ealton*, where hath been a long descent of Gentlemen who derive unto them from the late rehearsed great Lordship, the name of *Frodsham*.

But let us now go on, and being come to the water, that from the originall beginning of it, we have formerly called it the *Beefton* water, and which will now lead us by the Bounds of this Hundred, till we come to the furthest Southern point of that our course shall be as it directs us. We may see on our left hand a fair Lordship called *Manley*, wherein is an ancient Seat and fair house belonging to the *Birkenheads* of *Manley*, whose owner was in our remembrance *Richard Birkenhead* Esquire, a learned Counsellour at Law, and Recorder of the City of *Chester*, his eldest son *Adam Birkenhead* Esquire.

And now we take with us the view of *Mouldsworth*, which they distinguish into two, the great and the little. And herein the goodly ancient house called the *Pool*; or the *Pile*, and fair Demesne, the habitation of the *Hardwares*, a Race of worthy Gentlemen, the heir whereof *Henry Hardware* Esquire, is now in minority, but the inheritance of the house belongeth to Sir *Robert Cholmley*, and so we leave *Asceton*, a fine Township behind us; and turning us a little to look upon *Bridge Trafford*, so called of the Bridge which giveth passage over that Water, and in which a long continued Race of Gentlemen of that name, have a seemly Seat, the Owner now being Mr. *Trafford*, we see *Barron* a fine Lordship belonging also to *Rock Savage*, and therein the Mansion House of *John Savage* Esquire, one of our City Aldermen, and a Magistrate in the Government, in the Countrey a man in Estimation answerable to his worthy name.

We passe on to *Celsbally*, scituate very high in the Skire of the Forrest, and is a Lordship of Sir *John Domes Knight*: beneath which taking with us an ancient house of the *Tredres*, called *Horton*, we come to the Town and Parish Church of *Treden*; in which Town, besides the fair Church and Vicarage which is in the gift of the Lord Bishop of *Cumby* and *Lancaster*, we see a very ancient Seat now ruined, of a Branch of the *Drumys* Gentlemen of long continuance. But this House and Demesne is come to the Heir of a late famous Lawyer *William Drum*, a younger House of the *Drums* of *Upson*; and a little way distant from the Town, a large sweet Farm belonging to *Richard*, called *Wainwright*, which was

long

long time a breeding place of the Race of the *Waltres*, Gentlemen of good account. The Lordship it self of *Tarzen*, with many members thereof, all belonging to the same Honourable Sir *Thomas Savage*, of whom we often make honourable mention.

Not half a mile distant from the same Church, we may see a finely seated comely house called *Hocken-Hall*, and giving name to Gentlemen that have possessed the same in succession for a long continuance, carrying the same name, though for the present the owner of it *John Hockenhall* Esquire, hath passed some term in it, and lives not at it: At the one side of which Demean lyes *Hockenhall* Plot, a place well known, being the passage over our said Water in our great *London* Road-way to *Chester*, wanting nothing but a Bridge for Carts to passe that way when that River riseth, which were a very necessary and charitable work to be done. Which River now leads us by another fair and fruitful Demean in the midst of a fine Lordship, taking name from a passage over the same Water, called *Stapleford*, having been for an ancient continuance the Seat of Gentlemen of great Esteem in one well known name of the *Bruines*, the Owner now and long hath been, and long I would he might be, *John Bruine* Esquire; who might if he affected praise, perhaps receive from me some little Remembrance; but all he gets, it shall be this, to pray him to look for his praise amongst those his predecessors, of whom he may take notice in *Deuteronomy* the 16. 17, 18, 19.

And now we turn our face a little Eastward, to take with us *Burton*, wherein there is a fair and fine conceitedly built house of Brick, which belongeth to Mr. *John Werden*, a Gentleman well descended, and one whose well known deservings, are like to adde great estimation, both to that, and to his other possessions. Next to this lies *Dudden*, wherein one branch of the *Hockenhalls* have a pretty seat, and Mr. *Ralph Done*, one of the descent of the *Dones* of *Flax* years, another; and more towards the Forrest, a fair house and demean of a son of Mr. *Bruin* lately mentioned, called *Prichall*, and a little further the Township of *Clotton*, and a fine house and fair demean of *Idenshaw*, the Mansion house of *John* of *John Hurleston* Esquire, and near unto it lies *Howfield*, a member of the same Township of *Clotton*.

Towards this River side, which now hath parted it self into that stream, which we have thus far followed, and that other which we crossed over at *Harley* in *Broxton* Hundred, we come to *Tenton*, or *Tearlon*, a Lordship divided into many parts; but the greatest parts of them belong to the *Dauen* parts of *Bramhall* before mentioned, and one house and demean of one descent of the *Bresfies*, which hath been a great name of Gentlemen.

And so we cannot here but stay to look upon the next stately house and fine demean of *Bersford*, the name both of the house, the township, and that famous and far-seen Castle, built thereby the last *Ranulph*, the famous Earl of *Chester* and without question was a place when such strong Holds were in request, of admirable and

impreg.

impregnable strength; it is mounted upon the top of a very steep hill of stone; the chief Tower whereof, in the very summity of it, had a draw Well of an incredible depth to serve it with Water. I have measured it, & notwithstanding that by the great number of stones, which from the ruinated walls those that repair thither, do cast in, it is supposed as the Well in the outward to be half stopped up, yet it is of true measure 91. yards deep, and the other above 80. yards deep by *M. S.* and from that Tower a Circular wall of a large compasse, containing a fine plat of ground, wherein the circuit of it, and in the midst of that another VWell, which yet by the long descent of a stone, before it fall down to the water, when you shall hear the fall of it of a huge depth; and the foot of that whole wall standing so deep on every side, that saving one way up to the gates of the Castle towards the East, and those very fair and stately men can hardly find footing to stand on any part of the said Hill. Concerning which, though I have no reason to fix my belief upon any, either idle Prophecies, as they call them, or vain predictions of vulgar report; yet neither will I be so scrupulous, as not to make mention of the common word thereabouts used, that *Beefton* Castle shall save all *England* on a day; nor so envious, as not to take notice of old *Lelands* bold conjecture of the future exalting of the head of it in time to come, whereof I only say this, that I wish every man to look upon what grounds he gives credit to any old Dreams: To the place I wish all good, and to the name of *Beefton*, I could also wish a continuance as the Castle stands, being now in the possession of an ancient Knight Sir *Hugh Beefton*, of much respect; but now through want of Issue-male, like to passe into another name, the Heir being now married to one of the younger sons of the honourable and often-mentioned Knight and Baronet Sir *Thomas Savage*.

Being almost at the head of this water, our guide hitherto, we will take with us the uttermost nook of this Hundred, lying Southerly upon our right hand, and then return: We come next to *Sporstowe*, a Lordship, with the fair house, demean, and the ancient continued Race of Gentlemen, in a direct line of the same name, the owner now *George Spurstow* of *Spurstow* Esquire, for the antiquity of whose Ancestors, I could mention some memorable arguments from the Matches of great houses with them, and of them in great places; as also from their being the first that bore the office of High Sheriff in this County Palatine, which I have seen testified in a Deed of Credit among the evidences of that house; but though my duty and my love bind me to do all I can for the estimation of that house, yet my own poor alliance to some that have interest in that blood, makes me more sparing with that Precinct: *John Aldersey* Gentleman, tearmed also of *Spurstow*, hath a fine ancient and fair demean, and the Birth-place of that most worthy to be honoured *Aldersey* of *London*, whom the Parish stands bound ever to remember, with praises to God, for the Preachers and Ministers great stipend there; as also the Schoolmasters and Ushers, together

together with the yearly gifts of 10*l.* to the Poor for ever; But on the East side of *Spurflow* lies *Haigh-on*, & therein an ancient Race and Seat of the *Haighons*, Gentlemen of good esteem, and another of the *Buckleys*; and on the West side, a stately house and great deman of *Kidley*, the possession of that honourable descent of the *Egertons*, sometime a great man of this house, and is now the principal seat of that worthy Knight Sir *Richard Egerton*, formerly mentioned, and of whom for worthy respects I could oft still willingly make mention. Here lay that famous Pool, a shallow, but a broad water, heretofore a great Nurse for Fish and Fowl: But of late years, and in our remembrance drained dry, and made more profitable in a goodly Meddow for Hay; And true it is, that though this Pool, though not beginning here, as some Writers suppose the head of that water of *Weever* is fetched, which afterward soon grows to so great a name; and upon the Northwest side of *Kidley* lies the Lordship of *Pecferton*, sometimes belonging to the great name of the *Corbets* in *Shropshire*; but now to Sir *Hugh Beston*. And herein is a fine ancient seat of one Branch of the *Calvelies*, and now possessed by my much respected friend Mr. *Thomas Calveley*, to whom I wish as great good, as a friend can to a friend.

Now we see the Mother Church of all these Townships, and many more the Churches of *Bunbury*, the name derived from that Bishop that was sainted by the name of *Boniface*: (But which of them, I take not upon me to relate) shews, that the Church which was dedicated to that name, and still gives name to the Township and whole Parish, is of great antiquity, the Church a fair one, and unto it not many years ago, was added to the South-side of the Chancel a very fine Chappel, by one of the *Egertons*, Knights of *Ridley*, which serves for a burial place to the Heir of that house: And hath some Monuments with Inscriptions, in Tables of Brass, of some of that Family; in which Church, in the middle of the Chancel, is the Vault where the *Calveleys* are usually buried under a fair Monument, adorned with the Arms.

Not far from the Church, we see the ruins of a Colledge, which was there founded by that famous *Hugh Calverley*, or *Calveley*, and most finely built and furnished for the maintenance of sixe Priests, who had there their beginning, and such employments, as the devotion of those times required, which afterward was among other such like foundations dissolved, and turned to better uses. And the Rectory of the Parish being in Queen *Elizabeth* of noble memory her hands, the same was purchased by that worthy Citizen of *London*, *Thomas Aldersey* Merchant-Taylor; and a Parishioner, born here of those *Aldersays* of *Spurflow*, a little before mentioned; and the same by him bestowed part amongst his kinsfolks & friends, but the greatest part founded a Preachers place of 100. marks *per annum*, to which he also added a fine house, which he built for that purpose, with a pretty parcel of Land unto it, and 20. *li. per annum*, for an Assistant to the Preacher, and to be a Curate there; and likewise built a new fair Free-School, and laid unto it

two convenient Dwellings, one for a Schoolmaster with 20 *l. per an.* stipend, and one for an Usher with 10 *l. per annum* for ever. Ten pounds *per annum*, to the Poor there, besides other charitable gifts to that Parish: All which, he saw actually effected and performed many years in his life, and fully established by Act of Parliament before his death. And I may add, that his godly intendments hath been by the several persons, enjoying those places since he founded them, with such uncessant pains, laborious diligence, and great learning, endcavoured to be fully effected, as I think the Snaky tongue of the Fury Envy her self cannot but spir forth the truth of it: and I know there be some that do and shall blesse God all the days of their life, that ever they saw and heard the power of the Ministry of Gods truth in that place; and if any do complain of the smal Crop of that great Harvest, and indefatigable pains there taken, let them impute it to the barrenesse of the Soil, and want of due care and attention in the Hearers, and not to the labours of the Workman, whose comforts I know lie stored up in the Conscionable discharge of the duties enjoyned them. The bestowing of the Preachers place there, and the rest, are in the disposing of the Master, Wardens, and some others of the worshipful Company of Haberdashers of London; who are much directed therein when occasion serveth, by that well-disposed and well-deserving Gentleman Mr. John Aldersey of *Spurslow*, the owner of that ancient house and land from whence the worthy Founder had his descent: by the prudent and godly care of which said Worshipfull Governours, the said places have been, and yet are most worthily supplied by very learned, godly, and able men. But now fetching in one nook of this Hundred, and of the Parish where we be, lying farthest East, a Lordship called *Wardhall*, where hath been a seat and a large demean of an ancient Family of the *Prestlands* Esquires, of long continuance: whereof I take it all the Heirs Males are now failed, the Lands being come in our days, by purchase, to the house of *Woodhay*.

Along this Township lies the well-known Pavements, or Stone-Cawsey, called *Watfield Pavement*, so tearmed of the Founder, and to the repairing of which was given a pretty house and grounds to it, scituate in the middle thereof; the *Pavement* it self, being two miles in length, and the disposing and government thereof left to the Citizens of *Chester*.

Neer the West end of it is scituate a fair house, called the *Cleys*, the dwelling of a younger brother of the *Davenports* of *Calveley*; and upon the North side of it stands the Township of *Calveley*, whence that great name had first their denomination. Now the principal seat and demean therein remains yet, and hath been long the Habitation of one Race of the *Davenports*; the owner thereof now *Arthur Davenport* Esquire; and neer unto it, another fair house, the seat of the *Mainwaring*s of *Calveley*, Gentlemen. Beneath this, more North lies *Wettenhall*, where is a Chappel, and also an ancient seat and demean of long continued Race of the

Brereton of *Westenham*, now *Richard Brereton* of *Wethall* Esquire, a Gentleman of well known experience in the government of the Countrey.

Hence, we return us Westwards again, and come by *Alpam*, wherein was anciently a house and name of the *Pages*, now wholly extinct; and here the lofty Pile of that sweet and delicate seat of the Hall of *Tilson*, *Fearnhall*, shews it self; the remembrance of the builder whereof, stops again the walk of my Pen; and I could wish I could neither think upon the happinesse of my years there spent, nor upon the unrecoverable losse I there sustained, in the departure of my dear Master, the renowned last deceased Owner of *Wood-hay*.

Near to this we see the Ruines of a house indeed, but no decay of the name or the Owners thereof, which was *Flaxyards*, the ancient Seat of the *Dones*, who were called *Dones* of *Flaxyards*; betwixt whom and those *Dones* of *Nikinton*, I have heard was no little emulation, untill it pleased God the heirs males of *Nikington* failing, were glad to knit with the heir of *Flaxyards*; That to the union of both by marriage might make one greater name; as now we see in the person of the worthy Knight *Sir John Done* of *Nikington*, a Gentleman very compleat in many Excellencies of Nature, Wit, and Ingenuity, which together with his diligence and well-pleasing service to his Majesty, who took his pleasure and Repast in his Forrests of *Delamore*, Anno 1617. where this Gentleman being chief Forrester and Keeper, ordered so wisely and contentfully his Highnesses Sports, that he freely honoured him with Knighthood, and graced his house of *Nikington* near herunto with his Royall presence, making him *Sir John Done* of *Nikington*, of which name the Countrey speaks much of brave Knights his Ancestors, and especially the last of them his Grandfather, by his mother.

But before we go far, let us take with us the view of *Torper-leigh*, both Town and Church and Parsonage, all well known by their situation and making: a through-fair of great passage upon the great Road way to *Chester*, a Lordship of the said *Sir John Dones*, and a fit place for keeping the Sheriffs Towns and Hundred-Courts for that Hundred.

From whence we go by *Eaton* and *Rushton* two great Lordships in one, a great part wherof hath belonged to a Race of *Himtons*, whose heir males are thought to be all extinct, but the chief Lord there is the same Knight last named.

We go from thence to *Darley*, a fair Seat and Demean of one house of the *Starkies* Esquires, of good account, now the Owner there *Henry Starkie* of *Darley* Esquire; near unto which is situate another great house and well known Seat of another worthy Race, called *Egertons* of *Olton*, wherof have succeeded for some descents Knights of no obscure note, and now the most compleat Successour of them, *Sir Rowland Egerton* Knight and Baronet, whose great Alliances and worthy parts have caused other Countreys

to deprive this his Birth place of such an ornament.

In this Edge of the Forrest near hereunto stands a little Church and Town, which in Relation of great *Bridmorth*, and no great thing it is, yet a Parish by it self: in the same is a fair Mere, likewise as at great *Budworth*, from whence begins a Brook, which if we follow but a little way, brings us to *Durnall Graunge*, once a famous place, as it should seem, by the residence of some of the Earls of *Chester*, of whom *John Scott* the last of the seven famous Earls next after the Conquest dyed there: But afterwards made a place for the entertainment of those Monks from whom the Abby of *Vale-Royall* was founded, or rather, as some think, was the Abby it self, which afterwards, as it were, was removed thither as a more wholesome Seat: and because this place, as amongst Woods and Waters, was not, forsooth, lightsome and pleasant enough for their sat Worthships; for some write it, and think the name come from *Dernhole*; howsoever it was then, it is now a fine Seat with a sweet house of Brick lately erected, and now the possession of *Henry Lee* Esquire, heir to *Sir Richard Lee* formerly mentioned, and a Gentleman, for his sober and wise carriage of very worthy esteem: Along the Park side of *Darnall* lies *Swandow*, and therein many good Farms that have been of the Abby Lands.

And here we approach again upon our old acquaintance, the Water of *Weever*, whom we need follow but a little way ere it brings us to that famous Seat which gave name unto; how long since were a hard task to search for: where have sitten that great discent of the *Stanleys of Weever*; And now is one of the Mansion houses of *Thomas Stanley of Alderley or Weever* Esquire, of whom we spake heretofore.

And so we come first to *Over-Church*, scituate somewhat remote from many of her Parishioners, and half a mile well near from the Town it self, which being one of the main goodly possessions which that Abbat and Covent of *Vale-Royall* injoyed obtained of them, or by their means at least to be made a Maior Town, which Government they hold till this day, as also a Fee and Liberty of a good precinct, wherein strangers and all are liable to their arrests; near unto which is a fine Gentlemanly Seat called *Knights-Grange*, now the Lands of the Lady *Mary Cholmley* formerly mentioned; and not far from this a very pleasant house and Demean of one other branch of the house of *Weever*, now the possession of *Thomas Mainwaring of Marton* Gentleman. And so a little further we passe by *Whitegate*, which though it shew you but a Chappel, yet challengeth by a Statute in Anno H. 8. to be an entire Parish of it self: The Vicaridge there, is in the gift of the said Mr. *Mainwaring*; and so we come to the famous *Vale-*

*The Abbey of Dernhall in the County of Chester, translated afterward unto Vale-Royall.**The Foundation Charter.*

Roll of Charters in the 54. year of King Henry the 3d. the second Parchment by Inspectims.

Edward eldest Son of the Illustrious King of England: To the Archbishops, &c. Greeting. Know ye, That We for the health of Our Soul, and of the souls of all Our Predecessours and Heirs, or other Our Successours, have given, granted, and by this Our present Charter, confirmed, for Us and Our heirs, and all our Successours, to God and the blessed *Mary*, and to the Monastery of the said glorious Virgin of *Dernhall*, of the *Cistercian* Order; which We, being sometime in danger at Sea, have founded in Our County of *Chester* in the Diocesse of *Coventry* and *Litchfield*; and to the Abbot and Monks that serve or shall hereafter serve Almighty God and our Lady there, that place wherein their said Abbey is scituate, with all the Mannors of *Dernhall* and *Over*, together with the Park, in Wood, in Plane, in men, and other things or liberties whatsoever, and with other things pertaining to the said Mannors, as fully and freely as ever We have held the same without any reservation.

And furthermore the whole Wood of *Langwith* in the County of *York*, with the Land, Heath, Marish, and all other their appurtenances, as fully, freely, wholly, and peaceably, as our Lord the King our Father held the same, and gave the same unto Us, with the Advousons of the Churches of *Esseburn*, of the Castle of *Peak*, of *Froddeburn*, and of *Weverham*, with their Chappels and other their Appurtenances; Granting and desiring, that the aforesaid with their Chappels may be appropriated to the same Monks and their Successours for their maintenance in Gods service.

We have granted likewise unto the same Monks, and confirmed all reasonable gifts of Lands, men and Almes, either in present by Us conferred upon them, or in time to come to be conferred by the liberality of any other whosoever, or otherwise purchased or to be purchased, as well in Churches as in worldly matters and possessions.

We have likewise granted by this Our Charter for Us and Our heirs to the foresaid Abbot and Monks, of Our Gift, That whensoever it shall fall out, that We, or Our Heirs of common course shall take tallage of Our demeasne Lands; the same Abbot and Monks, and their Successours for ever may take tallage in their Mannors, without the Speciall Command of Us or Our Heirs.

Where-

Wheretore We will, &c. Witnesles the Reverend Fathers
Walter Archbishop of York, N. of Winchester, G. of Worcester, R. of
Conventry, Bishops. Edmund our most dear Brother. Gilbert of
Clare Earl of Gloucester and Hertford. John of Warren Earl of Sur-
rey; Humphrey of Bohun Earl of Hereford and Essex. Henry of
Alemayne, Philip Basset, Roger of Mortymer, Roger of Clifford,
Reginald of Grey then Justice of Chester. James of Andelegh, Robert
Wallerand, Robert Burnell Master of Fremgham, John of London,
and others.

Given by our hand at Winchester the second day of August in the
54th. year of the Reign of the King our Father.

Letters of Recommendation of King. H. 3.
for Books to be bestowed upon the same
Abbey.

THe King sendeth Greeting, To the Abbots, Priors, and to Roll of Pa-
 their Covents established throughout the Kingdome of *En-* tents in the
gland, of what Order or Religion soever they be of. Whereas *55. year of*
Edward Our beloved eldest Son for the enlargement of the ho- *H.3. Parch-*
nour of Gods Worship, hath begun to found a new Abbey of the *ment 24.*
Cistercian Order in his Manour of Dernhall. We earnestly require
and intreat all of you, that in ayd of the said Abbey ye would at
our intreaty furnish the Monks of the said place with some Books
of Divinity. And what you please to do in the premisses, signifie
unto Us apart by your Letters by Our beloved and faithful Thomas
of Boulton, that for your liberality extended at Our Request to
Our said eldest son, we may be obliged to return unto you Our
condigne thanks. Witnesse the King at westminster, the Tenth
day of January.

The

The Translation of the same Abbey to the Vale-Royall.

Carters 27.
E. 1. Numb.
17.

See the
Parl. Rolls,
in the 6th.
year of H.
6. the 2d.
part, the 18.
Parl.

THE King to the Archbishop, &c. Greeting: Know ye, that whereas We for the health of Our soul, and for the health of the soul of the Lord King *Henry* Our Father of famous memory, and of the souls of Our Heirs, Ancestors, and Successors, have lately founded the Abbey of *Dernbale*, of the Cistercian Order in the Precinct of the Mannour of *Dernbale*, in the County of *Chester*, upon a Vow We once made, being in danger of shipwrack: And whereas, at the request of the Abbot and Monks of the foresaid Abbey, We have newly founded the same Abbey in a more convenient place, not far distant from the foresaid place of *Dernbale*, which was called *Whetenehalews*, and *Manescheneswro*, which the same Abbots and Monks enjoy for ever of Our grant, to them and their Successors; and which place we have caused to be named *The Vale-Royal*. We, lest any damage or danger might by any means, by length of time happen, by occasion of the foresaid Translation, unto the Abbot and Covent of the same Abbey of *Vale-Royal*, or to their Successors, as touching their lands, things, possessions, Churches, Rights, or Liberties, by Us granted unto them, in the interim, before their Abbey could be thus sited, Will and grant for Us and Our Heirs, that the foresaid Abbots, and Monks, and their Successors, have and hold the same Abbey newly founded in the same place of *Vale-Royal*, with Mannours, Lands, and Tenements, Woods, Meadows, Pastures, Fish-ponds, Fishings, the Churches of *Birkham*, *Frodesham*, *Wetherham*, and the Castle of *Peck*, with Chappels, Members, and other things, to the same Churches belonging, with all Rights and Liberties, and Free-Customs underwritten, freely, quietly, fully, well, and in peace, to them and their Successors, there serving God, in pure Alms for ever, under this form; to wit, all the Mannour of *Dernhall*, and *Oure*, together with the Meadow, in Wood and Plane, in men and other things, or with all Liberties, and with all other things to the same Mannours belonging, as We most fully and freely ever held the same, without any reservation: And also the Advousons of the Churches of *Frodesham*, and of the Castle of *Peck*, with their Chappels, and other their Appurtenances.

And also, the whole Mannour of *Wetherham*, with the advouson of the Church of the same Town, with the homages and services of Free-holders of the Mannour, Villenages, Villans, and their Families, Wards, Reliefs, Escheats, Rents, Woods, Meadows, Pastures, Waters, Mills, Mill-ponds, Fish-ponds, and with all other Liberties, and Free-Customs, any way belonging to the same Mannour; saved to Us, and Our Heirs, the homages and services of them which

which hold of Us in the said Mannour by Serjanry, or Knights service, as freely, wholly, and peaceably, as we ever held the same Mannour in our best and entirest estate; and which Mannour We late gave to Our well-beloved, and faithfull Roger Clifford; who after surrendered the same to Us, and gave us a Release from him and his Heirs for ever.

And also, the whole Mannour of *Cocherdales*, with the Appurtenances which we late gave to *Walter Vernon*; and which the same *Walter* by his Charter, of his mere, and spontaneous accord late restored to Us, and for ever quitclaimed from him, his Heirs and Assigns, to Us and Our Heirs, or to Our Assigns for ever, with Homages, Rents, Demeasnes, Villenages, Services of Free-holders, and of Bond-Tenants, Villains, and their Families; Wards, Reliefs, Elcheats, Woods, Meadows, Pastures, Moors, Turfs, Hays, Fish-ponds, Pools, Mills, and all other Basements, Liberties, and Free-Customes, any way belonging to the foresaid Mannour. And also, the whole Mannour of *Gayton* in *Wichale*, in the County of *Chester*, with the Appurtenances, which lately we gave and granted to *Reginald of Tibermont of Normandy*; and the same *Reginald* afterwards restored into our hands the foresaid Mannour, with all its Appurtenances, and by his Charter quitclaimed to Us and Our Heirs, or Assigns, from him and his Heirs for ever. And also, all the Land, with the Appurtenances in *Monesbarew*, which we had given and granted by Our Charter to *James Vilurj*; and which Land the same *James* restored afterwards into our hand; and also remitted and quitclaimed to Us for him and his heirs by his Charter for ever. And also, the whole Land in *Nether-Little-Over*, which was the Land of *Hugh of Merton*; Brother and Heir of *Ranulph of Merton*, Clerk; and all the Land of *Ranulph*, the Son of *John of Little-Over*, and all the Land of *Nicholas Baret*, the Son of *Richard Baret* in *Nether-Little-Over*; and all the Land of *Hervicus* of *Bradford*, and of *Robert* the Son and heir of the same *Hervicus* in *Bradford*; and also all the Land of *Ranulph* of *Sutton*, son and heir of *Ranulph* of *Merton* in *Sutton*.

Which Lands, the foresaid *Hugh*, *Ranulph*, *Nicholas*, *Hervicus*, *Robert*, and *Ranulph*, with all the Liberties which they had, or could have in Woods, Commons, Moors, Pastures, wastes, and all other their Appurtenances restored into Our hands, quit from themselves, and their Heirs, for ever. And also two Oxgangs of Land, with the appurtenances in *Lachenmanbank*, which we had of the gift and grant of *Roger Throfel* of *Macklesfeld*; and all the Land with the appurtenances, which we have of the gift and grant of *John of Cotunson*, of *Mand* of *Lache*, which was the daughter of *Gralam* of *Lestock* in the Mannours of *Lachenmanbank*. And also, the whole Land of *Twanslan*, which *William* of *Hamardin* late sold with all his appurtenances, with any reservation, in men, rents, wood, and plane, paths, ways, meadows, pastures, mores, Forrests, waters, Pools, Mills, Fish-ponds, and all other Basements, Liberties, and Free-Customs, belonging to the foresaid Land. And also, the Moor

and

and Pond, with the appurtenances, which is called *Octave*, in Our Forrest of *Mare*. We grant also, and have confirmed, for Us and Our Heirs, to the same *Abbot and Monks*, and to their Successors, all reasonable gifts of Lands men and amins; in present by Us granted, or in time coming, to be bestowed by the liberality of any whomsoever, or otherwise purchased, or to be purchased, as well in Churches, as in Worldly Possessions; together with the Tenements under-written; to wit, all the Land of *John of Wyndinton* in *Little-Over*, with all the appurtenances, and liberties, and rights, to the same Land belonging, which we have by the gift and grant of the said *John*, by the assent and consent of *Sybil*, Daughter and Heir of *Ranulph of Asbe*, wife of the said *John*; and all the Land of *Hugh of Norwich* Clerk, with all built Houses, Easements, Commodities, Liberties, and appurtenances; which Land the said *Hugh* gave and granted unto Us, and confirmed by his Charter; and one Salt-pit in *Middlewich*, which We have of the gift and grant of *William the Son of Ralph Selysawel*; to wit, that which is neer *Newhead*, by the metes and bounds by which *Richard of Wodford* Chaplain, sometime held and had the said Salt-pit, with all Liberties and Easements to the same Salt-pit belonging; and all the eighth part of the whole Wood of *Twamlan*, which We have by the gift and grant of *Thomas Bathel*; and all that part of the whole wood and waste, and that part of that meadow which is called the *Town-meadow*, as well in the outward wood, as in the Groves, which we have of the gift and grant of *Thomas the Son of Brun*, of the same Town, with all its appurtenances and liberties.

We also grant and confirm for Us and Our Heirs, to the same *Abbot and Covent*, and their Successors, all the Land of *Westcroft* in the town of *Little Stanthirle*, with all its Purtenances, which they have of the gift and grant of *Ralph of Vernon*; and all the Land which they have of *Ralph of Vernon*, with all their Appurtenances in the same town, which the said *Ralph of Vernon* bought of *Henry Dudesyn*; and all the *Mussa* which the said *Ralph* had of the gift of *Gilbert Dudesyn*, with its Appurtenances in the same Town; and all that field in *Great Stanthirle*, which the said *Ralph* had of the gift of *Hugh Roger*, together with the whole part of the Moor or Heath belonging to the foresaid Land of the said *Ralph*, with all its Appurtenances; and all the Land in Our City of *Chester*, which *Robert of Bergh* gave and granted to the foresaid *Abbot and Monks*, which lye between the Land of the Hospital of Saint *John of Chester*, and the house of *Ralph Pillor*; and also the house in which *Thomas of Newenham* sometime dwelt, with all its Appurtenances, and a shop which *Richard* the Apothecary sometime held, and a shop which *Christian* mother of the wife of the said *Robert* of *Born* sometime held, and eighteen shops, which are called the Coblers shops in *Brugstreet*, which *Alexander Hurel* sometime held, with all the Appurtenances and Liberties; and all the Land in the East-street of the City of *Chester*, lying between the Land of *Mattheu* the Clerk, and the Land of *John the Son of Hulkel*, with all its Appurtenances and Liberties, and that place of Land of *Robert Cham-*

Chamberlaine, lying between the Land of the said *Robert*, and the Land of the *Abbot of Vale-Royal* in *Bruggesstreet*, in the City of *Chester*, which place of Land contains in breadth nineteen foot, and in length extends itself from the Land of *Richard Mencer*, to the Land of the house of the said *Abbot of Vale-Royal*, and containeth in that length thirty two feet together, with all *Appurtenances* and *Liberties*; and also one *Salt-pit* in the Town of *Northwich*, which they have of the gift and grant of *Hugh of Winington*, and *Mawd* his wife; and of the gift and grant of *Ralph Snetbrond*, with all its *Appurtenances* and *Liberties*; and also that house in *Kingsley*, which they have of the gift and grant of *William Lancelyn*, with all its *Appurtenances* and *Liberties*; and also that Osgang of Land in *Lacke* at *Rudbribe*, which they have in exchange from the *Prioreffe* and *Nuns of Chester*, with all the *Appurtenances* and *Liberties*. We will also, and grant for Us and Our Heirs, that the foresaid *Abbot* and *Convent*, and their *Accessors*, have *Pasture*, and their *Festovers* or wood to burn, with other easements, in Our *Forrests*, in the County of *Chester*; and also the *Stone-quarry*, and other things, which shall be necessary for erecting and sustaining of *Buildings* within Our *Abbey* aforesaid, and for the making of *Glas*; and that the men and Tenants of the foresaid *Abbot* and *Convent*, have *Pasture*; and their reasonable estovers in Our *Forrests* aforesaid, as they have used to have in the time of *Earl Ranulph*, and of others, sometimes *Lords of Chester*.

We will also, and grant, and by this present Charter have confirmed for Us and Our Heirs, to God and the blessed *Virgin Mary*, and to the foresaid *Abbot* and *Monks of Vale-Royal*, and to their successors, that they have and hold all the *Mannoors*, *Churches*, *Lands*, and *Tenements* foresaid, in free, pure, and perpetual alms for ever, with *Homages*, *Rents*, *Demeasnes*, *Villenages*, *Services* of *Free-holders*, and *Bond* with *Villains*, and their *Families*, *Advousons*, *Wards*, *Reliefes*, *Escheates*, *Woods*, *Plains*, *Meadows*, *Pastures*, *Wayes*, *Pathes*, *Heaths*, *Turfs*, *Forrests*, *Waters*, *Ponds*, *Parks*, *Fishing-mills*, in *Granges*, *Cottages*, within *Borough*, and without; and in all other places; with all *Easments*, *Liberties*, *Franchises*, and *Free-Customs*, any way belonging, to the foresaid *Mannoors*, *Churches*, *Lands*, and *Tenements*. We grant also for Us and Our Heirs, to the foresaid *Abbot* and *Monks*, and to their Successors, that whensoever it shall happen, that We or Our Heirs shall take *Tallage* of Our *Demeasnes*, that the same *Abbot* and *Monks*, and their Successors for ever, may take *Tallages* of their men and Tenants of their *Mannoors* of *Darnball*, *weverham*, and *Conewardestre*, without the speciall *Licence* and *Command* of Us or Our Heirs, and may to their use, by themselves, or their *Ministers*, collect the same *Tallages*. We grant also for Us and our Heirs to the same *Abbot* and *Monks*, and to their Successors, that they be discharged for ever of all *amerciaments*; and that they have in the *Mannoors* aforesaid *soe and soe toll and Trewe*, *in-fangeuthes*, *in-fangeuthes*, *in-fangeuthes*, *Hamsocthes*, *Grythebriche*, *Blodfryte*,

Fightwyle, Perdwyle, Frothwyle, Hengwyle, Leywyle, Flemenswyle, Flemenesfreibe, Murder, Theft, Forfall, Ordelf, Orest, and the amends of *Bread and Ale,* and *Amerciaments* of their men, wheresoever, and howsoever they shall be amerced in the Courts of Us, or our Heirs, before Us and our Heirs, or before Our Justices, our Bayliffs, or Ministers whatsoever: and also, if any of their men be amerced to Us, or Our Bayliffs, for any Cause, Debt, or Forfeiture, the Fine, and amerciaments shall be restored unto the foresaid Monks.

We grant also for Us and Our Heirs, that the foresaid Abbot and Monks, and their Successors, and the men of their Successors, be free from all *Scot and Geld* of all ayds of Kings, Sheriffs, and all their Ministers, and of *hidage, carnage, danegelt, bornegelt;* and of *Escuage, Tallage, Lestage, Stallage, Shires, Hundreds, wapentachs, Pleas, Suits, wards, wardpaim, Haverpenny, Hundred penny, Scotpenny, Borethallpenny, Boilepenny, Tinigpenny,* and of work, of Castles, Parks, Bridges, and of Inclosures; and of all carriage, murage, summage, shipping, and from building Kings houses, and from all manner of work; And we forbid that their, or their men, or Tenants woods, be taken to the foresaid works, or to any other, by any means, without their leave and good-will; and likewise, that their, their men, or the Corn of their Tenants aforesaid, or any other goods of theirs, be taken for ammunition of Castles.

We grant also for Us and Our Heirs, to the same Abbot and Monks, and to their Successors, that all their own Lands and Tenements, and of their men and Tenants in their Manours and places aforesaid, being as well in wood as in plane, be disafforested, and without all power of the Foresters, Verderers, Regarders, Agisters, and all other the Bayliffs and Ministers of Our Forest: and that they may make their profit at their pleasure, as oft and whensoever they will and shall think fit, of their Woods and Manours aforesaid, and assert or reduce to tillage those their Woods, and being so reduced to tillage, to hold them for ever to them and their heirs, without the impediment of us, our heirs, Foresters and Verderers, and of any other Our Bayliffs or ministers of our Forest, or of other ministers; We forbid that none of our Foresters, Verderers, Agisters, Regarders, or of all our other ministers of Our Forest, or of Our heirs, enter the Lands and Tenements belonging to the foresaid Abbey, to take any distresses, or to do any other thing belonging to a Forester, or to a minister of the Forest.

Moreover, We have granted for Us and Our Heirs, that the foresaid Abbot and Monks, and their Successors, and their men and Tenants aforesaid be for ever free from paying all toll for their own merchandises, which they shall sell or buy to their own uses in every Market, and in all Fairs, and in all passage of Bridges, Wayes and Sea, through all our Land and Dominion, and in all other places in which we can give and grant them liberties; and all their markets, and those of their men, be free of all toll; likewise in the foresaid places. And that the Ships of the same Monks,

Monks have free passage throughout all our Dominion, without all exaction and custome.

We also grant for Us and Our heirs, to the foresaid Abbot and Monks, and to their Successours; That if any of their Men or Tenants aforesaid, ought for any offence to lose life or limb, or shall fly and not remain to be justified, or shall commit any other crime for which they ought to lose their goods; those goods shall belong to the Abbot and Monks foresaid, and their Successours, together with the year and wast of the foresaid Lands and Tenements which ought to have remained to Us and Our heirs.

Moreover, whereas the most holy Fathers in God Pope Honorius the fourth, and Pope Nicholas the fourth, by Gods guidance and at Our Request, have granted unto the foresaid Abbot and Convent and their Successours, the Appropriation of the Churches of *Kirkham* in *Lancashire*, and of the Castle of *Peak* in the County of *Derby*, and of *Frodesham* and *Weverham* in the County of *Chester* whose Advousons by Our Charters We had granted to the foresaid Abbot and Monks of *Vale-Royall*, and to their Successours, We ratifying these Popes grants for Us and Our heirs, give our Royall Assent.

Whereupon although the said Abbot and Convent before the Appropriation as before specified to them in the Court of *Rome* granted, have presented no persons to the same Churches of *Kirkham*, of the Castle of *Peak*, of *Frodesham*, and of *Weverham* aforesaid; yet notwithstanding We will and grant for Us and Our Heirs, that the aforesaid Abbot and Convent, and their Successours for ever have hold and possesse in peace and quiet, the foresaid Churches so appropriated unto them; so that neither We nor Our Heirs may have or move any right or claim, or any Action by Writ of last presentation, or without Writ, or by other Writ whatsoever, or by reason of our Statute late set forth, of not putting to mortmain any Lands or Tenements against the foresaid Abbot and Convent, or their Successours; nor for ever challenge any right or claim in the Advouson of the foresaid Churches. Therefore We will, &c. Given by Our hand at *Stepney* the fifteenth day of *May*.

By the King Himself.

P p 2

Me

ME thinks, it is not altogether improbable, that some such like occasion might long ago, by the presence of a King (& it may be, King Edward the first, who founded here the Abbey) give this denomination to the goodly Tract of Grounds, betwixt the Forrest, and the River of *Weever*; by his hunting, or other Princely sports, to rearm it *Vallem Regalem*: as the late occasion of our gracious Sovereign, his making the house here four days his Royal Court, while in his fore-mentioned return out of *Scotland*, he solaced himself, and took pleasing contentment in his disports in the Forrest, he confirmed it indeed to be a *Royal Vale*: where it was the joy and gladness of our hearts to behold how graciously his Highness spent there, the King of Heaven his own day in the service of his God; and where he was pleased to hear our Reverend Dean of *Chester* preach unto him Gods truth, and could at his dinner recount the heads and chief points of his Sermon, as punctually, as if his Highness had been acquainted with the Preachers Notes: and where his Majesty, the day following, had such successful pleasure in the hunting of his own Hounds of a Stag to death, as it pleased him graciously to calculate the hours, and confer with the Keepers, and his honourable attendants, of the particular events in that sport, and to question them, whether they ever saw or heard of the like Expedition, and true performance of Hounds well hunting: at which his Highness Princely contentment, we had much cause to rejoyce; and the rather, for that the diligence and service of Sir *John Dore*, had so prosperously prepared his Majesties Sports, which he also as graciously accepted: This *Vale-Royal* was the seat of a noble Race of the *Holcrofts* for two descents, but of late is come by purchase, to the Lady *Mary Cholmley*, widow; a Lady of great Possessions, whom we have had several occasions to mention heretofore; and, who for her wisdom, vertue, and careful provision for her Child, and great Hospitality, deserveth worthy remembrance. We see, beyond this Sandy way, where hath been a Discent of the *Escons* Gentlemen; and *Hertford*, where *Mr. Thomas Row* hath built a very delicate little house: and so we look as far as this *Hundred* reacheth to *Winnington*, where is a fair stone bridge over the River of *Weever*, who now having met with *Dane*, grows very haughty and proud, and hath once or twice of late swelled and foamed too impatiently, because it may not be employed with Boats and Carriages from *Meisey* mouth, which it thinks it self sufficient enough for, if it were cleared of some weres and stoppages by the way: and going first by *Walterscote*, a very ancient seat of the *Litlers*, Gentlemen of good worth, and now the possession of *Ralph Littler* Gentleman; it hastens to *Weeverham*, who receives name from it, and is a Parish, which Church and pretty Town, having been also a member of that *Abbey of Vale-Royal*, and holding still a great Liberty, with a Court and Prison, of no mean power and jurisdiction of the chief Lordship thereof, now in the hands of the worthy *Thomas Morbury* Esquire, formerly spoken of; and in this Liberty I may

not omit one ancient Seat, having been one of the *Abbey Granges*, which never were any of the meanest holdings; and this called *Helpstone Grange* hath belonged to the *monks*; so called of the *Grange*, and now possessed by *Peter Warburton* Esquire, learned in the Law, whom my love will not let me passe in silence, though I say no more, but that which is in every mans expectation, that his worthy parts would soon fit and prepare him, if his own modesty kept him not back, to come make a supply to the want, that Death and great Preferments bring upon us of our great Lawyers of our Countrey, though we have yet some good store of them. The *Vidage* thereof being a pretty Living, after the expiration of a Lease for years in being, belongs to the Reverend Bishop of this *Diocese*.

From hence, *however* shall bring us but to *Alton* bridge, where we must part with it, and so turn us more Westwily, to look upon that Township of *Alton*, wherein there is a house of one *James Rob* Gentleman, a Freeholder of this *Province*; and an ancient Seat of the *Farrars*, and so we take with us *Craughston*, or *Craughston*, where *Sir Gilbert Ireland* knight, the heir and possessor of a great fair house in *Lancashire* called *Hutt*, hath a fair house and demean.

And next unto this lyes *Kingsley*, a fair Lordship, whereof much of the Lands belong to *Rothsavage*. *Mt. Camden* derives *Sir John Dones* name from one *Randal* of *Kingsley*, to whom the *Bar* of *Chester*, *Randal* the first, gave the Foresterhip of this *Forest*, and he to the *Dones* to hold by right of Inheritance, which since fell to be called *Dones*, and therein also is an ancient *Seat* of the *Rodgers* of *Kingsley*, Gentlemen of long continuance; and not far off, a fair Brick House belonging to one of the *Gerards*, called of *Crownwood*.

But we passe thence to *Mewton*, a Lordship in the Edge of the *Forest* belonging to *Sir John Done*, and so to *Alvandley*, a pretty Township, wherein is a Chappell and a very fine house that belongs to *Henry Arden* Esquire, of *Harden* formerly mentioned; and so having but onely the *Deal* Farm, the ancient inheritance of *Sir John Done*; and beneath it *Cutnall*, a very fine Seat and Demean, the Possession of *J. Nuttall* Esquire, a man of good sufficiency. We passe by *Norley*, where one of the *Halls* a Freeholder, hath a pretty Seat, and by *Cuddington*, wherein is divers pretty Farms, we fall into the spacious Forrester of *Delamere* it self, having gone round about the same in the view of this Hundred: Which *Forest* is a very delectable place for Scituation, and maintaineth not onely a convenient being and preservation for his Majesties Deer both Red and Fallow, whereof there is no small store, but also a great relief to the neighbouring Borders and Townships round about it; yielding plenty of pasture in the Vales, wood upon the Hills, Fearn and Heath of some called *Linge* in the Plains, great store of Fish and Fowl in the Mears, Puits or Sea Mawes; in the flashes, both the kinds of Turf for sewell, one they call *fla-turf*, because it is flead from the upper face of the ground

Werall Hundred.

I Have laboured to cast the Hundred of Werall by the Dimensions thereof into some Resemblance; and though Geometrically considered, it come nearest to the figure of a long Square, or rather a Rhomboides, yet because the long sides are not straight lines, nor the opposite ends equall in their distance, we must take it as it is irregular, and the nearest resemblance that I can give it, is the sole of a Ladys left foot. Pantosle, for the farthest Northwestern end compassed with the Sea, falls somewhat round; Then it narrowes it self both wayes; and between *Behington* on the East, and *Oldfield* on the West side, falls narrow of the Sole; then it widens it self either way to *Stoney* on one side, and *Burnon* on the other where it is broadest; then narrowing again till it point with the tip of the toe upon *Chester Liberties*; Mr. *Cambden* fully calls it a *Langue* of the Land, and promontory of the main Land, shooting into the Sea, inclosed on the one side with *Dee* mouth, on the other side with *Merray*; The Welsh Britains call it *Kilgumry*, because it is an angle: That it was in Old time a Forrest, I think it cannot be doubted; but that it should not be inhabited, or disafforested, nor till King *Edward* the Third's time, that I suppose to be true: but in part for the very Antiquity of the Church, some Castles, Monasteries, and the very manurance of the most part of it yet appearing, argue the contrary.

But I will not contend; for it sufficeth me I can boast in behalf of the Inhabitants there now, and of their Industrious predecessors too, that it is now one of the most fertile parts, and Comparable, if not Exceeding any other so much in quantity of the whole County besides. And this will our weekly Market of *Chester* for Corn and Fish make good for me, and if I added flesh too, I should not misse it much.

To proceed with the Description of it, I shall need to lead you but one walk over the length of it, and back again, which I will covenant to dispatch with much brevity, if I may in my Walk make some Indentures on either hand, as these joviall Fellows we see sometimes do, when they coming out of the Tavern, they indent their Journeys down the street, so survey their friends on either side.

We will here set in at the tip of the top, which comes to the stone-bridge, almost at *Chester*; and first, we will follow that street dividing this from *Bracton* Hundred, which will bring us a little behind *Aston* to *Chelton*, and then to the Sea; a fair house, and fine demean, so called, and hath been the Mansion for some Descents of the *Glaziers* Esquires, of speciall note, and good account. And next unto it lyes *Rarkford* Town and Church; and hard by it the seat of our

our worthy *Protonothary Henry Berkenhead* Esquire, a Gentleman whom the whole Countrey most deservedly acknowledges to have inherited, together with his place, that humanity and fair deportment, that was in his Father and Ancestors before him : from whence as we go, we see on the West of us *Capenhurst*, a fine Lordship, belonging to the Houses of *Cholmley* and *Pool*, and in the same one Gentlemans seat wherein,

By our *Brooklyes Craughton*, a member of the Lordship of *John Hunsford* Esquire, formerly mentioned, and from thence we come to *Stoke*, a little Parish Church, adjoining to that fair demean and ancieat seat of the *Bunburys*, of good Worship, called *Stammy-hall*, and which may be glad of the worthy present owner *Sir Henry Bunbury* Knight, whose grave and well-disposed courtes procure unto him a special good estimation, for his endeavours to do good in Publique Government, and his more private affairs also.

We turn us now towards our journey more Westwards, passing by *Whitley*, and from whence it may seem the *Whitbeys* derived their name, of whom this Gentleman, that now bears special part in the Government of this City, have advanced their names to no mean degree of deserved estimation.

Then holding on our course, we go by *great Sutton*, a goodly Lordship, and where hath been a famous Seat, called *Sutton-Court*, the Inheritance now of *Sir Robert Cholmley*, and upon our other hand *Pool*, a fair ancieat Seat, with a Park, of which, the long continued Race of the *Pools* have born that name, and it is very probable, have been the Ancestors of some very great Families of that name in other Countreys, the present owner there *John Pool* Esq, Neer unto which, we see also *Stanlow*, now a Farm of the said Mr. *Pools*.

But where was a Monastery founded by the famous *Lacy*, Constable of *Chester*, about Anno 1173, taking the name from *Stony hill* ; but for the unrulynesse of *Mersey* water, they misliked their Seat there, and found means to be translated from thence to *Whaley* in *Lancashire*.

Next come we to *Hooton*, a goodly ancieat Mannour, and fair part, which ever since the Raige of King *Richard* the second, hath been the Seat of the *Stanleys* of *Hooton*, Gentlemen of great dignity and worth, deriving their Pedigree from *Alan Silvester*, upon whom *Ranulph* the first, Earl of *Chester*, bestowed the Bailiwick of the Forreist of *Werral*, and delivered unto him a Horn, to be the token of his gift : from whence we gather, that *Werral* was holden to be a place of no mean accompt in those times, where have continued the same *Stanleys* in a direct succession, and was late possessed by a very worthy and noble-minded Knight *Sir Rowland Stanley*, who lived there to the age (I have heard) of well neer an hundred years, and lived to be the eldest Knight in this Land, which I note the rather, to approve the healthfulnesse of the place, and where his fourth Generation, his Sons Sons-Son was at the time of his de-

cease :

ceale: Neer unto which stands *Easibam*, the Parish Church and Lordship,

Next beyond it, we leave on our left hand *Brinstone*, and so come to *Pooton*, or *Poolton*, of which name there is another Township from which this is distinguished by the name of *Lancelot*; and the next to that is *Brambrough*, a pretty Town, with a Chappel; and therein *Daniel Bavand* Esquire, hath a fair House, and Demean: next which lies the Nether *Bebbington* and Over *Bebbington*, the Precincts whereof take up in this Tract a large extent; the one, a Church-Town, with a fair Church, and goodly Parsonage: the other, a member of the Parish, and where *John Minshal* of *Minshal* Esquire, hath great store of fair Possessions.

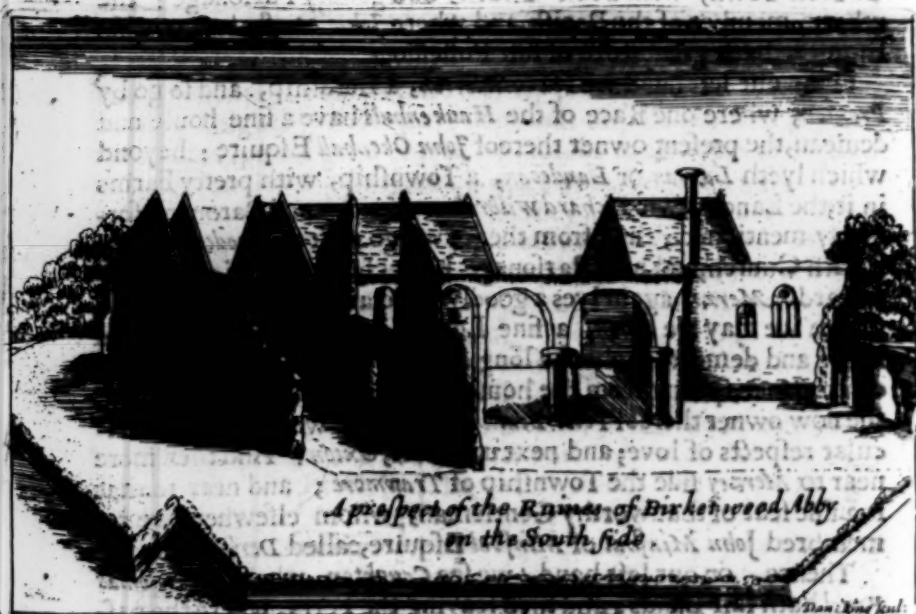
Upon our left hand we leave *Storton*, a Lordship, and so go by *Prenton*, where one Race of the *Haukenbuls* have a fine house and demean; the present owner thereof *John Okenhall* Esquire: beyond which lyeth *Lanian*, or *Landecan*, a Township, with pretty Farms in it; the Lands of Sir *Richard Wilbraham*, Knight and Baronet, formerly mentioned; and from thence we go next to *Woodchurel*, a Parish Church, and near Parsonage by it: beneath which, looking towards *Merzey*, again lyes a goodly Vale, and pleasant Track; in which we may see *Upton*, a fine Lordship; wherein stands the house and demean, where a long descent of Gentlemen have had continuance, sprung from the house of *Bould* of *Bould* in *Lancashire*; the now owner thereof *Peter Bould* Esquire; to whom I owe particular respects of love; and next unto this, *Oxton*: And then more near to *Merzey* side the Township of *Trawmore*; and near to that is a fine seat of that worthy Gentleman, whom elsewhere we remembred *John Minshal* of *Minshal* Esquire, called *Derby* house.

Thence, on our left hand, we see *Caughton*, where Mr. *Thomas Powel* hath fair Lands; and then leaving the Ferry, where the passage lies over into *Lancashire*, unto *Leaverpool*, we step over into *Berker* Wood, and where hath been a famous Priory, the foundation whereof, I am not yet instructed for; but now a very goodly Demean, and which is come (by descent from the *Worsleyes*, men of great Possessions) now to a Gentleman of much worth *Thomas Powel* Esquire, the heir of that ancient seat of *Horsley*, in the County of *Flin*, and one whom our Country may gladly receive, to be added to the number of those that deserve better commendation, then I am fit to give them; though unto him I am particularly bound to extend my wits to a higher reach, then here I will make tryall of.

Church of Bowdon
Church of Bowdon

Q
A

*A Prospect of the Ruines of Birket-wood
Abbey, on the South side.*



*Berkenhead Abbey in Chester,
Fol. 404. Monast.*

† Out of the
Collection of
William Vernon
of Shakerley in
the County of
Lancaster Gen-
eral.

*The † Charter of Hamon Massie of the
Church of Bowdon.*

TO all Christians that shall see or hear this present Writing,
Hamon Massie Son and Heir of Hamon the Fourth, sends
greeting: Know ye, that I have given and confirmed for
the

the health of my soul, and the souls of my Ancestors. And have confirmed with this my present Charter, and for me and my heirs, have quitclaimed to God, & the blessed Virgin, & the Saint James, and to the Prior and Convent of *Berkenhead*, there serving God; In pure and perpetuall alms; half an Acre of Land in *Douham*; to wit; that which lyeth between the Land of the Church of *Bowdon*, and the Land of *John Provost of Douham*; and one Acre of Land in *Lidsteker*, at the head of the Croft of *John Willan of Thomas Crier*; together with the Advowson and Donation of the Church of *Bowdon*; with all the appurtenances; to have and to hold unto the aforesaid Prior and Convent, and their Successors for ever. These being Witnesses, the Lord *Gunseline of Badlesmere, Justice of Chester*; the Lord *Symon*, then Abbot of *St. Werburgh of Chester*; the Lord *Uriamus of St. Peter of Arderne*, *Patrick of Heselwal*, *Roger Domville*, *Godfrid Clark*, *Richard of Mastie*, then Sheriff of *Chester*, *William Lanceling*, *Robert of Pulle*, *Bertram of Mell*, and many others.

Another Charter of the same Hamon

TO all the Children of the Holy Church, chiefly to my Heirs and Friends, and all my Tenants, Clerks, and Lay-men, as well to the present, as the future, *Hamon Mastie* sends greetings. Be it known to you, that I have granted such Liberties to the Monks of *Berkenhead*; and have confirmed with this my present Charter; to wit; of the Election of the Priors, that when the Prior of that place should die, another Prior may succeed of that Priory, whom all the Benediction of that Priory shall choose in this preheminent and power, of electing of their Prior, I have for ever granted unto the aforesaid Monks, for their quiet and assurance, for me and my Heirs, according to *Pope Alexanders Bull* and Privilege confirmed unto them. Witness, &c.

Qq2

Be-

17 Beyond which, we have onely that other *Pulton*, called by the name of *Seacombe*, till we come to the North-western shore, lying upon the *Vergivian*, or *Irish* Sea, where is situate the Township, Parish, and Church of *Kerby in walley, or walsey*, a Town where hath fair Land, and where lye those fair Sands, or Plains, upon the shore of the Sea, which for the finesse for such a purpose, allure the Gentlemen and others oft to appoint great Matches, and venture no small sums, in trying the swiftnesse of their horses.

And so we come to *Bishton*, a goodly house, demean, and part of the Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Derby*; which though it be lesse then many other seats, which his Honour hath, wherein to make his residence, when he is so pleased, yet for the pleasant situation of this, and the variety of noble delights appendant to it, his Lordship seems much to affect the same, and enlargeth the conveniences therein for his pleasure and abode many ways, which with craving pardon for my bold Collection, I suppose his Honour doth out of his Honourable love to this our Countrey, that we might have the more his presence here, where he bears the great places of his Majesties Lord-Lieutenant in the causes Military, and the Princes Highnesse Chamberlain of the County Palatine, as his noble and worthy Ancestors have done before him.

Following the circuit of the Shire, we come next to great *Mooles*, which gives name and seat to an ancient Family of *Mooles*, whence to go by *Morton*, and then by *Sanghall Mafsey*, a very gallant Lordship; and leaving *Overchurch* on our left hand, in which we passe by *Newton*, and somewhat beyond that by *Graysby*, where we hold on nearer the shore, and take with us *Wick-Kerby*; herein the utmost Western nook of this Promontory, divided from the Land, lies that little barren Island, called *Ilber*, or *Hilber*, in which it is said, there was sometime a Cell of Monks, though I scarce believe it; for that kind of people loved warmer seats, then this could ever be.

From whence, we come next to the *Graunge*, which I would rather think to be that seat where those Monks eat their Beef and Brewis, and which is now possessed with *William Glegge* Esquire, being descended to him from his Ancestors: upon the side of this to the East, lies *Frankley*, a large Township, and so we come to the two Townships, great and little *Caldey*.

Neer unto which, lies the station or landing-place, for their Boats and Barges, with their laden and unladen Commodity, called the *Red-Bank*; so I take it from the colour of the Rock upon the shoar brink, and neer unto this, lies *Irby*, another fair Lordship, wherein the *Bulls*, Free-holders, have a good seat. And we come thence to *Thurstanton*, the ancient Seat of the *Whitmores* of *Thurstanton*, the Owner now *Whitmore* Esquire; which Race, whether they had their beginning from the City of *Chester*, in which have been many Maiors of that name; or, that from them came the name

name into *Chester*; their own evidence, wherewithall I am not acquainted, can better declare it, then I can. On the East side of it lyes *Barnston*; whence it is like, the *Barnstons*, Gentlemen in *Braxton* Hundred, had their own name first; and upon the shore side, we come next to the Old field, where we said the narrowest place of the Hundred is supposed; and it is like, hath given name to those Gentlemen the *Oldfields*, of whom we have made mention before.

Our next remove is to *Heswal*, or *Heslmal*, a Town where stands the Parish Church and Parsonage finely situated, and there extends to it a fair Lordship of *Thornton Mayow*, and *Raby*, another very pleasant vein of a large Precinct.

But neer the Sea side, we come to *Gayton*, the seat of that ancient Race of *Gleggs* of *Gayton*, now the possession of *Edward Glegge Esq*; a Gentleman well-reputed; and next unto this lyes *Leighton*, in which is seated a very ancient house, and fine demean; another branch of the *Whitmores*, of a very great descent; the owner now *William Whitmore Esq*; And next neighbor to this is the well-known Town, Parish Church, and part of great *Neslon*; and the usual place where our passengers into *Ireland*, do so often lye waiting the leisure of the winds; which makes many people better acquainted with this place then they desire to be, though here be wanting no convenient entertainment; if no other wants be in the way; and here is the station of the ships, called, *The New Key*; where they imbarke and disimbarke both Men, Horses, Kine, and all other Commodities, on the back of this *Neslon*: to the East lyes a large Tract of Heath and Commons, and therein a fair Lordship, called *Chilster Thornton*.

But keeping still our shore, we have *Neslr*. And next to that more Landwards *Woolaston*; a great breadth of grounds. And then have we *Burton* a pretty Town. And a landing place by the side of a great Brow of a promontory reaching into the Sea, they call it *Burton head*; and next to this we come to that gallant lofty Seat of *Puddington*, overlooking the Sea which so far holds on her large breadth unlimited within the mouth of *Dee*; wherein have continued the Race of the *Masies*, which have been a great name derived into many Branches from that *Hamon Massey*, one of the Earls Barons, and the Owner now *Sir William Massey* Knight, who addes more lustre to the name of his predecessors; which Seat is also beautified with a fine Park, a great spacious Common, which they vulgarly called *Motherlesse Heath*, lyes Eastward behind this a great way further, at the one side wherof we see *Leasbam*; and so we come to *Shotwick*, a little Parish Church, and neer unto it an ancient house that hath belonged to *John Hockenball* of *Hockenball* Esquire; and so we come to that gallant Park called *Shotwick Park*, where sometimes have been; and yet are remaining the Ruines of a fair Castle that stands upon the Brink of *Dee* within the Park, in which is also a fine Lodge for the habitation of the Keepers of the Princess *Hightwicke* Deer

in that Park, and is in the nolding of Sir *Richard Willerham* whom we have often mentioned; from whence we come presently to great *Sanghall*, a fair Lordship chiefly belonging to his Highnesse; and little *Sanghall*, another fine Townshipp; the Lands of sundry Freeholders there inhabiting; and along by the precincts of them both, lyes a place called anciently *Kingswood*, where now his Highnesse Tenants have made inclosures to the great increase of Corn for the benefit of the Countrey. And next to this, lies first a gooly ancient Seat upon the Browe of *Dee Banks*, called *Blazon Hall*, the name of the whole Lordship, the Lands of Sir *William Norris* Knight of the *Bath*, whom *Lancashire* hath the most interest in making his chief Residence among them, where he hath great possessions; and then adjoyneth *Crabball*, the Demean of *William Gamull* a prime Alderman of the City of *Chester*, whom we have formerly, and shall hereafter mention; Who there, hath a most delicate fine house to retire unto at his pleasure, and choice appendants both for pleasure and profit: Round about it we have nothing left, but upon our left hand the two *Malingtons* called *Banefler* and *Torrent* a fair Lordship, and whereof much of the Lands have belonged to the *Mordants*, great Knights of *Ocley* in *Bedfordshire*, but now to severall Purchasers in those parts. And thus we arrive again at the tip of the toe in our Description, being to come home presently to our famous City again.

Nothing doth more illustrate and dignifie a Countrey, a City, a Nation, or a people, then a well ordered, a long continued, and a thoroughly maintained Government, together with the same, valour, greatnesse, and noble vertues of the Governours: whereupon next to our description, which we have thus rudely I confesse run over, of the parts and whole of the City and Countrey; it pertinently followes we should with like Brevity deliver some Remembrances of the Government and Governours which have here born the sway, and have left recorded to all posterity not onely the same and high estimation of their persons, but also made the place much more renowned, which hath for so many ages next under the Sovereign power over the whole Monarchy, carried a preheminance in the particular Regiment of this Shire, will appear in the recitall of the famous Persons which have born Rule and Command here.

In the prosecution of this our purpose, though I hold Mr *Stomess* method the best that could be taken, who after his generall Survey, speaks distinctly first of the Spirituall, then of the Temporal Government of *London*; for so the order of the time of their severall Rules gave him just occasion to do: yet the government having been chiefly and primarily here in the persons of our noble and famous Earls, I think it most fit first to begin with them, and so come to other degrees, as the order of time and other Considerations shall lead us on.

But upon my setting in to begin my Relation of the Earls of
Chester,

Chester, I find an exceeding great difficulty how to give satisfaction to the Expectations of the variable Readers, that may be diversly affected to the Writers of these matters, from whom I must fetch my grounds for what I deliver: Many Authors have written of some noble persons, to whom they have given the Title of the Earls of *Chester* before the coming in of *William* the *Norman*, called the Conquerour; Our late Writers, and the most Judicious among them, though they detract not from the fame of those Worthies which have been so stiled Earls, yet they give little approbations to the Reports of the said Writers touching that denomination of the Earldom of *Chester*; here is now the straight I am in; Loath I am either injuriously to suppress what the one sort have delivered; or rashly to dissent from them that have been most studious for the truth: and if I may any way wind out of this Brake by the Courtesie of my Reader, I think it must be this. I will chiefly report some few Remembrances which are made of four or five Earls before the Conquest: and then come to that settled and well known succession of them since the Conquest, leaving every one liberty to inform themselves, as they find means.

The first Earl of *Chester* we read of, is *Edolf* or *Edoll*, whom both *Ran. Cestrensis*, and *Fabian* in his Chronicle, do record to have been Earl here, though some call him Earl of *Glocester*, which he might be also; about the year of our Lord, 471. and in the time of *Vortigern* his Government; and then when the treacherous contention fell out betwixt *Vortigern* and *Hengist*.

But hear, how this Earl *Edoll*, in that suddain treachery of *Hengist* against the *Brittains*, upon a pretence of meeting for peace, behaved himself, and with a Stake out of a Hedge, being otherwise unarmed, with main force and valour, slew (some say) 17. Others say, 70. of his armed enemies, and how afterward he took *Hengist* in a battel, brought him to *Conningborough*, and there beheaded him: Being things not so pertinent to my purpose, I omit, and leave to be read in those Histories.

The second Earl of *Chester* our Writers teach him diversly; some, by the name of *Cursun*; and some *Cursall*; and others *Sursalem*; and he is said to be one of the Knights of King *Arthurs* round Table: This must be about *Anno Dom.* 616. For the credit of whose story, I know many that wish not to hear a more authentique Author than *John Hardings* Chronicle; who thus, Chap. the 78. verifieth;

*These were Knights then of the Table round,
Mordred the Earl, that time, of Gloucester:
Of Shrewsbury, the Earl Harald that stound:
The Earl Mawren also of Worcester:
The Earl Eugence that was of Leicester:
Archgale the Earl of Warwick full courageous;
The Earl Cursun of Chester full bounteous.*

Very few matters are found to be recorded of this Earl; yet *John Stow* affirmeth him to be one speciall Gentleman at the Coronation of King *Arthur*; and so doth *Galfrid* the Monk of *Monmouth*, that *Curson* or *Sursalem*, by which he also calls him, with many other Nobles, were slain in the battel, when *Arthur* overcame *Lucius* the Romane Captain.

The third Earl we find mentioned, was *Leofricus*, who was a great States-man in this Kingdom, in the time of *Canutus*, the noble King of the *Danish* Race; and by the Collection of *Hollinshead*, this *Leofricus* bare great sway, not onely in King *Canutus*'s time, but afterwards was the onely man of power and greatnesse, by whose help and furtherance, *Edward* the Son of *Egvelde*, was advanced to the Crown and chiefeft Dignity: Of which *Leofricus*, we also read much in the Acts and Monuments, *Vol. 1. lib. 3. fol. 215.* and in *Lanquet's Chron. Fol. 195. Part 3d.* and in *Polycron. Lib. 6. Cap. 22.* and in *Fabians Chron. Part 6. Chap. 210.* and in *Graftons Abridgment of Chronicles*; who, in the life of *Edward the Confessor*, speaks so much of the great power of this *Leofricus*, that he calls him Earl of *Merzia*, and of *Chester*; and in one place, King of *Chester*.

It will not be amisse to set you down the ules of *Henry Bradshaw*, touching this Earl, because therein is contained both his own and *William Mamskuries* testimony of him: Also, from the Birth of our blessed Saviour, One thousand, fifty and seven years, expresse in the time of *St. Edward*, King and Confessour; as *William Malmsbury* beareth witnesse; Then *Leofricus*, a man of great meeknesse, was Earl of *Chester*, Duke of *Mercians*, Son of Duke *Leofwin*, by lineall descents: Those Writers record many great charitable works of his, amongst which his building of *St. Warburgh*, and *St. John*, Churches in *Chester*, are not the least.

He founded the Abbey of *Coventry*; and to the Church thereof, at his death, they say he left an inestimable Treasure of rich Jewels, and Ornaments.

The Story which they record, of obtaining the Franchisement for *Coventry* by the suit of *Godwina*, I rather hold it a pretty tale, then that it was *Res gesta*; for being so noble, and so wise a man, as by all other his doings is apparent that he was, it is not probable that either he would impose, or that noble Lady undergo, such a needlesse, unprofitable, and undecent task, as to ride naked through the City, for obtaining that Freedom, which no doubt such a vertuous Lady might obtain from so Princely a Governour, without an actual performance of such an obedience, especially to be done by his own wife, which had been too much to have injoynd to his Captive or Enemy; To say nothing, that they differ in their Relation, some saying, that this *Godwina* was wife to *Leofricus*; Others, that she was wife to *Leofwine*, Father of *Leofricus*; which *Leofwine*, also, was called Duke of *Mercia*, and was a most honourable person of great power and authority in his time.

I have delivered my own Opinion; but I shall be censured as

centorious towards my Authors; and therefore take the Story with you too, and judge of it as you please.

¶ This worthy Dutchesse *Godwina*, being earnest with the Duke for the Freedom of this City of *Coventry*, the same was granted, upon condition she would ride naked through the City: This task, her love to them, inforced her to undertake; which to do, she made choice of the day, and commanded all the Inhabitants to make close their doors and windows that day; & none to look out in any wise, which they did: yet as she rode with no other covering, save her own goodly hair, spreading over her naked body; the horse she rode upon chanced to neigh: at the hearing of which noise, one man (unmannerly Lout that he was) slipped down a Window, and looked forth: How the man was punished, I read not; but for this cause, they say, all Freedoms else were granted, but horses; and they are not freed there unto this day.

The fourth Earl of *Chester*, before the Conquest, is said to be *Algarus*, and he was Son to the aforementioned *Leofricus*: to whom, as *Fabian* hath it, King *Edward* the Confessour gave the Earldome of *Harald*, the Son of *Godwin*; and of this *Algarus*, the Reports are variable, and divers, some writing of his noble and valiant Exploits, some of his Combinations with *Griffeth*, the Son of *Luellin*, a Prince of *Wales*, and of great victories, that they together achieved against the Duke of *Mercia*, and others: Of him you may read in *David Powel* his History of *Cambria*, about Pages 91, 97, and 99. and in other Chronicles.

As for the uncertain Reports of one *Jonas* (mentioned in a Chronicle made by a Schoolmaster of *St. Albans*) or, one *Ottonel*, whom others report to have been an Earl of *Chester* before the Conquest: neither is there agreements in the times, when they should be Earls, nor in any circumstance of truth; to induce us to believe the same. And I see not how I can give better satisfaction herein, then referring my Reader to the words of that judicious and learned Gentleman Sir *John Penn*, in his Second Part of *Lacies Nobility*, which because it serves as well to shew what may best be thought most probable touching the condition of these Earls, supposed to be of *Chester* before the Conquest; as also, for a good introduction to that, both beginning and succession of the said Earls after the Conquest, whereof there can be no question at all; and because the Readers hereof usually cannot read the same in the Author himself, I will borrow his own words to that purpose.

After the 7. Kingdoms of the *English Saxons*; (*viz.*) the Kingdom of *Mercia*, which of all the rest was the greatest, and the best, as well for the goodly Citizens, as likewise for the fruitfulness of the Soyl, the Kingdom of *Northumberland*, the Kingdom of *East Angles*, of the *East Saxons*, of the *South Saxons*, and of the *West Saxons*, with the Kingdom or Realm of *Kent* were after many tempests and troubles of Warre, reduced into one Monarchy by the mighty and warlike King *Alfred*, it came to passe, that for the bet-

ter Government of the people, not onely *Alfred*, but also other Kings succeeding, divided the whole Realm of *England* into several and particular Provinces and Jurisdictions, calling the same divided Provinces in their *Saxon* speech, Schires, because they were as Shares or Sections, of the whole Kingdom; the term, to the signification of the word, *Schyran*, which signifieth, to cut or divide. Those Schyres, or Portions, were called likewise by several names; and of them there were divers under the Government of *John Earl*, or *Duke*, who holding the same Countries in his obedience, as Vice-Roy, or Deputy to his Sovereign, did likewise appoint over every Shire, or particular Province, a Deputed Governour, or Lieutenant, calling him a Sherreeve, or Alderman; which Office, was in great honour and dignity in that time; amongst which supreme Governours, or Vice-Royes, the greatest was the *Earl* or *Duke* of *Mercia*, commonly called *March*, limited with the River *Humber*, and *Mersey*, which gave name to the whole Region, and the Mountain of the *Peak* by North; on the West, with the flouds of *Dee* and *Severn*; by East, with the great Ocean; and South-west, by the streams of *Tame* and *Isis*: This great and large Region contained the Countries of *Lincoln*, *Nottingham*, *Chester*, *Sallop*, *Stafford*, *Worcester*, *Gloucester*, *Oxford*, *Buckingham*, *Hartford*, *Bedford*, *Huntington*, *Northampton*, *Leicester*, and *Warwick*; and therefore over these, so large and great a Province, the Kings descending on the *Saxon* Line, substituted such a man, as excelled in wisdom and martiall prowesse for a Governour or Regent, saluting him with the honorable name of the *Earl* of *March*: And in this Region of *March* were successively sundry Governours, sometimes called in ancient Records, *Dukes*, and sometime *Earls* of *Marchland*, even from the year of Christ, 886, untill the coming of *William*, the Bastard Duke of *Normandy*, in *England*.

The recitall of their names for brevity I omit, some of the last onely I must speak of, *Edwin* by name, *Earl* of *Marchland*, who Ruled there after the death of those two famous *Earls* of *March*, *Algarus* the Son, and *Leofrick* the Father, which succeeded *Edricus* the Traytor, justly guerdoned with the punishment of death by the hands of *Knute* the *Danish* King, for the disloyall and treacherous murder of *Edward Ironside* his Lord and Sovereign; but here some have delivered, being led by the unskilfulnesse of some Writers, That *Leofricus* and *Algarus* his son were *Earls* of *Chester*; wherein they have, no doubt, strayed from the truth of the History: for it is not to be omitted, how within the Jurisdiction of *Marchland* were situated of old, and continuing in a ruinous Seat untill this day, three most famous Cities, in that Age, comparable with any in this Land, yea even with that of *London*, as the Ruines and other Antiquities in them extant do yet manifest no lesse, namely *Lincoln*, *Chester*, and *Coventry*: and these three Cities were frequented commonly with the Seat and abode of the *Earl* or *Duke* of *Mercia*, for the time being; and now because that *Leofricus* and *Algarus* made their chiefe dwelling

Thus far he: which probable and learned discourse of this worthy Gentleman, is so far from disparaging the Reputation and worth of our Countrey, by making it an errour, to call those famous men Earls of *Chester*, that it much advanceth and extolleth the worth of the place; to be one of the chiefeft parts of that famous Province or Region of *Mareblande*; and where the greatest of those noble Commanders made choice, chiefly to have their Seats and Residence: And whence it is plain, those famous Princes *Leofricus*, and *Algarus* and others, who were Earls of *March*, and yet had their habitation and residence in or near to *Chester*, and to the Precincts thereof, were therefore called, as well they might be, Earls of *Chester*, and of *Marchland*.

This was *Hugh* surnamed *Lupus*, or as the *Normans* found it, *Loup*: Whether so called, because he bare the *wolfes* head in the Coat Armour; or that, because his name was so, he bare that Coat; is a matter fitter for the learned *Heralds*, then we, either to discourse upon, or to determine.

[illegible]

R r 2

Of

And you to behold in what order they lived and died.

This High Tower, lived in great honour and renown all the days of William the Conqueror, his Heir, and of William Rufus.

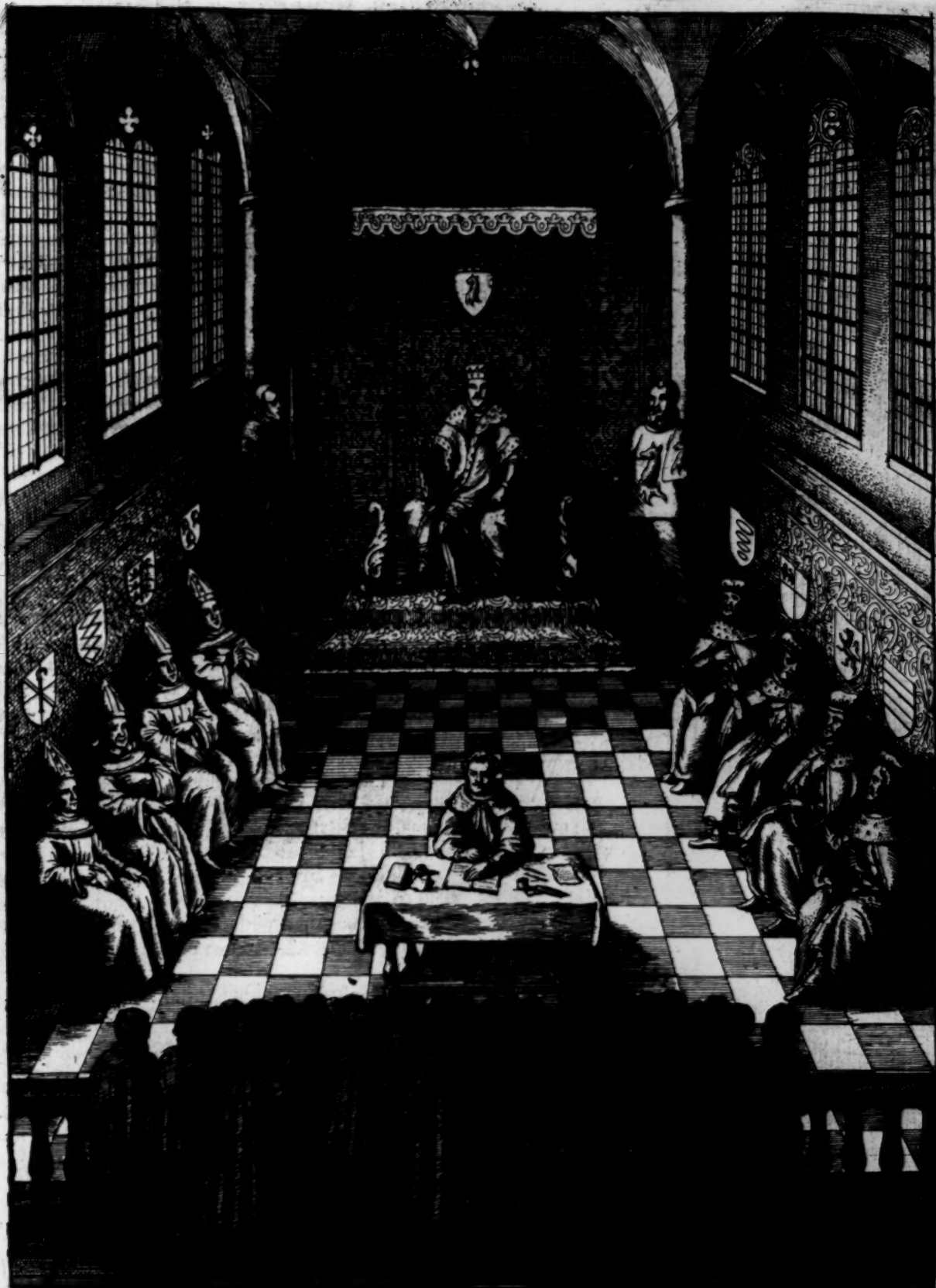
Of the Earls of Chester after the Conquest.

THe first Earl of Chester then after the Conquest being *Hugh Lupus*, you may perceive in the foregoing descent, that he was sisters son, and so Nephew to King *William* the said Conquerour; for *Arlet* the said *Williams* Mother after the death of Duke *Robert* her first husband, took to her second Husband one *Herlowin* a Norman Gentleman, to whom she bare a daughter named *Emma*, who married *Richard* Earl of *Auranches* in the Province of *Constantine* in *Normandy*, and these were Parents to *Hugh*, who was called *Lupus* or *Loupe*: which young Nobleman came into this Kingdom of *England* with his Uncle *William*, and was so high in grace and favour with the said Conquerour, not onely for the near affinity of blood, but also for his Experience, Wisdom, Valour, and Prowesse; that it pleased him to reward this his Kinsman with a dignity and place above all the rest of his Kinsmen and friends that came with him, creating him Earl *Palatine* of *Chester*, and Sword-bearer of *England*, granting unto him, and that Province, most ample privileges, even as large and great as could be reasonably required, passing in his Grant these words, *Habendum et tēnendum prædict. Com. Cestre sibi et heredibus suis, ita Libere ad gladium sicut ipse Rex totam tenebat Angliam ad Coronam.*

By the Relation of all Writers, this Earl was of most excellent parts for Rule and Government both in War and Peace, and by his Princely carriage obtained great honour and dignity as well in the affairs of the Kingdom in generall, as also in the Government of his own Province and Earldom: where he had power to create under him many Barons, whom he placed in severall parts of his Jurisdiction, giving unto them great possessions, and bestowing upon them large and special privileges; which Barons were of near employment about him in matters of Councell and Attendances for all great services: And because we will not interrupt the Narration of this Succession of the first seven Earls of this line, I will leave these Barons to be spoken of in a place by themselves.

For the better understanding of the descents of the first famous Earls of *Chester*, and avoiding of many repetitions which may fall out in the describing of every one in their order of succession, I have thought it not amisse to lay down this ready draught following, of their Pedigree, wherein your Eye will at an instant lead you to behold in what order they succeed one another.

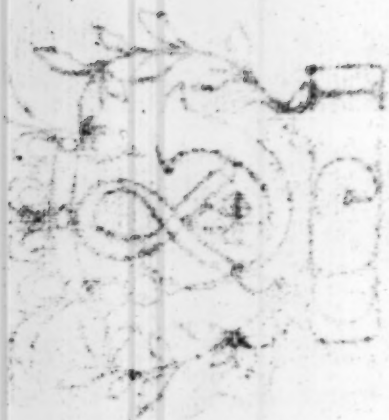
This *Hugh Lupus* lived in great honour and renown all the days of *William* the Conquerour, his Uncle; and of *William Rufus* his second



P. R.
 Prænobilis Richardus
 Grosvenour de Laton
 in Comit. Castr. Eq. aut.
 et Baroneth, ex Stirpe
 Comitum Cestrie, ut abun-
 de patet in Archivis A.
 2. Regis Ric. 2.

HUGH LUPUS EARLE of CHESTER
 sitting in his PARLIAMENT with
 the Barons and ABBOTS of
 that Countie PALATINE .





cond Son, and some years of *Henry* the first, the third Son; for he dyed not till the year 1102. which was about the third year of the Raigñ of the said *Henry* the first: He performed great services for the Conquerour all the time of his Raigñ, being imployed both at home and abroad; and in *Rufus* time, he was sent to subdue *Anglesey*, and to suppress the high and haughty stomacks of the *welch-men*, which he did with great valour: He altered part of the Foundation of *St. Werburgh Church* in *Chester*, about *Anno* 1093. and turned the same into an Abbey, as shall be touched else-where.

By his wife *Ermentrude*, a Norman Lady, he had three Sonnes, whereof *Richard* the eldest succeeded in the Earldom: *Ottewel*, who, saith *Hollingshed*, was Tutor; but, indeed, was Playfellow to the Children of King *Henry* the first: and *Robert*, who was Abbot of *St. Edmondsbury*. This famous Earl governed in this Earldom about 40. years, as the most of our Writers do agree: But by computation I cannot find it to be above five or six and thirty: Howbeit, thus *Mr. Rogers* helpeth well, if so be; he lived, as he saith, to the eighth year of *Henry* the first.

Loath I am to omit the Coats of these noble Earls, being a thing so pertinent to the understanding of these Antiquities, that it would much adorn the Treatise, and give light to many Inferences, that Gentlemen have occasion to observe, in devising their own Coats in some of these: but I profess my ignorance in this noble skill, and I am so jealous of my weaknesse, that I dare not take upon me the Blazons: But if I only set down the Coats, as I find them, and may be excused from any other venture, upon the rearm of art requisit in that kind, I hope I may be well supplied with such judicious Readers, as can make use by their own skill and knowledge of whatsoever I leave defective in that behalf.

He governed the Earldome of *Chester* 40. years, and dyed about *Anno* 1107. the eighth year of King *Henry* the first; the 27. of July, the ninth year after the Foundation of the Abbey of *Chester*.

I have purposely omitted to set down how this Earl first wonne this County by a fair Conquest, after three Repulses given him by the Lords and Commanders here, which valiantly withstood him: all which Reports may be allowed probable, but were besides my argument to run into matter of story; and I therefore refer them that would read of these things, to *Bradshaw* the Monk, forementioned Author, and so come to the second Earl.

The second Earl, *Richard*, the first Son of *Richard* the first, was born about the year 1100. and was the first of his name that was Earl of *Chester*.

He was the first of his name that was Earl of *Chester*, and was the first of his name that was Earl of *Chester*.

The third Earl, *Richard*, the second Son of *Richard* the first, was born about the year 1110. and was the first of his name that was Earl of *Chester*.

The Second Earl of Chester.

THis noble Earl *Hugh*, left his Son and Heir *Richard*, then an Infant of seven years of age, entituled then to his Earldome of *Chester*, and married to *Matilda*, Daughter to *Stephen* Earl of *Blois*, as *Bradshaw* collecteth, and therein most of the Histories, do agree. And this *Matilda* was Neece to King *Henry* the first; by reason whereof, the said King took into his tuition and custody the said young Earl: From whence, they say, this of a Custome grew to be a Law, that young Heirs in their Nonage, became Pupils, or Wards unto the King: a very tender care had this King over this Princely Child, and brought him up in the company of his own children, with whom he sent him into *Normandy*, and with them there provided the most Princely and best education for them; insomuch, as growing towards mans estate, he shewed forth all towardlinesse and resemblance of his noble Father, and gave singular hopes of his vertuous and valorous disposition; if God had lent him life: but it fell out so, that King *Henry* having had great and good successe in his Wars in *France*, and dispatched his affairs there, to his great contentment, came home into *England* to solace himself; and for the furtherance of his joy and rejoycing, he sent into *Normandy* for his children, *William* Duke of *Normandy*, and *Robert* his Brother, and *Mary* their Sister, Countesse of *Pearce*; together with this noble young Earl *Richard*, and *Matilda* his wife, and *Ottewel* his Brother, who altogether, accompanied with the Arch-Deacon of *Hereford*, and with many honourable and worthy Attendants, took ship at *Harflew*, where it pleased God, their journey being intended for as much mirth and jollity, as could be imagined, to turn the same into as lamentable a Tragedy, as can almost be read of in any age: For little heed or care being taken in the carriage of their Marriners and Saylor, who were to guide the ship; but as in such cases it oft falls out, every one left to their own distemper, they fell to such disorder, and made themselves so drunk, that putting into the Sea, they split the ship upon a Rock, and so cast away all this Princely Company, not one of them escaping, nor one person in the ship, being to the number of 120. or, as some have it, 160; except one Butcher, that catching hold upon a broken Mast, swam unto the Land: this happened in *Anno*, 1120.

And thus perished this hopefull young Earl *Richard*, and his Brother *Ottewel*, & having then left his Brother *Robert*, who was entered into Orders, and made Abbot of *St. Edmondsbury*, as was said, was by that means become incapable of this Princely Earldome: the same was therefore transferred to the Son of *Margaret* his Ant, the Sister of *William Lupus*, having married *John Bohune*, by some called

called *Randal*, mistaking the Son for the Father; and thus the Earldome fell into the Collaterall Line, to the Cozen-German of this *Richard*; and much impertinent it is not, to touch also by the way, that he had once formerly escaped a great perill, not of the Sea, but by occasion of Superstitious Water; for in his very Infancie, before his going into *Normandy*, they led him a Pilgrimage to *Wizfrids Well* in *wales*, where he was beset and incompassed with a great power and strength of the Rebellious Rout of *welch-men*, to surprize and take him out of the hands of his Leaders; but by a valiant rescue of *William*, then Constable of *Chester*, he was recovered out of their Holds, and brought safe back again to the City of *Chester*, and afterwards sent into *Normandy*, as is aforesaid, and bare the Title of Earl of *Chester*, from the eighth year of *Henry* the first, unto the year 1120. which was much about 14. years, and was at his decease, become a fine young Gentleman, about twenty, or one and twenty years of age.

He was the fourteenth year drowned, in Anno 1120. the 20th. year of Hen. 1.

The third Earl of Chester.

After this untimely Decease of the afore-mentioned Earl *Richard*, who left no Issue, the said Earldome fell to *Ranulf*, the sonne of *John Bohune*, a Noble-man of *Normandy*, to whom the Conquerour had for his good service given the Town of *Carlile*, and had likewise made him Earl of *Cumberland*: He married *Margaret*, the Sister of *Hugh Lupus*, by whom he had Issue this *Ranulph*, and they both bear the surname of *Meccnis*, corruptly called *Meschines*. This *Ranulph*, as Cozen and Heir to *Richard*, was advanced now to this great Earldome, being the third Earl after the *Conquest*; and it is worthy to be memorably recorded, that the noble Earl did so highly esteem this honour of his rising to this Dignity, that he did relinquish the Coat-Armour of his own Father, *John* Earl of *Cumberland*, and did assume the three Wheat-sheaves, Or, in a Field-Azure: By occasion of which exchange of his Coat-Armour, some Writers have erroneously collected, as may be found in *Ralph Hollingshead*, his last Volume, *w.R.* that he exchanged the Earldome of *Cumberland* for this: But this Error is learnedly discovered, in that part of the *Lacies Nobility*, by Sir *John Fern*, formerly mentioned; and it seems, that his choice
of

of these Arms was much occasioned by his own naturall disposition, which was rather to peace and civill Government, then to war-like affairs, and great enterprises; and I read of few great Occurrences hapning within the time of his Government, which also was not of any long continuance: That which our *Authors* deliver concerning this choice to bear this *Coat*, I will not omit: He assumed, say they, an *Arms* of great Honour, which *Coat* as well for the colour of the Field, as the matter of the charge is very honourable and significant: the Field being Blew, representeth the Air, the favourer of life, and maintainer of vital spirits: the colour Blew is commonly taken for the clear Sky, which so appeareth when storms and tempests are over-past, a note of prosperous success to the Bearer in all his affairs; the Wheat-sheaves be properly given in Gold; and as the colour representeth Gold, the chiefest of all Mettals, so the Wheat containeth that seed which of all others is of most accompt, both for the necessity of use, and the delicacy of taste; and also in arms do signifie abundance, and notes the giver of peace, and breeder of plenty and fulnesse of all good things: so that this Earl *Ranulph*, signified to all men by his *Coat-Armour*, his nature inclining to peace, by which his Countrey might enjoy plenty, hating War and Discord, as the causes of Vastity and penury; which *Coat* hath ever since been tearmed the *Coat of Chester*, as well for the worthinesse of the place, as for the honour of the Bearers: yea, so great hath been the accompt of this *Coat* in former times, that happy was he that might be suffered to bear the same colours and charge in his Arms.

He married *Matilda*, or *Maud*, daughter to *Aubry Vere*, Earl of *Quesnes*, and of *Oxford*, by whom he had Issue *Ranulph*, surnamed *Germoyse*, from the place of his birth, who succeeded him in this Earldome.

*Ranulph the First, being the third Earl of
Chester, began to govern, An. 1120.
the 21. year of Hen. the 1.*

*He continued Earl about ten years,
and dyed in Anno 1130.*

The

The Fourth Earl of Chester.

Ranulph the fourth Earl in this Succession, and the second of that name, son of the former Ranulph, and a man though resembling his Father in moderation and love of Justice, yet more heroicall and magnanimous in his disposition; as appeared in his noble carriage in great Battels and affairs in War, wherein he shewed great valiancy, and also Wisdom in managing the same. He was the great Commander in that War, wherein he together with Robert then Earl of Gloucester, did with noble prowess defend the Cause of Matilda or Maud the Emperesse; who was daughter to Henry the first, against the forces and the fraudulent courtes which King Stephen practised for the Establishing of his injurious Ulurpation; and if my intended brevity would give leave, it would notably set forth to this Earls brave courage and resolutions, to relate that famous encouragement that he made to the Army assembled then against the King at the siege in Lincoln in Anno 1146, where he and that other Earl being indeed the Son of a King, and Nephew of a King, did with a Noble emulation contend who should give the first onks of their Enemies; and where they gave unto the King and to his Confederates the Earl of Flanders and others a Notable overthrow, and brought the Castle of Lincoln, a Hold in that Age esteemed impregnable, into the obedience of the Emperesse. However after this, under pretence of a Parliament to be held at Northampton for the redresse and pacification of all matters between the said Stephen on the one party, and the Emperesse and her Son on the other party. This Earl Ranulph was by Policy and craft apprehended and committed to Hold, and could by no mediation be redeemed unill he had delivered up the City and Castle of Lincoln, which he had kept to the use of young Henry the Emperesse's Son, whom he ever acknowledged to be his Sovereign and King next unto his Mother. And about this time of his trouble, the Welshmen took advantage of his absence, and made horrible destruction in the Earldom of Chester; yet at length were vanquished and overthrowen in a battel near unto Irish Malbank, and that trouble appeased.

This Earl yet never desisted to defend the title of the Emperesse and her Son Henry against King Stephen, and to disturb him by all the means he could, resolving upon that purpose of his heart never to serve other King then Duke Henry, saying often, *The Earl of Chester thinks never to serve the Earl of Bloise*; from which constant resolution he could never be moved. He married Earl Aloisia, daughter of Robert Earl of Gloucester, last son of K. Henry the first, by whom he had three Male Offspring, so called of the Country of Powisse where he was born; and as Hollingshead and others

have written, the noble and worthy Earl by some lewd practice of *William Peverell* Earl of *Nottingham*, a man of great riches and possessions; he was piously poysoned, languishing in his grievous sickness, as it was supposed to be brought upon him by Sorcery, and devillish enchantments, whose death young *Henry* (afterwards obtaining the Crown) justly revenged upon the person of the said wicked *Peverell*, driving him away into Exile, and forfeiting all his great Estate into the Confiscation of the *Exchequer*.

He was Earl of Chester about 26. years, and dyed

Anno 1152.

The Fifth Earl of Chester.

Hugh the fifth Earl of *Chester* of the surname of *Bohars* and son of the last mentioned *Ranulph*, came to the Earldom here, about *Anno 1152*. He was a man, in fortitude and valiant encouragement, not unlike to his noble Father, but far inferiour unto him in wisdom and the government of his own passions. It was without question the use of many a noble Gallant in *England* at that time to be carried away with the same Rape of youth, and violence of passion, which transported *Henry* the young Prince to take up Arms against his own Father *Henry* the second; for how far the example and power of a potent young Prince, especially being lifted up to be partaker of the Diadem, & Crowned in his Fathers Life-time, may draw the young and fiery spirits of the youthful Nobility to follow him by many enterprises may easily be conceived; and this young *Henry* having prosecuted this unnatural War, and borne Arms in the field in divers wars against his Father, as well in *Normandy*, as in the parts of *Quiten* and *Brittain*, incited therunto by the young King *Henric* of *France*, and *William* King of *Scot*, he allured unto him many Lords out of *England*, amongst whom this Earl was one, and the two *Roberts* Earl of *Derby* and of *Devesham* were others, who after many conflicts, sharp and unkind battles were in the end overcome by the forces of King *Henry* the Father, and by him were led Captives into *Normandy*, and kept prisoners in *Fabris*, but after a years imprisonment or thereabouts, the Father and the Son were reconciled; and upon conclusion the King of *Scot* and this Earl of *Chester* were put to their Ransoms, which the said *Hugh* paid, and got his freedom; being taught by his folly to be more wise afterwards, and lived peaceably and prosperously the rest of his days, thus was about *Anno 1174*. He

married

married *Betrice*, daughter of *Rich. Linc.* Chief Justice of England, whom some erroneously called *Lacey*, and by her he had one son *Ranalph*, and 4. daughters, *Maud*, *Mabell*, *Agnes*, and *Avisa*, who were all very honourably bestowed in Marriage: *Maud* to *David* Earl of *Huntington*, *Angus* and *Galloway*; *Mabell* to *William D'Albany* Earl of *Arundell*; *Agnes* to *William Ferrers* Earl of *Derby*; and *Havisa* to *Robert Quincey*, a Baron of great honour, and in her right Earl of *Lincoln*: After, he continued Earl untill about the year 1180. and then deceased; I find not the place of his decease, but his Buriall place to be the Town of *Leek* in *Staffordshire*.

He was Earl about 28. years, and deceased in A nno
1180.

The Sixth Earl of Chester.

THe next famous Earl to him, and the most famous of all that went before him, was *Ranalph* the good, of that name; but the sixth Earl of *Chester* after the Conquest, whose many most worthy and honourable exploits were such as I cannot within the limits of my Intended brevity make relation of them as they deserve: He was Successour immediately unto his Father of the race of the *Bohuns*, but surnamed *Blundevile*, of that place in *Powis* where he was born, the Town being named *Albam Monasterium*.

His first noble Enterprises in his youth wan him high estimation in his many Conflicts and battels he waged against that valorous *Llewellyn* Prince of *Wales*, against whose Forces he one time hazarded himself so ventrously, that he was in danger of an overthrow, and glad to retire into the Castle of *Rushland*, where the said *Llewellyn* besieged him: Then it was that *Roger Lacie* Constable of *Chester* hearing of his perill, called his friends hastily together, and required their company and assistance to go deliver the Earl in his extream danger, amongst whom *Ralph Dutton*, a son in-law to the said *Roger*, and a brave youthfull Gentleman, gathered together a great company of Musicians, and such other people as by their means were drawn together in & about *Chester*, and with these obtained leave of the Constable in the first Troop, to give the Onset upon the Earls enemies; and had such success therein, that he raised the siege, and delivered the Earl out of that great distresse: the Reward of which service was, to be Commander and Ruler of such people, and their profession, were then the Soldiers of his Band, which preeminence ever he

hath continued in the heirs of *Dutton* unto this day, as before in *Bucklow Hundred*, when I came to that ancient House, is declared.

This noble Earl, as he was a great Prince, and of high estimation; so he continued to be a most wise Councillour, and chief Agent in the services of four Kings, his Sovereigns, *Hen. 2, Rich. 1, King John*, and *Hen. the 3d.*

His noble courage and wisdom chiefly approved it self in his worthy Resolutions, at that time that King *Richard* was warring in *Asia* against the Infidels; and his Brother *John*, called Earl of *Moreton*, the while at home fortifying Castles, and casting by all ways and means to deprive his said Brother *Richard* of his Crown and Kingdome: this valiant Earl, then in duty and loyalty to his Sovereign *Richard*, then withstood the attempts of Earl *John*, and maintained war against him; and with the help of some others of the Nobility, who were led by his example, they prevailed against him, winning from his possessions many strong Holds and Castles, especially the goodly Castle of *Nottingham*, and so disappointed him of his purpose, and brought all those places into the obedience of *Richard* their Liege King, and Sovereign. King *Richard*, deceasing afterwards without Issue, much trouble there was in the kingdome by the violent and turbulent courses of King *John*, who stirred up against himself many enemies within the Land, and these exceedingly animated and heartned by the practices of *Lewis* Son to the French King, who took advantage by the discontentment of the English with their King, and sought by many means to adde fewel to that flame that might have devoured him; but then did the true Christian Fortitude, and Magnanimous valour of this Earl, shew it self in taking part with King *John*, now being his lawful Sovereign, to whom formerly in his unjust courses, he had been so sharp an enemy; and although he wished Reformation in many things that were amisse in the Common-wealth, yet would never be drawn to take part with the French-men, or be found an Overseer to his King; And when the said King *John*, in the midst of all his troubles, and before he had settled the state of his kingdome free from the Ruines and Desolations which his insolent and seditious Subjects confederate with the French, had brought it into, departed this life, leaving his Son *Henry* the Third, a child of scarce ten years old, to be King; and, consequently, increased the hopes of *Lewis* to make a Conquest here: yet did not this noble Earl *Ranulph* shew lesse true Christian Loyalty, and untainted faithfulness to his Sovereign, but took upon himself chiefly the defence of the young King; and being assisted by the brave Martial Earl of *Pembroke*, and other his noble Allies, encountered the said *Lewis*, and his Confederates, in many sharp Conflicts, and especially in the memorable Battel at *Lincoln*, where he slew and put to flight the chiefest part of the French and English Rebels, and brought *Lewis*, maugre his head, to a composition, and sent him packing out of this Land.

And

And in that famous Battel at *Lincolne*, the chiefeſt of the *Engliſh Confederates*, with *Lewis*, were taken; namely, *Quincey*, Earl of *Wincheſter*, *Bohun* Earl of *Hereford*, and *Gaunt*, then newly made Earl of *Lincoln*, by the ſaid *Lewis*; which ſaid Earldome, he thus quickly loſt again, the ſame being juſtly and deſervedly conferred upon this Earl *Ranulph*, as well for theſe his high demerits in this ſervice; as alſo ſtanding next Cozen in blood to *Romary*; to whom that Earldome was firſt allotted; who was Brother to *John* Earl of *Cumberland*, the Father of the firſt *Ranulph*, Earl of *Cheſter*.

This worthy Earl, after theſe great ſervices performed by him in *England*, was drawn by his Heroicall Diſpoſition to the Wars in *Egypt*, and *Syria*, againſt *Saracens* and *Infidels*; which he alſo managed with like happy ſucceſſe; and after his many worthy Victories, returned home; to ſolace himſelf in his Earldome of *Cheſter*; and when the affairs of War gave him leiſure, he built the two famous Caſtles of *Chartley* in *Staffordſhire*; now in the poſſeſſion of the Heirs of *Devoreux*, thoſe honourable and famous Earls of *Eſſex*: The other of *Beſton*, now annexed to the Houſe and Family of the ſame ſtein, the *Beſtons* of *Beſton*, of great worſhip, of whom we have formerly ſpoken. He founded alſo the Abbey of *De-la-Croſs*; towards which, he raiſed a Toll throughout his Countreys, and *Juriſdictions*, and was a great Benefactor to the Profeſſors of Religion, according to thoſe times, being of himſelf very devout; as appeared at a perillous ſtorm and tempeſt at Sea, as he ſailed homewards out of *Syria*, where no danger could daunt his courage; but heartning and encouraging his Saylorſ in the dark night; with chearful words, and his own hand-labour, to play the men till Mid-night, ſaying, *Then we ſhall be ſafe*; which ſo came to paſſe indeed: and whereupon he ſaid, *Now I perſwade my ſelf, that the Monks did; indeed; ariſe at Midnight; according to their Inſtitutions, to joyn in their prayers for us, which, together with our true endeavour, hath through Gods mercy freed us from this danger.*

He was a famous Defender of the Liberties and Freedoms of his Countrey, and drew unto him the aſſiſtance of many others, in the ſuppreſſing and puniſhing of *Hubert*, a chief Juſtice of *England*, who had cauſed King *Henry* to be ſtrict, and carry a heavie hand towards his people, touching their Priviledges and Charters, formerly eſtabliſhed, and he ſtoutly denied in Parliament the *Tenth*, which the King would have granted by the people for the maintainance of his War, againſt *Frederick* the Emperour: neither would ſuffer any of the people within his Precincts, to be charged with that Tribute, nor the Eccleſiaſtical perſons therein to pay that *Tenth*.

What ſhould I ſpeak of his Honourable Victories in *Brittain*; and *Anjou*; his winning of the Caſtles of *Gomer*, *New-Chattel*, and other places, his famous Exploits in *Normandy*, againſt the *French*, and the renown he wone himſelf in thoſe parts, being left by the King there to finiſh that, which himſelf could not in many years bring to

to passe: As also, that he left no mean glory behind him in the excellent parts of Learning and Knowledge that was in him, having compiled a Book of the Laws of the Realm with great Judgment, to shew his studious inclination to all Vertues, requisite in an absolute Governour.

He was also for estate such as might well gain him the accompt to be the greatest Subject in the kingdome, being possessed of five *Earldoms* together: whereof, first, he had *Chester* by birth and inheritance: as, also, that of *Lincoln*, his due by birth, and his reward by service: and of three other; namely, *Huntington*, *Brittain*, and *Richmond*: to all which he came by right of his Wives, having been thrice married; his first Wife was *Constance*, Daughter and Heir to *Canon Duke*; or, as some have it, *Earl of Brittain* and *Richmond*: The second was *Clemence*, Daughter to Lord *Ferrers*, *Earl of Derby*: And the third, *Margaret*, Daughter to *Humphrey Bohun*, *Earl of Bedford* and *Essex*, and *Constable of England*, having had no Issue by any of the three.

Ranulph the Third, being the sixth Earl of Chester, began his Government in Anno 1180.

He was Earl of Chester about fifty one years, and dyed in Anno 1232. at Wallingford in Berkshire, but lies buried in the Chapter-house of Chester.

The

The Seventh Earl of Chester:

THE former famous Earl deceasing without Issue; the next in Succession to this Honour was *John*, surnamed *Scot*, being Son of *Maud*, eldest Daughter of *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, Grandfather to this *John*; which *Maud*, married *David* Earl of *Angus*, and *Huntington*, and was Lord Earl of *Galloway*; and her said Son had a great Revenue, the possession of his said Grandfather; and for a time did worthily maintain War against *Lewellin*, the Prince of *Wales*; yet, at length, grew into terms of peace with him, which peace fell out to be his utter overthrow, if the most of Historians do hit the truth; for they say, that having married *Jane*, the said *Lewellin's* Daughter, and so made peace with his foreign enemies, This Bolome, enemy of his, instead of cherishing and comforting as a faithfull Helper, the divellishly, like a wicked Serpent, plotted his destruction; and by Poyson brought his life to an end, languishing upon a grievous torment. He dyed at *Dernhole*, from whence his body was brought to *Chester*, in *Anno* 1237, and was there interred in the *Chapter-house*, by the Grave of his Uncle *Ranulph*, leaving (after him) no Issue to inherit.

John Scot, the last of the Earls of Chester, began his Government in Anno 1232.

He governed, as Earl, not above five years, and dyed at Dernhall in Anno 1237.

per-

Perhaps it may be expected, that before I passe from this rehearsal of the first Earls of *Chester*, I should make some particular mention of the famous Barons which in this renowned County Palatine were called the Earl's Barons, which albeit I have not omitted to set down the memory of them in the severall places, where, in my former description, I came to their ancient Seats, yet I will also here briefly make relation of them together, because they were created first by the first of these seven Earls, namely *Hugh Lupus*, of whom our Writers deliver this among many the great and noble priviledges of this worthy Earl, he had power to create Barons under him; and therefore being established in his Earldome, and minding the good government of the County, he ordained certain Barons, &c. What the dignity of these Barons was, and in what ranck and degree of our men of great quality at this day to place them, I find it too difficult a point for me to meddle with, and do leave it to the learned Antiquaries and professors of that worthy faculty: onely I find they were of great Authority, even next to the Earl himself in rule & Government: And Mr. *Cambden* himself affirmeth, that their office was to assist the Earl in Counsell, to yield him dutifull attendance, and oft-times to repair unto his Court to do him honour, &c.

But since the Earldom came unto the Crown, and the said Barons have bin worn out for the most part for want of heirs, and so their Lands disperfed unto other Families: And the office which they bear, not so needfull for Government, the dignity hath not been so eminent, and yet the name Baron hath continued to the house of their residence, and especially where the Line of their succession hath been in the heirs males, as at this day appeareth in the Noble Baron of *Kintchen* now living.

For the signification of the word *Baro*, and how it is appropriated to that degree of our Nobility, I must refer you to that learned and skilfull work of Mr. *Guillim*, who will fully satisfie you in that behalf. But whether these Barons were, of places and degrees, as these be now; or of that place which other by office have been, and are still intitled in matters of Government, *ipsi viderint*.

Sure I am, the first of these Barons created by *H. Lupus* aforesaid, being *Neigel*, or contractedly *Neil*, Baron of *Hallion*, are not only that office, but also was advanced to be Constable and Marshall of *Chester*, whose place of service was to lead the Vantguard of the Earls Army, when he made any Journey into *Wales*, and had the charge and Government of all the Army, horse, foot, and munition appertaining to the Earls Wars, which questionlesse was a place of great accompt.

And how famous a person this *Nigel* or *Neile* grew to be, may at large appear in that worthy work of *Lacies* Nobility, written by a learned Gentleman the famous Earl of *Lincoln*, descending
from

from him, and how great a place it was to be Constable of *Chester*, may well be gathered for those many honourable descents of the severall houses of Constables, who all derive their original from this Root, as I find it learnedly collected by my Kinman Mr. *Henry Peckham* in his *Compleat Gentleman*, Cap. the 13. in the practice of Blazonrie; and had my fates been such, I had been as near unto him in place of abode as I am in my love and in blood, I might have had help from him in this my rude Labour, that might better have fitted for the Eyes and Ears of Judicall Readers.

The second, *Robert*, Baron of *Monchalt Seneschall* of the Countrey of *Chester*, another great Officer at that time, and the last of his Line, having no Issue, ordained by his last Will, *Isabell Queen of England*, and *John* of *Elham* Earl of *Cornwall*, his heirs.

The third Baron was of *Namptwich*, called *William Maldebeng*, or *Maldebank*, whose daughter by his Nephew conveyed that Inheritance to the *Vernons* and *Bassets*.

The fourth, *Richard Vernon* Baron of *Shipbrook*, whose Inheritance for default of heirs males, came by Sisters to *Wilburhams*, *Staffords*, and *Littlehuries*.

The fifth, *Robert Fitzhugh* Baron of *Malpas*, who as it seemed, dyed without Issue.

The sixth, *Hamon de Massie*, whose possessions descended to the *Fittens*, to one branch of the *Venables*, and some others, and so to *Boothes*.

The seventh, *Gilbert Venables* of *Kinderton*, whose heirs males have continued in a direct line to this present, and great hope there is, it will do so still.

The eighth, *Nicholas*, Baron of *Stockport*, to whom at length the *warrens of Poynton*, budde out of the honourable Family of the Earls of *Warrein*, and *Surrey* in right of marriage succeeded.

These were all the Barons as Mr. *Camden* himself saith he could find, who had their free Courts of all Pleas and Suits, and all plaints, except those pleas which belong to the Earls Sword.

They were bound in time of the Wars in *Wales* to find for every Knight fee one horse with caparison and furniture, or else two without, within the divisions of *Cheshire*; also that their Knights and Freeholders should have Corsets and Haubirgeons, and should defend their Lands and possessions by their own Bodies.

So we return again to the Government of the same County Palatine, after that King *Henry* the third took the same into his own hands.

But first in this place it is not amisse to give you a short computation of the time of these seven Earls last mentioned, as followeth:

The whole time of their Government was about 174. yeares, and under the Reign of eight Kings.

1	William the Conquerour.	21
2	William Rufus.	12
3	Henry the first.	35
4	King Stephen.	18
5	Henry the Second.	38
6	Richard the First.	9
7	King John.	17
8	Henry the Third.	56

Whose Reign was 38 years.

In the time of this Henry the Third, this Earldom of Chester came to be in the Kings hands; who, as all our Writers agree, upon the decease of John Scott the seventh Earl dying without Issue, because the Inheritance should not be divided amongst distaffes, that was the Kings term, and the pretence of annexing it to the Crown, yet he honourably bestowed other preferments in lieu thereof upon the Daughters of Hugh Bohun the fifth Earl of Chester, Aunts to the said John, and now the next heirs after him to his Earldom; which said King Henry the third, about the 39th. year of his Reign, as Stowe in his Summarie and Holl. last Volume Chronicle do compute it, bestowed the Principedom of Wales, and Earldom of Chester upon Prince Edward his son, who was after King Edward the first, after which it fell out, that the Kings eldest son was still created Earl of Chester, and Prince of Wales; and this began, as seems by the History of Camlaria by Doctor Powell, for settling of peace after the Wars with them of Wales; was brought to a final end; and the King, after the Earldom came thus into the Kings hands, to maintain still the honour of the County Palatine continued; the ancient Rights and Palatine Jurisdictions and privileges, with their Courts and Liberties; like as the King of France did in the County of Campain. But the words of King Henrys Grant unto his Son are here worth the setting down:

Henricus Dei gratia Rex Anglie, &c. Sciatis nos Concessisse et hac Charta nostra Confirmasse Edw. filio nostro Primogenito, Comitatum nostrum Cestrie, de Robland et Flint, ac terras nostras ibidem cum omnibus pertinentiis suis, Habetendum et vendendum eidem Filio nostro, et Hered. suis, Regibus Anglie, una cum Feodis milit. Ferrensibus in Anglia quodam aliis, et Advocatibus Ecclesiarum Prioratum Hospitallium, Capellanorum, domorum Religiosorum savorum cumque Libertatibus Regalibus, liberis consuetudinibus, Franchis, Dominis, Hundredis, Taneredis, Portibus, Advocatis, Forresteris, Chibers, Parcibus, Bescis, prarentis, et omnibus aliis ad eundem Comitatum Cestrie, de Terras tam in Anglia quam in Wallia et Marchia Wallie, qualitercumque Spectantibus, Adeo plenè et integrè, et eisdem modis et Conditionibus, sicut nos eundem Comitatum Cestrie

ceſſe, terras et Feodum cum pertinentiis, unquam liberum tenuimus ſive uſlo Retenemento. &c.

How this *Edward*, ſurnamed *Carnarvan* from the place of his birth, was by his ſaid Father honoured with the Titles of the Principalities of *Wales*, and Earldom of *Cheſter*, you may read more at large in the *Polychron*, lib. 7. Cap. 40. *John Hard.* cap. 16th, and many others.

Edward the Second gave the Earldom of *Cheſter* to *Edward* his ſon, who was called *Edward* of *Windsor*, and was after King *Edw.* the third, together with the Earldoms of *Pontiff* and *Monſtrell*, *Ant. Monum.* Vol. 1. lib. 4. fol. 465. and *Grafton* in *Abridgment*, fol. 78. This was in the Childhood of the ſaid Prince *Edward*, whom his Father ſummoned unto the Parliament by the Titles of Earl of *Cheſter* and of *Flinſ*. King *Edward* the third, in the 17th. year of his Reign, created *Edw.* of *Woodſtock* his Son, then of the age of 14. years, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*; which worthy Prince, called the Black Prince, dyed in his fathers life-time about the 46th. year of his age, leaving a ſon called *Richard*, born at *Burdeaux*, whom the ſaid King *Edward* the third upon the 20th. day of *November*, in the 50th. and almoſt laſt year of his Reign, created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*; the ſaid *Richard* being then about the age of a 11. years at *Havering*. On the Bower in the County of *Effex*, and upon *Chriſtmas* day then next following, he cauſed the ſaid Prince his Grandchild to ſit at the Table in high eſtate above all his Uncles the Kings ſons, as heir apparant to the Crown; and this *Richard* being King after his Grandfathers deceaſe, by the name of *Richard* the ſecond, by authority of Parliament made the Earldom of *Cheſter* a Principality, and to the ſame annexed the Caſtle of *Leon*, with the Territories of *Bronſfield* and *Tale*, *Chirk* Caſtle with *Chirkeland*, *Oſwaldſtreet* Caſtle, the whole Hundred and 11. Towns belonging to that Caſtle, with other goodly Lands; and the ſaid *K. Richard* alſo ſtilled himſelf Prince of *Cheſter*; but that Title ſaith *Mr. Camden* did not long endure.

The next King was *Henry* ſurnamed *Bullingbrook*, Son of the noble *John* of *Gaunt* Duke of *Lancaster*, &c. This *Henry* the 4th. by his Charter dated at *weſtmiſter* the 15th. of *October* in the firſt year of his Reign created *Henry* his eldeſt Son, ſurnamed of *Munmoth*, Prince of *Wales*, and inveſted him with the Princely ornaments; namely the Chapter gold Ring and Reed, or verge of gold; and by Act of Parliament the ſame year the ſtile of the ſaid Prince is declared to be Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Aquitaine*, *Lancaster*, and *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Cheſter*.

King *Henry* the fifth had but a ſhort Reign, and left his Son and Heir then an Infant of half a year old, or little more, ſo that there was no creation of him to this Earldom; but immediately upon the deceaſe of his Father, he was proclaimed King by the name of *Henry* the 6th, who afterwards by Parliament in the 13th. year

of his Reign, and by Charter afterwards bearing date the 15th. of *March*, in the 32. year of his Reign, created *Edw.* his Son by one and the self-same Patent to be *Prince of Wales*, and *Earl of Chester*: in manner formerly used, &c.

Which noble young Prince enjoyed not long that title, but in those horrible and bloody dissentions and civill Warres between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, both Father and Son left their Honours and their Lives to *Edw.* the 4th, that had been *Earl of March*, and now had the last victory against *Henry* the sixth. Being established in the Throne of his Kingdom, He, by his Charter dated the 26. of *June* in the 11th. year of his Reign Created *Edw.* his Son, who was born in the Sanctuary of *Westminster*, *Prince of Wales*, and *Earl of Chester*.

And by another Charter of the same year, gave unto him the Lands and Revenues of the said Principality and Earldome: but this young Prince also, although he attained to the title of King *Edward* the Fifth, yet never attained to be Crowned; but by the treacherous Usurpation of *Richard* (his Uncle) Duke of *Gloucester*, was deprived of Crown, Honours, Realm, Life and all.

That bloody Usurper being King of *England*, by the name of *K. Richard* the Third, although he created his Sonne *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, and Lieutenant of the Realm of *Ireland*; yet he shortly found the revenging hand of God, depriving both him and his, of all Dignities, Honours, and Lives, as he had done to others. Next unto whom, *Henry* the Seventh, who, by a happy War, brought a blessed Peace to this miserable and then distracted and distressed Kingdome, who was Father to *Margaret*, the great Grandmother of this our now *England's Solomon*, our gracious Sovereign. He by his Letters Patents, created *Arthur* his eldest Sonne, Prince of *Wales*; wherein also then rested included the Earldome of *Chester*.

And that Prince decessing in his Fathers life-time, the said King, the 18. of *February*, in the 19. year of his Raigh, created *Henry*, then his onely Son, Prince of *Wales*, &c. After him, the said *Henry* attaining the Crown, by the name of *Henry* the 8th. he held all these Dignities in his Royall Person, and left the same to *Edward* (his Son) called *Edward* the Sixth, a young *Josias*, a blessed King, whom the God of Heaven thought too rich a Jewel for sinfull Earth, and took him into his own Kingdome, before he was come to maturity of years.

The next to him raigned Queen *Mary*, the eldest Daughter of King *Henry* the Eighth, in whom were invested all those Royall Titles and Dignities, which she enjoyed but a short time.

To whom succeeded next, that ever memorable Paragon of all Princely maiden-Queens, *Elizabeth*, in whose Royall Person rested all these Princely Dignities more then 44. years, e're she left them all in peace, and blessed Fame, to Him, to whom all former true, and indubitate Titles and Descents, do directly bring them down to fall deservedly; namely, upon a gracious Sovereign Lord King *James*.

In his Majesties Royall Pertony, this Earldome rested from his coming to the Crown of *England*, untill the eighth year of His Highnesse Raigh, in *Anno 1610.* when it pleased him, by Act of Parliament, to create *Henry* (his eldest Sonne) Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*: which most hopefull young Princee, about two years after, upon the ninth of *November, 1612.* it pleased God to take to an Immortall Crown of Glory in Heaven.

After whose Decease, the next in succession to him, being that illustrious *Charles*, his Majesties second Son, it pleased his Highnesse, in *Anno 1610.* to create him, in like manner, Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, and Earl of *Chester*; for whose health, happiness, and long continuance, in the possession and possibilities of all his just and Royall Titles and Dignities, never had a People more cause to pray unto God than we have.

Of the Ecclesiastical Estate, and Government in this Countie.

THE Method and Order which we intended to follow in this Labour, requirerh, that next we should make some brief Relation of the Spirituall Regiment here, which doth not a little illustrate and set forth the Antiquity, Dignity, and great Estimation of our Countrey, which is the main scope I aim at: in which Discourse, because opinions are variable, and because the first beginning of the Plantation and Government of *Christian Religion*, and the *Church*, is a thing rather conjecturally set down, then positively concluded by the Histories, not onely of this Countrey and City, but even of all others also the Parts and Cities of the whole Kingdome; I will therefore briefly follow such Collections as I meet withall, touching the first beginning of *Church-Government*. Here had been within the Bounds of *Brittain*, saith our Stories, before the time of King *Lucius*, whose Reign began about *Anno 179.* *Flamines*, and *Arch-Flamins*, who were Governors over others, the Priests of that Religion, which the People in their Paganisme, did profess, as Idolatry hath ever made a counterfeit shew of the true service of God; and when *Lucius* was converted to the Christian Faith, to enlarge the power of Christian knowledge, and settle a Government in the Church of Christ, abolishing those Seats of Heathenish Idolaters, yet took advantage of the Temples, and other conveniencies, wickedly used by them, to turn them to the true service of God and Christ; and therefore ordained in *England* three Arch-Bishops, and twenty eight Bishops: one of which Arch-Bishops he placed at *London*, to whom was subject *Cornwal*, and the middle part of *England*, unto
Humber

Humber. The second was settled at *Tork*, under whom was all the North parts of *Britain*, from the River of *Humber*, to the farthest parts of *Scotland*. And the third was the Arch-bishop of *Caerlion*; that is, *Chester*, to which was subject all *Wales*, which then also contained 7 Bishops within that Countrey, though now they be fewer. Thus far I note onely, to shew, that when *Lucius* began Christian Religion, it may appear, that both *Chester* had been a place for the Arch-Flamine in the time of *Paganisme*, and was also an Arch-bishop's See at the first Plantation of the Truth.

But much ado there was, and it is like so, before Church-government got any sure footing, after the time of *Lucius*; for the Kings and Rulers of the Temporal Government, as they were well or ill affected to Christian Faith, so they encouraged, or exposed the Learned and Godly Bishops, from time to time: so that I finde little certainty in the succession of the Bishops, even to the times of the *Saxon Government*, who divided the Kingdome it self into several Provinces; and about the time of *Peda*, the Son of *Peuda*, who was King of that part which was called *Mercia*, and the first Prince that did soundly make profession of the Christian Faith in that Province, throwing down and destroying Idols, and erecting Churches therein: in which Province of *Mercia*, *Chester* was ever one and the most frequent residing places of the chief Governours, both Temporal and Ecclesiastical of all *Mercia*. And then that, and all other Provinces began to be more expressly, divided into Dioceses and Parishes, which fell out much about the time of *Anno* 650.

In *Anno* 657, *Diuma* was ordained a Bishop of *Mercia*, and of *Lindesfearn*, as it is in *Howes* large Chronicle, fol. 74. for there was so few Priests, that one Bishop had the Rule over two Provinces, about *Anno* 666. *Theodorus* an Arch-bishop of *Cant*, ordained *Cedda* to be Bishop of the Province of *Mercia*; and afterwards, by authority of a Synod holden at *Hatfield*, he divided that whole Province into five Bishopricks; namely, *Chester*, *Worcester*, *Litchfield*, *Cederna* in *Lindsey*, and *Dorchester*, which was after translated to *Lindcoln*, (*Ass and Mon.* fol. 12.) in the time of *Offa*, King of *Mercia*, which was he who had been Abbot of *Medamshead*, now *Peterborough*, was ordained Bishop of *Chester*: at which time, also, *Cadwin* was Bishop of *Lichfield*, *Polychron.* lib. 1. Cap. 55. and there it is also written, that the same *Saxwolf* ruled the whole Province of *Mercia* before that Division of the Bishopricks, and that he made then special choice to be Bishop of *Chester*, the chiefest of all the rest, lib. 5. cap. 9.

It is the same History of *Polychron* affirmeth, that *Hedda* held both the Bishopricks of *Chester* and *Lichfield*, in the time of *Ethelred*, King of *Northumberland*. And that *Wilfride* coming out of *Northumberland*, was Bishop of *Chester* for a time; but at the death of *Ethelred*, the said *Wilfrid* returned to his former place in *Northumberland*; and *Hedde* had again *Chester*, which he held with that of *Lich-*

Lichfield; and that afterwards the same two Bishopricks were again divided, and *Thora* was made Bishop of *Chester*.

In the first Volume of the History of *England*, lib. 2. fol. 94. it is said, that *Offa*, King of *Mercia*, procured the See of *Canterbury* to be translated to *Lichfield*; to which See, six Bishopricks were then subject; of whom, *Werburtnes*, Bishop of *Chester*, was one. The same *Werburtnes* was Bishop of *Chester*, about Anno 785.

In King *Edgar*'s dayes; *Lofaria* joyned together the Bishopricks of *Chester* and *Linsey*, or *Lincoln*, and hold them both, *polycron*, lib. 1. cap. 55.

In the time of *William the Conquerour*, was the Bishop of *Chester* settled at *Chester*, by Doan of *Canon Law*, lib. 1. cap. 51.

And afterwards the same Conquerour preferred his Chaplain *Robert* to the same Bishoprick: And *Hollinshead* in the last Volume saith, that the Church of *Coventry* was annexed to the See of *Chester*, by *Robert* Bishop of that Diocess, in the last year of *William Rufus*.

In the same Author it is affirmed, that in the time of King *Stephen*, the Bishop of *Chester* was called *walter*, and was Wicnesse to the Articles of Agreement, between the said King *Stephen*, and *Henry* Duke of *Normandy*, who was after King *Henry* the second, Anno 1154. Some write, that *walter Bray* was made Bishop of *Chester*, Anno 1210.

In the time of King *Henry* the second, *Gerard* surnamed *Pucell*, was Bishop of *Chester*, and dyed about Anno 1181. the same Author.

And in the same Author is mentioned, That in the time of *Richard* the first, *Hugh* was nominated Bishop of *Chester*, and was robbed of the money collected towards the Kings Ransome, and was displaced of his Bishoprick, but afterwards restored again. About Anno 1191, *William Longechampe* Bishop of *Elie*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, Legate, called a Councell at *Westminster* at the Kings procurement, who was then absent, and in *Palestine*, in which Councell, at the suit of *Hugh* Bishop of *Chester*, it was decreed, That the Monks of *Coventry* should be removed, secular Canons there placed, because the said Monks had made a stay upon the Bishop of *Chester* in their Church of *Coventry*. *Fabian* in Chron. par. 7th.

Jeffrey was Bishop of *Chester* in the reign of King *John*, about Anno 1210. the said Bishop with others was sent upon Embassage from the said King *John*, to *William* King of *Scots*, *Holl* Vol. ult. *Alexander Wendrock* was Bishop of *Chester* in the time of King *Henry* the third, about Anno 1272. *Holl* in the same place; and the Bishop of *Chester* was imployed in the Coronacion of the same King, as it is in *ABs & Mon*, Vol. 1. fol. 234. In that Kings time there was a contention about the Election of the Bishop of *Darham* between the King and the Monks there, and Messengers were sent on either side to *Rome*, the King sending the Bishop of *Chester* and the Prior of *Leicester*.

And the like Quarrell was also about the Election of an Archbishop of *Canterbury*, upon which the King sent the same Bishop of *Chester*, the Bishop of *Rochester*, and one *John* Archdeacon of *Bedford* to *Rome*, Anno 1238.

And in Anno 1234. the said King sent *Edward* Archbishop of *Canterbury* with the Bishop of *Chester*, and Bishop of *Rochester*, to *Lewelin*, Prince of *Wales*, *Richard* Earl Marshall and others, to deal in the great affairs of State; all this imployment doth prove the dignity of the Bishop of *Chester* in those dayes; and then after in *Edw.* the first his Reign, *Walter Langton* was Bishop of *Chester*, Lord Treasurer of *England*, and was also one of the Executors of the said King, in whose reign also we find in *Holinshed*, that the King committed *Edward* the young Prince to the prison, who by procurement of *Pierce Gaveston*, a wanton Companion of his being born in *Gascoine*, had violently and riotously broke into the Bishop of *Chesters* Park, which was about Anno 1305. and the said King exiled the said *Gaveston*, being affraid of his inticing the young Prince to idle courtes, which Prince afterwards being come to the Crown, recalled the said *Gaveston*, and met him personally at *Chester*, and advanced him to be Earl of *Cornwall*, who then also took occasion to be revenged of the said Bishop for his old quarrels, as appears in a History written by a Schoolmaster of *St. Albans*, fol. 98.

One *Thomas* was Bishop of *Chester* about Anno 1387. and one of the witnesses among others that subscribed on the part of King *Richard* the second, amongst the Lords, in behalf of *Ro. Vere* Duke of *Ireland*, *Michael de la Pool* Earl of *Suffolk*, and others, *Holl. in Loco Citato*. After this one *Robert Peach* was Bishop of *Chester*, *Ball in Apol.* fol. 124.

Then *Edward Stafford*; *Stowe in Chron.* Next unto him *James Carie* about Anno 1419. *Stowe ibidem*. The Schoolmaster of *St. Albans* hath it, that *Reginalde Peacock* was Bishop of *Chester* about the 36th. year of *Henry* the sixth, fol. 159. but *Stow* in his Chronicle fol. 402. makes him Bishop of *Chichester*. *Holl.* in his last Volume, fol. 1524. saith, *Doctor Blitch* was Bishop of *Chester* in the beginning of the Reign of King *Henry* the eighth, or near thereunto.

Here let me advertise the Reader, That the cause why these former successions of Bishops of *Chester* are laid so uncertain, I suppose to be from the uncertainty that they were in, all this time, the same Bishoprick being mixed as it were with that of *Lichfield*, and took denomination according to the residence or pleasure of the men that held the same, and many translations betwixt the one and the other, as also betwixt this and *Coventry*, and between *Coventry* and *Lichfield*, and other places, as in reading of our story-Writers may be seen; so that in these variable alterations *Chester* was said, as it is in *Mr. Camden*, that *Chester* lay a long time without this Episcopall dignity untill King *Henry* the eighth, having thrust out the Monks, ordained *Prebendaries*, and re-
stored

stored a Bishop there again in the three and thirtieth year of his Reign.

The Succession of the said Bishops, since the said three and thirtieth year of Henry the Eighth.

John Bird, Doctor of Divinity, having been before a Frier of the order of the Carmelites, was translated from the Bishoprick of Bangor, to the Bishoprick of Chester, Anno And H. 8. Anno

George Coats Doctour of Divinity, having been before one of the Prebends in the Cathedrall Church of Chester was made Bishop there: In the Reign of Queen Mary he gave the sentence against George March, who was condemned and buried there Anno 1555, for witnessing the truth of Christ against Popery.

And in the same Queens reign Culbert Scott was made Bishop there, continuing in the same two years and a half.

William Downham Doctor of Divinity was made Bishop of Chester by Queen Elizabeth in the third year of her Reign, Anno Dom. 1560. and continued Bishop 16. years, and was buried in the Quier of the Cathedrall Church of Chester, as hath been mentioned.

William Chaderton Doctor of Divinity having been Publick Reader of Divinity for the Kings Lecture in the University of Cambridge, and Master of Queens Colledge, was made Bishop of Chester, 1519. the 6th. of December, and continued Bishop about 18, years, and was then translated to Lincoln.

Hugh Bellot, Doctor of Divinity was translated from Bangor, Anno Eliz. 37th. Annoque Dom. 1595. and continued Bishop two years, he lyeth buried in Wrexham in the County of Denbigh.

Ralph Vaughan Doctour of Divinity, having been also Bishop of Bangor, was translated thence to Chester the 16th. of May, 1597. and entalled there the 10th. of November, he continued Bishop there five years, and was thence translated to London in the year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord King James.

George Lloyd, Doctor of Divinity, having been Divinity Reader in the Cathedrall Church at Chester, and after Bishop of Man, was translated thence to Chester, Anno 1604. Jac. 3d. he continued Bishop there years, and lyeth buried in the Quire aforementioned by the grave of Bishop Downham.

Thomas Morton Doctor of Divinity had been Dean of Winchester, was made Bishop of Chester the 7th. of July, Anno Dom. 1616. came to Chester the second of October following, and was translated hence to be Bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, Anno 1618.

John Bridgman, Doctour of Divinity, and Paston of Wigan in

Lancashire, was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* the of
Anno 1601. and continueth our worth y *Diccesar* to this time.

*Of the Government of the County and City
 of Chester, by the Officers that ruled
 here after the Earls, and of the Maiors
 of the same City.*

LEt it be thought no disorder in my intended method, now next after these Successions of Earls and Bishops, to place the temporall Government, especially of the City, that like as it fell out in our former description, that I fell upon the City in the proper place according to the Scituation, so in the order of time I may now fall upon that Government of the chief part of this famous County Palatine, as did most immediately succeed in the Rule thereof; and also of this the noble and famous Seat of the forementioned princely persons, and most honourable Earls, who here settled such a firm and substantiall Government, as for the antiquity, order, and seemly port thereof, gives place to few Cities elsewhere: And sure I am, it far exceeds many of those that make great boast of their dignity.

For an Introduction to that Government that succeeded here after the time of those seven famous Earls, it will not be amisse to turn a little back to speak of that great Office, that which we touched before, that was Constable of *Chester*, who had great power and authority in Jurisdiction thereof: for as the King our Sovereign Commander over the whole Kingdom had one principall Officer under him, who was called Constable of *England*; so the Earl who had his *Jura Regalia*, as it were within the precinct, had also a Constable under him, who was an Officer of great account, and therefore some derive the word from two English words, *Coning* or *Cing*, and *Staple*, which together do signifie the Kings stay, or the Kings strength, because this Officer had alwaies the chief ordering of the Kings Forces and Martiall affairs both at home and abroad.

And here for the honour of our Countrey, let me a little further upon this fit opportunity, proceed in rehearfall of that famous succession and descent of those that were Constables of *Chester* from the first making it a County-Palatine by *william* the Conquerour: the first of whom you heard before, to be *Neigel*, or *Neil*, the chiefest of the Barons, that *Hugh Lupu*, the first Earl, created for his honourable service and attendance; next unto whom was *william* the

the son of the said *Neil*, who succeeded his Father in that Office; and governed therein unto the time of King *Stephen*; this *William* had a daughter named *Maud*, who married *Eustace* a Norman Gentleman, by whom she had a son named *Richard*, and surnamed *Fitz-Eustace*, who after the decease of *William*, was Constable of *Chester*; the same *Richard Fitz-Eustace* after the decease of the said *William* his Grandfather, was in right of his mother created Lord of *Halton*, and Constable of *Chester*, he married *Albreda* Sister and heir of *Robert Lacy*, Lord of *Pomfrath*, by whom he had a son named *Roger*, who after his Fathers decease was the Constable of *Chester*; this *Richard* in affection to his Wife, and for the great respect he had of that name of *Lacy*, did assume the same name of *Lacy* to himself and his posterity, and his said Son was called *Roger Lacy*; and after the decease of *Robert Lacy* aforementioned Lord of *Pomfrath*, who dyed without Issue, he enjoyed all his possessions in the right of his said Wife, sister and heir unto him *Roger Lacie*, son of the said *Richard* and *Albreda* mentioned in ancient Records to be Constable of *Chester*, when *Richard* the first took his Journey into *Syria*; he also continued Constable of *Chester* in the Reign of King *John*, he was a valiant and discreet man, and did service to his King and Countrey in an ambassage into *Scotland*; he dyed in the Reign of King *John*, leaving behind him a son named *John Lacie*, who also after him was Constable of *Chester*. This *John* took part with other Noblemen and Barons of this Kingdom against King *John*, when the said King laid horrible and intolerable burthens upon the people; and after the taking of *London*, and when the King had condescended to the Barons to certain Articles which they propounded, this *John* Constable of *Chester*, for his wisdom and great discretion, was elected one of the 25 Persons to be the Overseers for the strict observation of those Articles.

He had two Wives, one named *Alice* daughter to *Gilbert Aquila*, by whom he had no Issue; the other a very honourable Lady, named *Margaret*, daughter and co-heir to *Robert Quincy* Earl of *Lincoln*, and in her right had at her marriage possession of the Moity of her Fathers dignities and possessions, and afterwards in Remainder after the decease of *Randal Blundevile*, and of *John Scot* Earls of *Chester*, he obtained the whole Earldom of *Lincoln*, Anno 1237. and dyed 1240. from whose Line the *Lacies* continued Earls of *Lincoln* many years, who had their Honours from the *Quincies*. So long the Constables of *Chester*, next under the Earls, bear the chief Sway here in the Government both of the County and the City, and no doubt had divers other subordinate Officers under him, which we find sometime to be titled by the name of *Seneschall*, i. e. Steward of *Chester*; and afterwards the Earldome being come into the Kings hands, in the time of King *Henry* the third, he began to appoint a Justice of *Chester*, one learned in the Lawes, to govern the people, and order their affairs according to Law and Justice; and the City at that time having had many

special Grants made unto them for special freedoms and privileges given them by the said Earls in their times; yet no doubt but matters Military, and Law-Causes were under the Government of those great Officers in the whole County and City together, untill such time as in the City a settled Maiorality was placed, which for a good number of years after the Maiors began; and therefore the very order of the times and government gives us occasion to touch here the succession of such as we find to have born that title in their distinct times, as they shall fall out in the Table of the Maiors peculiarly to the City, which will not be to interrupt one thing with another, but to follow the true sequence of things in their order so near as they could; To which purpose I had indeed a desire to have made one table of years; and in columns, to have drawn off these Officers both Justices, Chamberlains, and Maiors and Sheriffs of the County in his own time; but I found my Instructions too imperfect to give content therein, either to the Reader, or to my self, and therefore will hold on as I began; and having declared what men I find to have governed in the City of Chester in the times before Maiors, I will now come to the Charters and Grants of the City, and so to the Maiors and Sheriffs, and others, as I find them in the truest Relations that are extant.

And herein I can never sufficiently and with due praise extoll the Industry and care of a late Worthy Citizen and Alderman, and twice Maior of this City, Mr. William Aldersey, Merchant, who deceased in Octob. 1617. who as amongst all other the commendable pains he took for the maintaining of all the Rights and profits of this City, so did he continually labour to rectifie the ancient Records and Monuments, and to find out such proofs as he could by any means attain unto, for the true relation of the Government and Governours of the same, as by some Notes of his, which for the better reporting of these things, have been afforded me, and which I have especially followed: In following the memorials of the City, I shall set down,

And first observe what notable privileges the said Earls at the first endowed this City withall, and which have been confirmed and augmented by the succeeding Princes, Kings and Queens of this Land, wherein yet I would intreat my Reader not to expect that I should set forth the particular Charters and Grants at large; for that would be both idle in me, and tedious to others, Neither that I should meddle in any thing concerning the Citie's Rights and Evidences, or wade into questions unfit for me to meddle in, only to prosecute my plain intendment, to give all the lustre I can to the honourable Antiquity and state of the Government here.

We say nothing of all the reports which are made of the privileges and Customs which this City had in the Britains and Saxons time before and after the same was held for the principall residence

residence for the Dukes of *Mercia*, wherein though much might be produced out of the uncertain reports of old and late Writers for the proving of great authority and power ascribed to severall Governours in this City, yet I had rather content my self with that which hath been without controversie truly collected of the same matters since the Conquest.

It appears formerly, that the Jurisdiction here was so absolutely granted by the said Conquerour to his Kinsman *Hugh Lupus*, and so descended to the Heirs and Successours of the said Earl; that the Charters made and granted from them, are of the same repute for that time, as the other Grants have been since. And therefore their first Confirmations of the former Liberties and priviledges which the City had enjoyed in former times, proves not only their own endowments bestowed then upon it, but the honourable condition of the City before their dayes.

We find, that before the said City had any Charter, they used by Prescription divers Liberties, and enjoyed a *Guild Mercatory*; that is, a Brother-hood of Merchants, and that whosoever was not admitted of that Society, he could not use any Trade, or Traffick within the City, nor be a Trades-man therein. And the Tenour of this *Guild Mercatory* did ever run in these words, *Sicut hactenus usi fuerint*; and was after confirmed under the Earls Seal. And there was appointed two Overseers, and those were appointed out of the chiefe of the Citizens, and were greatly respected of the Citizens, as Officers that had the speciall care of maintaining those priviledges; And did receive for the City all the summes of money paid by strangers for custome of Merchandize brought either by Sea or Land, except it were at the Fairs, which then were, as some say, three in the year, at Midsummer, Michaelmasse, and Martlemas.

A continuance of the same Officers, and, as many suppose, the same name of those Officers remaineth to this day in the *Leave-lookers*, who then were the Head and chief of the Citizens before a Maior was ordained, and still is reputed the head or chief of the fourty, or the Common-Councell of the City, and are chosen usually of the best ability of the same fourty, as may expend and make provision in such matters as belong to the honour and dignity of the City, and to look to the profits and commodities of the City in such Customs and Duties as fall due by importations of merchandize into the same.

The first Charter that I find mentioned, is from the first *Ranulph* Earl of *Chester*, which is directed thus;

Ranul. Com. Cestrie. Constabulario Dapifero Justiciari. vicecom. Barom. militibus Ballivis et omnibus servintibus suis presentibus et futuris, Salutem. Sciatis, &c. And so makes a large Grant to the City; and warrants the same strongly against his heirs, and appoints forfeitures upon all that shall withstand; which Charter is without Date, and hath witnesses,

Domino Hugone, Abbate Cestrie.

Domino Hugone, le Orebi, tunc Justiciar.

warren de Vernon.

will. de Venables.

Petro Clerk. Roger de Monulger.

Hugh et Thom. de Spencer.

Alar de Suligin. Guliel. Pincern.

Ada de Telam. David de Malpas, et multis aliis.

And this Charter was confirmed afterwards by the other two Ranulphs Earls of Chester by their several writings, with additions thereunto; and likewise by Earl John, who strictly prohibited all buying and selling, except as aforesaid; with other Additions.

There is a Charter from King John which confirmed some Grants made unto the City by King Henry the second; and this should seem to be concerning some Priviledges and Liberties in Ireland, with freedom of Custome.

Next to whom succeeded Henry the third, from whom was granted three Charters under the great Seal, as King; for he had now taken this Earldom into his hands, as you have heard; and under him began the first Maiors of Chester, as you shall be shewed; in the first of which Charters he recites, that he had seen the former Charters of the Earls, and doth grant and confirm *Domesticus hominibus Cestr. &c.* that none shall buy or sell merchandize in the City but Citizens, except in the Fairs, &c. *sub pena 10 l.*

Edward the first, King of England appointeth the Maior and Citizens of Chester to furnish two Ships to serve in his Wars in Scotland, Anno 4. Ed. 1.

The same King Edward the first confirmeth the former Charter of Henry the third his Father, and also the Charter of Ran. Earl of Chester, for the said Liberties and customes, acquittances and releases of Recognizances and propoortments for Testaments, and buying and selling.

He also confirmeth the Charter of Ran. Earl of Chester and Lincoln, and by the same also giveth the City of Chester, with the appurtenances and all the Liberties and Freedom to the Citizens of Chester, and their heirs, to be holden of him and his heirs for ever, paying yearly 100 l. He granteth them also the election of Coroners and Pleas of the Crown. And that the Citizens shall have Sock, Sack, Toll, Theme, Infangtheof, Outfangtheof, and to be free throughout all the Land and Dominion of Toll, Passage, &c. This Charter is Dated at York, and established great authority and preheminance to the said Citizens, Anno 28. Edw. 1.

Edward the third, King of England, reciting the said Charter of Edward the first his Grandfather, confirmeth as well the former Charters of the said Earls, as also those of Edward the first, by his Charter given at Worcester, Anno 1. Edw. 3.

The said King *Edward* the third confirmeth all the former Charters, and further granteth to the said Citizens the vacant grounds within the liberty of the City, with leave to built upon the same; *Anno 1. Edw. 3.*

He likewise by another Charter confirmeth all the former, and enlargeth the same with more words then any of the former, *Anno 25 Edw. 3.*

Edward Prince of *Wales*, Son to *Edward* the third, by his Charter directed to the Maior and Citizens, sheweth that he hath granted the Fee-Farm of *Chester* at 100 l. per annum; to the Earl of *Arundel* for term of his life.

The same *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, also confirmeth to the Citizens their former Liberties and Charters, and sets forth by speciall names the Boundaries of the City of *Chester*, beginning at the Iron Bridge, and so to *Saltney*, the *Port pool*, *Flonkersbroke* and *Boughton*; &c. *Anno 28 Edw. 3.*

Richard the second, King of *England* by his Letters Patents sheweth the ruinous estate of the City, and of the Haven, and therefore releaseth to the Citizens 73 l. 10 s. 8 d. parcel of the 100 l. for the Fee-farm reserved by the Charter of *Edward* the first; which the City was in Arrearages; *Anno 1. Rich. 2.*

The same King *Richard* the second, by another Charter confirmeth all the former Charters, Rights and Priviledges, *Anno Regni sui 3.*

The same King *Richard* the second giveth to the City, profits of the Passage, to the building and repairing of *Dee* Bridge; *Anno 11 Ric. 2.*

The same King *Richard* the second, granteth to the Citizens the murage for four years, *Anno 18 Ric. 2.*

The same King *Richard* the second, granteth to the Citizens the profits and prizes of the murage towards the reparation of the Walls of the City for five years, *Anno 21 Ric. 2.*

The same King *Richard* the second, by the name of King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, and Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Chester*, confirmeth the former Charters and Liberties with large words. And this Charter is under the Seal of the County *Palatine* of *Chester*, *Anno 22 Ric. 2.*

The same King *Richard* the second; prefixed the same style for a remedy for the Demnies that had happened amongst them; and for the furtherance of Justice in the same City, and better execution thereof, grants unto his Subjects Maiors, Sheriffs, and Commonalty of the said City to hold their Courts, and limited what processes they may award in actions personall felonies, appeals; proceffe of utlagary, as at the Common Law. So this Court it carrieth great authority granted under the Seal of the Principality of *Chester* at *Chester*, the fourth of *August*; *Anno Regni sui 22.*

It may be thought the King used the Seal of Principality of *Wales* here at *Chester* at that time, which caused it to be sealed in the two Grants last rehearsed.

Henry

Henry the fourth, King of *England*, granted a pardon to the Maior and Citizens concerning the service and ayd they had done to *Henry Piercy*; and this was enrolled at the Countie holden 5. H. 4.

Henry Prince of *wales* and Earl of *Chester*, eldest son to K. *Henry* the fourth confirmeth all the former Charters, and giveth the Maior and Citizens power to hold and enjoy all their ancient Freedoms and Liberties.

The same *Henry* Prince of *wales*, granted to the Maior and Citizens the profits of the Murage and Bridge Tower, *durante bene placito*, Anno 10. H. 4.

And in the third of this King a reservation of the Tythe of *Rood eye* was confirmed, that the Parson of *St. Trinitie* should not have it.

Henry the sixth King, of *England* confirms all their former Charters. And that his Charter recites what great concourse in times past aswell by strangers as others have been made with merchandize unto this City, by reason of the goodnesse of the Port here, and also what great trading for victualls into, and out of *wales*, to the great profit of the City, untill the time of that then late Rebellion, which should seem to be that of *Owen Glendower*: And then shewed, how the same Port of *Chester* was lamentably decayed by reason of the abundance of Sands which had choaked the Creek: And for these considerations releaseth to the City 10 l. of the Fee-farm reserved by *Edward* the first.

And in another Charter the same King releaseth another parcell of the Fee-Farm, for which the Sheriffs of the City were found in Arrearages before the Auditor.

Edward the fourth, King of *England* releaseth likewise 10 l. which was either the former arrearages, or other like Grant.

King *Henry* the seventh, in his great Charter reciting how the Maiors and Citizens of ancient times have held the City of *Chester* of his Progenitors Earls of *Chester*, paying yearly 100 l. and setteth down at large how the City in times past had been notably frequented by strangers, and that the concourse both by Land and Sea, had enabled them to pay the former rent for their Fee-Farm: but that now through the decay of the Haven and the River there, by many burstings forth was become sandy and unpassable, as before, for merchandize. In consideration thereof, he remitteth 80 l. of the yearly Fee-Farm aforesaid.

And the said King *Henry* the seventh granteth, that the City of *Chester*, and the Suburbs, Towns and Hamlets thereof, the Castle excepted, should be a Countie of it self by the name of the Countie of the City of *Chester*; which Charter containeth many large Grants.

King *Henry* the 8th. directed his Letters in parchment under his Privy Seal to the Maior of the said City, charging, that the Inhabitants of the said City should remain within the same for the defence

defence thereof: And not to suffer any person by vertue of any his Letters Placards, to take any men in the City, except he did in such Placard especially touch the revocation of the said Letters so directed to the Maior.

The same K. Henry the eight doth by Letters Parents discharge the City of Chester from being a Sanctuary.

And in the same Kings time a Decree was made in the Star-Chamber concerning the election of the Maior.

Elizabeth Queen of England of blessed memory, by her Charter confirmed all former Charters, and granted pardon for non-usage or mis-usage of the said Liberties and Customes. And that the Charter shall be construed most beneficially for the City, and makes provision concerning Orphans goods, and gives Licence to purchase Lands to a certain value, Anno 16. Eliz.

Our gracious Sovereign King James by one Charter under the great Seal of England, hath, as King, confirmed all former Charters, and most amply and fully established the Liberty and Priviledges of the said City, Anno 1604.

Of the Maiors and Sheriffs of the City of Chester.

THe said Worthy Alderman Mr. *William Aldersey*, though he ever gave due respect, and revered the Collections of other industrious men that had laboured in the Antiquities of the City, yet he found, that the most common received accompt of the beginning of this Maioralty ascribed to the 53. year of Henry the 3. when Sir John Arnway Knight, is supposed to be the first Maior, is untrue: And that in the 26th. year of the same King, the first Maior was *Walter Lynnet*, concerning whom he thus delivereth his opinion. This *Walter Lynnet*, whom I also take to be called *Walter Coventry*, I suppose was of *Coventry*, and came thence, who as I have been enformed by some skilfull Heralds, was a Knight, and by all conjectures had the Government here untill *Richard Clark* came to be Maior, which was about the 34. or 35. of Henry the third; and I take him the said *Walter* to be the first that carried the name of Maior. What name they called the chief Governour by, in the time of the Earls, I cannot certainly learn, but I take it, that the Constable of *Chester*, who was ever a great man, had the whole Government of the City under the Earls, and had Bayliffs under him.

It plainly appears, that the Maioralty of *Chester* is very ancient, and grew to a venerable and absolute Authority, as long since, as can be said well near of any other City in the Kingdom. For howsoever the beginning of the Maioralty of *London* be reckoned

from the first of *Richard* the first, which falls to 51. or 52. yeares before the beginning of this Maioraty, at least by the name of a Maior; yet we see that *Henry Fitz-alwyn* whom they call the first Maior of *London*, continued himself alone in that name and office to the 15th. year of *King John*, which was about 24 yeares: And that after him the next Successors were some of them five yeares, some three, some eight, some more or lesse, and also not without some interruption in their Government, even untill it grew towards the latter end of the Reign of the said *King Henry* the third, which was but a very few yeares before the Maior of *Chester* was grown to be a sculed Officer, and a Successour new chosen every year, as well appears in the mentioning of them.

And the like may be said of our Sheriffs of the City of *Chester*, who no doubt were, in this City, as in the City of *London*, formerly called Bayliffs, which *Mr. Stowe* deriveth well from *Balliva*, which was the precinct allotted to such Government as had been under Portgreves, Aldermen, Shire Reeves, Vicounts, or howsoever they had been called, and came at length to that one special denomination of Sheriffs. Of which name two have been usually ordained to be the next immediate Officers to the Maior of each City, as one was to the Earl of the severall Counties; which one Sheriff for every County since the Earldoms began to be Titles of Honour, and not of Office, hath been the chief Custos, or rather Questor of the severall Shires to which he is appointed.

The first certainty of a Maiors Government in the City by the name of Maior, is the 26 of *Henry 3. Anno Dom. 1242.*

Anno Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1242. *Walter Lynnet.*

{ *Robert Fitzern* or *Fits Rives.*
Adam Venator, or *Venatory.*

1243. *Walter Lynnet* Maior, *iidem* Sheriffs.

1244. *Walter Lynnet* Maior, *iidem* Sheriffs.

1245. *Walter Lynnet* Maior, *iidem* Sheriffs.

1246. *Walter Lynnet* Maior, *iidem* Sheriffs.

1247. *Walter Lynet.*

{ *Stephen Sarazin* or *Sarazon.*
Robert Mercer.

1248. *Walter Lynnet.*

{ *Richard Clark.*
Elber Marshall.

1249. *Richard Clark* Maior, *iidem* Sheriffs.

This

There is an an ancient Roll or Record of the persons that were entred into the Franchise of this City, wherein is mentioned, that 67. persons or 76. were admitted into the Freedom at the Majoralty of this *Richard Clark*, and about the 34 or 35th of King *Henry the third*. And the Enrolment of them thus :

Isti subscripti intraverunt in gildam mercatoriam, Quando Gilda ultimo sedit in Celdis, Anno Dom. 1250. primo tempore Rich. Clark, tunc Majoris Cestrie.

And therefore they are deceived, that think the said Roll was begun before the City had any Maiors or Charters.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Maiors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1250.	<i>Richard Clark.</i>	{ <i>Richard Apothecary.</i> <i>Robert Mercer.</i>
1251.	<i>Richard Clark.</i>	{ <i>Randal Dobleday,</i> <i>Matthew Deresbury.</i>
1252.	<i>Richard Clark.</i>	{ <i>Oliver de Trafford.</i> <i>Robert de Tarvin.</i>
1253.	<i>Richard Clark.</i>	{ <i>Oliver de Cotton.</i>
1254.	<i>Richard Clark.</i>	{ <i>William de Hawarden.</i> <i>Oliver Trafford.</i>
1255.		{ }
1256.		{ }
1257.		{ }
1258.		{ }
1259.	<i>Richard Clark.</i>	{ <i>Randal Dobolday.</i> <i>Matthew de Deresbury.</i>
1260.		{ }
1261.		{ }

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Maiors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1262.		
1263.		
1264.		
1265.	<i>Richard Clark,</i>	<i>William de Hawarden.</i> <i>Oliver Troughford.</i>
1266.		
1267.		
1268.	<i>John Aneway.</i>	
1269.	<i>John Aneway.</i>	<i>Rich. le Espizer,</i> <i>Matthew de Deresbury.</i>
1270.	<i>John Aneway.</i>	<i>Matthew de Deresbury,</i> <i>John Cousin.</i>
1271.	<i>John Aneway.</i>	
1272.	<i>John Aneway.</i>	
1273.	It is very like that these three persons, viz. <i>Walter Lynnet</i> , alias <i>Sir Walter Lynnet</i> . <i>Richard Clark</i> , and <i>John Aneway</i> , alias <i>Sir John Arneway</i> , governed this City all the time of <i>Henry 3d.</i> and the said <i>Sir John Arneway</i> governed unto the seventh year of <i>Edward the first</i> , who began his Reign the 16. day of <i>November</i> , 1272.	

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1274.

1275. The King went towards *Chester*, that thither *Leolin* Prince of *Wales* might have more free accesse unto him, but he denying to come to do his homage, the King gathered an host of men, minding to expell the Prince out of his inheritage.

He builded the Castle of *Flint*, strengthened the Castle of *Ruthland* and other against the *Welshmen*. How in his large Chronicle, pag. 200.

John Arway,

} Robert de Mercer.
} Richard Apothicary.

1276. John Arway.

} Adam Godweike.
} Richard de Spencer.

1277. John Arway.

} Randal de Derefbury.
} Phil. Clark.

1278. John Arway.

} Adam Godweik.
} Rich. Apothecary.

1279. Randal de Derefbury.

} Hugh Moles,
} Robert Terven.

It appeareth by an old evidence, that on the South side of Pepper street, there was a house called *Derefbury Hall*, which belike appertained to this man and his ancestors, as *Matthew de Derefbury*, who was Sheriffe, Anno Dom. 1258. *Richard Clark* then Maior.

1280. Randal de Derefbury.

David Lord of *Denbigh* being reconciled to his brother the Prince *Leolin*, against whom he had been a Traytor upon condition he should never after serve the King of England, but become his utter enemy, laid siege to the Castle of *Hawarden*.

Hawarden, and took therein Sir *Roger Clifford* a noble Knight, slaying all that resisted, and after spoyling all the Countrey. *How* in his large Chron. pag. 201.

<i>Anno</i>	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
-------------	---------	-----------

1281. *Robert de Mercer.* } *Hugh le Moles.*
 } *Robert Carves.*

Leolin Prince of wales came down from the Mountain of Snowden, to Mountgomery, and was at length taken at Blinck Castle, where using reproachfull words against the Englishmen, Roger le Strange ran upon him, and cut off his head, leaving his dead body on the ground.

Sir Roger Mortymer caused the head of *Leolin* to be set upon the Tower of *London* crowned, with joy; this was the end of *Leolin*, who was the last Prince of *wales* of the *Britains* blood, that bare Rule in *wales*. How in his large Chron. pag. 202.

1282. Robert de Mercer } Alex. Hurrell.
Robert Carves.

1283: Alexander Hurel. } Hugh de Moles.
Robert de Hole.

1284. Robert le Mercer. { Alexander Hurrell Junior.
David de Mollindiners.

1285. *Robert le Mercer.* } *Alexander Hurell.*
 } *Robert Ichell.*

1286. Robert de Tervin.

1287. *Robert de Tervin.* { *Nich. Pain.*
Robert Gervies.

1288. *Robert de Tervin.*

Anno

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1289. Hugh de Moles or Moleles.

Hugh de Brickhill.

1290. Robert de Tervin.

1291. Robert Mercer.

1292. Robert Mercer.

1293. Hugh de Brickhill.

1294. Robert Mercenai.

Robert Gerves.

Robert Caudry.

Nich. Pain,

Roger Dainfoll.

Jo. de Molindiners.

Roger Dainfoll.

Jo. de warwick.

Robert de Macclesfield.

The 24. Aldermen are mentioned in some Records bearing date this year.

1296. Hugh de Brickhill.

1297. Hugh de Brickhill.

It appeareth, that this year *Rich. Candelan*, and *Robert Macclesfield* were *Custos guild Mercator*, therefore it is like some others should be Sheriffs this year, because it is unlike that *Macclesfield* should supply others.

And though the Office of *Custos guild Mercator* be not found of any record before this year, yet it is like the said Office hath been ever since there was a *guild Mercator*. This be the very same that supplied the Office that our *Leave-lookers* do now, which was to give Licence, and compound with any that came either to buy or sell within these Liberties contrary to our Grants, as may appear by sundry books of their accounts, and did disburse for Wine given and lent for reparations of buildings and other things

things pertaining to the City, for as yet there were not any Treasurers, nor of long time after; besides, if any did dwell in the City that were not free, if they did ever buy or sell within the Liberties, they did likewise compound with the Cuslers and Mercator by the year.

And whereas now the *Leave-lookers* do gather two pence half penny upon the pound, of all Wares sold by Forraigners within the City, it is likely that Custom began when the Mursage was granted, and so levied; for before that time they agreed as they thought good.

Anno	Maiores.	Sheriffs.
1298.	Alexander Hurell.	Andrew Stanlow.
		Robert Ichell.
1299.	Alex. Hurell.	Richard Caudelan,
		Robert de Macclefield.

The first of October 1300, Edmund Earl of Cornwall deceased without Issue, by means whereof the Earldom fell into the Kings hands. The King gave the Earldom of Chester, and principality of wales to his eldest Son Edward. How in his large Chronicle, pag. 208.

1300.	Alexander Hurell;	Andrew Stanlow,
		Robert Ichell,

Edward Prince of wales and Earl of Chester, came to the City of Chester this year, where he received the homage of the Freeholders in wales. Chron. of wales, pag.

1301.	Hugh de Brickhill.	Richard Caudelan.
		Robert Ichell.
1302.	Alexander Hurrell.	Rich. Caudelan.
		Mag. John de Terven.
1303.	Hugh de Brickhill.	Robert Macclefield.
		Roger Dunsford.
1304.	Hugh de Brickhill.	Henry de Blackbrode.
		William fil. Petri de Brickhill.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1305.	Rich. Lew Genour alias Jugenatour.	Benedi ^t Standen or Stanton, John warwick.
1306.	Hugh de Brickhill.	Rich. Caudelan. Will. fil. Petri de Brickhill.
1307.	Hugh de Brickhill.	Gilbert Dunfould. Roger le Sparks. Hugh de wheatley.

It appeareth by an old Record, that about this Maiors time the Custome of Murage was granted unto the City both here and at Frodsham for two years, to the reparation and amendment of the Walls of the same City; And towards the paving thereof, in the same Record is set down by particulars what is to be paid, and for other things that are not therein named, to pay for every two shillings a farthing, which is two pence half penny upon the pound. The Record doth begin thus; Every Cranok of all kind of Corn shall pay a half penny, and of meal and mault a farthing, &c.

Also in this year a Jury was empanelled to enquire what Custome was due at every Gate of the City. The names of which Jurors were as followeth:

William of Peek, Rich. de Bruin, Gilbert Dunfull, Rich. Russell.	Warren Blunt, Henry Wood, Robert Strangwayes, Roger Spark.	William Basingwerk, Thomas of Cotes, Roger Peacock. Philip le Calf.
1308.	Hugh de Brickhill.	William fil. Petri de Brickhill. Robert de Maclesfield.
1309.	Hugh de Brickhill.	Gilbert de Dunfould. Richard de wheatley.
1310.	Benedi ^t Standon or Stanton.	Hugh Blackbrode. Richard de wheatley.

Henry Lacy Earl of Lincoln, and Constable of Chester, and Custos of England, dyed at London in his house called *Lincolns-Inne*; he was buried in the new Work of St. Pauls, whereof he was Founder, where a fair Monument of stone was raised for him. How in his large Chron. pag. 215.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1311.	Hugh de Brickhill.	{ John Blond, Rich: de Wheatley.
1312.	Hugh de Brickhill.	{ William de Dancafter. Richard Russell.
1313.	Benedic. Standon.	{ Gilbert Dunfould. William le Peak.
1314.	John Blond.	{ Rich. le Wood. Richard de Wheatley.
1315.	John Blond.	{ Rich. Russell. Richard de Wheatley.
1316.	William Dancafter.	{ Richard le Wood, William le Blond.
1317.	John Blond. William Dancafter.	{ William Clark, William Mulvecon.

This year the said John Blond dyed in his Maioralty, and Will. Dancafter succeeded in his place, as appeareth by this note following out of the Roll of the Guild Mercator.

Isti intraverunt Gildam mercatoriam in civitate Cestr. plena congregatione die Veneris proxima ante festum Sancti Michaelis in monte, Anno Dom. 1317. et Anno Regis Ed. 2. tempore Will. Dancafter Maior. Cestr. elect. per mortem Johannis Blond ad vices ipsius Johannis suplend. Hugo de Vallo regulis et warreno de Blund Custod. Gild. &c.

1318.	William Dancafter.	{ Gilbert de Dunfould. Robert de Strangwayes.
-------	--------------------	--

1319.	Will. fil. Petri de Brickhill.	{ Jo: Deresbury, Roger le Blunt or Blond.
-------	--------------------------------	--

Anno

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1320. John Brickhill.

Gilbert Dounfold.

Rich. wheatley.

Anno Dom. 1322. upon the North part of Holland; there was seen upon the shore a strange Fish or Sea-Monster, playing earnestly with little stones, which the Fishermen espying, left their nets and came secretly on shoar; when the Monster perceived them to be near unto him, and that he was prevented from running into the Sea, because they were between him and the water; he began to run any way, he was quickly overtaken, his head, face, breast, arms, legs, and all his other limbs and members in every respect were like unto a man; his fingers were nimble enough, they taught him to spin, he would not speak, but sigh often; in five dayes space he would eat no meate; whereupon they suffered him to go unto the Sea side; to see what he would do; and standing there a while, when he saw his Keepers offer to look off him, he ran into the Sea, and was seen no more; his skin was smooth and slimy after the manner of an Eele: There was after this another taken, a female, who was kept longer, and taught to spin very orderly; but she spied her time, and stole away into the Sea again.

1321. Jo: Brickhill.

Richard Russell.

Rich. wheatley.

1322. William Clark.

Roger le Quite or White.

Jo: de Deresbury.

In this year the New Tower was built at the cost of the City, by John Helpstone a Mason, who conditioned to build the same, as appeareth by an Indenture, wherein is the heighth, breadth, and length, with the proportion of the same set down, and was to have for the building thereof 100 l. as also by the said Indenture appeareth.

1323. Will. fil. Petri de Brickhill.

Rich. de Bruin.

William Basingmark.

1324. Richard Russell.

William Basingmark.

Richard wheatley.

1325. Rich. le Brak.

Richard Clavus.

Roger Norlegh.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1326.	Rich. le Bruin.	{ Richard Gerves, Roger Spark.

Most of the Books of Maiors that be extant do take their beginning from the Reign of *Edward* the third, and do make Sir *John Arnway* to be then Maior, inserting him with some others that were Maiors in former times; And did leave out very many of them that did govern indeed unto the Reign of *Richard* the second, from whence most of the books of Maiors do certainly agree, and are truly set down, unlesse by the death of some Maiors or Sheriffs, there be some scape; yet as ne're could be, the same hath been reformed by the great care and pains of that worthy and grave Citizen, Mr. *William Aldersey*.

1327.	Richard Gerves.	{ Richard de Wheatley. Thomas de Strangways.
1328.	Rich. Gerves.	{ Roger Macclefield. Maddock de Capenhurst.
1329.	Will. fil. Petri de Brickhill	{ Henry Hurvell. Maddock de Capenhurst.
1330.	Will. fil. Petri de Brickhill	{ Roger de broughton, Henry Reade.
1331.	Roger le Blond.	{ Will. Baurgwork. Roger le Harpur.
1332.	Roger la Bland.	{ Roger de Norlegh. Maddock Capenhurst.
1333.	Rich. de Wheatley.	{ John Banes.
1334.	Roger la Blond.	{ David Russell. Robert Ledshaw.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Maiors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1335.	Hugh fil. Johan. de Blond.	{ Henry Terrand. Richard Kelsall.
1336.	Roger le Blond.	{ David Russell. Roger Capenhurst.
1337.	Jo. Blond.	{ Henry Hurrell. Maddock Capenhurst.
1338.	Jo. Blund.	{ Jo. de Hawarden. Edm. de Waterfall.
1339.	Jo. le Blund.	{ Jo. de Hawarden. Edm. de Waterfall.
1340.	Roger de Ledsham.	{ Jo. de Hawarden. Jo. de Stoke.
1341.	Richard Capenhurst.	{ Maddock Capenhurst. Tho. de Hoogrove.
1342.	Rich. Capenhurst.	{ Maddock Capenhurst. Rich. de Wenefleet.
1343.	John Blond.	{ William de Dancaster. Rich. de Bruin.
1344.	Rich. Capenhurst.	{ Maddock Capenhurst. Bartholomew Norworthen.
1345.	Rich. Capenhurst.	{ John Barret. William Hadlegh.

This Summer was called the dry Summer ; for from March untill the latter end of July, there fell little rain or none, by reason whereof Corn was very scant the year following.

Anno

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Maiors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1346.	<i>Henry Terrand.</i>	{ <i>Hugh de Mulverton.</i> <i>Rich: de Ridlegb.</i>
1347.	<i>John Blond.</i>	{ <i>William de Capenburst.</i> <i>Rich: de Ditton.</i>
1348.	<i>Jo. Blond.</i>	{ <i>Alano de Wheatley.</i> <i>William Darnoldshaw.</i>
1349.	<i>Barth. or Bartram, Northen or Norwot- hen.</i>	{

This Maior was slain by *Richard Ditton*, who was pardoned, paying 150 marks, and *Richard Bruin* succeeded in his place.

1350.	<i>Jo. Blond.</i>	{ <i>William de Herley,</i> <i>Stephen de Kelfall.</i>
1351.	<i>Jo. le Blond.</i>	{ <i>Robert de Castill.</i> <i>Jo: fil. Adami le Quite or White.</i>
1352.	<i>Jo. Blond.</i>	{ <i>Thomas Wyffe,</i> <i>Adam del Hope.</i>
1353.	<i>Rich. le Bruin.</i>	{ <i>William Brassie.</i> <i>Roger Ledsham.</i>
1354.	<i>Rich: le Bruin.</i>	{ <i>William Brassie,</i> <i>Adam Ingram.</i>
1355.	<i>Jo: Blond.</i>	{ <i>Benedic. de Ridleigh,</i> <i>Hamon de Didbury.</i>

Adam del Hope and *Tho: Appleton* were this year Collectors for
Murage ()
collestyd ()
gniwollet () *Anno*

The Vale-Royall of England.

175

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1356.	John Blund.	{ Alexander Belleter, Jo: Collie.
1357.	Joh: Blund.	{ Will. de Benmans, Thomas de Appleton.
1358.	Jo: Blund.	{ John Collie, William de Muckleston.
1359.	Alano de wheatley.	{ Jo: de Garnold. Henry wallsh.

On Munday in Easter week, King Edward with his Host lying before the City of Paris in France, the day was so dark with hail and mist, and so bitter cold, that many men dyed on their horse backs with the cold, wherefore unto this day it hath been called *Black Munday*. How in his large Chron. pag 264.

1360.	Alano de wheatley.	{ Henry Done, Hugh de Stretton.
-------	--------------------	------------------------------------

That worthy and grave Citizen Mr. William Aldersey having a Deed in his own hands, to which this Maior and Sheriffs were Testes, and making search in the ordinary books of Maiors what time they governed, and not finding this Maior once named in any of the said Books, and yet finding by search of Evidence to be Maior of this City four times, was thereby moved first to enter into this Collection, or rather correction of the errours and want in the said former Books.

1361.	Alano de wheatley.	{ William de Hurley, Thomas Peacock.
1362.	Alano de wheatley.	{ Richard Manley, Jeffrey Flint.
1363.	Roger Leadham.	{ David de Enlow, Jo: de Cotton.

Anno

Anno	Maiores.	Sheriffs.
1364.	Roger Ledsham.	{ John Colly. William Berecroft.
1365.	Jo: Dalby.	{ Jo: Chamberlain, William del Hope.
1366.	Jo: Dalby.	{ Robert Fox. Henry Stapie.
1367.	Rich. le Bruin.	{ Nich. de Troughford. Rich. le Hawarden.

1368. Rich. le Bruin. { Jo: le Armerer,
William Dawson.

This Maiores and Armerer his Sheriff, is found with William the son of Ralph Skinner, at the Feast of St. Hilary, so that either Dawson dyed, or he was Maiores once more; but it is like that Skinner was the occupation of Dawsons Father, and so it may stand.

1369. Jo: Whitmore junior. { Tho: Down or Dawn,
Jo: de Armerer.

1370. Jo: Whitmore. { Tho: de fesse or Frere,
Richard Downfold.

1371. Jo: Whitmore. { Ralph Thropp.
Robert Collie.

1372. Jo: Whitmore. { Robert del Broughton,
Rich: de Berkenhead.

Hic Jacet Johannes de Whitmore, obiit 3. Kal. Octob. 1374.
See this Monument in Trinity Church in Chester.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1373.	Alexander Belleter.	Robert le Marshall, Hugh de Dutton.
1374.	Rich: Bruin, junior.	William Bradburn, William Savage.
1375.	Rich: Doufould.	Robert Collie, Hugh Dutton.
1376.		John Barber, John Bellindon.

These Sheriffs are found by a record in the Exchequer, which accompanied there, and was in the 30th year of Edw. 1. but the Major is not there specified.

1377. Tho: Bradford. The de Apulian,
John Armerer.

Hence forward many of the ordinary books of Maiors heretofore extant, are in a manner true; but before this time, they be altogether false.

1378.	Tho: de Bradford.	Roger Potter, Stephen Carley.
1379.	John le Chamberlain.	Roger Potter, Ralph Hatton.

A Bushel of Wheat sold for 6 d; a Gallon of white Wine for 6 d; a Gallon of Claret for 4 d. A fat Goose for 2 d; a fat Pig for 1 d.

1380.	David de Enlowe.	John Colly, Will: de Barton.
1381.	David le Enlowe.	Roger de Ditton, Rich: le Hewster.

Anno	Mayor	Sheriffs	
1382.	David le Enlowe.	Roger de Ditton, Roger Lancelin.	1382
1383.	David Enlowe.	Gilbert le Belliter, Jo: Hatton.	1383
1384.	John Chamberlain.	Thomas Wood, John Preston.	1384
1385.	John Chamberlain.	Jo: Delwych, Richard Strangways.	1385

By a Deed dated the 17th January, in the 9th year of Richard the second, John Armerer is found to be Mayor with the Sheriffs last above written. Also the said Jo: Armerer is found to be Mayor, and the said Jo: Delwych and Richard Strangways Sheriffs, the Monday before St. Matthews day, in the 10th year of the Reign of Richard the second, as appeareth by a Deed which Mr. Pool of Pool confirmed by another Deed; so belike the aforesaid John Chamberlain dyed in the beginning of his Mayoralty.

1386.	John Armerer.	John de Modefley, William Blackrode.	1386
1387.	John Armerer.	Henry Teate, Jo: de Hall.	1387
1388.	John Armerer.	Thomas Hurrell, Jo: de Armer.	1388
1389.	Robert de Marshall.	Ralph de Pileton, Jo: de Madeley.	1389
1390.	John le Armerer.	Ralph de Hatton, Jo: de Bebbington.	1390

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1391. Gilbert Trussell.

{ Robert Daniel;
{ Roger le Potter.

1392. Gilbert Trussell.

{ Robert Lancelen;
{ Jo: de Preston.

1393. John Armerer.

{ Rich: le Hewston;
{ Tho: Pigott.

1394. John Armerer.

{ Hugh de Dutton;
{ Roger de Ditton.

1395. Jo: Capenbursf.

{ Rich: Strangwayes;
{ William Heath.

1396. Jo: Capenbursf.

{ Roger Ditton;
{ William Preston.

1397. Jo: Capenbursf.

{ Jo: Madeley;
{ Jo: Hawarden.

1398. Jo: Capenbursf.

{ Jo: Hawarden;
{ Stalmen or Stalmon;

1399. Jo: Capenbursf.

{ Jo: Harayn or Hawarden;
{ Robert Bradeley.

1400. John Bebington.

{ William Heath;
{ Rich: Stalman.

1401. Jo: Bebington.

{ John Hawley;
{ Thomas Alton;
{ Tho: Armer.

Thomas Alton Sheriff dyed before Candlemas, and Jo: Armer was chosen in his place.

John Bebington Maior dyed before August, and *John Marshall* was chosen in his place.

About this time an award was made, that no Tythe should be paid to the person of *Trinity Parish* in *Chester* for the *Roodes Eye*.

Anno Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1402. *Roger Potter.*

Innocent Chesterfie.

William Kempe.

1403. *Ralph Hatton.*

John Hall,

John Arrow.

1404. *John Preston.*

William Ratchdale.

Thomas Allen.

It is noted in the black book, fol. 37. that *William Hawarden* was Clark of the Maior and Sheriffs Courts.

1405. *Jo: Enlow.*

Robert le Chamberlain,

Jo: Hatton.

1406. *Jo: Enlowe.*

Jo: Hatton,

Tho: Cottingham.

1407. *Jo: Enlowe.*

Jo: wallb.

Hugh Milton.

1408. *Job. Enlowe.*

Jo: wallb,

Ichell Trexon.

1409. *Jo: Enlowe.*

Hugh Turpurleigh,

Hugh Milton.

This year the said *Jo: Enlowe* was removed from his Maiorality, and Sir *William Becketon* Knight, was made Lievtenant or Governour of this City, *John Preston* was made his Deputy, as appeareth by a record, for keeping of Courts within this City, dated the 4th of July.

Anno Maiors. Sheriffs.

1410. Roger Potter.

Jo: Brown,
Elis Trevor.

By other Books, *Hugh Multon* is noted for Sheriff, and therefore it is like the said *Trevor* dyed, and *Multon* was chosen in his place. Also it is said, that *Enlowe* was Maior; but if it be so, then it is like that *Enlowe* dyed, for it is certain that *Roger Potter* was Maior also.

1411. John walsb.

William del Hope.
Rich: de Hatton.

1412. Jo: whitmore.

Jo: del Hope,
Hugh de Multon.

By the Appointment of this Maior, Wheat was praised by two Bakers, and two Citizens at 3 s. 6 d. the Quarter; so that if four Bushels went to the Quarter, as at that time it is thought they had, that was but 10 d. of our old Bushell, that is about 3 d. our new Bushell.

1413. John de whitmore.

Jo: del Hope,
Richard le Spicer.

1414. John whitmore.

Jo: del Hope,
Jo: Overton.

Wheat at 4 s. the Quarter.

1415. John walsb.

Jo: de Hatton,
Rich: le Spicer.

1416. William de Hawarden.

Jo: de Hatton,
Rich: le Spicer.

1417. Jo: Overton.

Robert Hall,
Thomas Cliffe.

ANNO

Anno

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Maiores.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1418.	<i>William Hawarden.</i>	<i>Alexander Henbury.</i> <i>Jo: Bradeley.</i>
1419.	<i>John Hope.</i>	<i>William Malpas,</i> <i>Nicho: wirvin.</i>
1420.	<i>John Hope.</i>	<i>Robert Hall,</i> <i>Stephen Belleter.</i>
1421.	<i>John Hope,</i>	<i>Richard Massey,</i> <i>William Malpas.</i>
1422.	<i>John walsb.</i>	<i>Robert Hewster,</i> <i>Nich: Russell or Trussell.</i>
1423.	<i>John Hutton.</i>	<i>Hugh woodcock,</i> <i>Rich: weston.</i>
1424.	<i>John Hope.</i>	<i>Richard Massey,</i> <i>Adam de Wotton.</i>
1425.	<i>John Hope.</i>	<i>Richard Massey,</i> <i>William Stanner.</i>
1426.	<i>John Hope.</i>	<i>Roger de wallball,</i> <i>Tho: de wotton.</i>
1427.	<i>John Hope.</i>	<i>Tho: Madeley.</i> <i>Jo: Flint.</i>
1428.	<i>John de Bradeley.</i>	<i>Thomas Bradford,</i> <i>William Holme.</i>

Anno

The Vale-Royall of England.

183

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1429. Jo: wallb.

Edward Skinner,

Hugh del Gryue or Greeve.

1430. Robert Hope.

Jo: Freeman,

Richard Hankey.

1431. Richard Masie.

Jo: Pilkinton,

Richard Vigers.

1432. Richard Masie.

Thomas Wallis.

David Skinner.

1433. Thomas Wotton.

William Rogersan, Barker,

Hugh Hickling, Mercer.

1434. Adam Wotton.

Bartholomew Hilton,

Thomas Hamon,

1435. Jo: wallb.

Jo: Cottingham, Mercet,

Robert Eaton.

1436. William Stamper.

Jo: Minor,

Jo: Layett.

1437. Richard Masie.

Jo: Flint,

Thomas Wood.

Wheat sold for 7 s. a bushell, being a very dear rate according
so that time; so that the poor in Chester and elsewhere made them
bread of Peafen, Vetches, and Fearn Roots.

1438. Rich: wester, or wester.

John Copeland, Merchant.

Thomas Clark.

1439. Nicholas Daniel.

Robert Guila or Gill, Mercer.

Petrus Savage.

Anno

Anno

Majors

Sheriffs

1440. John Pilkinton.

William Willason, Barber.

William de Maſſy de Coddington.

1441. Hugh Maddock.

Thomas Lillie.

Hugh Neile.

The Jaolers of the Caſtle, and the Northgate fought together
on the Roods Eye, whoſe names were Rockley, and Rooley.

1442. John Punt.

Philip Henſter,

Robert Wolley.

1443. Nicholas Daniel.

Jenkin Looker,

John Rockley.

1444. Nicholas Daniel.

Jenkin Looker,

Job. Rockley.

Enquire of this, becauſe the ſame Sheriff did ſerve the
year before.

1445. Nicholas Daniel.

Rich: Barron, Barber.

William Orton.

1446. Edw. Skinner.

Rowland Hunt, Mercer.

Richard Eccles.

1447. Edw. Skinner.

Jenkin William,

Roger Leadham.

Edmund Skinner dyed at Eaſter, and William Rogerson choſen
in his place.

1448. William Rogerson.

John Yardley.

Robert Bruſh.

1449. William Maſſy.

John Suchworth.

Henry Herries.

Anno

Anno Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1450. William Whitmore.

{ Rich: Hawarden,
Ja: Hurdleston.

1451. John Dutton.

{ Richard Massey, Merchant.
Richard Beauford, Walker.

1452. William Skinner, Vintner.

{ Robert Rogerson, Vintner.
Thomas Garrat or Gerrard.

This year Abbot Sanghall dyed.

1453. Nicholas Daniel, Esq.

{ Roulin Marshall,
Jenkin Trafford.

1454. Nicholas Daniel, Esq.

{ John Barrow,
John Gosnor.

1455. Jenkin Cottingham.

{ Thomas Kent, Mercer.
William Hankey, Skinner.

This year Queen Margaret came to Chester.

1456. Jenkin Cottingham.

{ Jenkin Ranckhorn, Butcher.
Rich: Bowyer.

The Commonalty of the City arose, but were suppressed and committed to the Northgate, and afterwards to the Castle.

1457. Nich: Daniel.

{ Rich: Buckley,
Will: Crocket.

Sir John Done, and Mr. Troutbeck, and many other more were slain at the Battle at Blore-Heath, taking part with the Queen against the Earl of Salisbury.

1458. Nicho: Daniel.

{ Thomas Murnfield,
Robert Afton.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Maiors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1459.	Jo: Suchworth.	{ William Lilly, Mercer. Nicholas Murnfield.
1460.	John Suchworth.	{ Roger Warminsham, Henry Day.
1461.	David Ferrer.	{ Thomas Cottingham, Mercer. Jo: Chambers, Vintner.
1462.	Robert Brine, Draper.	{ Jo: Goldsmith, Butcher. Hugh Frere. William Gaze.

The said *William Gaze* was chosen Sheriff after the decease of the said *William Frere*.

1463.	Robert Rogerson.	{ Jo: Spicer, Draper. Alexander Stanley,
1464.	Roger Ledsham, Draper.	{ Rich: Green, William Runchorn.
1465.	Rich: Bainford.	{ Ja: Norris, Glover. Jo: Fenton, Butcher.

Many Citizens of *Chester* were slain at the *Mould Fair*, by *Reginald Griffith* a *Welshman*, and his Retinue.

1466.	William Lilly, Mercer.	{ William Rawson, William Thomasen.
1467.	John Southworth.	{ William Sharman, Rich: Sharp.
1468.	Jo: Dedwood, Gent.	{ Richard Gerrard, Robert Notterwile.

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1469. *Thomas Kent.*

{ *John Smith, Mercer.*
Henry Ball, Draper.

1470. *Tho: Cottingham.*

{ *Tho: Farnes,*
Will. Richmond.

Roger Apser Dean of St. Johns, dyed the 15th of January,

1471. *Robert Rogerson.*

{ *Henry Port, Mercer.*
Richard Harper, Butcher.

1472. *Jo: Spencer, Draper.*

{ *Jo: Evans, Glover.*
Nicholas Hopkinson.

1473. *John Whitmore, Esq.*

{ *John Barrow, Ironmonger.*
William Sneyd, Draper.

1474. *Jo: Southworth, Esq.*

{ *Rich: Smith, Sadler.*
Thomas Eccles, Huckster.

1475. *Hugh Massey.*

{ *Henry Warmincham,*
Jo: Lightfoot.

Edward Prince of Wales, Son to H. the sixth, came to Chester before Christmas, and was immediately conveyed to the Castle with great Triumph.

1476. *Jo: Southworth, Esq.*

{ *Roger Hurdeston, Mercer.*
Robert Walley, Butcher.

1477. *Jo: Southworth, Esq.*

{ *George Barkley,*
Thomas Hurdeston;

1478. *Robert Notterville,*
bis Maior Dradage.

{ *Robert Elswick, Fletcher.*
Jo: Murfield, Apothecary.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1479.	William Sneyd, Draper.	{ Robert walter, Fisher. Matthew Johnson, Hewster.
1480.	Jo: Southworth.	{ Ralph Davenport, Will. Heyward, Cook.
1481.	Roger Hurdleston, Mercer.	{ John Dedwood, Goldsmith. Henry Francis, Butcher.
1482.	Roger Hurdleston, Mercer.	{ Roger Tylour, Founder. Roger Burges.
1483.	Jo: Dedwood.	{ Peter Smith, Mercer. Jo: Rushorn, Butcher.
1484.	Sir Jo: Savage Knight.	{ John Norris, Hugh Hurdleston.

This year *Regni Regis Ric. 3. secundo.* Sir John Savage junior, and eight of his brethren were made free of this City; their names,

- | | | |
|--------------------|---------------|------------|
| 1 Sir John Savage, | 4 Edw. | 7 Will. |
| 2 James Savage, | 5 Christopher | 8 Richard |
| 3 Laurence Savage, | 6 George | 9 Humphrey |

- | | | |
|-------|----------------------|--|
| 1485. | Sir John Savage, Kn. | { Tho: Barnou, Mercer.
Richard Gardner. |
|-------|----------------------|--|

- | | | |
|-------|------------------------------------|---|
| 1486. | Henry Port Father to Justice Port. | { Randall Sparrow,
Henry Harper,
Richard Spencer. |
|-------|------------------------------------|---|

Sheriff Harper dyed, and Richard Spencer was chosen in his place.

- | | | |
|-------|------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1487. | Hugh Hurdleston, | { Randal Sparrow,
Nich: Cook. |
|-------|------------------|----------------------------------|

Anno

Maiors,

Sheriffs.

1488. George Bulkley.

{ Tho Bunbury,
Robert Barrow.

This year was the Composition made between the Abbot and the Parishioners of St. Oswalds for their new Church.

1489. Ralph Davenport.

{ Jo: Cliffe, Mercer.
Tho: Manuring.

At the request of the Earl of Darby, and George Lord Strange, there was granted unto Hugh Dutton Sword-Bearer, his meat, drink and a gown, and 13 s. 4 d. to be paid him yearly out of the Treasury.

1490. Jo: Barrow.

{ Richard Wright,
Ric: Worrall.

1491. Randal Sparrow.

{ Edmand Farrington,
Rich: Hockenhall.

A great Tempest on St. Johns day in Christmas.

A Child of Tuder ap Thomas was slain by the fall of a principall from St. Peters Church. And a child of Ralph Davenport was fore hurt the same day.

Simon Ripley, Abbot of St. Warburge dyed the 30th of August, and was buried at Warwick.

1492. Roger Hurdleston.

{ Richard Goodman, Merchant.
Rich: Barker.

1493. Ralph Davenport.

{ Ralph Manley,
Rich: Grosenhope or Grosvennor.

A great Fire was in Northgate street on Midsummer day, 1494.

Jo: Dedwood Gentleman, dyed the 28th of May.

Mr. Jo: Pullson of Wrixam Esquire, did strike one Patrick Peleyns at the high Altar within the Abbey of Chester, and the Abbey was reconciled on St. Warburgh day, and the Parish Church on St. Oswalds day.

Anno

*Anno**Maiors.**Sheriffs.*1494. *George Bulkley.*{ *Henry Bellfront,*
Jo: Walley.

Sir *William Stanley* of the *Holt Knight*, for uttering some speeches concerning *Perkin Warbeck*, was executed on the Tower-hill the 16th of February.

King Henry the seventh, and the *Queen*, and the *Kings Mother* with many other *Lords* came to *Chester* the 18th of July, and from thence went to *Hawarden*.

1495. *Rich: Wirrall.*{ *Nich: Newhouse, Glover.*
*Randal Smith, Sherman.*1496. *Tho: Barrow, Mercer.*{ *Thomas Smith, Mercer.*
Tuder ap Thomas, Mercer.

The Steeple of *White-Friers* new built, and also the Chancel of *St. Michael* in *Chester*.

1497. *Tho: Farrar.*{ *John Grimsditch,*
*Rowlin Eaton.*1498. *Rich: Goodman, Merchant.*{ *Rich: Fletcher,*
Tho: Thornton.

It appeareth, that the Watch on Midsummer Eve began this year; also the North side of the *Pentice* was built.

Prince *Arthur* came to *Chester* the fourth of *August*, and the Assumption of our Lady was played before the Prince at the Abbey Gates: the 26th of *August*, the Prince made Mr. *Goodman Esquire*, and the 9th of *September* he departed from *Chester*.

1499. *John Cliffe.*{ *Roger Smith,*
*Jo: Walley.*1500. *Tho: Ferrer.*{ *James Manly,*
Rich: Walton.

The further end of *Dee Bridge* made new.

Anno

Anno Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1501. *Ralph Davenport.*

{ *William Rogerson,*
Rich: Lowe, Pewterer.

1502. *Rich: Wright.*

{ *William Ball, Draper.*
Tho: Gill, Butcher.

John Hawarden Justice of *Chester* dyed the fourth of October,
 1502.

1503. *Rich: Goodman, Merchant.*

{ *Jo: Tasson,*
Jo: Rathborn.

The Pavement from the high Crosse to the East-gate, and to
St. Michaels Crosse, was new laid.

1504. *Tho: Smith, Senior.*

{ *Tho: Harden,*
William Sneyd.

The Charter of the City was new confirmed, 1505. *Mt. Tho:
 mas Thornton* then being Maior.

1505. *Tho: Thornton Barker,*

{ *Hamnet Goodman Shareman,*
Jo: Bradfield Barker.

This year *Mr. Ralph Birkenhead* was Recorder, which was the
 first Recorder that was in *Chester* for any thing that is now known:

1506. *Tho: Barrow, Mercer.*

{ *Robert Barrow, Mercer.*
Hamnet Johnson, Draper.

The old Steeple of *St. warburg* taken down.

1507. *Rich: wirrall, Glover.*

{ *John Harper, Mercer.*
Robert Goulburn.

The Sweating sicknesse was very sore in *Chester*, for in three
 dayes there dyed ninerie one Housholders; and but four of
 them, Widowes.

Anno

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1508.

Rich: Wright, Draper.

Thomas Crook, Merchant.

Rich: Brewster, Barker.

A plentiful year of Corn, an old Bushell of Wheat at 10 d.
The foundation and the first stone of the Abbey laid, the Maior
being then present.

The new Mace was bought the same year.

1509.

Tho: Hawarden.

Edmond Smith,

William Davison.

1510.

William Rogerson.

Thomas Houghton, Bowyer.

Henry Radford, Barker.

1511.

Tho: Smith.

Hugh Clark,

Charles Eaton.

This year there was great debate between the Citizens and
the Abbot.

1512.

Pierce Dutton.

Tho: Middleton,

David Middleton.

1513.

Sir Pierce Dutton, Knight.

Jo: Buckdale,

Robert Aldersey.

1514.

Sir Pierce Dutton, Knight.

Will. Hurdleston,

Jo: Looker.

John Rathburn.

William Goodman,

Richard Grimfitch.

All these governed but one year; for first Sir Pierce Dutton
was elected Maior, with William Hurdleston, and John Looker, but
not lawfully; so afterwards another election being appointed,
the other persons were chosen at Christmas.

1515.

Sir Tho: Smith, senior.

Thomas Smith, Ironmonger.

Robert Wright, Draper.

This

This year there was a Fray at St. *werburg* Lanes end between the Citizens and the Welshmen, but there was little hurt done.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1516.	<i>William Sneyd</i> , Draper.	{ <i>Hugh Aldersey</i> , Draper. <i>Randal Done</i> , Skinner.
1517.	<i>William Davison</i> .	{ <i>William Offley</i> , <i>Nich: Johnson</i> .

There was a great Plague in *Chester*, so that for want of Trading the grasse did grow a foot high at the Crosse and other streets in the City.

1518.	<i>Tho: Barrow</i> .	{ <i>Piercy Smith</i> , <i>Robert Middleton</i> .
1519.	<i>John Rathborn</i> .	{ <i>Jo: ap Griffith</i> , <i>Richard Amos Barker</i> .

It appeareth, that this year *Tho: Hawarden* was Deputy-Recorder, and Clerk of all the Courts.

1520.	<i>Tho: Smith</i> , Senior.	{ <i>Tho: Goulbourn</i> , <i>Christopher warminshaw</i> .
1521.	<i>Thomas Smith</i> , Senior.	{ <i>Ralph Rogerson</i> , <i>Tho: Bamvill</i> .
1522.	<i>William Davison</i> .	{ <i>Roger Barrow</i> , <i>Jo: woodward Hewster</i> .

This City made out sixty men well armed, to serve under the Earl of *Surrey* in *Scotland*.

1523.	<i>David Middleton</i> .	{ <i>Roger Pick</i> , <i>Stephen Crosse</i> .
-------	--------------------------	--

It appeareth, *Richard Sneyd* was Recorder of *Chester* this year.

1524.	<i>Robert Goulbourn</i> , Draper.	{ <i>Richard Evans</i> , <i>Jo: or Ithaukin Dimmock</i> .
-------	-----------------------------------	--

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Maiors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1525.	Robert Aldersey, Draper.	{ John Walley, Henry Eaton.
1526.	Robert Barrow, Gent.	{ Hugh Davenport, Foulk Dutton.
1527.	Tho: Smith, senior.	{ Tho: Hale, Henry Gee, Draper.
1528.	Hugh Aldersey, Draper.	{ Edw. Davenport, Robert Barton.
1529.	Henry Bradford, Tanner.	{ Tho: Rogerson or Rogers, Merch. Ralph Goodman, Skinner.

The Play of Robert Cicill was played at the High Crosse, and the same was new gilt with gold.

Abbot Burchenshaw was again restored to his place.

1530.	Thomas Smith, senior.	{ Laurence Dutton, Mercer. William Brassy, Draper.
1531.	William Sneyd, Draper.	{ Robert Brerewood, Glover. Tho: Barrow, Glover.
1532.	William Goodman,	{ William Beswick, Goldsmith. Richard Hunt, Taylor.

There was a Controversie between this Maior and Mr. Massey of Puddington then being Searcher; for when Mr. Massey brought certain Spaniards to the Castle for a murder done amongst them; Mr. Maior staid them, which had like to have bred a great manslaughter.

1533.	Henry Gee, Draper.	{ Randal Mainwaring. Hugh Hanckey.
-------	--------------------	---------------------------------------

The offering of Ball and foot-Balls were put down, and the silver bell offered to the Maior on Shrovetuesday.

Anno

Anno

Maiores.

Sheriffs.

1534. Ralph Rogerson, Ironmonger.

{ Jo: Thornton,
Thomas Martin.

The Duke of *Richmond* had the possession of the *Holt*, delivered unto him by the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Earl of *Surrey*, and the Earl of *Derby* with others.

1535. Sir Tho: Smith, Knight.

{ Robert Mulley,
Rich: Wrench.

This year Robert Sneyd Recorder dyed, and Ralph Wrich son to William Wrien was made Recorder in his place.

Sir William Brereton Chamberlain of *Chester* was put to death the 17th of *May*, for matters concerning *Queen Anne*. How. pag: 572.

1536. Will. Goodman, Merchant.

{ George Leech, Ironmonger.
George Lightfoot, Butcher.

1537. Folk Dutton, Draper.

{ William Glasford,
Roger Whitehead.

Nunneries in *Chester* were suppressed, and other Religious houses.

Doctor wall began the building of the Conduits at *Boughton*, for the bringing of the water to the Bridge Gate in Pipes of Lead.

1538. David Middleton.

{ Tho: Aldersey, Draper.
Richard Dicond, Fishmonger.

1539. Henry Gee, Draper.

{ Will. Aldersey, Merchant.
William Whiteleg, Ironmonger.

1540. Laurence Smith, Esq.

{ Jo: Smith, Draper.
Tho: Langley, Merchant.

This 16th of July, the Bishoprick of *Chester* was ordained.

1541. Hugh Aldersey, Merchant.

{ Richard Sneyd, Draper.
Ralph Aldersey, Merchant.
Randal Bamville.

Richard Sneyd dyed in his Sheriffalty, and *Ralph Aldersey* Merchant, was chosen in his place.

Anno	Maiors.	Sheriffs.
1542.	<i>Will. Beswick</i> , Goldsmith.	{ <i>Adam Goodman</i> , Merchant. <i>Edm. Gee</i> , Merchant.
1543.	<i>William Sneyd</i> , Esq.	{ <i>Ralph Bradford</i> , <i>Jo. Rosengreave</i> .
1544.	<i>Robert Barton</i> , Mercer.	{ <i>Will. Leech</i> , Draper, <i>Jo. Offley</i> , Merchant.
1545.	<i>Will. Holcroft</i> , Gent. <i>John Walley</i> , Ironmonger.	{ <i>Rich. Pool</i> , Merchant, <i>Rich. Grimsditch</i> , Merchant.

This year *William Holcroft* dyed, and *John Walley* chosen in his place.

The Common-Hall, that now is within the City of *Chester*, was built and made of *St. Nicholas Chappel*, Anno Dom. 1545. towards the building whereof *Mr. John Walley* then Maior, and Master of the Company of Ironmongers, gave freely of a common bargain of fifty two Tuns of Iron lately discharged within the said City by a speciall Merchant, three Tuns of the same Iron, which was then worth 24 l. Sterling.

1546.	<i>Hugh Aldersey</i> . <i>John Smith</i> .	{ <i>Will. Bird</i> , Tanner. <i>Tho. Smith</i> , Draper.
-------	---	--

This year *Hugh Aldersey* dyed, and *John Smith*, chosen in his place.

1547.	<i>Ralph Goodman</i> .	{ <i>Richard Rachburn</i> , Draper. <i>Thomas Banand</i> , Ironmonger.
1548.	<i>Foulk Dutton</i> .	{ <i>Jo. Webster</i> , Mercer. <i>Robert Jones</i> , Ironmonger.
1549.	<i>Tho. Aldersey</i> .	{ <i>Rich. Massey</i> , Upholster. <i>Morrice Williams</i> , Merchant.

This year there was a Skirmish between the Citizens of *Chester*, and

and 500 Irish kernes, and divers of the Irishmen hurt, and the rest driven back, and but one Citizen hurt.

Anno Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1550. *Edm. Gee,*
William Goodman.

{ *Ralph Goodman, Merchant.*
{ *Piercy Street, Butcher.*

The aforesaid *Edmund Gee* dyed on the Sweating-sicknesse, and *William Goodman* was chosen in his place.

Also this year there dyed many of the Sweating-sicknesse in *Chester*, and in other parts of this Kingdom. Corn and all other victuals were dear; A bushell of Wheat at 16 s.

1551. *Will. Glaseor.*

{ *Ralph Rogers;*
{ *Thomas Green, Candle-maker.*

On the sixteenth of *January* in the night, there arose a mighty great wind, and the flood came to such a height, that it drowned many Cattel upon *Salwey*; and one *Foulk Duckworck* with six children were drowned at his house in *Hopes-Place*.

1552. *Thomas Smith, Draper.*

{ *Tho: Saunders, alias Steward;*
{ *(Ironmonger;*
{ *William Brounsbank, Glover.*

1553. *John Offley, Merchant.*

{ *Henry Hardware, Merchant;*
{ *William Ball, Glover.*

1554. *Foulk Duston.*

{ *Robert Amory, merchant.*
{ *John Cooper, Ironmonger.*

This year *George Marsh* was burned at *Spittle Boughton* within the Liberties of this City for the profession of the Gospel, who did constantly indure his Martyrdome with such patience, as was wonderfull.

1555. *Jo: Smith, Draper.*

{ *Thomas Woodwall, Ironmonger;*
{ *Jo: Reece, Mercer.*

1556. *Jo: Webster, Mercer.*

{ *Jo: Hankey, Inn-keeper.*
{ *Thomas Bollen, Mercer.*

A Bushell of Wheat at 16 shillings; Ric at 14 shillings; Barley at 12 shillings; whereupon Contention grew between the

the Maior and the Bakers for the Assize of bread: and whereas there was alwayes four old Bushells allowed them to the Quarter, he would allow them but three; which indeed was the full Quarter by the Statute, and somewhat more: but after long Suits, the Bakers acknowledged their faults, and were remitted, and their Fines pardoned. Wherein as he shewed himself a carefull Magistrate, even so in other things he governd very wisely, to his great commendation of all men in generall.

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1557. *William Bird*, Tanner. } *Jo: Newell*, Gent. Clark of the
Pentice.
} *Tho: Burges*, Beer-brewer.

1558. *Laurence Smith*, Knight. } *Jo: Yarworth*, Gent.
} *William Jewet*, merchant.

1559. *Henry Hardware*, merch. } *Christopher Morvill*, merchant.
} *Simon Mounsford*, Pewterer.

All base money was called in, and the Testarns of 6 d. the piece, the best sort proclaimed to 4 d. half-penny, and the worst to 2 d. half-penny, and the piece of three pence to 3 d. half-penny; by which means in short time being exchanged in the mint, there was few of them to be seen; in place thereof came coyn of good silver, as now it is, although some losse for the present to them that had store.

1560. *Will: Aldersey*, merchant. } *Robert Dryhurst*, Merchant.
} *Rich: Boydill*, Joyner.

1561. *Jo: Couper*, Ironmonger. } *Rich: Dutton*, Gent.
} *Thomas Pillen*, Shoomaker.

1562. *Randal Bamvill*, Draper. } *Will: Hannet*, Draper.
} *Jo: Harvy*, Glover.

A dear year; a Bushell of Wheat 17 shillings, and Ric at 15 shillings.

Upon the Election day, 1562. there was a great dissention between *Tho: Hayward*, Merchant, and the Company of Glovers; so that many of the Glovers, and also *Will. Aldersey* merchant, were called before the Councel at *Ludlow*, and were there censured.

Anno

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1563. Sir Laurence Smith, Kn.

{ Hugh Rogerson, Draper.
{ Gilbert Knowles, Pewterer.

Upon the Sunday after *Midsummer* day, the History of *Eneas* and *Queen Dido* was play'd in the *Roods Eye*. And were set out by one *William Croston*, Gent. and one *Mr. Man*, on which Triumph there was made two *Forts*, and shipping on the *Water*, besides many horsemen well armed and appointed.

1564. Rich: Pool, Merchant.

{ Henry Letch, Draper.
{ Evan Demened, Hewster.

This year there was a great Frost, and *Dee* was frozen over, so that people played at Football thereon.

There was a great Fire without *North-gate*, and 33. dwelling houses burned, besides other back-houses, and barns, which happened the 29th of August.

1565. Tho: Green, Tallow-chandler.

{ Rich: Thompson, Draper.
{ William Dod, Shareman.

Upon the 12th in Christmas there was a great Fire in *Hand-bridge*, which burned two houses, *Sprouses* and *Oaks*.

1566. William Sneyd, Knight.

{ William Bird, Tanner.
{ Robert Brerewood, Glover.

1567. Richard Dutton.

{ Edw. Martin, Draper.
{ Oliver Smith, Draper.

This year the *Whitson-Playes* were played, and divers other pastimes.

1568. William Ball, Glover.

{ Edward Hanner, Draper.
{ Roger Lea, Ironmonger.

1569. Sir John Savage, Knight.

{ Richard Massey, Gent.
{ Peter Licherband, Tanner.

A great part of the new Key was built this year.

There was a Fray between the two Sheriffs, for which they were

were fined in ten pounds towards the reparation of the Walls.

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1570. Sir Laurence Smith, Kt. } Jo: Middleton, Merchant.
William Syles, Mercer.

1571. Jo: Hankey, Merchant. } Richard Bavand, Ironmonger.
William Ball, Ironmonger.

This year *whisbon*-Playes were plaid, and an Inhibition was sent from the Archbishop to stay them, but it came too late.

1572. Roger Lea, Ironmonger. } Richard Wright, Draper.
Robert Hill, Taylor.

A great part of St. John's Steeple fell down.
The Well without the North gate was begun this year.

1573. Richard Dutton. } William Massey, Merchant.
Paul Chantrell, Mercer.

The Contention begun in Anno 1572. between the Citizens and the Vice-Chamberlain of the Exchequer, did encrease; and after the matter was heard before the Councell, one *William Aldersey* and Jo: Aldersey were disfranchised; but upon their submission, they were again restored to their freedom.

The *Pentice* was enlarged, and the Sheriffs Court removed to the Common-Hall.

The house where the Maior sitteth in the Market-time, was this year set in the place where it now standeth.

1574. Sir John Savage Knight. } John Allen, Draper.
William Goodman, Merchant.

This year a Plague began in *Chester*, but God of his mercy staid his rod with the death of some few in the *Crofts*.

The *whisbon*-Playes were played at Midsommer, and then but some of them, leaving others unplayed, which were thought might not be justified, for the superstition that was in them, although the Maior was not injoynd to proceed therein.

Anno

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1575. Henry Hardware, Merch.

{ William Goulborn, Gent.
David Dimmock, Tanner.

This year there was a Collection made in this City, and of some worshipfull in the County for a stock to set the Poor on work, and a house of Correction built under the City wall near unto the North gate; which house was removed out of the Corn-Market, and was first placed there by Mr. webster for the Butchers of the City.

1576. Jo: Harvy, Skinner.

{ Tho: Lincall, Hatmaker:
Jo: Barnes, Tanner.

1577. Tho Bellin, Mercer.

{ Valentine Broughton, Mercer.
Jo: Tiltton, Mercer.

Both these Sheriffs had been Prentice with this Maior:

Doctor Downham Bishop of Chester dyed, and Doctor Chadderton succeeded him.

This year the Country Butchers were called in and admitted to sell flesh on the market-dayes, by reason of the excesse of price used by the City Butchers, and want of provision, which they ought to have made for the better supply of the Cities wants.

In July, the Earl of Derby the Lord Strange, with many others, came to this City, and were honourably received by the Maior and Citizens.

The *Shepherds Play*, was played at the high Crosse, and other Triumphs, at the *Roods Eye*.
Hand-Bridge paved.

1578. will: Jewet, Merchant.

{ David Montford, Pewterer.
Randal Leach, Merchant.

Sheriff Montford did win the Standard on Shrove-Tuesday on the *Roods Eye*.

Many Souldiers being in Chester, two of the Captains did strive whether should bring their Company first from the *Roods Eye*, which had like to have bred much hurt between them, but the Maior did commit them both to the North gate, untill he had heard from the Privy Council, and then both the Captains were discharged, and others put in their places, and Martiall Law was used in the City.

Country Bakers had free liberty to sell on the market-day.

The Prince's Hall was this year finished.

A deep Snow, February the 4th.

Ccc

Anno

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1579. *Will: Goodman*, Merchant.*Hugh Rogerson*, Draper.{ *Robert Brock*, Gent.{ *David Lloid*, Draper.

The said *William Goodman* dyed the 13th of *August*, and *Hugh Rogerson*, Alderman, chosen in his place the Friday next after, according to the Charter.

The Water-gate street was paved from the High Crosse to *Trinity Church*.

Sir John Throgmorton, one of the Justices of *Chester*, dyed, and *George Bromley* succeeded him in that place.

1580. *William Bird*, Tanner.{ *Rich: Bird*, Tanner.{ *Will. Cockgrave*, Inholder.

This year 18 yards of the Spire of *St. Peters Steeple* was new built.

Sir William Gerrard Lord Chancellor of *Ireland*, and Recorder of this City, dyed.

1581. *Rich: Bavand*, Ironmonger.{ *Robert walley*, Ironmonger.{ *Jo: Fitton*, Ironmonger.

The Parishioners of *St. Johns* having obtained the said Church of the Queen, began to build up some part of it again, and cut off all the Chappels above the Quire.

The third of *September* *Sir Lawrence Smith* Knight, who had been four times Maior of this City, was buried at *St. Brides Church*: the Funerall Sermon was preached by *Mr. Goodman*, standing in the window of the high house next adjoyning to the Church, because the Church was so little, and the company so great.

One *Mr. Conway* a Minister, was arraigned, and five severall Juries upon him, because the Recorder said the Indictment was not sufficient in Law; but an Appeal being got, *Mr. Conway* was at length delivered.

1582. *will: Stiles*, Mercer.{ *Tho: Cooper*, Draper.{ *Rich: Rathborn*, Merchant.

The old Shire-Hall was obtained in *Mr. Bird's* time, to make a Shambles for the Country Butchers, and was placed in the Corn-Market in *Mr. Bavand's* time, and was this year supplied with Country Butchers.

This year the alteration of the Conduit began for the bringing of the Water to the high Crosse, which was done by an Ingenious Workman, whereas before it came on its own accord but unto
Mr.

Mr. *Brerewoods* house near unto Chapple gate, towards which work there was not onely a Collection made in the City, but also the *Offleys* gave much money towards the same; likewise Mr. *Thomas Aldersey* gave 10 l. and Mr. *Withers* of *London* gave 10 l. who was born in this City.

The further part of *Corlane* new paved, and also *Clayton Lane*.

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1583. Robert Brerewood, Glover.

{ *Tho: Fletcher*, Draper.
William Mutton, Goldsmith.
Nich: Massey, Draper.

Nicholas Massey was chosen Sheriff in Sheriff *Mutton's* place, who dyed the 18th of February, being a godly zealous man, who not long before his death pulled down certain Crosses by a Commission from the Archbishops Visitors; One at the Bars, another at the North-gate, and another on this side *Spittle Boughton*, which so offended the Papists, that they ascribed it to the cause of his death.

Robert Earl of *Leicester*, Chamberlain of this County Palatine, came to *Chester* the third of June, accompanied with the Honorable Earls of *Darby* and *Essex*, and the Lord *North*, and also met and attended by most of the Gentlemen in this Shire, with their whole Train, and as it was thought they were in the whole 1500 horse, they were received at the high Crosse by the Maior and his Brethren, and the whole Councell of the City. They lodged at the Bishops Palace, dined by the Maior the 4th of June, and presented with a Cup, and fourty Angels therein.

1584. Valentine Broughton, Mercer.

{ *William Aldersey*, Merchant.
Henry Anion, Tanner.

The 24th of July being *St. James* day, there was such store of Thunder, Lightning, Hail, and Rain, from noon till midnight, that the waters did rise of a sudden, and overflowed the streets into the Cellars, so that Hogheads of Wine did swim, and much Wares were hurt, besides great harms to the Mills, much Hey and Corn destroyed, and many glasse Windowes broken with the hail, being five inches in compasse, many men and Cattel were slain by the light bolt in divers places, so that the like was never heard of in the memory of man. The 100 l. being the gift of Sir *Tho: White*, came to *Chester* this year, and was accordingly put forth to four persons, viz. *Adam Johnson*, *Rich: Goose*, *Jeffry Smith*, and *Will: Rogerson*.

East-gate street new paved, and the Channel Lane in the middle, whereas before it lay on both sides.

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1585. *Edmond Gamell*, Vintner.

Tho: Tatlow, Merchant.
Tho: Lynaker, Cooper.

Upon *St. Andrews* day the Castle Bridge fell down, and killed two horses and other Cattel, going over the same with a Load of Coales.

Sixteen Pyrats were committed to the Castle and the North-gate, for taking a ship out of *Worrall*, and killed one man in the same ship, but the wind crossed them, brought them back, so that they were forced to leave the ship, and in flying away they were taken.

Salisbury, who conspired with *Babington* to kill the Queen, was apprehended at *Frodsham* by Mr. *Jo: Pool*, then son and heir to Mr. *Pool of Pool* Esquire, the 13th of August, who fled into the Forrest, and was taken the day following being Sunday, and shortly after was brought unto *London*, and there executed with others of his Faction.

1586. *Will. Wall*, Ironmonger.

Robert Amery, Ironmonger.
Richard Knee, Merchant.

There was Hue and Cry made throughout *England*, that *London*, *Chester*, and *Bristow* were on fire, and that the Spaniards were landed at the new Key.

Mr. *Glasco* purged himself at *Michaelmas* Assizes from the Indictment of perjury laid against him by Mr. *Hurdleston* and others.

The sixth of *May* Wheat sold for 24 s. the old Bushell, Rye for 18 s. and Barly for 14 s.

The second of *September* an old Bushell of Wheat at 8 s. Rye at 6 s. and Barly at 4 s.

Ferdinando Lord *Strange* was made Alderman, who received the same very honourably, and made a rich banquet in the *Pentice*.

1587. *Robert Brerewood*, Glover.

Tho: Hambottle, Mercer.
Jo: Williams, Mercer.

A man was hanged drawn and quartered for clipping of money, and his quarters were set on four Gates.

There was great rejoycing the 13th of August by the Citizens of *Chester*, for the happy return of the Earl of *Derby* from his embassage out of *Flanders*, and many Bone-fires were made in *Chester*.

Robert Earl of *Leicester*, chief Chamberlain of *Chester* dyed, and the Earl of *Derby* did succeed him in his place, who after the death

death of Mr. Glaseor, made Mr. Halfall his Vice-Chamberlain.

Anno	Maiores.	Sheriffs.
1588.	Robert Brock, Gent.	Richard Spencer, Gent.
	William Hannel, Draper.	William Maio, Tanner.

The said Robert Brock dyed about the 16th of March, and William Hannel was chosen in his place.

The 8th of September a woman was burned at Boughton for poysoning her husband.

1589.	Will: Cockgrave, Inholder.	Thurstan Holinhead, Gent.
		Godfrey Wine, Butcher.

John Taylor Keeper of the Castle, killed one Mr. Hockenhall, who was then a prisoner in the same place for Recusancy. And the said John Taylor was afterwards hanged for the same fact.

1590.	Will. Massy, Merchant.	Jo: Ratcliffe,	} Beer-brewers.
		Tho: Warden,	

This Maior set down an order by an Assembly, that when any man came to be made a Free-man of the City, he should bring with him furniture for his body, and should swear that they were his own.

Mr. Lemman an Alderman of Dublin was buried in the Quire of the Cathedrall Church the 28. of September, and his Flag and Coat of Armour was fixed up. But within one fortnight after his friends took him up again, and would have transported him into Ireland, but such a tempest arose, they being upon the Sea, that they were driven back again, so that as some report, he was buried in the Sea.

The Gate near unto the Office door in the Abbey Court was begun the 26th of April, and was finished the 19th of May following.

1591.	Tho: Limall, Hatmaker.	Ralph Allen, Shoo-maker.
		Rich: Brosier, Tanner.

One Henry servant to William Bishop of Chester, was found dead hanging on a tree beyond Blacon-head.

Anno

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1592. *Jo: Fitton*, Ironmonger.

Peter Newall, Merchant,
Jo: Sife, alias *Taylor*, Inholder.

Henry Earl of Derby Chamberlain of this County Palatine, dyed in September.

William Geaton, servant to the Lord Bishop of *Chester*, was arraigned at the Assizes, holden at the Castle the 27th of *Aprill*, for the murdering of *Ja: Findlorue* a seller of Scottish cloath, for which fact the said *Geaton* was condemned and hanged in chains upon *Grappnell Heath*, near the place where the deed was done,

1593. *David Lloid*, Draper,

Jo: Lintler, Draper.
Jo: Francis, Tanner.

One *Hesketh* was sent from the King of *Spain*, Doctor *Allen* and other fugitives beyond the Sea, to *Ferdinando Earl of Derby*, offering to Crown him King of *England*, if he would consent thereunto; but the said Earl brought the said *Hesketh* to the Queen and Council, and disclosed the Plot, whereupon the said *Hesketh* was arraigned, found guilty, and hanged.

The Funerall for *Henry*, late Earl of *Derby*, was solemnized at *Ormschurch* the fourth of *December*, which was performed with great honour by *Ferdinando* his son then Earl of *Derby*, who also dyed the 16th of *Aprill* following.

The 20th of *September*, this Maior did ride the circuit of the City.

1594. *Foulk Aldersey*, Merchant.

William Knight, Gent. Clerk of
the *Pentice*.
Henry Hanner, Draper.

This Maior did choose *Mr. Knight* for his Sheriff, but was crossed by the Bench, who made choyce of *Henry Hanner*; whereat the Maior was discontented; but afterwards the Commissioners at the request of Mr. Maior, did chuse *Mr. Knight* for the other Sheriff.

John Albright, late Master of the Free-School, being bound to appear before the Commissioners of *York*, for libelling against Arch-Deacon *Rogers*, fled away into *Ireland*.

There came unto *Chester* at severall times 2200 footmen, and a thousand horsemen to go into *Ireland*, for the suppression of the Rebellion of *Hugh Fardorough Earl of Tyrone*: the Maior had much ado to keep the Souldiers quiet, and caused a Gibbet to be set up at the high Crosse, whereon three Souldiers had like to have been hanged.

William Chadderton Bishop of *Chester* was removed to *Lincoln*.

Anno

Anno

Maiores.

Sheriffs.

1595. William Aldersey, Merch.

{ Philip Phillips, Hatmaker.
William Leicefter, Mercer.

Hugh Bellet Doctor of Divinity, was installed Bishop of Chester the first of November, who lived but seven moneths after, and buried at Rixham, and his Funerall solemnized at Chester the 22. of June.

There came unto Chester at several times 2400 footmen, and 300 horsemen, to go for Ireland. The Clergy set forth the horsemen, whereof 152 horse were sent for Ireland, the rest were sent back again because they were not sufficient.

All kind of Victualls were very dear, and Wheat at 24.s. the the old bushell.

Orders in this City that Ale and Beer should be retayled the London Quart for a penny:

1596. Tho: Smith, Esquire.

{ Jo: Aldersey, Merchant.
Rowland Barnes, Merchant.

900 Souldiers came to Chester, whereof 500 were sent for Ireland, and the rest staying for a wind were discharged, and sent away.

Also in the beginning of May the Souldiers went last over, and six hundred more were sent back again.

The order continued for felling of Ale and Beer, and many were punished for breach of Size.

Corn was very dear, an old Bushell of Wheat at 40 s. Ric at 36 s. and Barly 31 s.

The 600 l. given by Mr. Hugh Offley of London, was put forth to four young men, to those that be onely Merchants, and the other Retailers.

Mr. Robert Offley of London gave 600 l. to 24 young men, whereof twelve were Apprentices.

William Earl of Derby came to this City, and was honourably received.

The 16th of May Doctour Vaughan Bishop of Bangor, was made Bishop of Chester.

1597. Sir John Savage, Knight.

{ William Throp, Patrier.
Robert Fletcher, Hatmaker.

Tho: Fletcher, Draper.

About the tenth of November Doctour Vaughan was installed Bishop.

Sir John Savage dyed in his Maioralty about the fifth of December,

ember, and the Friday after being the 9th of *December*, Mr. *Tho: Fletcher* was chosen in his place.

The 25th of *February* being Saturday, the Sun being totally eclipsed, it was so dark for the time; that the like was never seen in the memory of man.

1000 Footmen and 280 horsemen came at several times, and were sent into *Ireland*.

The Steeple at *White-Friers* was taken down the 21 of *July*.

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1598. Rich: Rachborn, Merchant } *John Brerewood*, Glover.
Lewis Roberts, Ironmonger.

The Earl of *Essex* Lieutenant Generall for the Wars in *Ireland*, came unto *Chester*, and with him three other Earls, besides many other Lords, Knights and Gentlemen, who were honourably received by the Maior and his Brethren, and after a banquet prepared for them in the *Pentice*, there was given unto the Earl of *Essex* a fair standing Cup, with a Cover double gilt, and in the same 40 Angels of gold.

A great Army of Souldiers went over to serve in *Ireland*, both horsemen and footmen, all under the Command of the said Earl. The Earl of *Essex* returned from *Ireland*, and went through *Chester* the day of the solemnization of the Funerall of Sir *Thomas Egerton* Knight, son and heir to the Right Honourable the Lord Keeper of the great Seal of *England*, and was performed in the Cathedral Church in *Chester* the 27th of *September*; he dyed in *Ireland*, and was interred at the Parish Church of *Doddleston*.

1599. Henry Hardware, Esq. } *Jo: Owen*, Mercer.

Jo: Moyle, Draper.

The 27th of *January* the River *Dee* was frozen over, and certain of the Citizens went to walk thereon, not remembering to keep holy the Sabbath day, so that amongst divers that hardly escaped, three young men fell through the Ice, and were drowned.

The 14th of *February* the Lord *Mounjoy* Deputy of *Ireland*, and with him a great Train, who dined with the Maior the 17th of *February*, and departed towards *Wales* the 19th of *February*, to take shipping for *Ireland*.

Doctor *Vaughan* Bishop of *Chester* was made free of this City, being his own desire.

This Maior for his time altered many ancient Customs, as the shooting for the Sheriffs Breakfast; The going of the Giants at *Midsummer*, &c. and would not suffer any Playes, Bearbait, or Bull-bait.

Bullbair. Also he endeavoured to make Apprentices free according to the Statute.

The long West Roof of the *Minster* was covered with Lead, and much of the Timber-work was repaired.

Anno Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1600. Robert Brerewood, Glover. } Edward Button, Inholder.
Rich: Bavand, Ironmonger. } Edw: Bennet, Shoo-maker.
Tho: Wright, Hatmaker.

Mr. Robert Brerewood Maior, caused the Bakers to bake farthing Cakes, Wheat being at 12 s. the old Bushell; and after he dyed in his Maioralty, and Mr. Bavand was chosen in his place.

Sheriff Bennet likewise dyed, and Tho: Wright was chosen in his stead.

The Flagging of the long West Ile in the *Minster* was this year begun by Dean Mitter.

The new Water-work at the Bridge for the conveying of water from thence to many dwelling houses in the City, was begun this year by John Tyrer.

1601. Jo: Ratcliffe, Beerbrewer. } Jo: Ratcliffe, jun. Beerbrewer.
Owen Harris, Ironmonger.

Tho: Revington, Beerbrewer. } Leave-lookers.
Tho: Thorp, Vintner.

The fifth of February a great part of the Causey at Dee Mills broke down, so that no water came near the Mills untill the same breach was stopped, which was in May following.

At Michaelmas Fair, one Arnet, servant to Mr. Manly of Saltney side, cruelly murdered one of his fellowes near unto his masters house, first by cutting his throat with a knife, and afterwards missing his windpipe, he ripped up his belly with the same knife, so that his bowels fell out, and leaving him for dead, went home without taking any mony from him, as he first intended; notwithstanding the dying man came home, and lapping his bowels in his shirt, he lived untill he had made known who killed him. And the same murderer was hanged in chains the year following near unto the place where the deed was done.

Many Souldiers were this year sent into Ireland, and the new measures first came up.

One Candey's Wife conspired with one Boon, to poyson her husband, for which they were both arraigned, and Boon was prest to death, and she was hanged after her delivery, being great with child at her Tryall.

Anno

Maiores.

Sheriffs.

1602. Hugh Glaseor, Esquire. { William Gamul, Merchant.
William Johnson, Merchant.

Kendrick Evans, Inne-keeper } Leave-lookers.
Will: Manning, Inne-keeper. }

The Earl of *Tyrone*, who for a long time maintained Warres against *England*, did this year come in and prostrate himself before the Lord *Mountjoy* then Deputy of *Ireland*: And in the presence of all the State of *Ireland*, in the Castle of *Dublin*, humbly desiring his pardon from the Queen, and was brought through *Chester* in this Maiors time.

The 22. of August in the night time, a wonderfull exhalation of fiery colour, likewise a Canopy was seen over this City, and in September following, the great Plague began in Chester in one Glover's house in St. Jo: Lanc.

1603. Jo: Aldersey, Merchant. { William Aldersey, Merchant.
William Manning, Inholder.

Robert Bleafe, Apothecary. } Leave-lookers.
Robert Cooper, Baker. }

The Plague encreased, and many infected persons were taken out of their houses, and conveyed into houses and Cabins built at the water side near unto the New Tower, and were there relieved at the Cities cost.

1604. Ed. Dutton, Esq. { Thomas Rivington, Beerbrewer.
Kendrick ap Evan, Inholder.

This Maior in his time went up to *London*, and there renewed the Charter of the City.

Doctor *Vaughan* Bishop of *Chester* was translated unto the Bishoprick of *London*, and Doctor *Lloid* Bishop of *Man* was made Bishop of *Chester*.

Doctor *Barlow* Dean of *Chester* was made Bishop of *Rochester*, and Doctor *Parry* was enstalled Dean of *Chester* the first of *August*.

The Bells in the *Minster* were new cast, and placed in the high Steeple, and the 20th of *July* the first peal was rung.

The Plague was very hot in *Chester*, and very many were sent unto the *Cabbins*, and some Justices of Peace, besides a great number of Citizens removed into the Country. The *Mayor* was exceeding

ceeding carefull to keep the sick from the whole, yet he never removed out of the City, although his house was infected, and some of his children and servants died.

The Court of Exchequer was removed into *Tarven*, and *Michaelmas* Assizes was kept at the *Nantwich*. There were no Fairs kept, neither did the Watch go on *Midsummer* Eve.

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1605.

John Littler, Draper.

Robert Bleafe, Apothecary.

Tho: Harvy, Merchant.

Robert Amery, Ironmonger.

William Alcock, Inne-keeper.

Leave-lookers.

The horrible plot of the Gunpowder Treason intended to have been performed the 5th of *November*, was before that time strangely discovered.

In the month of *February*, the Plague ceased.

The fourth of *March*, the bells which the last year were placed in the high Steeple of the *Minster* were taken down, and new cast, by reason of some defaults that were in the first casting.

1606. *Philip Philips*, Hatmaker.

Tho: Throp, Vintner.

Richard Fletcher, Glover.

Thomas Dannat.

Thomas Weston.

Glovers.

Leave-lookers.

In the moneth of *January* the Sword being carried before the Maior through the *Minster* Church, it was put down by one of the Prebends, which was the cause of some controversie, but the same was presently appeased by the Bishop.

A Stranger did Dance and Vault upon a Rope, which was fastned a great height above the ground, overthwart the street at the high Crosse, which did seem strange to the beholders.

1607. *Sir Jo: Savage*, Knight.

Robert whitby, Gent.

George Brook, Gent.

Jo: Taylor, Ironmonger.

John Cook, Glover.

Leave-lookers.

This year there was a great Frost, which continued from *Michaelmas* to the middest of *February*.

This year Sir *Rich: Trevor* and divers others wrought great means to have the Causey taken down at *Dee Bridge*, alledging, That the River should be scoured, that the shipping might better come unto the City, and the meadowing upon the River side would be free from overflowing. But the same was withstood by Mr. *Thomas Gamull* Recorder of the City. And after the severall Juries had given up their Verdicts unto the Commissioners to that end appointed, The Lords of his Majesties most honourable Privy Councel took the hearing of the cause, and they referred the same to be ordered by four Judges of the Land, who decreed that the Causey should stand.

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1608. *William Gamul*, Merchant.{ *Edw: Kitchens*, Merchant.{ *Robert Amery*, Ironmonger.*George Harper*, Ironmonger.*Charles Fitton*, Merchant.

{ Leave-lookers.

A great part of the Walls between the Water-gate and the New Tower were repaired, and the Newgate repaired and made larger.

This year there dyed about 14 persons of the Plague, which began at the *Talbot*.

Hay at the beginning of Hay-harvest was at 30 s. a load, and at 26 s. 8 d. and in the end it came to 20 s. and to 16 s.

1609. *Will: Leicester*, Mercer.{ *Charles Fitton*, Merchant.{ *George Harper*, Ironmonger.*Edward Batho*, Clothier.

{ Leave-lookers.

Nicholas Ince, Maulster.

The Walls, that were repaired the last year, fell down this year in the moneth of *November*.

The Bell and Bowl which are run for on *St. George's day* by horses were provided by Mr. *Robert Amery*, sometime Sheriff of this City, who the same day in this year brought them down to the *Roads Eye* with great Triumph.

Anno

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1610. *Tho: Harvey, Merchant.*

Hugh Williamson, Mercer.

Jo: Throp, Taylor.

Randal Holme, Painter.

Peter Drink-water, Ironmonger.

Leave-lookers.

Many dyed of the Plague in *Chester* this year.

Midsummer Eve being on Sunday, Mr. Maior caused the Watch to be set forth the day before, although that some were unwilling thereof.

1611. *Jo. Ratcliffe, Beerbrewer.*

Nich: Ince, Maulster.

Robert Fleisher, Hatmaker.

Thomas Ince, Shoemaker.

Leave-lookers.

Richard Bridge, Dier.

This Maior being perswaded, that the Sabbath day should be truly performed and kept, he caused the Reapers to be removed that came every Sunday to the high Crosse in the Harvest time to be hired for the Week following.

1612. *Robert Whitby, Gent.*

Tho: Whitby, Gent, Clark of the

Penitence.

Peter Drink-water, Ironmonger.

William Allen,

Drapers.

Leave-lookers.

Robert Bennet

The Jacks were set up at *St. Peters Church*, and the Quarters were made to strike upon the Clock, at the cost of *Mr. Robert Amery*, who dyed the 21 of *September* following.

This Maior did very strictly take care, that all the Statutes and Orders within the City should be kept accordingly, and caused all that sold Ale or Beer for two pence the quart, to pay the full forfeiture of their recognizances; he appointed every man to bring in their Quarts, and break in pieces all that were not full measure; he viewed the weights and measures of all the Tradesmen within the City, reforming those that were amisse, and causing many new bushels to be cut lesse; he sized the Wines, Muscadine at 7 d. the quart, Sack at 10 d. and other Wines at six pence.

Mr. Thomas Gamull the Recorder dyed, whose Funerall was performed

performed by a great multitude of people, the Bishop then preached the Funeral Sermon. And for him a costly Monument was erected in *St. Maries Church*, where he lyeth buried in a large Vault made of purpose under the ground.

Mr. Edward Whitby one of the Sons of the aforesaid Maior was made Recorder in his place.

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1610. *Will. Aldersey*, jun. merch.

Ed. Bach, Clothier.

cel

Tho: Periwill, Sadler,

Robert Berry, merchant,

Leave-lookers.

Gilbert Eaton, Beerbrew.

This Maior finding the brazen measure which was long used in *Chester* to be too little, he caused the same to be new cast according to a just measure, and all the new bushells were enlarged by the same measure.

1614. *Will. Aldersey*, sen. merch.

Rich: Aldersey, merchant.

Robert Bennet, Draper,

Thomas Bird, Tanner,

Leave-lookers.

Tho: Knowles, Ironmonger.

Doctor Lloyd Bishop of *Chester*, dyed the first of *August*, and was privately buried in the Quire of the Cathedrall Church, his Funerall was performed the Sunday following, and his Funerall Sermon was made by *Mr. Thomas Shute*, his domesticall Chaplain.

Randal Holmes, Painter.

1615. *Thomas Throp*, Vintner.

Thomas weston, Glover.

Jo: Anjon, Draper.

Leave-lookers.

Tho: Sutton, Inne-keeper.

Sir Richard Lukenor, one of the Justices of *Chester*, dyed, and *Sir Thomas Chamberlain* succeeded in his place.

Doctor Moreton Dean of *Winchester*, was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* the 17th day of *July*, and was installed in *Chester*.

The 17th day of *September*, at the night tide, there arose a very great flood, which drowned many Cattle on *Saltney*, to the losse of many poor people in *Hand-Bridge*.

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs

1616. Edw: Button, Inholder. } Thomas Sutton, Inholder.
Jo: Cook, Glover.
Tho: Bird, Tanner.

Tho: Anion, Inn-keeper. }
John Barns, Tanner. } Leave-lookers.

Sheriff *Sutton* dyed, and *Thomas Bird* was chosen in his place.

Mr. *William Aldersey*, Alderman and Justice of Peace, twice Mayor, dyed, and Mr. *Nicholas Ince* was chosen Alderman in his place.

August, Anno 1617. Our City was graced with the Royall
presence of our Sovereign King *James*, who being attended with
many honourable Earls, reverend Bishops, and worthy Knights,
and Courtiers, besides all the Gentry of the Shire, rode in state
through the City the 23 of August, being met with the Sheriffs,
Peers, and Common-Councill of the City, every one with his
foot-cloth well mounted on horseback. All the Train Souldiers
of the City standing in order without the East-gate, and every
Company with their Ensigns in seemly sort, did keep their several
stations on both sides of the East-Gate street. The Maior and all
the Aldermen took their places on a Scaffold, railed and hung
about with green: And there, in most grave and seemly manner,
they attended the coming of his *Majestie*. At which time, after a
Learned Speech delivered by the Recorder, the *Maior* presented
to the King a fair standing Cup, with a cover, double gilt, and
therein an hundred *Jacobins* of gold; and likewise the *Maior*
delivered the Cities Sword to the King, who gave it to the *Maior*
again. And the same was born before the King by the *Maior*,
being on horseback. And the Sword of Estate was born by the
Right Honourable *William* Earl of *Derby*, chief Chamberlain of
the County Palatine of *Chester*.

The King rode first to the *Minster*; where he alighted from his horse, and in the West Ile of the *Minster* he heard an Oration delivered in Latine by a Scholler of the Free-School; after the said Oration he went into the Quire; And there in a Sear, made for the King in the higher end of the Quire, he heard an Antheme sung: And after certain Prayers, the King went from thence to the *Pentice*, where a sumptuous Banquet was prepared at the Cities cost; which being ended, the King departed to the *Vale-Royall*: And at his departure the order of Knighthood was offered to Mr. *Major*, but he refused the same.

Anno

Anno

Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1617. Charles Fitton, Merchant.

Foulk Salisbury, Ironmonger.
Gilbert Eaton, Beerbrewer.

1618. Sir Randal Manwaring

Jo: Brereton, Inholder.
Robert Berry, Merchant.

1619. *Hugh Williamson, Mercer.*

Charles Walley, Inholder.
Thomas Ince, Shoo-maker.

1620. Will: Gamull, Merchant.

Humphrey Loyd, merchant.
William Spark, Ironmonger.

John Blanchard, Baker.

Hugh Whixteed, Glover.

Leave-lookers.

John Owen Alderman dyed, and Andrew Gamull Merchant, being one of the Councel of the City, chosen Alderman in his place.

Sir Peter Warburton Knight, and one of his *Majesties* Judges in the Common-Pleas, dyed at Grafton. Robert Berry, Merchant, chosen Aldermau in his place.

1621. *Robert Whitehead, Gent.*

William Allen, Draper.
Richard Bridge, Dier.

William Fisher, Inn-keeper.

John Williams, Inn-keeper.

Leave-lookers.

John Maddock, Baker, William Hincks, Butcher, chosen two of the fourty or Common-Council of this City.

1622. Sir Tho: Smith, Knight.

John Williams, Inne-keeper.
Hugh Whited, Glover.

Thomas Wilcocks, Maultster.

Robert Sproston, Feltmaker.

Leave-lookers.

Hugh Davenport Counsellour and Alderman of this Ciry, dyed the 13th of December, *Humphrey Loyd* Merchant, chosen Alderman in his place. *David*

David

David Dymmock Alderman dyed, and *Mr. John Savage* Esquire was chosen in his place.

Anno Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1623. *John Brierton*, Inne-keep. { *Christopher Bleafe*, Mercer.
William Fisher, Inholder.

Thomas Humphreys, }
William Gleg, } Leave-lookers.

William Edwards, }
William Jones, } Chosen of the Councell.

William Higginson, }
Thomas Cooper, } Chosen of the Councell.

Thomas whisby Alderman, dyed, and *Mr. Richard Dutton* Gent. chosen in his place.

Humphrey Loyd, Alderman, dyed, and *Mr. Charles walley* Inne-keeper, chosen in his place.

Robert whitehead, Alderman and Justice of Peace, dyed, and *William Allen* Draper, chosen in his place.

1624. *Peter Drinkwater*, Iron. { *Thomas Knowles*, Ironmonger.
(monger. } *William Gleg*, Merchant.

Robert Harvy, }
Richard Bennet, } Leave-lookers.

1625. *Sir Randal Manwairing*. { *Robert Sposton*, Hatmaker,
Robert Harvy, Ironmonger.

Richard Broster, Tanner, }
Will: Jones, Linnen-Draper. } Leave-lookers.

1626. *Nicho: Ince*, Maultster. { *Rich: Bennet*, Draper.
Thomas Humphreys, Maultster.

Robert Ince, Draper. }
Job: Aldersey, } Leave-lookers.

E e e

Anno

Anno

Maiors.

Sherriffs.

1627. *Rich: Dutton*, Gent. { *William Edwards*,
{ *Thomas Aldersey*, } Merchants.

will: Higginson, Inne-keeper. {
will. Gregory, Shoemaker. { Leave-lookers.

1628. *Jo. Ratcliffe*, Beerbrewer. { *Richard Leicester*, Mercer.
{ *John Leech*, Mercer.

Christopher Dannat, Glover. {
Randal Holme, Painter. { Leave-lookers.

1629. *Christopher Blease*, Mercer. { *Jo: Aldersey*, Ironmonger.
{ *William Higginson*, Inne-keep.
{ *Robert Ince*, Draper.

william Higginson dyed, and *Robert Ince* was chosen in his place.

Tho: Cooper, Ironmonger. {
Owen Jones, Ironmonger. { Leave-lookers.
Calvin Bruen, Ironmong.

Owen Jones dyed this year, and *Calvin Bruen* was chosen in his place.

1630. *Charles walley*, Inne-keep. { *Thomas Throp*, Merchant.
{ *Tho: Cooper*, Ironmonger.

Richard Bird, Merchant. {
Edw: Williams, Inne-keeper. { Leave-lookers.

1631. *william Allen*, Draper. { *Richard Broster*, Tanner.
{ *Mr. Thomas Bird*. { *will: Jones*, Linnen-Draper.

This Maior dyed on Christmas Eve at night, and *Mr. Thomas Bird* chosen the Friday following to serve out his time.

Thomas Eaton, Beerbrewer. {
{ Leave-lookers.
Robert wright, Baker.

Anno

Anno Maiors.

Sheriffs.

1632. Will: Spark, Ironmonger. } William Parnell, Merchant.
Robert Wright, Baker.

John Madock, Baker. } Leave-lookers.
George Vose, Feltmaker.

1633. Randal Holme, Painter. } Randal Holm his son, Painter.
Richard Bird, Merchant.

Samuel Robinson, Merchant, } Leave-lookers.
Ralph Hilton, Draper,
Alexander Bird, Tanner.

Ralph Robinson dyed this year, and Alexander Bird was chosen in his place.

1634. Francis Gamwell, Gent. } William Ince, Merchant.
Thomas Eaton, Beerbrewer.

Edward Evans Mercer, chosen in the place of Thomas Eaton, who dyed the same year.

William Hinks, Butcher, } Leave-lookers.
Hugh Lee, Maulster.

1635. Tho: Knowles, Ironmonger. } Thomas Crosse, } Ironmongers
Calvin Bruer, }

Peter Ince, Stationer, } Leave-lookers.
Christopher Bernand, Dier

1636. William Edwards, Merch. } Edw: Bradshaw, Mercer.
Owen Hufe, Merchant.

John Wilding, Taylor, } Leave-lookers.
Peter Leigh, Ironmonger,

1637. Thomas Throp, } Thomas weston,
Will: Wilcock.

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Maiores.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1638.	<i>Robert Sproston.</i>	{ <i>Philip Sproston,</i> <i>William Drinkwater.</i>
1639.	<i>Robert Harvey.</i>	{ <i>Richard Bradshaw,</i> <i>Ralph Hulton.</i>
1640.	<i>Thomas Cooper.</i>	{ <i>John Whittle,</i> <i>Edward Hulton.</i>
1641.	<i>Thomas Cooper.</i>	{ <i>Tho: Mottershead,</i> <i>Hugh Leigh.</i>
1642.	<i>William Ince.</i>	{ <i>John Johnson,</i> <i>William Crompton.</i>
1643.	<i>Randal Holme.</i>	{ <i>William Whittle,</i> <i>William Bennet.</i>
1644.	<i>Charles Walley.</i>	{ <i>Humphrey Philips,</i> <i>Ralph Davis dyed, and</i> <i>Ralph Richardson served out.</i>
1645.	<i>Charles Walley.</i>	{ No Sheriffs this year.
1646.	<i>William Edwards.</i>	{ <i>John Wyme,</i> <i>Richard Sproston.</i>
1647.	<i>Robert Wright dyed, and</i> <i>Edward Bradshaw served</i> <i>out the year.</i>	{ <i>William Wright,</i> <i>Edward Minshall.</i>
1648.	<i>Richard Bradshaw.</i>	{ <i>Jonathan Rigge,</i> <i>Gerrard Jones.</i>
1649.	<i>William Crompton.</i>	{ <i>Thomas Parnell,</i> <i>William Capper.</i>

<i>Anno</i>	<i>Maiors.</i>	<i>Sheriffs.</i>
1650.	<i>Rich: Leicester.</i>	{ <i>John Anderson,</i> <i>Thos: Heath.</i>
1651.	<i>Owen Hughes dyed,</i> <i>and John Johnson served out.</i>	{ <i>Thomas Haud,</i> <i>Hugh Moulson.</i>
1652.	<i>William Bennet.</i>	{ <i>William Willson,</i> <i>Richard Townesend.</i>
1653.	<i>Edward Bradshaw,</i>	{ <i>Daniel Gretback,</i> <i>Charles Farington.</i>
1654.	<i>Richard Bird.</i>	{ <i>Arthur Walley,</i> <i>John Griffith.</i>
1655.	<i>William Wright.</i>	{ <i>John Witter,</i> <i>John Pool.</i>

*The End of the Names of the Maiors of
Chester.*

The Fair-Play of England

1. The first of the great principles of the fair-play of England is that of the equality of all men before the law. This principle is the foundation of all our rights and liberties, and it is the duty of every citizen to maintain it. It is the duty of the government to protect the rights of all its subjects, and it is the duty of every individual to respect the rights of others. The fair-play of England is based on the principle of equality, and it is the duty of every citizen to maintain it.

2. The second of the great principles of the fair-play of England is that of the freedom of the press. This principle is the foundation of all our rights and liberties, and it is the duty of every citizen to maintain it. It is the duty of the government to protect the rights of the press, and it is the duty of every individual to respect the rights of the press. The fair-play of England is based on the principle of freedom of the press, and it is the duty of every citizen to maintain it.

3. The third of the great principles of the fair-play of England is that of the freedom of religion. This principle is the foundation of all our rights and liberties, and it is the duty of every citizen to maintain it. It is the duty of the government to protect the rights of all religions, and it is the duty of every individual to respect the rights of others. The fair-play of England is based on the principle of freedom of religion, and it is the duty of every citizen to maintain it.

4. The fourth of the great principles of the fair-play of England is that of the freedom of trade. This principle is the foundation of all our rights and liberties, and it is the duty of every citizen to maintain it. It is the duty of the government to protect the rights of all traders, and it is the duty of every individual to respect the rights of others. The fair-play of England is based on the principle of freedom of trade, and it is the duty of every citizen to maintain it.

5. The fifth of the great principles of the fair-play of England is that of the freedom of movement. This principle is the foundation of all our rights and liberties, and it is the duty of every citizen to maintain it. It is the duty of the government to protect the rights of all travellers, and it is the duty of every individual to respect the rights of others. The fair-play of England is based on the principle of freedom of movement, and it is the duty of every citizen to maintain it.

The Fair-Play of the Nations of
Chester

The Names of the Justices of
CHESTER.

Justices of *Chester.*

Associats.

- 1 **G**errard, Son of *walter de Windsor*, was Justice of *Chester*, in the time of *Hugh Lupus* Earl of *Chester*.

sanz date.

- 2 *Dominus Johannes Extraneus*,
aliàs Johan. le Strange.

sanz date:

sanz date.

- 3 *David*, Baron of *Malpas*, Justice of *Chester*.

An. 34 H. 2.

A. D. --- 1187.

H. 2.

- 4 *Randulph de Menelswaring*, Justice of *Chester* in the time of King *Richard* the First, and King *John*; and in the absence of *Ranulph*, Earl of *Chester*.

Tempore Ric. 1. 2.

Joh. 3.

A. D. 1190, &c.

R. 1.

- 5 *Philip de Orreby*.

An. 4 Johannis,

A. D. --- 1202.

John.

- 6 Sir *John Grey* Knight, Father to *Roger*, Lord Grey of *Ruthen*.

An. 16 H. 3.

A. D. --- 1231.

H. 3.

Justices of Chester.

Associars.

- 7 *Richard de Draycot*,
A. 23 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1239.
- 8 *John*, Lord of *Lexington*,
An. 25 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1240.
- 9 *Johannes Extraneus*, Justitiarius
Cestriae, p. 28.
H. 3. parte 1. M. 5.
A. 28 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1243.
- 10 *Alan de Touchet*, Ancestor to the
Lord *Audley*, Justice of *Che-*
ster.
A. 30 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1246.
- 11 *Roger de Montalte*, Baron of *Ho-*
warden, Justice of *Chester*.
A. 33 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1249.
- 12 *Alan de la Zouch*, Lord Justice
of *Chester*, and Chief Justice
of *England*.
A. 35 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1251.
- 13 *William de la Zouch*, factus Justic.
Cestriae. 18 Jan. p. A. 47 H. 3
M. 18.
A. 47 H. 3.
A. D. --- 1263.
- 14 *Gancelinus de Badlesmer*, factus
Justic. Cestr. 16 Oct. Pat. An.
2 E. 1. m. 5.
A. 2 E. 1.
A. D. --- 1273.
- 15 *Paganus de Tibetost*, Ancestor to
the Earl of *Worcester*, Justice of
Chester.
A. 4 E. 1.
A. D. --- 1276.

E. 1.

Justices of Chester.

Associats.

- 16 *Reignold Grey*, created Lord Grey,
of Ruthen, Justice of Chester.
A. 10 E. 1.
A. D. --- 1282.
- 17 *Richard Massey*, Baron of Dim-
ham Massey.
A. 20 E. 1.
A. D. --- 1292.
- 18 *Lambert de Tril-
lingham*, then his
Associate.
- 19 *William de Ormesby*, Lord of Pul-
ford Castle, Justice of Chester.
A. 25 E. 1.
A. D. --- 1296.
- 20 *William Trussell* of Warmicham.
30 E. 1.
A. D. 1302.
- 21 *Sir Robert Holland*, Knight.
A. 1 E. 2. A. D. --- 1308.
- 22 *Paganus de Tibetost*, Grandchild
to the foresaid *Paganus*.
A. 3 & 4 E. 2.
A. D. --- 1310,
1311.
- 23 *Sir Hugh de Audley*, Knight.
A. 7 E. 2.
A. D. --- 1314.
- 24 *Hugh Frene*, Justice of Cestrie.
A. 10 E. 2.
A. D. --- 1317.
- 25 *John de Sapie*.
A. 12 E. 2.
A. D. --- 1318.
- 26 *Sir Robert Holland*, Knight.
Sir Richard de Amorey Knight,
Justice of Northwales.
An. 19 E. 2.
A. D. --- 1325.

Justices of Chester.

Associats.

- 27 Sir *Aimer Ingham*, Justice of Chester for his life.
27 Aug. parte A. 2 E. 3.
parte 2. m. 23.
A. 2 E. 3
A. D. — 1329.
- 29 *William de Clynton*, Justice of Chester.
28 Oct. p. A. 4 E. 3.
parte 2. m. 32.
A. 4 E. 3.
A. D. — 1397.
- 30 Sir *Hugh Frays*, Knight.
A. 10 E. 3.
A. D. — 1335.
- 31 *Hugh Audley*, then his associate.
- 32 *Henry Ferrers*, Justice of Chester,
A. 12 E. 3.
A. D. — 1337.
- 33 *Ralph Lord Stafford*, Knight of the Garter, Justice of Chester.
A. 15 R. 3.
A. D. — 1340.
- 34 *Thomas Ferrers*, Justice of Chester.
A. 20 E. 3
A. D. — 1346.
- 35 Sir *Barth: Burwashe* Knight, one of the first founders of the Garter, Justice of Chester.
A. 32 E. 3.
A. D. 1357.
- 36 *Job: de Maxfield*, Justice of Chester.
A. 34 E. 3.
A. D. — 1360.
- 37 *John de Delves*,
A. 35 E. 3.
A. D. — 1361.

Justices of *Chester.*

Associats.

- 38 *Bartheram Griffis* of *Bruerton*;
A. 39 E. 3.
A. D. --- 1364.

- 39 *Bartholomew Burgherft*, Justice of
Chester,
42 E. 3. A. D. --- 1367.

- 40 *Thomas Abbot* of *Vale-Royal*, Justice
of *Chester*.
43 E. 3. A. D. 1368.

- 41 *Thomas Abbot* of *Chester*.
44 E. 3. A. D. 1369.

- 42 *Sir Thomas Felton*, Knight of the
Garter, Justice of *Chester*.
An. 44 E. 3.
A. D. --- 1370.

- 44 *John Holland*, after Earl of *Hun-*
tington, and Knight of the Gar-
ter,
6 R. 2. A. D. 1382.

- 45 *Edward Plantagenet*, Duke of *York*,
and Knight of the Garter, Ju-
stice of *Chester*.
A. 9 R. 2.
A. D. --- 1385.

- 46 *Edmund*, Duke of *York*, Justice of
Chester.
A. 10 R. 2.
A. D. --- 1386.

- 47 *Edward* Earl of *Cambridge*, Justice
of *Chester*.
A. 10 R. 2.
A. D. --- 1386.

- 48 *Thomas de Lee*, Justice of *Chester*.
A. 12 R. 2.
A. D. --- 1388.

- 43 *John de la Pool* his
then associate, and
after Justice of *Che-*
ster, 50 E. 3. and
were both Justices of
Chester,

A. 1 R. 2.
A. D. 1378.

R. 2.

Justices of Chester.

Affociats.

- 49 *Robert de Vere*, Earl of Oxford,
Marquess of Dublin, and
Duke of Ireland, 11 R. 2. Ju-
stice of Chester.

A. 15 R. 2.

A. D. --- 1391.

- 50 *Thomas Mantagenet*, Duke of Glo-
cester, and Knight of the Gar-
ter, Justice of Chester.

A. 15 R. 2.

A. D. --- 1391.

- 51 *Thomas de Mowbray*, Earl of Not-
tingham, Earl Marshall, Knight
of the Garter.

A. 17 R. 2.

A. D. --- 1393.

- 52 *Robert Holes*, Justice of Chester.

A. 18 R. 2.

A. D. --- 1394.

- 53 *Robert Townley*, Justice of Chester.

A. 20 R. 2.

A. D. --- 1396.

- 54 *William Newhangh*, Justice of Che-
ster.

A. 21 R. 2.

A. D. --- 1397.

- 55 *William le Scroop*, Earl of Wilt-
shire, and Knight of the Gar-
ter, Justice of Chester.

A. 22 R. 2.

A. D. --- 1398.

- 56 *Thomas de Molines*, Justice of
Chester.

A. 22 R. 2.

- 57 *Peter Perkin* his
then Affociat.

A. 22 R. 2.

A. D. --- 1398.

- 58 *Henry Piercy*, Earl of Northum-
berland, Justice of Chester.

A. 1 H. 4.

A. D. --- 1400.

- 59 *William Buckley* his
then Associate.

H. 4.

60 John

Justices of *Chester*.

Associats.

- 60 *John Pigot*, Justice of *Chester*.

A. 3 H. 4.

A. D. --- 1402.

- 61 *Gilbert Talbot*, Knight of the Garter, Justice of *Chester*.

A. 5 H. 4.

A. D. --- 1404.

- 62 *John Knightley*, his then associate.

- 63 *Roger Horton*, Justice of *Chester*.

A. 1 H. 5.

A. D. --- 1413.

H. 5.

- 64 *John Pigot*, Justice of *Chester*.

An. 2 H. 5.

A. D. --- 1414.

- 65 *Henry Buteley* his then Associate.

- 66 *John le Manwaring*, Justice of *Chester*.

A. 5 H. 5.

A. D. ---

- 67 *James de Holte*, Justice of *Chester*.

A. 6 H. 5.

A. D. --- 1418.

- 68 *Henry Birtles*, Justice of *Chester*.

A. 8 H. 5.

A. D. --- 1420.

- 69 *Peter Pool*, Justice of *Chester*.

A. 9 & 10 H. 5.

& 1 H. 6.

A. D. --- 1421.

H. 6.

1422.

- 70 *Thomas Holland*, Duke of *Exeter*, Knight of the Garter, Justice of *Chester*.

A. 5 H. 6.

A. D. --- 1426.

- 71 *Humphrey Plantagenet*, Duke of *Glocester*, Knight of the Garter, Justice of *Chester*.

An. 6 H. 6.

A. D. --- 1427.

- 72 *Sir Humphrey Stafford* Knight, his then Associate.

73 *Richard*

- Justices of *Chester*. Associates.
- 73 *Richard Bold*, Justice of *Chester* 74 *John Bruen*, his then
A. 9 H. 6. associate.
A. D. — 1430.
- 75 *Will: Chantrell*, Justice of *Chester*.
A. 10 H. 6.
A. D. — 1431.
- 76 *William de la Pool*, Earl of *Suffolk*,
after Duke of *Suffolk*, Knight
of the Garter,
A. 20 & 21 H. 6.
A. D. — 1441,
1442.
- 77 *Sir Thomas Stanley*
Knight, his associat,
22 H. 6.
A. D. 1443.
- 78 The Lord *Stanley* of *Lathro*, Knight
of the Garter, Father to *Thomas*
the first Earl of *Derby*, Justice
of *Chester*,
30 H. 6. A. D. 1451.
- 79 *John*, Lord *Talbot*, Earl of *Salop*,
Knight of the Garter, Justice
of *Chester*,
38 H. 6. A. D. 1459.
- 80 *Sir John Needham* Knight, 1 E. 4.
A. D. 1461. after Justice of
the *Kings-Bench*, and dyed,
1480. E. 4.
- 81 *John*, or *Thomas* Lord *Stanley*, af-
ter Earl of *Derby*, Knight of the
Garter, Justice of *Chester*, from
2 E. 4. to 1 H. 7.
- 82 *Geo: Lord Strange*,
joyned in Patent with
his Father, 1 H. 7.
H. 7.
- 83 *Thomas Keble*, Justice of *Chester*.
15 H. 7.
A. D. 1499.
- 84 *John Mordant*, his
Associate.
- 85 *Sir Thomas Inglefield* Knight, Ju-
stice of *Chester*, from the 20th
of H. 7. to the 5th of H. 8.
A. 1513. De Camp. *Angulario*.
H. 8.
- 86 *Thomas Inglefield* his son, from
the 6 of H. 8. to the 29 H. 8.
A. 1537.

Justices of Chester.

- 87 Sir *Will: Sulyard*, Knight,
after Justice of the
Common-Pleas,
A.29 H.8. A.D. 1537.
- 88 Sir *Nicholas Hare* Knight,
Justice of *Chester*.
A. 33 H. 8.
A. D. --- 1541.
- 89 Sir *Robert Townsend*, Kt.
from the 37 H.8 to the
3 and 4 of Ph: and Ma-
ry.
A. D. --- 1555.
- 90 Sir *John Pollard*, Knight,
8 April 3. and 4. of Ph:
and Mary,
A. D. --- 1557.
- 91 *George Wood*, Esquire.
5 Mar, 1558.
- 92 Sir *John Throgmorton*, Kt.
from 6 Mar. to 20 Eliz.
- 93 Sir *George Bromley*, Justice
of *Chester*.
21 Eliz. 1578.

Justices of Chester.

- 94 Sir *Rich: Shittleworth* Kt.
the 31 of Eliz.
A. 1589.
- 95 Sir *Richard Lukenor*, Kt.
from the 42 of Eliz. to
the 14 Aprill, 14 Jaco.
1616.
- 96 Sir *Tho: Chamberlain*, Kt.
14 Jac. 1616. after
Justice of the Kings-
Bench, 1620.
- 97 Sir *James Wheelock*, Knight,
18 Jac. A. 1620.
- Sir *John Bridgman*, Knight.
Sir *Marmaduke Loyd*, Knight.
King James.
- Sir *Richard Lukener*, Knight.
Sir *Henry Townsend*, Knight.
King Charles.
- Sir *Thomas Millward*.
Prodroth.
18 King Charles.
- John Bradshaw*, 1 Parliament.
Peter Warbenton.
Rich: Mackworth.
Fells.

The Sheriffs of Cheshire.

Gilbert Pipard, 30 H. 2.
 Rich: de Pierpoint, 35 H. 2.

Liulphus, in the Reign of King
John.
 Richard de Burham.

Rich: de Sonbach, 15 H. 3.
 Rich: de Wrenbury, 23 H. 3.
 Jordan de Peulesdon, 52 H. 3.
 Hugh de Hutton, 56 H. 3.

Patrick de Heselwall, 4 E. 1.
 Will: de Spurstow, 9 E. 1.
 Ribb: de Wilbraham, 15 E. 1.
 Will: de Prayers, 26 E. 1.
 Robert de Bressy, 33 E. 1.

Philip de Egerton, 2 E. 2.
 David de Egerton, 5 E. 2.
 Will: de Mobberley, 13 E. 2.
 Rich: Fulhurst, 16 E. 2.

Job: de Wrenbury, 1 E. 3.
 Adam de Parker, 10 E. 3.
 Rich: de Oulton, 19 E. 3.
 Sir James Audley, Knight.
 22 E. 3.
 Tho: Daniers, 24 E. 3.
 Tho: le Young, 33 E. 3.
 John Scolehall, 41 E. 3.
 Sir Laurence de Dutton, Knight.
 44 E. 3.

Hugh de Venables, 1 R. 2.
 Tho: del wood, 8 R. 2.
 Hugh Earl of Stafford;
 Sir John Massey, Knight,
 11 R. 2.
 Rob: Grosvenour, 12 R. 2.
 Robert Leigh, 17 R. 2.

John Massey, 1 H. 4.
 Henry Ravenscroft, 3 H. 4.
 Sir William Brereton, Knight,
 10 H. 4.

Henry Ravenscroft, 3 H. 4.
 Tho: Leigh, 3 H. 5.
 Hugh Dutton, 10 H. 5.

Rich: Warberton, 5 H. 6.
 Sir Ranulph Brereton, Knight,
 8 H. 6.
 Job: Troutbeck, 16 H. 6.
 Sir Robert Booth, Kt. 17 H. 6.
 Sir Robert Booth Knight, (his son)
 22 H. 6.

William Stanley, 2 E. 4.

John Warberton, 10 H. 7.
 Ralph Birkenhead, 21 H. 7.

George Holford 18 H. 8.
 Sir William Stanley Kt. 17 H. 8.
 John Done, 21 H. 8.
 Will: Venables, 18 H. 8.
 Edw. Fitton, 23 H. 8.
 John Holford, 33 H. 8:

Sir William Brereton, Knight,
 1 Maria.
 Sir Peter Leigh, Knight, 2 Phil:
 et Ma.
 Hugh Cholmley, 3 Ph. et M.
 Rich: Wilbraham, 4 Ph. et M.
 Tho: Venables, 5 Ph. et M.
 Philip Egerton, 6 Ph. et M.

Will: Cholmley,	1 Eliz.
John Savage.	2
Ralph Egerton,	3
John Warberton,	4
Richard Brook,	5
William Massey,	6
John Savage,	7
Hugh Cholmley,	8
Lawrence Smith,	9
Ralph Done,	10
George Calveley,	11
John Savage,	12
	Justices

Sheriffs of Cheshire.

Sheriffs of Cheshire.

Sir William Booth, Kt.	13 Eliz.	Sir George Calveley Kt.	12
Tho: Stanley,	14	Sir Richard Lea, Kt.	13
Sir John Savage, Kt.	15	Sir Rich: wilbrabam, Kt.	14
John Savage, miles.	16	John Davenport,	15
Henry Manwaring,	17	Ralph Calveley,	16
Rowland Stanley,	18	Sir Randal Manwaring Kt.	17
John Warren,	19	Sir Robert Cholmondeley, Baro-	
Tho: Brock,	20	net,	18
Sir John Savage, Kt.	21	Tho: Marbury,	19
Ralph Egerton,	22	Sir George Booth, Baronet.	20
Sir George Calveley, Kt.	23	Sir Tho: Smith, Kt.	21
Sir Will: Brereton, Kt.	24	Sir Rich: Grosvenor, Baronet.	22
Peter warberton,	25		
Will: Levensage,	26	Sir Tho: Brereton, Kt.	1 Caroli.
Tho: wilbrabam,	27	Sir John Done, Kt.	2
Hug's Calveley,	28	John Calveley,	3
Randal Davenport,	29	Sir Edw Stanley, Baronet.	4
Tho: Leigh,	30	Thomas Leigh.	5
Sir Hugh Cholmley Kt.	31	Peter Dutton,	6
Sir Will: Brereton Kt.	32	Tho: Stanley,	7
Sir John Savage, Kt.	33	Rich: Brereton,	8
Tho: Brook,	34	Edward Fitton,	9
Tho: Venables,	35	Peter Venables,	10
Pe: er warburton,	36	Sir Tho: Aston, Baronet.	11
Peter Leigh,	37	Will: Leigh,	12
John Dope,	38	Sir Tho: Delves, Baronet.	13
Sir George Booth Kt.	39	Tho. Cholmley,	14
Sir Edward warren, Kt.	40	Philip Manwaring,	15
Sir Tho: Holcroft Kt.	41	Sir Tho: Pamell, Baronet.	16
Sir Thomas Smith, Kt.	42	John Bullot,	17
Sir Tho: Aston, Kt.	43	Sir Hugh Calvely,	18
Richard Grosvenor, Kt.	44	Tho: Leigh,	19
		Sir Rich: Grosvenor, Baronet.	20
Sir George Leicester, Kt.	1 Jac.	Robert Tatton,	21
Sir Will: Davenport, Kt.	2	Henry Brood,	22 1 Parliament
Randal Mainwaring Kt.	3	Roger Wilbrabam,	23
Sir Tho: Vernon Kt.	4	Robert Duckenfield,	24
Sir John Savage, Kt.	5	Sir Henry Delves, Baronet.	
Sir Henry Bunbury, Kt.	6	Chantrell.	
William Brereton,	7	John Crew,	
Geffrey Shakerley,	8	Peter Dutton.	
Tho: Dutton,	9	George warberton.	
Sir Will: Brereton, Kt.	10	Philip Egerton.	
Sir Vrian Leigh, Kt.	11		

DOMESDAY

Cester-Sheire.

Terra Regis.

Civitatis de Cestre. tempore Regis Edwardi Gildabat pro L. Hidis.

In Cheshire tenet Episcopus ejusdem Civitatis de rege quod ad suum pertinet.

Totam reliquam terram Comitatus tenet Hugo Comes de Rege.

Terram inter Ripam et Merseam tenuit Rogerius Pictariensis de Rege.

Terra Episcopi de Cestre.

Episcopus de Cester tenet Parentona, Terve, Sudon, Wineburg, Burton.

Terra Ecclesie S. Werburgæ.

Ecclesia Sancta Werburgæ tenet Salton, Caveleia, Hambyane, Bockston, Croston.

Terra Hugonis Comitis.

Hugo Comes tenuit in dominio Wreaham, Kinardeleie, Doneham, Elton, Trafford, Monley, Heleby, Peodesham, Alreton, Alredreles, Done, Edsbury, Eiton, Lai, Coriton, Ruffstone, Opetone, Bodenurde, Oure, Esbam, Standford, Edelone, Mactelfeld, Eduluntone, Geveford, Meriton, Hametebury, Copester, Hammedebury, Hofinchell, Tonge Aulse, Holiford, Wariet, Rumelie, Laitone, Sandbec, Eliacier, Clybe, Sutone, Wibaldhy, Werre, Aculuestone, Stanley et Ruffaldus, tenet Stanlei de eo.

Terra Roberti filii Hugonis.

Robertus filius Hugonis, tenet de Comite, Hugone, Boldefeld, Burwardstone, Hardingbery, Depenbach, (que mox appellatur Malpas) Tillestone, Cufestone, Calmondeley, Egbe, Hanton, Laborchedone, Dochington, Celeke Brosse, Oretone, Cuntitone, Shothlich, Thunfigam, Bicheley, Buerton, Burwardeshley, (hanc vendiderunt pro Societate Comites Edwini et Mortarculam) Rauchell, Crewhall, Tildstone, Buisstane, Boleberie, Tetterton, Sporetane, Pehretane, Sultone, Burslage, Croverche.

Quod

Quod tenet Robertus de Rodelant.

Robertus de Rodelant tenet de Hugone Comite, Melintone, Le-
stone, Torintone, Gaiton, Estwele, Thrastanston, Calders, Miles, Walea,
Mesto, Haregrave.

Terra Richardi Vernon.

Richardus de Vernon tenet Estone, Pichetone, Hetone, Cofeshall,
Sibre, Survela, wic. Molutone, wavelune, Davenham, Botestoch, ibi, 1.
Hidgel wafstam invenit Adelune Crew, Breberie.

Terra Walteri de Vernon.

Walterus de Vernon tenet de Hugone Comite, Winfletone, Nesfe,
Lavetesham, Prestune.

Quod tenet Richardus Pincerna.

Richardus Pincerna, tenet de Comite, Pontone, Caliumtone.

Terra Willimi Maldebeng.

Willimus Maldebeng tenet de Hugone Comite, Tatenhale,
Coleburne, Ulure, Wurdene, Pol. Salhule, Landechen, Optone, Trignele,
Cheuetoric, Eteshale, Manfele, Maneshale, Shropstone, Adon, Wila-
nestrud, Berchford, Berleton, werblestone, Bertemeley, Essetone, Wine-
lede, Tisefle, Steple, wistetune, Brumhale, Pol. Tereith, Cerlere, Saxlew,
Copenhale, Estone, Chelmendestone.

Terra Willimi filii Nigelli.

Willimus filius Nigellius, tenet de Hugone Comite, Newentone,
Lee, Clutone, Hero, Nestone, Rabie, Capeles, Bernestone, Wareburgetone,
Tatune, Mulintone, Cunetefford, Stabelteie, Peure, Haleton, Eston, Weston,
Norton, Eueleley, Duntone, Budewed.

Terra Hugonis de Mara.

Hugo de Mara tenet de Hugone Comite, Lee, Burgh, Radeclive,
Calders, Lautone, Beuelei, Gostrell, Caldecot, Pulford, Wichelle, Bofelega,
Meretone, Cerdingeham, Sumreford.

Terra Bigod.

Bigod tenet de Hugone Comite, Ferentone, Torentune, Nutburge,
Morabery, Aldredeley, Sidenton, Rode, Congelton, Sandbec, Sudtone,
wibeldeleta, weure.

Terra Baldrici.

Baldricius tenet de Hugone Comite, Coele, Alentone.

G g g 2 Terra

Terra Gilberti de Venables.

Gilbertus de Venables, tenet de Hugone, Comite Ecclestone, Alburgham, Torperley, wentehale, Herforde Lime, Leigh, wimondesbam, Brereton, ibi. 11. Hidgeld. Cinbreton, Darvenport, witune, Blachenhall.

Terra Hamonis.

Hamo tenet de Hugone Comite, Politone, Doneham, Begedone, Hale, Bramale, Ascelie, Abretone.

Terra Ranulphi.

Ranulphus tenet de Comite, Blachehall, weninton; Tatune, Wareford, Peure, Cepmundewich, Alretune, Lelelestririe, Cochsall, Hoiloch, Tadetune.

Terra Gozelini.

Gozelinus de Hugone Comite, Nawtone, Crostune, Stabelei.

Terra Ranulphi venatoris.

Ranulphus venator, tenet de Hugone Comite, Stapleford.

Terra Rainaldi.

Rainaldus tenet de Hugone Comite, Erepstoch.

Terra Ilberti.

Ilbertus tenet, de Hugone Comite, wanretone, Etone, Clotona.

Terra Osberti filii Tezonis.

Osbertus filius Tezonis, tenet de Hugone Comite, Hanley Colborn, Poutone, Weintone, Lime, Warburgetone, Duntone, Spletune, Gropenball.

Terra Nigellii.

Nigellus tenet de Hugone Comite Aleitone, Gravesbury, Storton.

Terra Ranulphi et Bigot.

Ranulfus et Bigot, tenet de Comite, Norwordine.

Terra Hugonis et Willielmi.

Hugo et Willielmus tenet de Comite, Rode.

Terra

Terra Hugonis Comitis.

Hugo Comes tenet, Hardine Radinton, Robertus de Rodelent, tenet de Comite Brochtane, Alfermoulane, Lathroc, Bachelei, Colefeli.

Willimus Maldebeng. tenet, Claitone, wepre.

Willielmus filius Nigelli, tenet Marlestone.

Hugo filius Osborni tenet Brochtane, Clatentune, Edritone.

Osbornus filius Tezonis tenet Dodeslone.

Hamo tenet Estone Castretona.

Ranulphus venator tenet de Comite, Bircheton, Sutton.

Terra Hugonis Comitis.

Hugo Comes tenet de Rege. Roeland, ibi, tempore R. E. jacebat Englefield. Edwinus Comes tenebat, Quando Hugo recepit, erat wasta. modo habet in Dominio medietatem Castellum quod Roeland vocatur et Caput est hujus terræ et medietatem Villa, quæ vocatur Bren.

Robertus de Rodelent, tenet de Hugone Comite, medietatem ejusdem Castellum et medietatem Villa, quæ vocatur Bren.

Biscopretrew fuit Manerium, tempore R. Ed. nunquam geldavit nechidat, fuit tunc erat wasta, et quando Hugo Comes recepit, similiter wasta; modo tenet Hugo filius Normanni, de Comite, medietatem hujus manerii, et totam Legge, et Sudfelle.

In Hundredo Asseras habuit rex. Grifinus. I. Manerium Biscopretrew :

Quod tenet Robertus de Roelent.

Robertus de Roelent tenet de Rege Northwales, ad firmam, pro XL. libris, præter illam terram, quam ei Rex dederat in feudo, et præter terras Episcopatus.

In feudo quod ipse Robertus tenet de Rege, Rob. et Revenion. sunt xii. leuues terra longitudine, et iii. leuues in latitudine, &c.

Finis Domesday.

Liber rubeus in Scaccario.

Feode of the Earl of Chester by Inquisition taken by Allen Zouch the Kings Justice.

In the Roll 37 of Henry Son of King John, Allen Zouch received Computation de 40 s. de feode in Comp. de auxilio militum Comitibus Cestrie, ad filium Regis militem faciendum.

Hamo de Massey tenet, 8. feoda milit.

Rogerus de Venables 10. feod. milit.

Warrinus de Vernon 5. de feod. præter sextam partem unius feodi Baronie wici walbani, et 6. feoda tertiam partem et Octavam partem unius militis de feoda de Shipebroke.

Jacobus de Audlegh. 4. f. de eadem Baronie wici Malbanie.

Philippa Comitissa Warren. 3. f. de eadem Baronie.

Adam Mustell. et Laurentius de Sandford tenet, 3. f. de eadem Baronie.

Edmundus de Lasey 8. f. de Baronie de Halton.

Walkelius de Adren 7. feod.

Rogerus de Montealton. 23 f. et dimidium.

Thomas de Meignevarin. 4. f. et dimidium.

Robertus de Pathericketon. 3. feod.

David de Male-pasu. 3. feod.

Patricus de Hufelwalt, Bartramus de Moelis, et Matheus de Thortonon. feod milit.

Edmundus de Suterligh. 1. f.

Hæredes Adæ de Hellesby, tenet. Alione pro Octava parte 1. feod.

Galfridi de Dutton in Chadle. 1. feod.

Johannes de Grey, tenet 4. parte 1. f. in Adelington.

Comes de Aubemarle in Fulescharne tenet. 4. feod.

Sévell de Chederington. 4. partem. 1. feod.

Willimus Bridan tenet in Custodia apud Swettenham. 4. partem. 1. feod.

Budworth in le Frith.

Richard le Grosvenor tenet Manerium de Budworth in le Frith, cum pertinentiis de Domino Rege ut Comes Cestrie in Capite pro servitio quartæ partis unius feod. militis. 23 E. 3.

Willimus Venables tenet. 4. mensas in Budworth cum pertinentiis de Domino Rege ut Comes Cestrie in Capite pro servitio militari, 36 E. 3.

Thomas Venables tenet unum mensuagium cum pertinentiis in Budworth in le Frith, avec finny de Domino Rege ut Comes Cestrie in Capite pro servitio militari, 1 R. 2.

Isabella quæ fuit uxor Hugonis Rottesley tenet terram et ten. sua in Budworth in le Frith, avec finny de Domino Rege. ut Comes Cestrie in Capite pro servitio militari, 2 H. 4.

^a Anna quæ fuit uxor Thomæ Dutton militis tenet unum mesuagium cum pertinentiis in Budworth in le Frith, cum Domino Rege ut Comes Cestrie in Capite pro servitio militari, 19 H. 7.

Margaretta quæ fuit uxor W. Pool militis tenet M. de B. in le Frith, cum pertinent. similiter, 23 H. 8.

Johannes Talbot miles, tenet M. de Budworth in le Frith, cum pertinentiis de Domino Rege ut Comes Cestrie pro servitio milit. unius militis 3 E. 6.

Johannes Talbot Junior miles, tenet M. prædict. in Budworth in le Frith, similiter 2 & 3 Phil. & Mar.

Johannes Rottesley, tenet serv. & tenementa prædicta in Budworth le Frith similiter.

Erdeswicke.

Elena quæ fuit uxor Thomæ Starkey, tenet 3. partium reversionem manerii de Erdeswicke, de Domino Rege ut Comes Cestrie pro servitio milit. 8 H. 5.

FINIS.

1 The Late Royal of England

James the first of England
was born at Westminster
the sixth of March 1603
his mother was Mary II
his father James VI
of Scotland
he was crowned
at Edinburgh
the seventh of June 1603
and at Westminster
the tenth of June 1604
he was married
to Anne of Denmark
the twelfth of February 1606
he died at Oatlands
the seventh of March 1625
he was buried
at Westminster
the twelfth of March 1625

James the first

James the first of England
was born at Westminster
the sixth of March 1603
his mother was Mary II
his father James VI
of Scotland
he was crowned
at Edinburgh
the seventh of June 1603
and at Westminster
the tenth of June 1604
he was married
to Anne of Denmark
the twelfth of February 1606
he died at Oatlands
the seventh of March 1625
he was buried
at Westminster
the twelfth of March 1625

James the first

A Table of the most Remarkable Passages in the foregoing Discourse, being the *Second Book.*

A.

T he Abbey at Chester now the	
Bishops Pallace,	Page 21
The Foundation of the Abbey,	26
This Abbey first a Monastery of Nuns,	27
A new Abbey founded by Hugh Earl of	
Chester,	ibid.
Several Grants of succeeding Earls of	
Chester, and divers others, to the	
said Abbey,	30
Alen a River,	52
Aldford,	54
Aldersey,	ibid.
Arderns,	55
Auldeline,	65
Aston <i>juxta</i> Mondram.	73
Alsacber,	76
Ale at Sandbach very good,	78
Ardid,	ibid.
Austbury,	80
Alderleigh,	88
Adlington,	90
Altrincham,	96
Arley,	98
Aston Grange,	99
Aston,	ibid.
Asceton,	101
Aldersey of Spurstow,	104. Their
Eulogy,	105
Acton Town,	117
Alvandley Town,	ibid.
Ardern,	ibid.
Algarus 4th Earl of Chester,	129

B.

The Bounds of Cheshire,	3
Broxton Hundred,	5
Brock,	ibid.

The Baits (<i>alias</i>) the Bach,	5
Brimsberry Bridge built by Edelfleda,	12
Alderman Bavand's Monument,	41
Brerewood's Monument,	43
Birkenhead,	47
Boughton,	53
Bickerton,	58
Bulkley,	ibid.
Brassey,	ibid.
Broxtons Hills,	ibid.
Bickenhead,	59
Broomhall, sometime the Land of the	
Lord Shavington,	65
Buerton,	66
Baddington,	ibid.
Bertherton, an Ancient Seat of the	
Griffins,	67
Blaikenfall,	ibid.
Bartomley,	ibid.
Basford, a House of the Bramlees,	67
Baddily,	72
Boydells, a Family of Note in Cheshire,	
	73
Bradwall,	79
Bagmere,	ibid.
Brereton,	80
Bileigh,	82
Bostock,	83
Barmshaw,	ibid.
Bosleigh,	85
Bollin River,	86
Birtles,	88
Bollin Park,	89
Bramhall,	90
Bishoprick of Chester,	40
Bucklow Hundred described,	93
Bradely,	95
Bodon,	96
Brereton of Ashley,	ibid.
Bridgewater E.	97
H h h	
Bucklow,	

The Table.

Bucklow,	97	Chester described as it now is,	p. 23,
Budworth Parish,	99		24
Bromflow,	99	The Churches in Chester described,	25
Brooks of Holton,	ibid.		25
Birkenheads of Manley,	101	Christian Faith at Chester in K. Lucius	
Barrow,	101	his time,	25
Bruin,	ibid.	Cliffs Monument,	47
Brock of Upton,	ibid.	Churchen-Heath,	53
Burton,	102	Calveley married the Queen of Arra-	
Bresy,	ibid.	gon,	53
Beefton,	102	Crew,	54
Buckley,	104	Corden,	ibid.
Brereton of Wetnall,	106	Calcot,	ibid.
Buckford,	119	Charleton,	ibid.
Bunbury of Stanny-Hall,	120	Chadwich Chappel,	55
Brinstone,	121	Sir Hugh Cholimley five years Sheriffe	
Brumbrough Town,	ibid.	of Cheshire,	55
Bavand,	ibid.	Cholmondeleigh,	57
Bebbington Over and Neather,	ibid.	Clutton,	58
Bould,	ibid.	The Cleys, a Seat of the Golborns,	
Berket Priorys	ibid.		ibid.
Boudon Church belonging to Berket-		Clive of Hurley,	59
wood Abbey,	122, 123	Corton,	ibid.
Bidston,	124	Cumbermere Abbey founded by Hugh	
Barnston,	125	Malbanc,	61
Burton Town,	125	The foundation Charter of Cumbermere	
Burton head,	ibid.	Abbey,	61
Blacon Hall.		A Curse of the Bishop of Chester,	63
		Combrus,	63
		Comberlake,	ibid.
		Cotton,	ibid.
		Cole Pilate, a Mannor of Whitney's,	
			63
		Checkley, a House of Perfalls,	64
		Cawton of Lawton,	67
		Cholmeston, anciently belonging to	
		Leigh of Rusnall in Staffordshire,	
			74
		Coppenhall,	74
		The Prospect of Crew-Hall,	75
		Cokenanger-Mere,	76
		Clive or Cleave,	78
		Congleton,	81
		Cotton,	82
		Croxton,	83
		Carringham,	83
		Capsthorpe,	88
		Cheddle,	89
			Chad

C.

C hester City and County Palatine	
described,	page 3
Cornavii,	ibid.
The Contents of the Cornavii,	ibid.
Circumference of Cheshire,	ibid.
Coghall belonging to Massy of Pud-	
dington,	5
Chauntrell,	5
County, whence so called,	6
Chester, or Cester, the Etymologie of	
the word,	8
Cadwan chosen King by the Britains	
at a Parliament at Caerleon (alias)	
Chester,	13
Cadwall King of the Britains,	13
Crowned at Chester,	ibid.
The Castle at Chester no part of the	
County of the City.	19

The Table.

Cnad Chappel,	page 91
Cocker,	98
Comberbach,	99
Cholmley,	101
Celshall,	ibid.
Clotton,	102
Calveley,	104
Cleys,	105
Crawghton,	117
Curnall,	117
Chorlton,	119
Capenhurst,	120
Cawghton,	121
Caldey Great and Little,	124
Chilter Thornton,	125
Crab-Hall,	126
Curson 2d. E. of Chester,	127
Chester held ita liberè ad gladium sicut Rex tenebat Angliam ad Co- ronam,	130
Chester. The Earl's Barons,	130
Chester Earldom was a stile of the eldest Sons of the Kings of England,	146,
	147, 148, 149
Chester Church-Government thesauri	149
Constable of Chester an Officer under the Earl,	154
Mayors of Chester first begin, Anno 53 H. 3.	158, 161
Catalogue of Mayors and Sheriffs of Chester,	162, usque 221
Of the Justices of Chester, page 223,	&c.
Chester Fees out of Domesday,	234
Out of Liber Rubeus in Scaccario,	238
Chronicon Cestrense, by Samuel Lee, page 3. of A a a a. usque,	p. 53.
D.	
Division of Cheshire, page 4	
Dutton hath the ruling and or- dering of all the Musicians in Che- shire,	29

Downham Bishop seated at Chester,	pag. 34
Dee River described,	50
Doddleston, a Lordship belonging to the Earl of Bridgwater,	52
Dokkington,	57
Dutton of Hatton,	58
Dodd,	58
Dodington,	66
Davenham,	79
Davenport,	81
Sir John Davenport Knighted,	81
Dokkenfield,	91
Daresbury,	94
Dumbvile,	95
Dunham the Seat of Sir George Booth	95
Dutton,	99
Dunham super montem,	101
Dones,	101
Duddon,	102
Durnall Grange,	107
Deel Farm,	117
Delamere Forrest,	117, 118
Derby-House,	121
E.	
Ethelwalph Crowned at Chester,	page 14
Edgar's Barge rowed by eight Kings at Chester,	14
K. Edgar's Charter to the Monastery at Chester,	26
The Endowments of the Abbey of Che- ster,	27
Eccleston, a Town,	31
The Lord Ellesmere buried at Duddle- ston,	32
Edge,	57
Egerton,	57
Eadleston,	71
Erdswick,	74
Edsbury Hundred described,	100
Ealton,	101
Egerton of Ridley,	104
Eaton,	106
Egerton of Olton,	106

The Table.

Eastham,	page 121
Edolf first E. of Chester,	127
Edw. 1. King of England, made his eldest Son Earl of Chester,	146

F.

F oundation and Names of Che- ster,	5
Farndon,	54
Fullhurst of Crew,	71
Faddiley,	73
Frodsham Bridge,	100
Fearn-Hall,	106
Farrar,	117
Frankley Town.	

G.

G ild or Tribute paid for every Hide of Land,	page 12
Godstall or Inofcall Lane, supposed to be so called from the Emperour of Al- maine, who lived and dyed there,	23
Sir William Gerrards Monument in St. Oswald's, or St. Werburg's Church, at Chester,	40
Alderman Green's Monument,	40
Gamull's Monument,	45
Grosvenor (quasi) great Hunter, p.	52
Golborn,	54
Golborn Bellows,	58
Gamull,	66
Gostrie Chappel,	84
Goyt-Hall,	91
Grimsditch,	94
Grappen-Hall,	94
Greg,	101
Gerrard of Crownwood,	117
Glazier,	119
Glegge of Gayton,	123
Gamull,	126

H.

H urleston Esquire,	page 5
King Harrold reported to live in	

a Cell at Chester,	14
Henry 4th. Emperour of Almaine mar- ried Maud Daughter to the King of England,	16
Henry 4th. Emperour, buried at Chester,	12
Hugh Lupus his Charter to the Abbey of Chester,	28
His great devotion towards his latter end,	30
He was shorn a Monk 3. dayes before his death,	ibid.
Henry 4th. made Chester a Bishops See,	31
Huntington, a Lordship belonging to the Family of Beverley,	53
Horton,	54
Hampton, a Seat of the Bromleys,	57
Holford,	58
Haudley,	58
Hatton,	59
Harper of Swarson in Darbyshire,	ibid.
Hool, a Seat belonging to Bunbury,	ibid.
Hanklow, a Demain of Hassal, pag.	66
Hatherton,	66
Hough, a Lordship,	67
Hunterton,	67
An Hospital built by Sir Roger Wil- braham at Namptrich,	71
Hurlston,	73
Henhull,	73
Hoogrades,	74
Hastington,	75
Hoolm's Chappel,	82
The Hermitage,	83
Harcourt,	84
Henbury,	88
Hanford,	89
Hardon, a Seat of the Asdorns, pag.	91
Haulton Castle,	93
Haulton Fee,	ibid.
High Leigh,	95
Holford,	98

Hudard,

The Table.

Hudard,	99
Hellesby,	100
Harpford,	101
Hardware,	ibid.
Horton,	ibid.
Holmstreet,	ibid.
Hockenhall of Hockenhall,	125
Hurleston,	102
Howfield,	102
Haigton,	104
Hinton,	106
Holcroft,	116
Hertford,	116
Helpstone Grange,	117
Hankenul,	121
Hefwall Town,	125
Henry the Third's Son, the eighth Earl of Chester,	146

I.

I nscriptions upon severall Monuments in Chester, page 34
Julius Cæsar's Coyne sometime digg'd up at Chester, 10
The Irish do homage to King Arthur at Chester, 13
Julius Cæsar's Tower at the Castle of Chester, 18
St. John's Church, with the walls of Chester, built by King Ethelred, 32
Juce, 100
Idenshaw, 102
Ireland, 117
Ilbree, an Island, 124

K.

K idington, page 53
The King went to see the Brine-pits at Namptwich, 70
Kinderton, 82
Knutsford, 97
Ridley, 104
Knights-Grange, 107
Kerby in Walsley, 124
Kingwood, 126

L.

L eon Gaure, a Gyant, vanquisher of the Picts, page 7
He is thought to be the first founder of Chester, 8
Leir, King of Brittain, beautified Chester with better Buildings, ibid.
Legecestria, Chester, so called, p. 9
Leofrick Earl of Mercia repairs the Abbey at Chester, 27
Lands given to the Abbey at Chester, 28
Lloyd, Bishop, buried at Chester, 34
Lach, a Lordship formerly belonging to the Earls of Oxford, 52
Leighton, 74
Lawton, 77
Lestwich, 79
Lees, a Township, 83
Lostock, 84
Leigh of Buggaleigh, 96
Leicesters of Tott, 97
Leighs of Booths, 97
Lee, 107
Litler, 116
Lea, 119
Lanian, 121
Leighton, 125
Ledsham, ibid.
Leofricus third E. of Chester, 128
Founded Coventry Abbey, ibid.
Lupus, Hugh Lupus after Conquest, first Earl of Chester, 130

M.

M affie Sir William, page 5
Maston, a delicate Brick house belonging to Morgel, Register of Chester, 5
Magus, the son of Samothcs, first planted in this Isle after the Flood, 7
Marius buried at Chester, 13

The Table.

Maringers, certain Officers so called at Chester,	page 18
Murage, the Custome of it granted to the City of Chester,	18
Malbanck's donation of Land, and it to the Abbey of of Chester,	28
The Minster described,	33
Marsh, a Mariyr, burned at Chester,	33
Monuments,	42
Mainwaring's Monument,	46
Mafsey of Grafton,	54
Malpas,	55
A Merry story of a Jew travelling about Malpas,	57
Mickley-Hall,	65
Minshall, a Parish,	74
Moreton, the place where the famous Bishop Morton in the time of R. 3. was bred,	77
Middlewich,	81
Macclesfield Hundred described, p.	85
ibid.	
Marton,	ibid.
Macclesfield, or Maxfield Town,	86
Mottram Andrew,	90
Myle-end,	91
Mottram in Longden dale, page	92
Mobberley,	96
Mere of Mere,	97
Marthal,	98
Mainwaring,	ibid.
Marston Town,	99
Malbone,	ibid.
Merzey,	100
Mouldsworth,	101
Mainwaring of Morton	107
Morbury,	116
Mewton,	117
Minshall of Minshall,	121
Mooles of Mooles,	124
Moreton,	ibid.
Mafsy of Puddington,	125
Motherleffe Heath,	ibid.
Molington Bancker,	126
Man Island, a Treatise thereof, beginning at Iiii.	

N.

Names of Chester,	page 5
Neomagus, a name of Chester,	7
St. Nicholas his Chappel, once a Parish Church, afterward converted to another use,	35
Newton,	60
Namptwich Hundred described, p.	61
Nedham of Shavington,	66
Namptwich, called anciemly Wich-Malbanck,	68
Namptwich Cheese held the best,	67
A lamentable fire at Namptwich,	69
Northwich Hundred described,	77
Newton,	82
Northwich,	84
Northerden, or Norden,	89
Norburg,	91
Norton,	94
Newburrough,	99
Nuttall,	117
Norley, <i>ibid.</i> Cuddington, <i>ibid.</i>	
Neston,	125
New-Key,	ibid.
Nesse,	ibid.
Norris,	126

O.

Oldfield's Monument,	pag. 46
Orton,	54
Oldcastle,	55
Ormsbee,	55
Occleston,	78
Offerton,	91
Olerton,	98
Over-Church,	107
Okenhall,	121
Palatine	

The Table.

P.

P Alatine, why Cheshire called so,	page 3
The Praise of Cheshire,	4
Piton Farm,	5
A Parliament holden at Chester,	13
Parish Churches in Chester,	20
St. Peter and Paul's Church, the ancient Mother Church at Chester,	25
Pulford, a Lordship belonging to Warburton,	52
Poolton, ancient Seat of the Manleys,	52
Phitton of Gowsworth,	54
Plenistow Chappell,	60
Poole,	66
Precires, a Family of Note in Cheshire,	72
Pooles, 3. Townships,	73
Peever,	84
Phitton,	88
Pownehall,	89
Poynington,	91
Portington,	96
Peever, Over and Neather,	98
Plumleigh,	ibid.
Pickmere,	ibid.
Poole, or Pile,	101
Pricchall,	102
Pecferton,	104
Preftland,	105
Page,	106
Poolton,	121
Poolton Lancelot,	ibid.
Prenton,	ibid.
Powel,	ibid.
Pedigree of the Earls of Chester, after the Conquest,	p. 130, 131

R.

R ichard 1. Abbot of Chester,	page 27
The Rood-Eye at Chester,	15
Richard Earl of Chester confirms his	

Fathers Grants to the Abbey there,

Rushall,	30
Roppe,	58
Rhode,	67
Radnor, a Lordship in Chester,	77
Rudheath,	81
Ravenicroft,	83, 84
Rainan,	86
Ridge, a Lordship,	88
Romleigh,	89
Rockfavage,	93
The King entertained at Rockfavage,	93
Riddings,	96
Robinson,	97
Rosthorn Parish,	98
Runchorn Parish,	99
Rushton,	106
Row,	116
Rutter of Kingsley,	117
Redbank,	124

S.

S Amoths, the sonne of Japhet,	page 7
The Streets in Chester, very convenient for walking dry,	19
Names of the Streets in Chester,	p. 21
Spittle Boughton, why so called,	53
Shochlach,	54
Savage, of Rockfavage,	59
Saughton,	59
Sutton,	60
Salt,	61
Shavington, a House of Woodnoths,	67
Salt, commonly exchanged for Maale,	69
School at Namptwich founded by Mr. Thrush, a woollpacker,	71
Shaw Hall,	71
Sandbach Ale,	77
Smethwick,	77
Sommerford,	81
Syetenham,	81
Sproullon	

The Table.

Sprouston,	82	Torkinton,	91
Stanthorn,	83	Tinchtil, reported to be sometime a Bur-	
Shipbrook,	84	rough,	91
School at Northwich founded by Sir		Thelwell,	95
John Dayn, a Priest,	84	Timperley,	96
Shuttinghaw Hill in Macclesfield		Talboys of Grafton,	96
Forrest,	86	Tatton,	97
Sutton,	80	Tabley,	97
Sir Richard Sutton, one of the founders		Thornton,	101
of Brasen-nose Colledge in Oxford,	86	Trafford,	ibid.
Savage, Bishop of London, and Arch-		Trevice,	ibid.
bishop of York, founded a Colledge at		Tarven,	ibid.
Maxfield,	ibid.	Tenton,	102
Sir John Savage, 6 times High Sheriff,		Torperleigh,	106
	87	Trawmore,	121
Stockport, a Barony,	89		
Stealy-Hall,	91	V.	
Stockham,	94	Vicefima Viatrix, a Roman Le-	
Sale, a Seat of Massey,	96	gion placed about Chester,	
Sutton,	99		page 8
Savage,	100	Valc-Royal Abbey,	107, 108,
Stapleford,	102		to 116.
Spurstow of Spurstow,	103	Vortiger, deposed by his Son, and kept	
Starky of Darley,	106	at Chester,	13
Swanlow,	107	Vortiger restored to the Kingdom after	
Stanleys of Weever,	107	the death of his son Vortiger,	ibid.
Stoke,	120	Upton,	5
Stanley Monastery translated to Wha-		Upton-Hall,	90
ley in Lancashire,	ibid	Utkinton,	106
Stanley of Hooton,	ibid.		
Stoorton,	121	W.	
Seacomb,	124	Winifrid, Bishop of Lichfield,	
Sanghall Mafsy,	124	deprived by the Archbishop of	
Shotwick Parish,	125	Canterbury,	page 41
T.		Wirvin,	5
Troutbeck's Monument, page 43		Whitby, Esquire,	5
Troutbeck, a Family of great re-		The Walls of Chester built by Marius	
putation in Cheshire,	43	King of Brittain,	11
Trinity Church at Chester,	47	The Walls described,	16
Tilston,	54	St. Werburg's Abbey in Chester foun-	
Tanner,	58	ded by Wulpherus K. of the Mer-	
Tuttenhall Wood,	58	cians,	36
Trafford,	60	The Minster founded by Ethelred to the	
Tetten lege,	66	honour of St. Werburg,	31
Trees floating in Bagmere,	76	St. Werburg had the Command over	
Twemlow,	83	4. Monasteries,	31
Trafford,	88	Her Shrine,	ibid.
		Worsley's	

The Table.

Worsley's Monument,	page 45	Weston,	93
Waverton,	59	Willington,	95
Wronbury,	63	Warburton of Arley,	95
Willbrabam Sir Roger, Master of the		Withamshaw, a Seat of the Tottons,	
Requests to his Majesty,	66		96
Worm-Hill, a House of the Egertons,		Whitby,	101
	66	Walley,	102
Wibbunbury,	67	Werden,	ibid.
Waltholl,	68	Wardhall,	105
Walling,	69	Woodhay,	105
Worleston,	73	Watfield Pavement,	ibid.
Woolstanwood,	74	Wettenhall,	ibid.
Wheelock,	77	Winnington,	116
Warmicham,	78	Walterfote,	ibid.
Wimboldsley,	78	Weeverham,	ibid.
Warton,	79	Warburton,	117
Whotcroft,	84	Werrall Hundred described,	119
Wincham,	84	Woodchurch,	121
Withington,	85	Whitmore of Thurstanton,	124
Wimboldsley, or Wimstow,	89	Woollaston,	125
Wherewith Low,	91		

K k k

Be

Be pleased, Courteous Reader, to correct
as followeth, in the 4th. Alphabet of
the *Cronologie* following.

Pag. Lin.

- 3 24 For *Dion Castus*, read, *Cassius*.
5 44 make a full point at Situation, and begin the next line
with, *Sec. 2.*
6 36 for 1000 years, read, 1600.
7 5 for *X. vitrix*, r. *XX.*
7 11 read, latitudes sometimes performed.
8 26 In the margin, for, *l. i. p. 3.* read, *l. i. c. 3.*
9 41 for *Helvicius*, r. *Helviciu.*
11 15 for (*d*) r. (*b*)
11 48 in marg. for *l. r. t.*
13 9 for, *Lingsey*, r. *Lindsey.*
14 45 After, *River witham*; adde, and was there buried. *A.D.*
20 9 After, *Staffordsbire*; adde, being a slip of that County
within the Hundred of *Halfpore* in *Worcestersbire*: where
near *Clent* there is a place upon a Hill, called at this day
S. Kellums, in memory of *K. Kenelmie* there murthered.
23 put 23. for 17. pag. after 22.
23 12 for overpowted, r. overpower'd.
34 30 for, made Earl, r. born.
33 38 for *Glaßendus*, r. *Gass.*
36 9 for *Id. l. 3.* in marg. r. *Bed. l. 3.*
36 16 dele, as.
48 23 for hol- r. holding.
49 14 for burned, r. buried.
52 & 53. put for p. 44. & 45.
53 42 for, year our: r. of our.
54 6 for, This Abbot was, r. Abbey.
54 10 for 102. s. 16. l. r. 102 l. 16 s.
54 13 for 9. 8. r. 9. s. 8. d.
54 14 for 540. s. r. 540. l.

Chronicon Cestrense.
TO
HIS INGENIOUS FRIEND,
M^R. Daniel King.

When I understood by You, that a Geographicall and Historicall Treatise of the City and County-Palatine of Chester, was preparing for the Press; wherein you have not only most candidly exposed to publike View, the writings of two painful Authors, not suppressing their Names, as former Plagiaries; who, usurping the vast pains of the most industrious Leland to themselves, have injuriously abused his Memory; but have also very considerably augmented their Descriptions, and curiously adorned them with many neat Pieces of Sculpture: Tet perceiving the exact Times of the former Rulers of that Province, not so much attended, as might illustrate that Royall Valley, I desired earnestly one of that exuberant and natural love which I always bare unto that Soil (as being the Seed-plot of my Ancestors, and the present Habitation of my Alliance, though at divers removes, both of blood and acquaintance) to commit to paper, what I have observed in my reading, might conduce to the fixing of the Times and Seasons, wherein the noble Achievements of its Rulers and Inhabitants have been performed. Hoping that my slender Essay, will animate some abler Pen, to digest the Memorials of this, and of other Shires; which, through the awakened industry of our learned Gen-try, may at length be produced to light. It would wonderfully trumpet out the glory of England, if once the world should see all its Shires illustrated, with particular, and exact Descriptions. we have already in our hands the Perambulation of Kent, by the learned Lambard; the Survey of Cornwall, by the accomplished Richard Carew Esq; The brief Description of Middlesex and Hartfordshire, by that painfull Survey of John Norden, both deserving a far larger Treatise, by some of their own learned Inhabitants; The Description of Liecester-shire by the industrious Pen of William Burton Esquire, who in his Epistle to the Reader, p. 3. mentions a Description of the County of Northampton by Mr. Austin Vincent, preparing for publike view; but, as far as I hear, never yet saw the light. The Sixth, newly extant, the Illustration of Warwickshire, by the most elaborate and exquisite pains of that worthy and learned Gentleman Mr. Will: Dugdale; a work, the like, in its kind, never yet

saw the Sun, who in his prefatory Epistle to that work, mentions a brief one of Stafford-shire, composed by Mr. Sampson Erdwick, late of Sandon, in the same County; not yet set forth. Now at length we have the Seventh in number published, being the delineation of that pleasant and noble Countrey of Chester, worthily gaining from Edward the 1. the name of the Vale-Royall of England. we have onely (as yet) the Description of three Cities; London, by Stow; Canterbury, by Somner; and Norwich by Alexander Nevil, cited by Twisse in Apol. Acad. Oxon. l. 2. p. 221. But we are earnestly expecting a stately and ample Piece about the City of York, performed by a noble Pen. Now forasmuch, as Time and Place, are the two Eyes of History, I thought it worth my pains, by the Commemoration of some Chronological Characters, to fixe the glorious Sun (the great measure and standard of Times) in his Meridian, shining upon this Royal Valley of Cheshire. Onely give me leave to speak somewhat, to rub up the Memory of the Romans in this County, before I proceed to the main design, which I shall rank under four Heads, or Chapters. The first whereof, shall treat of the Romans in Cheshire. The second, shall exhibit the exact Chronologie of the Kings, Dukes, and Earls of Mercia, and therein of Chester. The third, shall deduce the Succession of the Bishops of Mercia and Chester, from the first planting of Christianity, in that Dominion, to our days. The fourth, shall rehearse the names of the Parliamentary Barons, both Spiritual and Temporal, who were to assist the Earl, in Counsel at home, or Wars abroad, so far as hath come to view or knowledge, trusting, that herein your intelligence will much supply my defects. Thus I have laid open my design and desire, in some way, to serve that noble Countrey: not doubting, but you, and all other candid breasts, will both accept and cherish the care and pains of

Your loving Friend to

London, May 8.

serve you.

1656.

Samuel Lee

CHAP

THE VALEROYALL OF ENGLAND.

CHAP. I.

Of the Romans in Cheshire.



His Chapter I shall divide into four Parts or Sections ; the first whereof, shall relate the names of those *Brittains* that inhabited these Coasts under their Dominion : The second, shall mention the Cities : The third, the Rivers : And the fourth ; the High-ways of note, remembred by ancient Authors in that Region.

1. The names of the ancient Inhabitants were, the *Cornavii*, *Devanii*, *Cangi* : Concerning the *Cornavii*, let us hear *Ptolomy* in his Geography, *Lib. 2. Chap. 3.* who, having treated of the *Ordovices*, the stout Inhabitants of *North-wales*, proceeds thus : Τέτων ὁ ἀνατολικοῦτες Κορνάβιοι, ἐν οἷς πόλεις Δήνα. ἢ. ν. ε. καὶ Λεγίων κ. νικηφόρος. That is, The *Cornavii* lye East of these, whose Cities are *Devana*, and [there in Garrison] the 20th. Legion [called] the Conquerour. These people inhabited also the Neighbouring Counties, South and South-East of *Cheshire*. This 20th. Legion was raised by *Augustus Caesar*, as *Dion Castus* relates in his 55th. book of the *Roman History*. They were placed first of all in *Gallia Belgica*, (now *Low-Germany*) and from thence, by the command of the Emperour *Claudius* transported into *Britain*, under the Conduct of *Aulus Plautius*, in the vulgar year of Christ, 43. whom the Emperour himself followed the ve-

ry same year, as *Dion* testifies; which he confirms by that Eclipse therein famous, that it happened on *Claudius* his Birth-day, two years after, when *Marcus Vinicius* the second time, and *Statilius Corvinus* were Consuls, in the vulgar year of Christ, 45. The Sun being darkened, about five digits, the first day of *August*, in the sixth degree of the *Lyon*. But what time this Legion was settled in these quarters, is somewhat difficult punctually to design: Yet if I might conjecture their Plantation in that place [since called *Chester*, from their *Campes*] to have been in that year, when *Cassius Pater*, and *Petronius Turpilianus*, were Consuls, under the Reign of *Nero*, and in the vulgar year of Christ, 61. I think, I should very little escape the truth, it being the very same time, when *Suetonius Paulinus* attempted the Conquest of *Anglesey*. To accommodate this Conjecture with further probability of truth, we find, when *Galba* being Emperour, but 8. years after (in the 69. year of Christ, drew up a Scheme of all the 33. Legions of the Empire then in being; that the 20th. Legion, called *Valeria Victrix*, was then fixed in *Brittain*, if we may credit the industrious enquiry of *Omphrius*, in his Description of the *Roman Empire*, pag. 392. Edit. *Francof.* They continued in this station, when *M. Aurel. Alexander* was Emperour, *An. Christi* 223. and also when *Constantine* the Great had newly built *Constantinople*, & contrived the Description of both the East & Western Empires. We read of this Legion stil remaining in its old situation, in the censual Book of the Emperour in the vulgar year of Christ, 330. But *Constantine* laying great stress on the service of his Countreymen, transported a great Army out of *Brittain*; & whether or no all or any of this Legion, we have not yet certainly learned. Others also translated many Forces out of this Province into foreign Countries. Some very early, as *Vespasian*, who had 20000. *Brittains* under his command at the sacking of *Jerusalem*; as *Richard Broughton* in his *Eccles. Hist.* p. 166. Edit. at *Dorset*, out of a Jewish Author. Others, also, in after-ages, as *Clodius Albinus*, and the Captains under *Theodosius*, & *Honorius*, translated many forces out of this Province, into foreign Countries. But last of all in the declension of the Empire, unhappy *Valentinian* the 3d. carryed away all the *Brittish* Forces then in arms, about the time of *Avitus*, his second Consulship, being then President of *Gallia*, in the year of Christ, 437. So that most probably long before, but most certainly at this time, all these valiant Souldiers of the Garrison of *Chester* were utterly gone, and the place inhabited and defended by the *Brittains* themselves, so long as they could hold up against their potent Invaders in succeeding Ages. Now, besides the testimony of very ancient Authors, for this 20th. Legions quarters, in the *Marches of Wales*, and particularly in this City; the *Roman Coins*, and Inscriptions on Stone, and *Brittish Bricks*, do abundantly testify. I suppose also, that some small Parties might lye in other Towns, as particularly at *Caerhean*, i.e. the old Town, and the true *Conovium* of the *Romans*, in the County of *Carnarvon*, where I have seen Bricks of a foot and half square, with this Inscription, *LEG. XX. V.* i.e. *Victrix*. Yea, I have in digging up part of one of the *Roman Hypocausts*

pocaults in that place, found other Bricks of the same quantity inscribed with this Figure,



which is the rude draught of two conjoynd Serpents, noting the Union of Princes; as *Pantyrillus* in his Comment on the Notices of the Empire expounds it (as he thinks truly) out of *Pierius*.

The *Devani* are a people onely mentioned (for what I have seen) in modern Authors, the name importing onely such Inhabitants in or neer the City, and River *Dee*. As particularly *Humphrey Lloyd*, in these words: *Devani sive Cestrenses sunt habitantes prope fluvium Deam, ubi alia civitas est Romanorum Monumentis celeberrima, &c.*

The *Cangi* are mentioned by *Ptolomy* in the Chapter before-cited, where, having put down *Seteia*, and *Trisobis*, in these Coasts, he proceeds thus: *Καγανών Άκρον*, where the Palatine *M. S.* reads it *Ταγσανών*. Dr. *Powel* in his Notes upon *Giraldus* his *Itiner. Camb.* l. 2. c. 10. places the Promontory of the *Gangani*, where now *Ormesby Point*; neer which the Castle *Diganney* (over against *Aber-conwey*) in *Denby-shire*, which *Hugh*, Earl of *Chester*, subdued: Which, with submission, I suppose to be the very same people treated of by the grave Historian *Tacitus*, while he discourses of *P. Ostorius*, in the 12th. Book of his *Annals*, in these words, *Ceterum clade Icenorum compositi, qui bellum inter & pacem dubitabant, & idcirco in Cangos exercitus, vastant agros, prædæ possim actæ; non ausis aciem hostibus, vel si ex occulto carpere agmen tentarent, parito dolo. Jamque ventum erat procul mari, quod Hiberniam Insulam aspectat, cum Brice apud Brigantes discordia retraxere Ducem, &c.* The Notices also of the Empire seem to hint at these very people, when they tell us, that under the Duke of *Brittain* there was *Præfectus numeri vigintium Concangios*. Now, seeing the learned Mr. *Cambden* tells us of pieces of Lead dug up about the shore neer *Runcorn*, and *Haulton*, and *Rock-savage*, with this Inscription, *IMP. DOMITI. AUG. GER. DE CEANG.* Why should we doubt any further, but that about these Rocky and steep Promontories, *Ptolomy's Cangani* had their seat. Nay, what if *Conghill* in the Hundred of *Broxton*, and *Congleton* in the Hundred of *Northwich*; (which was for certain an old Roman station) should have somewhat of the *Cangi* couched in their Names. Possibly, they might stretch themselves through *Lancashire*, and the South part of *Westmerland*, where *Cangdale*, or *Kendale*, and *Kanglands*, now *Kensands*, may in some measure, retain the rubbish of their memory. However, let the judicious Antiquaries, be pleased to accept of my Conjectures, to stir up their industry in the search of their more exact situation. The Roman Towns of note within this County, I find but two; *Chester*, called by *Ptolomy* *Δευρα*, and placed by him in the latitude of 55. degrees, *Deauna* or *Devana*, from the River *Deva*, or *Dee*, on which it is placed. *Anonine* in his *Itinerary*, mentions this City under

under the name of *Deva* twice: First, in the Journey from the *Piſs Wall*, to *Richborow* in *Kent*, whereby it ſeems the *Roman* high-ways wound about in a crooked Line, as their Fortrefſes and Stations lay moſt convenient for curbing their enſlaved Provinces. Between *Condate* and *Deva* (ſays *Antonine*, where the xx. and Conquering Legion lay) there intercedes 20. miles: Let my Countrey-men judge of the diſtance whether it be not much about the ſame ſpace; only conſidering the difference between *Italian* and *Engliſh* miles. The ſecond time we read of it, is in the Journey from *Segontium*, or *Llanbeblin*, in *Caernarvon ſhire* in *Wales*, to *Cheſter*, thus:

Segontium Llanbeblin in Caernarvonſhire.

24.

Conovium Caerbean in Caernarvon-ſhire.

19.

Varis Pot-vary in Flint-ſhire.

32.

Deva Cheſter.

For the antiquity of this City, that it was extant before the *Roman Conqueſt*, let the Admirers of honeſt *Geffry* of *Monmouth*, of *Ralph Higden*, and *Henry Bradſhaw*, pleaſe their warm Conceits, and wreſtle with the Memory of ſturdy Gyants, on condition they will but ſuffer others to boaſt of its Foundation by the noble *Romans*: The precise time its hard to fix: But if you will hearken to *Le-land*, in his Commentary on his *Cantio Cygnea*; and learned *Selden* in his Notes on the Tenth Song of *Draytons Polyolbion*, ſpeaking through one-quill; they will tell you, that it ſprang from the tents of the *Roman Legions*, in the times of *Veſpaſian* (after Emperour) when he came over with *Claudius* into *Brittain*, and performed moſt noble Exploits in this Iland, and was Leader of the 20th. Legion out of *Low-Germany*, by the favour of *Narciſſus*, who had obtained this Conduſt for him of *Claudius*. This fell out in the year before-mentioned; as by comparing *Dion Caſſius*, *Tacitus*, and *Suetonius* together, may more amply appear: So that from what I ſpake before concerning this Legions encamping, if we ſhould date the *Epo-cha* of *Cheſters* Nativity at the vulgar year of Chriſt, 61. it wants at this time but five years of being a 1000. years old, which I think is a gallant age, eſpecially ſeeing ſhe breaks but little, and holds her Complexion ſo bravely. The unhappy burning of *Foregate-ſtreet* in the late uncivil Wars, and the ſhallowneſſe of the Rivers Channel, threatening the conſumption of her radicall moiſture, have plowed her beautifull Fore-head with a few preſaging wrinkles of Mortality.

The *Romans* reſidence in great numbers and plenty, their arched Vaults, and ſweating houſes, their Urns, Coins, tellſlated Pavements, do abundantly witneſſe. I have heard it from a Schollar, reſiding in the City, when I was there, *Anno* 1653. that there was a Temple dedicated to *Apollo* in old time, in a place adjoining to the

the Cathedral Church, by the constant tradition of the Learned, But I leave that in *Bivio*. The Impresse upon the reverse of *Sep-timius Geta* his Coyne declares it without dispute; a Roman Colony, and one of the four in *Brittain*. COL. DIVANA. LEG. X. *Vidrix*, mentioned by the Learned *Cambden*. I have read also, of an ancient *Brittish Inscription*, wherein *Colonia Vidricensis* seems to import, that it was coloniz'd by the 20th Legion.

All that I shall adde more is, the various Opinions of severall Authors, concerning its Latitude and Longitude: I wonder little at their variety, when as the Longitudes are possibly reckoned from different Meridians, and the Latitudes performed by weak Artiffs, and taken by the Authors upon trust.

	Latitude.		Longitude.		
	gr.	min.	gr.	min.	
<i>ptolomy</i> .	55.	0	18.	40.	in his <i>Geogr.</i> l. 2. c. 3.
<i>Speed</i> .	53.	58.	17.	18.	in his <i>Theat.</i> of <i>Brit.</i> l. 1. c. 37.
<i>Hues</i> .	53.	50.	21.	30	in his <i>de Globis</i> .
<i>Smith</i> .	53.	34.	17.	29	in this <i>Vale-Royall</i> , p. 18. & 37.
	53.	30.	17.	30	
<i>wing</i> .	53.	20.	11. min.	west	of <i>Lord</i> , in <i>Harmon. celeste</i> .
<i>Shakerley</i> .	53.	16.	10. min.	west	of <i>London</i> , in his <i>Brittish</i>
<i>Cambden</i> .	53.	11.	20.	23.	in his <i>Britannia</i> . [Tables

Of all these, I prefer *Shakerleys* for the truest, who being an exact Artist, and a neer Neighbour in *Lancashire* (of late years, though since gone into *Asia*) performed it by his own observation, as he in that Book professes, by affixing to it a double *Asterisk*. The second Town of note, for the *Romans* residence, was *Condade*, now *Congleton*, in the North-East Angle of the Hundred of *North-wich*, seated on the River *Dane*, mentioned twice by *Antonine*: First, in the Journey to *Richborow*, before-cited; and next, in the Journey between a Town that once stood on *wentsbeck* in *Northumberland* to *Llanvullin* in *Mountgomeryshire*: I'll onely recite the Town before and after, in these words:

Mancunium. *Manchester* in *Lancashire*, called *Marnucium*,
XVII. in the former Journey, but with the same di-
Condade. *Congleton* in *Cheshire*. (stance of miles.

XVIII.
Mediolanum. *Llanvullin* in *Mountgomeryshire*.

Here, being destitute of any further intimation of its Antiquity, I shall intreat all the ingenious Neighbours to improve their knowledge by search for Urnes and Coines, and the like testimonies of Roman residence, which doubtlesse it either hath yielded, or wil sufficiently, to those that will be at the commendable pains, and small cost of examining its ancient dust and rubbish.

3. I find no Rivers mentioned by any of the Ancients, but *ptolomy*, who in the fore-cited book relates thus, in the 35. pag. of
Berlinus

Bertius his Edition :

Σετρία εἰς; [P. Sarmatius χῆρ. 17. 17.
Δύνα πον. ἐν ἑσθ. — in. 8.

Both which he places in the West side of the Island, washed with the Irish, or *Vergivian* Ocean, though very corruptly, as most of his Copies are, as to Latitude and Longitude, which might proceed from the ignorance or negligence of the Transcribers; and partly, from his own distance, taking the Description of *Brittain* upon trust. I know, judicious *Cambden* interprets these Rivers to be the same: However, let his learned Urne excuse us in this point. For I think not *Ptolomy* such a Fool (who was so admirable a *Mathematician*) as to annex different Longitudes and Latitudes to the same place, or supposing them to be corrupt to mention the same Rivers twice. Wherefore, I suppose that *Seteia* must be the fall of the River *Mersey*, so called, from its being the Boundary of the *Mercian* Kingdome, or some other neer these Coasts. I have put them both down, in connivence to *Cambdens* conjecture: but I would rather yield, the River which descends from the *Palus Sétantiorum*, having its out-let into the Sea, to be called *Seteia*: Which if modest *Cambden* so boldly and freely can affirm *Winander-mere* in *Lancashire* to be that Pool of *Ptolomies*, why may we not, if his Foundation be good, as currently affirm that River which falls thence into the *Kensands* to be *Seteia*.

2. 1. p. 3.
edit. Lond.
1596. Fol.

4. I shall, in a word, run over the High-ways, and come to a closure of this Chapter. 1. The famous Military way of the *Romans*, called *Walling-street*, went through part of this Countrey, as *Hen. (a) Huntingdon* expressly testifies, telling us, that it led a *Dorebernia* in *Cestriam*. However, it's improbable, that it continued its name hitherto; but that the old *Roman* way from *London* into the *North* wheeled about by *Chester*, is certainly determined out of *Antonines Itinerary*. A second Highway crost the Countrey, in a Southwest Tract, from *Manchester* into *Montgomery-shire*. A third went from *Chester* into *Anglesey*. A fourth from *Chester* to *Bangor*, the old *Bonium*, corruptly *Bovium*, in *Antonine*. The fifth from *Northwich*, to *Middlewich*, according to the Opinion of worthy *Cambden*, having observed a visible highway, cast up after the *Roman* manner; from whence much gravel is frequently fetcht to private uses, there being none neer by, besides this, in all the Country round about.

Chap. 2.

CHAP. II.

Treating of the Kings, Dukes, and Earles of Mercia; with the particular Earles of Chester, disposed in their exact times.

THe Kings, &c. of *Mercia*, were the *Rulers* of this Province and City of *Chester*, in former days; and therefore have we designed this *Tract* concerning them. But shall not in this Chapter enlarge much in any long Discourse of their *Actions*; but refer the diligent Reader unto the many Books, wherein their *Exploits* are described. My main design is, by *Chronological Characters*, to fix the rise and period of the *Mercian Monarchy*, together with the true times of each Kings attainment of the Royall Scepter, so far forth, as the comparing of most, if not all the ancient & modern Writers extant on this Subject will give light: who are generally so full of absurd contradictions, and Anachronisms, that I almost despaired to attain my proposed end. But considering, that all our Monkish Writers, more skilfull in the numbring of beads, then years, did, *and transmit*, follow the *Dionysian* account (a thing diligently to be attended in the reading of our *Monastical Writers*) I hope to extricate my self out of these difficulties, by treating a little of it, before I begin with the Reigns of the Kings of *Mercia*. *Robert of Lorain*, the 28. Bishop of *Hereford*, in his *Epitome of Marianus* his Chronicle, at the year of Christ, 532. recites these words: (a) *Dominus noster Jesus*

Christus, 8. *Calendis Aprilis*, *Eux* a 17. *Amortuis resurrexit*, Anno 18. *imperii Tiberii Caesaris secundum Evangelium Johannis, hoc est in An.* 1613.

12. *Incarnationis secundum Dionysium*. Now, on the common supposition of our Lords attaining but the 34th. year current of his age before his passion: if we subtract 12. from 34. there remains 22. years, wherein the *Dionysian* account falls short of truth. For the confirmation of this testimony, the Learned may consult *William of Malmsbury*, *de gestis Pontificum*, l. 4. in the Section about the Bishops of *Hereford*, (a) *Matthew of Westminster*, and (b) *Florence of Worcester*, together with the Learned (c) *Selden on Dracons* 4th. Song. But referring this to be proved more at large in its proper place, when I treat about the *Saxons* arrivall into our Land, demonstrating their entrance to have been in the vulgar year of Christ, 428. As *Sir John Price*, in his *Defence of the British History*, says, that the *Saxons* came into this Land, *Tauro & Falice Cos.* pag. 119. Now they were *Consuls*, *A. Christi*, (d) 428. & not 21. year and a

or 22. years current after, viz. in the end of 449. or in the beginning of 450, as our old Authors usually fix it; whereby great and knotty difficulties have tyed up the History of the *Saxon Dominion*

a p. 492 Edit.
bp 548 Fra.
c p. 73.
d *Præf. de*
doctr. Tem. l.
12. pag. 778.
Calvisius &
Helvicus, in
their Chron.
pag. 166.
Edit. *Fran-*
cosurt.

(a) Pag. 166
Edit. Fran-
cof.

in this Iland : I shall onely premite at present, that the first who arrived to Royall Dignity in *Mercia*, being *Crida* (the 11th. in a direct Line from *Woden*, as *Florence*, like a *welch* Genealogist derives him) whose Line to *Adam*, you may trace as truly in (a) *Matthew Westmin.* began to set up this Kingdome, as ancient Authors relate, *Anno Christi* 582. and out of them *Selden*, and *Boxhornius*, in his universal History ; whom our modern *Speed* in his Chronicle, *Isaacson* in his Chronology, and *Heylin* in his Geography, do all follow. So then, if from 582. we subtraet 22. year of the corrupted *Dionysian* accompt, there remains 560. for the exact time of the Commencement of the *Mercian* Kingd. in *Crida*. With which time, there falls out a marvellous harmony in the reigns of the successive Kings, much to the satisfaction of all inquiries into the confusions of the *Saxon Heptarchy*. I know *Matth. westmin.* puts down 585. Others, 522. Others, different times for its beginning ; but all corruptly enough : Whereas, with our present computation, the Ecclesiastical History, under the name of *Harpfield*, doth almost exactly concur, laying the beginning of *Crida's* Reign, *An. Dom.* 561. and yet but with a *Circiter*, or thereabouts, in the twenty first Chapter of his *Seventh Centenary* ; as not being certain of his hitting the mark precisely, though very near it. This time we shall take then, as the Radix of the *Mercian* Sovereignty ; and from thence compute the Successions of its Rulers.

S E C T. I.

Of the Mercian Kings.

560. 1. **C**rida, who had his Palace first at *Dorchester* in *Oxfordshire*, and afterward at *Lincoln*, as *Florilegus* (b) testifies, He reigned 35. years, as the Author of the *Vale-Royal* preceding, by good hap, had learned out of *Holinshed*, and others. This King did little abroad ; but at home laid the strong Foundations of this Kingdome, and left it to his Son in a handsome frame, fitted for augmentation and ornament.

595. 2. *Wibba*, the Son of *Crida*, began his Reign, *Anno Dom.* 595. He is called *wip-ha*, and *wippa*, by *H. Huntington* ; who, having enlarged his Dominions upon his Neighbouring *Brittains*, after his twenty years Reign, surrendred up his Scepter to Death.

This Kings Reign is famous for the notable Battels of *Ethelfride* the *wilde*, King of *Northumberland* ; but especially for that notorious slaughter of the Monks of *Bangor*, about 1200. at least ; which happened *Anno Dom.* 604. which I prove thus : *Hen. Huntington* (c) tells us, that King *Ethelfride* fought against the *Brittains*, at *Carelegion*,

b Pag. 104.
Edit. Fran-
cof. 1601.

c lib. 3. fol.
181. a.

legion, in the 9th. year of *Ceolulfe*, King of *West-Sexe*, and that the 7th. year of *Ceolulfe*, was the first year of *Phocas* the Emperour. But the first year of *Phocas* was *Anno Dom.* 602. Therefore, it must needs follow, that this Butchery was committed *Anno Dom.* 604. I know some cast it, *Anno* 603. as *Matth. westm.* Others *Anno* 607, as the *Saxon Annals.* Others, 613. as *Bishop usser* in his *Index Chron.* But all without any fixing Character. For further confirmation of this time, the *Saxon Copy* of *Bedes* (a) *Eccles. Hist.* assures, that by and by after this sad accident, *Augustin* ordained two Bishops, where the *Latine Copy* supplies the year 604. The reason why I have bin so careful to fix this time is, because our noble City of *Chester* having been all the while, since the *Romans* departure, in the hands of *Brittains*, was now wrested out of their Power, and fell into the possession of the King of *Northumberland*, from the time of this his Victory, (d) as *Malmsbury* witnesses.

But this cruell King was soon stopt in his furious course, by the joynt Union of *Brittish* Forces that very same year (as the learned Knight Sir (b) *Hen. Spelman* hath recorded) under the Conduct of (c) *b Councils p.* *Blederick*, Duke of *Cornwal*, *Margaduc* Duke of *South-wales*, and *Cad-* 112. *wan* Duke of *North-wales*, who having bid him Battel, overthrew c *Dr. Powel* him, dangerously wounded the King himself, slew ten thousand *In Gyralt.* and sixty of his Souldiers, and after forced him, by Articles of *des. of Wales* *cap. 2.* *Composition*, to retire into his own Countrey, North of *Trent*, and d *Lluid desc.* *of Britains* leave the Dominion of *wales* to the *Brittish* Scepter. In the chief City whereof, being *Chester*, now recovered, they crowned valiant (d) *Cadwan* for their King.

3. *Ceorlus*, the Son of *Kinemund*, the Brother of *wibba*, began his Reign *Anno Dom.* 615. and is called *Cherlus* by *Huntington*; and according to the general consent of Historians, reigned ten years. In this Kings reign was that famous Battel at *Idleton*, a little Village upon the River *Idle*, about a mile South of *Redford*, in the Division of *Southclay*, in *Nottinghamshire*, wherein *Ethelfrid*, the furious King of *Northumberland*, the great afflicter of *Chester*, and the *Brittains*, was slain by *Redwald*, the King of *East-Angles*, *Anno Dom.* 617. as *Matth. westm.* and *Bishop usser* in his *Index Chron.* places it. Though *Florence*, and *Cambden*, and others put it 616. which I leave for rectification to the *Saxon History*.

4. *Penda*, the stout Son of *wibba*, began his reign *Anno D.* 625. 625. For the beginning whereof, that we may obtain the exact time, *Huntington* tells us, that it was coincident with the 16. y. of *Kinigilsus*, King of the *West-Saxons*. In the sixth year of whose Reign, he tells us, that *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, died: But he died *Anno Dom.* 616. and 6. Kal. (e) *March i.e. Feb. 24.* To which, if ye adde nine years current, it makes 625. *Feb. 24.* So that in the 16th. year current of *Kinigilsus*, i.e. 625. about the middle thereof, this King e *Chron. An-* *Penda* began his Reign. The Epitome of *Bedes* History avers, that he *gustin, col.* was slain *A. D.* 655, & that nine y. before the famous Eclipse 664. 2230. *May 1.* (f) close by *Kerstal* Abby neer *Leeds* in *Yorkshire*, in *winwed-* *Cambden.* *field.* According to the saying of *Hunting.* *In winweed amne vindicata*

- est *caedes Annae*. This Eclipse was celebrated 664. May 1. The ☉ in the 13th. of 8 being darkened above 11. digits, on *wednesday* afternoon: In which very year, viz. 655. *Ethelwerdus* notes the death of *Penda* to fall out: from which subtracting 30. year, by the constant consent of all Writers, for the term of his reign there remains 625. for its beginning. This King was a notable Warriour, as these memorable passages do amply testify. *Anno Dom.* 629, He warred against (b) *Kinigsfsw*, K. of *West-Saxons*, at *Cirencester* in *Gloucestershire*, and compelled him to Composition. *An. Dom.* 633. *OHob.* 12, He slew the famous (c) *Edwin*, King of *Northumberland*, at *Heithfield*, or *Hatfield-chace*, in *Strasforh wapentake*, in the *west-riding* of *Yorkshire*. *Anno Dom.* 635, He besieged and burnt the City of *Bebbanburg*, now the ruined Castle (a) of *Bamburgh* in *Northumberland*. The same year he received a notable overthrow by *Oswald*, King of *Northumberland*, at (b) *Heavenfield*, now *Halydon*, or *Holydown*, in the same County. *Anno* 636, He slew (c) *Erpenwald*, alias *Carpwald*, alias *Eorpcwald*, King of the *East-Angles*. *Anno* 638, He slew (d) *Sigebert*, King of the same Province. *Anno Dom.* 642, (e) He slew *Oswald*, the most Christian King of *Northumberland*, August 5, at *Maser-field*, now *Oswald-street*, or *Ofwe-stre*, (from that fatal accident) in *Shropshire*. The same year also he slew *Egrick*, King of *East-Angles*; as by computation of the years of his Reign may appear out of *Malmsbury* and *Florence*. *Anno* 645, He invaded (f) *Kenwalch*, King of *West-Saxons*, and deprived him of his Kingdom for some years. *Anno* 654, He slew (g) *Anna*, King of *East-Angles*, in a fore battel; but was at last, for all his cruel wars, slain himself by *Oswey* King of *Northumberland*. *Anno* 655, (h) *Novemb.* 15. We shall leave with you this his wretched Character, out of the Monk of (i) *Malmsbury*, reciting the Victory of King *Oswey*, *Pendam regem Merciorum illud vicinorum exitium, illud perduellionum Seminarium exitio dedit.*
5. *Peada*, called *Weda*, by *Malmsbury*, the Son of King *Penda*, began his reign, *Anno Dom.* 655. *Novemb.* 15. over the South part of *Mercia*, by the permission of *Oswey*, King of *Northumberland*, while * *Mearwoldus*, another of *Penda's* Sons, held the Western part, under the same King *Oswey*, as (k) *Simon* of *Durham* testifies. He married *Alfreda*, the daughter of *Oswey*, two years before his Father *Penda's* death, on this condition, that he would turn Christian, and promote that Religion in his own Countrey. Accordingly, he was baptized by *Finanus*, in the King of *Northumberland's* Palace, being in a strong Town neer the *Pits wall*, called (l) *Ad murum*, and since *Walton*, 8. miles West of *Newcastle*. This (m) was done *Anno Dom.* 653. Afterward, as a testimony of his Conversion, he began the Foundation of the stately Abbey of *Peterburgh*: but being prevented by Death, left it to be finisht by his Brother * *walferus*. He enjoyed his Kingly Dignity but five moneths, being slain by his own Wife, say (n) some; by his Mother, say (o) others; by whichsoever, most unnaturally in the very Feast of *Easter*, *Anno Dom.* 656. The Cycle of ☉ that year being 21. The Dominical Letters
- b *Ethelwerdus*.
c *Beda* l. 2. c. 20.
a *Beda* l. 3. c. 16.
b *Max. West.*
c *Huntington.* f. 182. a.
d *Beda* l. 3. c. 18. &
Huntington, l. 2.
e *Beda*, l. 3. c. 9. *Florentius*. Offer. p. 135. in *Brit. Eccl. prim.*
f *Max. West.*
g *Beda* l. 3. c. 18. *Huntington* l. 2.
h *Florentius* p. 560.
i *lin.* I. f. 10. a. l. 45. *Edit. Londin.*
655.
* *Floren.* p. 564.
k *Col.* 89. *lin.* 42.
l *Beda* l. 3. c. 21.
m *Florentius*.
* *Ingulphus*.
n *Beda* l. 3. c. 24.
o *Speed* pag. 252. out of *Rob. ri de Stroapham*.

ters (it being *Bissextile*) C. B. The Cycle of the 11. Easter fell upon the 17. day of April; on which day he was murdered. After whose death, King *Oswey* swayed the Scepter of *Mercia*; for some time, between two and three years, at what time *Immin*, *Eaba*, and *Eadberht*, three Captains of the *Mercians*, rebelling against *Oswey*, prevailed, and lifted up (a) *Wulferus*, the second Son of *Penda*, into the *Mercian* Throne.

a Beda. l. 3. c. 24.

6. *Wulferus*, Son of *Penda*, began his reign, Anno Dom. 658. not without great troubles, losing the Province of *Linossey*; to the King of *Northumberland*: But afterward, he regained his reputation by many noble Exploits, being of great Prowesse, and attained at length the chief rule over all the *Saxons*. Anno Dom. 661, He fought a cruel battel with *Kenwalch*, King of *West-Saxons*, at *Po-santesbyrg*; and being overcome, says (b) *Eihelwerdus*, was led Captive by *Kenwalch* to *Essefdun*: But (c) *Hen. Huntington*, (d) *Matth. West.* and (e) *Florentius*, tell another tale, that the *West-Saxon* King was there overthrown by *Wulferus*; who prosecuting his Victory, surprised the *Isle of Wight*, which he bestowed on *Edelwalch*, King of *South-Saxons*, on condition he would receive Baptism; which he did, at the hands of *Birinus*: which story being in some sort attested by *Beda*, & *Bromp.* I suppose the truer. A. 664. the year of that famous Solar Eclipse (before-mentioned, in the reign of *Penda*). this King founded the Abbey of (f) *Peterburgh*, in the 7th. year of his reign, and the 9th. of *Deusdedit*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, who died the (g) 14th. of July 664. Hence *Wulfer* began his reign early in the year, 658. seeing his seventh year current was begun before this Arch-bishops death. There are two relations, which stain the reputation of this King: First, that *wina*, expelled his Bishoprick of *Winchester*, was preferred to the rule of *London*, for a sum of money given to *Wulfer*, (h) Anno Dom. 666. which by the consent of all seems too true. A second Story is this, that being on a time at his Castle of *Wulfer-Chester*, since called *Wulfer-Hampton*, (as some fondly imagine, contrary to *Cambdens* opinion) in *Stafford-shire*; and understanding that two of his Sons went secretly to *Chad*, Bishop of *Lichfield*, to be instructed in Christian Faith, he basely murdered them at *Stone* in the said County. This Story, *Stow*, *Cambden*, and *Speed*, do reverently presse upon us, out of a Monkish Leiger-book of *Peterburgh*. But this relation is foully suspected by Learned (i) *Selden*, seeing this King is related by (k) authentick Writers, to have had only two Children, *St. Kenredus*, and *St. Wæreburch*. Besides, let me adde, how improbable it is, that he should slay his Sons for repairing to *Chad*, whom he himself had constituted Bishop of *Lichfield*; as (l) venerable *Bede* writes. Nay, what is more clear, this Murder is said to be committed, Anno 662. (which I am sorry to see so confusedly put down by a late elegant Ecclesiastical Writer.) When as *St. Chad*, the Youths Instructor, was not come to *Lichfield*, till the year, (n) 667, or (o) 668, at the soonest: at what time he bestowed upon his new Bishop the Land of 40. Families

658.

b l. 2. c. 7.
c l. 2. f. 182.
d Ad Anno
e 661.

* Brompton,
cal. 772.

f Monast.
Angl. p. 65.
g Chronol.
Ang. Cant.

h R. Dice, to
col. 439.

i Notes on
11. Song of
Polyb.
k Malmshu-
ry. l. 1. c. 4.
and others.
l Bede. l. 4.
c. 3.

n Godwinde
pres. p. 363.
Edit. 1616.
Florentius.
o Mar. West.

milies, to build a Monastery upon, in a place called *Adbearue*, and *Adbarue*, by (a) *Beda*. *Adbarune*, by *Matth. westm.* *Barwe*, by *Florentius* and *Brompton*: i.e. A Wood, say they, in the Province of *Lindsey*, in *Lincolnshire*. *Canobium Æthburnense*, by *Alan Cope*; and *Eadbarna*, by *Godwin*. In this *Kings* reign. Anno 673. the learned man (b) *Bede* was born, the great Ornament of our Nation. Anno Dom. 675, This King fought that memorable Battel with *Eskwine*, or *Eskwin*, King of *West-Saxons*, at (c) *Bidanheaford*. In which very year he died, being the (d) 17th. of his reign, not fully compleat and ended. Besides his great Castle in *Staffordshire*, he had another Palace at (e) *Weedon* in *Northamptonshire*. He was buried at *Lichfield*, say some: but others, at *Peterburgh*.

675. 7. *Ethelred*, Son of *Penda*, and Brother of *Wulphere*: His name is written sometimes *Edilred*, and *Adelred*. In the next year 676. he entred the kingdom (f) of *Kent*, and wasted it grievously, and took the City of *Rocheſter*, *Lotharius* their King, being not able to encounter him. Anno 678, that fearefull (g) Comet appeared in the month of *August* in the morning, and continued three moneths in the 8th. year of *Egfrid*, King of *Northumberland*. Anno (h) 679. was the great battel between this *Egfrid*, and our *Ethelred*, neer the River *Trent*, being the (i) 9th. year of *Egfrid*, whose Brother *Elfwine* was slain. These Wars were shortly after composed by *Theodore*, the Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*. Anno, 680. (k) this Arch-bishop celebrated a Council at *Hatfield*, *Septem. 17.* where we have a notable Link of the Times of the *Saxon Kings*, fastened by *Bede* himself to the Pillar of Truth: he himself being this year seven year old, wrote afterward what was within the compasse of his own age, viz. That it was kept in the tenth year of *Egfrid*, King of *Northumberland*; the sixth year of *Ethelred*, K. of *Mercia*, (whereby we learn, that 5 years of his reign were exactly compleated before the 17th. of *Septemb. 680.*) the 17. year of *Aldulf*, King of *East-Angles*; the 7th. year of *Lothaire*, King of *Kent*; and that it was Indiction the 8th. year. This is the famous year, in which the sixth Oecumenicall Council (so called) was begun at *Constantinople*, *Novem. 7th.* This also is the year of that Eclipse of the ☾ that happened on Monday the 18th. of *June*, before one a clock in the morning, the ☾ being eclipsed totally. In which, *Matthew westminster*, and his Footman *Florence*, are both grossly mistaken. *Matthew* confutes himself by his annexing the Indiction of 8. to 686. They blunder both in a ditch, being sadly eclipsed in their Chronologicall Skil. Anno 696. the *Mercians* cruelly slew *Oſfrica* their Queen, the Daughter of *Egfrid*, King of *Northumberland*. Anno 704. King *Ethelred* changed his Crown into a Cowle, and became a Monk in the Abbey of *Bardney*, in *Lincolnshire*, about 7. mile East of the City of *Lincoln*, on the River *Witham*, A. D. (a) 712. having reigned but (b) 29. year compleat.

704. 8. *Kenred*, the Son of *Wulfer*, by resignation of his Uncle *Ethelred*, (c) received the Crown. This man, it seems, was very devoutly

voutly inclined to a Monasticall life; and having performed no actions of moment in his Reign, took a Religious Journey to Rome; a Bede, l. 5. together with (a) Offa, the Son of Sighere, King of East-Saxons; c. 20. which Journey he performed, Anno Dom. 709. (b) after he had b Monast. reigned (c) five years; and there continued to the hour of his death. Augl. p. 144. c Hunt. l. 4.

9. Chelred, or Ceolred, the Son of Ethelred, after Kenred's departure, sat down in the Mercian Throne, (d) Anno Dom. 709. and being continually infested by Ina, the potent King of the West-Saxons, at last came to a signall Battel at Wodenburgh, now Woodlорow, in the Hundred of Swanborow, about seven miles North-East of the Deuizes in Wiltshire, in the year of Grace, (e) 715. in the 26th. (f) year of King Ina, and the (g) 7th. of King Chelred, where was so desperate and sharp an encounter, that my Author sayes, Rex f Hunst. Chelredus ad id fortiter & horribiliter sibi occurrebat, ut neutra parte uicta, cui eorum clades detestabilior contigerat, nesciatur. But in the next year, to the great grief of his Subjects, this valiant Prince falling sick, went the way of all flesh, and was buried at Lichfield, in the year (h) 716. being now in the 8th. year of his Reign not completed. g Brompton Col. 774. h Epis. Bed- rhist. Saxon Annals, & Florentius;

10. Ethelbald, the son of (i) Alwey, the son of Eoppa, the son of Wibba, (the second King of the Mercians) began his Reign in the year of our Lord, 716. In which very year, he laid the Foundation of, and gave a Charter to the Abby of (k) Crowland in Lincolnshire. An. 731. (l) Britwold the 8th. Arch-bishop of Canterbury died, Jan. & Monast. 9. (m) Two years after, viz. 733. he made wars upon the King of the West-Saxons, and led a terrible Army, sayes (n) Brompton, against l Bede, l. 5. Somerton Castle, about six miles South of Glasenbury, in Somerset- c. 24. shire, and won it: which year is fixed by a notable (o) Eclipse of m Hunting. the Sun, which happened the (p) 19. Kal. Sept. or the 14th. of lib. 4. August, being Friday, about half an hour past 8. in the morning, the n Col. 774. o Hunting. ☉ being then in the 24th. degree of ♈ was eclipsed 11. digits; 1, 4. fol. 194. and therefore no marvell, that the (q) Continuator of Bede, cries b. lin. 26. out, that it was so dreadful, ut penè totus orbis Solis quasi nigerrimo Edit. Lon- & borrendo scuto videretur esse coopertus. The very same words are din. used by (r) Simeon of Durham, in his History of the Acts of the p Roger Ho- Kings of England. viden.

In this Eclipse Matth. Westm. agrees as to the day and time of the day, saying, it was hora tertiâ, i. e. about 9. a clock, as we now count from midnight; onely he differs in the year, and puts down 734. wherein it is impossible he should be true; which to any one that will take the pains of Calculation, shall quickly appear out of ei- 1644. ther the Rudolphine, or Bullialdine Tables, the best yet extant in the r Col. 106. World. His mistake arises from a second error of the Dionysian lin. 8. account, which shall (if God lend life and leafure) be amply manifested in the Saxon History. Anno Dom. 734, The Moon was eclipsed Jan. 25. on a Monday morning, two hours after midnight, the

the Moon being then in the 7th. degree of the ♑ was totally eclipsed. Many of our Historians hit upon the Year and Moneth, but fail in the Day generally, casting it on the (a) second of the *Kal. Febr.* In which very year, *Tatwin* the 9th. Arch-bishop died. In the next year succeeding, viz. 735, Venerable *Bede* dyed at his Monastery: of which time, we have an exact Character given by *Simeon* of *Durham*; who, in his second Book of the History of the Church of *Durham*, affirms, that he dyed on the seventh *Kal. Jun.* being *Ascension* day. Now in the year, 735. the Cycle ☉ was 16. Dominical letter B. Cycle ☿. 14. & 7. *Kal. Jun.* i.e. May 26. being exactly that year *Ascension* day, we are well assured of the time. (b) *Florence* is yet more punctual, relying on the authority of St. *Cuthbert* present at his death, telling us, that it was on *Wednesday* night at ten of the clock, May 25. being *Ascension* Eve, Anno Dom. 735. All which is confirmed by (c) *Huntington*, assuring us, he was 62. years old when he dyed; which being added to 673. his Birth-year before-mentioned, makes up exactly this present year 735. Anno Dom. 737. our puissant King *Ethelbald* afflicts *Northumberland* with cruell Wars, being the (d) 11th. year of *Adelard*, king of *West-Saxons*, which fell out in the evening of the Reign of (e) *Ceolulf*, and the morning of *Egbert*, kings of *Northumberland*. Anno, 743. our king (f) being united to *Cudred*, the *West-Saxon* king, advances against the *Brittains*, and performs brave exploits in Warre. Anno, 747. he received a Letter from honest *Boniface*, g. l. i. c. 4. Archbishop of *Mentz* in *Germany*, taxing the king, and his Coun- f. 14. b. lin. trey-men, the *English*, of many enormous Crimes; which so wrought upon the kings heart, that he soon called a Council for de gest. reg. a Reformation. The Letter you have at large in (g) *Malsbury*. h *Malsbury*, l. i. de The Council was called at *Clovesbo*, 1 or *Cliff-at-Hoo* in *Kent*. (h) gest. Pontif. Anno 747, Indiction the 15. Sept. 11. *Cambden*, indeed, treads fol. 112. a. tenderly upon the place, because somewhat dirty: But the learned lin. 42. and Lawyer (i) *Lambard* in his *Perambulation* of that County, is re- Thorn. Col. solved to stick in the mire, till a better Informer plucks him out. 1772. lin. 33 Anno Dom. 952. *Ethelbald* falls out with *Cuthred*, (which is no news Antig. Brit. among these *Saxon Kinglets*) and entertains him, (at (k) *Beorhtford*, pag. 59. lin. or (l) *Beorford*, or (m) *Beorforda*, now (n) *Burford*, 12. miles West of 36. Oxford) with a bloody Banquet; where (o) *Ethelhun*, the *West-Saxon* i pag. 352. Standard-Bearer, bearing the Golden-Dragon, pierced through k Annal. the *Mercian* with a Lance. This Battel hath a fixed Character of an Saxon. 1 *Mat. West.* Eclipse added to it, by (p) *Matthew of Westmin.* and others, which m *Ethelwer*. was of the ☿, and totall 752. *Julii* 31. on Monday morning about l. 2. c. 16. one of the clock. A. D. 756. the ☿ was totally eclipsed, 8. n *Cambden*, *Kal. Decembr. i. e. Nov. 24.* as some write; which I the rather put Oxfordshire. down, as the Heaven-mark of this great *Ethelbalds* death, which is o *Mat. West.* set down to be the next year after, viz. 757. being slain at *Sekinton* ad An. 752. *Huntington*, three miles Easterly of *Tamworth*, in *Warwickshire*, and buried at l. 4. fol. 195. q *Repton* l. 40. b. p *Matth. Westmin.* p. 141. *Sim. Dunelm.* col. 104. lin. 60. *Hoved.* inf. 231. a. l. 21. & c. q *Sim. Dunelm.* col. 105 l. 29. *Hoveden*, 231. a. 34.

(a) *Repton*, upon the River *Trent*, in *Derbyshire*. This murder was committed by his own Subjects, and particularly by *Bereard*, who aspiring to the Crown, enjoyed it but a little while, being slain, as some say, by *Offa*. This *Ethelwald* reigned (b) 41. years compleat, by generall consent; and being slain, A. 757. if thence we subtract 41 years, there remains 716, for the year of his Inauguration; which is further confirmed by *Roger Houeden*, who tells us, that the year of *Tatwin's* Consecration, was the 15th. of King *Edelwald*, King of *Mercia*; But *Tatwin*, by constant consent of all Writers, was consecrated (c) 4. Idus Junii, 731. Therefore, if you subtract from 731, the sum of 15, there remains 716, for the beginning of this Kings reign, as before.

757. 11. *Bereard*, or *Beornred*. The time of his Dominion was very short, wherein I read nothing of what he did; but what he suffered, viz. the loss of his (a) kingdom, by *Offa*, his potent Successor. He dyed, say some; he was slain, say others; but all agree, the very same year of his Usurpation, as almost call it: Through (e) *Brompton* terms him the lawfull Heir of the kingdom: I cannot read any where of his Parentage, or his Progeny; and therefore suspect the legality of his Royalty. To which purpose I may produce the testimony of several Authors, mentioning the burning of (f) *Catara* in *Northshire*, by this *Beornred*, A. D. 769. 10. years after his deposition, and that the same year he himself was burnt, whereby it appears, that he escaped from the former battel against *Offa* with his life, contrary to the former Authors.

757. 12. *Offa*, the Son of (g) *Thinferi*, the Son of *Eadulf*, the Son of *Osulf*, the Son of *Eppes*, the Son of *Wibba*, the second King of the *Mercians*. Some call his Father (h) *Twinfred*, or *Twinfred*; and his Mother *Marcellina*: Others, *Wingferd*; but it matters not much. The third year of his Reign, is confirmed by an Eclipse of the Sun mentioned by *Matthew*, of *Westminster* onely, of all our Writers. I read of it in *Sigonius de regno Italie*, who tells us, the year was famous for a notable Eclipse: which *Matthew* places in the Cal. of August. And others tell us, there was an Eclipse of the Sun that year, August 15. A. D. 771. King *Offa* fights with the East-Angles: *Matthew* calls them plainly *Angles*; (k) *Houeden*, *Estings*; *Simon* (l) of *Durham*, *Hestings*, whom *Dowry* in his Edition of *Matthew Paris* suspects to be the *Hustings* of *Sussex*; which suspicion, I shall refer to another place. A. D. 774, he fought that brave battel at *Offa* in *Kent*; for to *Huntington* and *Houeden* call it, by giving in the Synchronism of *Kentulf*, King of *West-Saxons*, in whole (m) 20th year it happened. His 15th year both agreed to be 769. Therefore upon that supposition, this year dates the battell, which is confirmed by the testimony of *Ethelwerd*, the *Saxon* *Chronicals*, and *Florence*, A. 778, he fought against the *West-Saxons* at *Benfington*, now *Bensford*, in *Oxfordshire* in the 24th year of (n) King *Offa* and *Houeden*, f. 235. a. lin. 16. *Flor. ad An. 778*, *Brompton*, Col. 776. lin. 20.

a Chron. Saxon. p. 523. b Hunting. l. 4. f. 194. c Malmsh. l. 1. c. 4. de gest. reg. Brompton a. Col. 773. 48. c Chron. Aug. 757. c Godwin. de pref. p. 63. d Houeden. l. 231. e Hunting. l. 196. f Ethelwerd. l. 2. c. 18. Saxon. Ant. p. 523. e Col. 776. f Math. W. p. 153. 757. f Antiq. Brit. p. 63. g Math. West. p. 102. h Mar. l. 1. ris in vi. i Secundi. Offa. p. 20. i Per. t. 1. 7. p. 374. edit. Paris. 1652. k fol. 231. b. l. Col. 107. 5. m Hunting. l. 4. fol. 196. b. l. 24. and Houeden. f. 235. a. lin. 8. n Hunting. l. 4. fol. 196. b. l. 47.

wulf their King, and demolishes the Castle; the very place where of is now scarce known. After which he goes against *VVales*, and makes new Conquests upon the (a) *Britains*, and their king *Marmadine*, where you have many fine passages recited by the *Monk* of *St. Albans*, to magnifie the Deeds of their Royall Founder. But about these years, it should seem, the famous Ditch in *VVales*, called (b) *Claudh Offa*, was dug from the mouth of *Dee*, to the mouth of *Wye*, about one hundred miles in length, which *Humph. Floyd* is pleased to put down the year of 770 for its beginning. Possibly it might be some years in doing. *An.* 787, the Council of *Calcuth* was celebrated; which place Archbishop (c) *Parker* fixeth in the kingdome of *Northumberland*, *Holinshed* in (d) *Mercia*. I find a place called *Kilcheth*, or *Culcheth*, five miles North of *Warrington* in *Lancashire*, which was just on the Borders of *Mercia*, though indeed within the Bounds of the kingdome of *Northumberland*, which being much minorated by king *Offa*, to use the tearms of (e) *Hoveden*, might now be within this Kings Territories: But I submit my conjecture to the Learned. In this Council, I read, that great *Offa* crowned his Son (f) *Egfrid* king in his life-time. The next year, (g) 788, this king translated the Archbishoprick to *Lichfield*. *Anno* 789, was the fatal year to the *Saxons*, wherein the *Danes* arrived in *England* in three ships, just so many as the *Saxons* came with into *Tenet Ile*: they slew onely one man, and retired. I know both *Flowerence* and the *Saxon Annals* place it, *A.* 787, but withall they give us this assuring *scriptur*, that it was seven years before the death of Pope *Hadrian* and *Offa*, who both died, *A.* 796, therefore this invasion was 789, as *Mr. Fuller* also hath rightly placed it, in his Ecclesiastical History. In this very year, was the Synod at *Finchale*, now *Finkle*, three miles North of the City of *Durham*, on the river *Were*, *A.D.* 793, *Ethelbert*, the yong k. of the *East-Angles*, was murdered by the command of k. *Offa*, at a place called *Villa Regalis*, now *Sutton*, i. e. South-town, in *Herefordsh.* the 13. *Kal.* of *June*, i. e. *May* 20. as you have the Story at large in [b] *Brompton*, who tells us also of the Prophecy of the murdered Kings Spouse, that King *Offa* should not reign after that time [i] above three years: By which he assures us, that it was three years before his death, according to his computation, though the Prophecy might commence long after its fulfilling, by the dictate of some Monkish quill. In this same year 793, that is, 3. [k] years before his death, being at *Bath*, troubled in conscience for his abominable murders, he fell to the work of building a place for [l] *St. Albans* bones neer *Verulam*; went to *Rome*, and obtained a goodly Pardon of his Ghostly Father the Pope, called a [m] Council at *Verulam*, gave (n) *Peter-pence* to the Popes kitchin, did much for the Church of *Hereford*, where *Ethelbert* was after interred, and illustrated the place with many blind miracles. Indeed, *Math. of westm.* fixes these great Works, *A.* 794. but then he concludes his life in 797, three yeats after: But our *Offa* died in 796: Therefore, upon his placing it three years before his death,

a *Mat. Paris* in *visu*
Offa 2. pag.
17.

b *Humph. Floyd* desc.
Brit.

c *Pag.* 62.
d *Spelman*
Con. p. 291.
e *fol.* 233. b.
f. 48.

f *Mat. Paris*, p. 16. in
vis. Offa.

g *Spelman*,
Concil. p. 304

h *Col.* 748.
e. c.

i *Col.* 754.
l. 22.

k *Math. Westm.*

l *Monast.*
Angl. p. 177

m *49. & Ingulph.* f. 486.

n *Spelman*,
Concil. p.

309.

o *Diceto*,
Col. 446.

death, it follows upon that supposal, that the true year is 793. A.D. 796, on (a) 4. of the Kal. August, viz. July 29. this great and imperious King departed out of this life at *Ostly*, and was buried at *Bedford*. I know there is some disagreement about the year, but two Characters shall fix it; the one, of the death of Pope *Hadrian*, within the compasse of the same year, for so saith *Math. Westm.* But Pope *Hadrian* died 795, (b) 7. Kal. Jan. i. e. Decemb. 26. So that seven moneths after, this King died. But the best, is of that famous Eclipse, which several of our Authors do mention, but principally *Hoveden*, in these words, (c) *Quinto Cal. Aprilis, Eclipsis Lune facta est inter Gallicinium & auroram, &c. Et non multo post, id est, Septimo Cal. Augusti, Offa potentissimus rex Merciorum, postquam 39. annos regnavit, defunctus est.* This Eclipse was total, & fell out A. 796. upon the 28th. day of *March*, being *Monday*, at 4. a clock in the morning, the ☉ being darkened in the 12th. deg. of ♈, Cycle ☉ 21. Cycle ☽ 18. Domin. letters C.B. So that if you subtract 39. y. of his Reign from 796, there remains 755, for the beginning of his Reign, as before.

a *Ingulphus*
f. 486. a. lin.
51. *Florent.*
Math.
West.
b *Florentius*

c *Fol. 223.*
a. lin. 15. and
Simon Du-
nelm. de gest.
regum, Col.
113.

796. 13. *Egfrid*, the Son of King *Offa*, began his Reign July 29, and reigned but (d) 141 dayes, dying consequently on Dec. 17. and left his Throne to his Successor, having performed nothing worthy of note, and was buried at *St. Albans*.

796.

796. 14. *Kenulph*, (the Son of *Cuthbert*, the Son of *Bassa*, the Son of *Kenrow*, the Son of *Kentwin*, the Son of *Kenwalch*, the Brother of *Penda*, the fourth King of *Mercians*) entered on his Reign 796. Dec. 17. as *Ingulphus* one of our ancient Writers doth attest, on whose Testimony, as being nearest to those times, I may better rely; who setting the death of *Offa* on 4. Cal. August, and *Egfrids* 141. dayes after, leaves the initiation of this Kings reign to the 17th. of Decem. A.D. 798, (e) he waists the Kingdome of *Kent*, and takes *Eadbert*, or *Eadbright* their King prisoner, (f) puts out his eyes, and cuts off his hands. *Math. Westm.* and *Florence* place this notable accident in the second year of his Reign, with which the *Saxon Annals*, and *Roger* (g) *Hoveden* also exactly concur: In which very year, he began the Foundation of the famous (h) Abbey of *Winchcomb* in *Gloucestershire*. A.D. (i) 801. He writes to & receives a Letter from Pope *Leo* the 3d, about restitution of the Archbishops Pall to *Canterbury*, where it hath stuck close about 840. years. A. D. 811, the new Abbey of *Winchcomb*, being now finishd, was most solemnly dedicated (k) 5. Id. Novemb. i. e. 9th. day of *Novem.* At what time he sets at liberty his old prisoner the King of *Kent*. In this year the victorious *Egbert* King of the *West-Saxons*, waisted the (l) British Territories in *Wales*, and took the City of *Chester* from them: in the mean while, the *Mercian* power declining, and our King performing little abroad, at length yielded to the Fates by a natural Death, say most; but, by a violent, says *Brompton*, telling us, that he was slain by the (m) *East-Angles*, attempting the invasi-

796.

d *Hoveden*,
part prior.
f. 235. b. lin.
48. and
Huntington,
l. 4. f. 197. b.
e *Mat. West.*
f *Sim. Du-*
nelm. Col.
114. l. 50.
g *Hoveden*,
f. 213. a. lin.
45.
h *Monast.*
Angl. 188:
53.
i *Spelman*
Concil. p.
233.
k *Monast.*
Angl. f. 189.
a. lin. 25. &
35.
l *Mat. West.*
m *Brompton*
Col. 776.
on lin. 58.

on of their kingdome : But all agree, in the 24th. year of his reign;
 a *Malsmb.* (a) not fully compleat and ended; and was buried at *Winchomb* in
 l. 1. c. 5. Gloucestershire, the Abbey of his own Foundation, A.D. 820.

820 820. 15. *Kenelme*, the Son of *Kenulgh*, being 7. years old, began his
 reign, A.D. 820, being the 15. King of *Mercians*; but he, *paucis mensi-*
 b *Fol. 486.* *bus à patris obitu devolutis Crudelissimè Martyrizatus est*, says (b) *Ingul-*
 b. l. n. 38. *phus*: And *John* (c) *Capgrave*, in his lives of the Saints, tells us, he
 c *Capgrave*, was murthered on 16. of the Calends of *August*, or *July*, 17. at *Clent*
 fol. 207. col. in *Staffordshire*.
 1. lin. 26.

820 820. 16. *Ceolulphe*, the Brother of *Kenulph*, and Uncle to the last
 king *Kenelm*, began his reign 820. *July* 17. he was expelled his
 d l. 1. c. 5. kingdome, *altero anno*, sayes (d) *Malsmbury* in the second year of his
 reign by *Bernulf*.

822 822. 17. *Bernulf*, the Usurper of the *Mercian* Scepter, and yet
 of the Blood-royall at some distance, began his reign, A.D. 822. In
 e *Ingulphus* the (e) third year of his reign, he fought a cruel battel with *Egbert*,
 f. 486. b. lin. king of *West-Saxons*, and was overcome at *Ellendun*, now *Wilton*, two
 50. and miles West of *Salisbury*, in the County of *Wilts*. This also is the
Malsmb. 1. year, viz. A.D. 825. wherein the famous Council at *Clovesho* in
 1. c. 5. fol. *Kent*, was celebrated the third year of this *Kings* reign, *Indiction*
 13. l. 49. the third, as it was indeed. Therefore, I wonder the learned (f)
 f *Council*, *Spelman* should hæsitare so much about it, when as he himself tells
 p. 334. us, that every year of this *Kings* reign, there was a Council in the
 same place, which might cause the distraction; and hence the 9th.
 year of *Ludovicus* may agree with the first or second Council, and
 his query answered. In the next year the *East-Angles* slew this
 King, as he was invading their Territories: to which the printed
 g l. 3. c. 2. Copies of (g) *Ethelwerd* fix 825. in the Margin. But he complicated
 † pag. 334. l. three years, and was slain in his fourth year, as learned † *Spelman*
 23. hath observed.

826 18. *Ludecan*, the kinsman of *Bernulf*, began his reign over the
Mercians; who, desirous to avenge the blood of his Predecessor up-
 on the *East-Angles*, was by them, having received Aid from the
West-Saxon Monarch, discomfited in battel, and slain with five
 h *Hunting.* of his Nobles. This Battell was fought in the (h) second
 l. 4. fol. 167. year of his Reign: some say he compleated two years, but that
 b. lin. 48. cannot stand with the fixed Character of an Eclipse, added to *Eg-*
berts Conquest of the next King.

i Col. 778. Here, if I should follow the counsel of *John* (i) *Bromton*, I should in-
 lin. 39. sert another King called *Milfrid*, the Builder of the Cathed-
 ral at *Hercford*, out of great devotion to the murdered
 King *Ethelbert*, before-mentioned: But because I find him
 wholly deserted by all other Historians, I shall rather account
 him

him some *Regulus*, or great Lord in that Kingdome about this time, as one *Merwald* was before.

828.19. *Withlaf*, the Grand-son of *Ofher*, of the *Mercian* Blood-royal, was chosen King : at the beginning of whose Reign (a) *Ingulphus* ^{a Fol. 487.} says thus : *Mox, ut Rex factus est, & antequam exercitum poterat colligere* : He was hid in a Monastery from the fury of *Egberts* Captains, he being, it should seem, overthrown in battel, and escaped : which battel is fixed by a notable Eclipse, the (b) very same year, by the Monk of *Worcester*, which happened the very night of ^{b Florentius ad ann. 827. pag. 581. l. 4. c l. 3. cap. 2.} Christs Nativity ; recited also by (c) *Ethelwerd*, and the *Saxon Annals* upon the same account. But the truth is, this Eclipse of the Moon, which they all place in the year 827. did fall out a year later ; as (d) *Aldelmus Benedictinus* in his *Annals of the Kings of France*, hath truly placed it, and agrees with the Calculation, as I have proved it, and shall more at large (*annuente Deo*) in the *Saxon History*. I find also, (e) *Matth. of westm.* I fear, more by hap, then cunning, falling in with this year, for the beginning of this *Withlafs* Reign, together with his expulsion out of the Kingdome. But soon after, within the compass of a year, by the favour of *Egbert*, he received his Scepter, as Tributary to the *West-Saxon* ; and having finished twelve compleat years, he died in the 13th. year, current, as *Ingulphus* testifies. Now although we read not what time of the year he began his Reign, yet by the Eclipse 840, and the *Synchronisms*, co-incident with the times of the succeeding Kings, he should but have newly entred in his 13th. year, and have dyed in 840. and buried at (f) *Repton* in *Derbyshire*, a place famous for the *Mercian Tombs*. This Eclipse *Florence* puts 839. but confutes himself by adding infallible Characters : for he says the Eclipse happened 3. *Nonas Maii in vigilia Ascensionis Domini* ; which clearly determines it to be 840. in which year the Cycle was 9. Dominical letters D.C. Cycle D. 5. Therefore the *Terminus Paschalis* that year, according to the *Latines*, was March 22. upon a Monday. The next Sunday, consequently, was Easter-day, viz. March 28 ; *Ascension* day, the 6. of May ; and *Ascension* Eve was exactly that year, May 5 ; and in the *Julian Kalendar*, 3. *Nonas Maii*. ^{f Ingulphus fol. 488. b. lin. 18. & Matth. West. ad An. 849. f. 157. lin. 13.}

840.20. *Bertulph*, (g) the Brother of *Withlaf*, by permission of the *West-Saxons Monarchs*, obtained the *Mercian Dominions*. A.D. 848, I read of an Eclipse ☉ the *Kalends of Octobr.* *hora diei sexta*, says *Matth. westm.* whereot else-where. In the year (h) 849, King *Alfred*, by general consent, was born. When he was three years old, the *Danes* came into the *Thames* mouth with 350 ships, against whom this *Mercian* King fought an unhappy Battel ; as (i) *Hoveden* testifies in the 16th. year of *Adeluse*, King of the *West-Saxons*. In these words, speaking of the *Danes*, ; *Fugaverunt Bretulsum Regem Merciorum cum exercitu suo, qui nunquam postea viguit* : cui sequenti ^{g Ingulph. f. 488. b. l. 20. h Asserius, edit. Camden. p. 1. Hoveden. fo. 237. a. l. 35.}

quanti anno defuncto Burhredus successit. But King *Adelulf*, or *Ethelwulf*, began his reign 837, as (a) *Matth. west.* truly testifies, and the 4th. of *Febr.* Therefore his 16th. year current, began 852, *Febr.* 4th. in which year this Battel was fought by King *Bertulf*, who dyed the next year after, viz. 853. as *Hoveden* recites before: To which agrees the constant consent of all Authors, that he reigned (b) 13. years complear, which will be fixt by the term of the reign of his Successor most exactly.

853. 21. *Burhred*, or *Beorred*, ascended the *Mercian* Throne, but standing in a feeble posture, being tributary to the *West-Saxons*, and wofully assaulted by the raging *Danes*, politickly moved and obtained a marriage with *Ethelswide*, the daughter of the *West-Saxon* King *Ethelwulf*, to his great comfort and support, which was solemnized in *Easter* week in *April*, *Easter-day* falling *April* 22. that (c) year 854, at the Kings house at *Chipnam* in *Wiltshire*. In which very year, being molested by the *Britains* of *Wales*, he obtained Victory over them, having recd. aid of *West-Saxon* Forces, being the (d) 18th. y. of K. *Ethelwulf*. A. 857. K. *Ethelbald* (e) married his own Mother in *Chester*. A. D. 868, being infested by the *Danes*, He received more Aid from his Brother in Law against their Common-Enemy, and marched against them to *Nottingham*, and there besieged them in the third year, (f) current of King *Ethelred*. I find him close in his Camp, giving a Charter to the Abbey of *Crowland*, in the beginning of *August*, (g) 868. For so it must be read, as the acts of the succeeding years do manifest, mentioned by the same Historian to be done, (h) 869, and (i) 870. To the date of which addition, (k) *Hoveden*, (l) *Matth. west.*, and the (m) *Saxon Annals*, exactly agree. The *Danes* within, being much straitned, yielded upon terms of Composition, and departed into the kingd. of *Northumberland*; but being afterward sorely vexed by their potent Armies, who had spoiled the famous Monastery of *Repton* in *Derbyshire*, the Sepulchre of the *Mercian* Kings, in the year 875; He was quite out of heart, and not able to make head against them, departed his kingdom in that very year, 875. having completed 22. years in his Government, and went to *Rome*. 'Twas in the (n) third year of King *Alfreds* reign, who began by general vote 872. Besides, it is most exactly fixed by a *Synchronism* of the death of the Emperour (o) *Ludovicus* II. who died not A. D. 874. as *Florence* corruptly; but 875, as (p) *Aimoinus de gestis Francorum*, & others, do fully testify: and that in the moneth of *August*. By this, and several other past instances, we see how lazily our Monks did pen their Histories, and upon trust, have transcribed some, mixed others, & defiled the face of truth. This King of very grief died suddenly after his arrival at *Rome*, and was buried in the Church of the English Colledge in that City, dedicated to the Virgin *Mary*.

875. 22. *Selulfe*, or *Ceolulfe*, a servant of the former King, was by the *Danes* substituted in his room, & bound by oath to keep possession in their

their name, and to their behoof. I find him (a) Commander of part of the Danish Army against King Alfred. In the (b) fifth year of King Alfred, A. 877. I read of him yet extant in the 7 th. year of King Alfred, (c) 879, when that vertuous Alfred was reduced to great extremities: to which they affixe an Eclipse of the Sun, (d) nonam et vespernam, which happened truly in the year 878, O⁸ob. 29, being wednesday, at their ninth hour of the day, or 3: a clock afternoon, ☉ being then in roth. of m, as Marianus the Monk of Fulda, and (e) Regino, in these words: Eodem mense Elips ☉ accidit die 29. circa horam nonam. I read also of another Eclipse 880, mentioned by (f) Matth. westm. In the year 886, when King Alfred had valiantly over powred his enemies, and taken London, he made Ethelred, Duke of Mercia, and Captain of his forces in that City. This K. Selulf for some notorious offence given to the Lord-Danes, was (g) deposed & stript naked, and after ended his life most miserably: At what time this Kingdom received its fatal and finall period, when noble Alfred substituted Dukes under him to govern it, which fell out in the year (h) 886, it having continued under the reigne of 22. Kings, from the beginning of K. Crida, A. 560 till this present time, 326 years; wherein if there be any thing in the Contexture of times, not most exactly chained through humane frailty, and the wild contradictions of Monkish writers, I shall endeavour fully to satisfie the curious Inquirer in my promised Treatise: Although I have strong hopes, that the Characters I have set, and might much have enlarged, do give great evidence to the truth of this Chronological Treatise. Thus have I finished the periods of the Mercian Monarchs, who were Lords of this County of Chester, as part of their Dominions. The style, I confesse, is rugged, and not of such Velvet smootheesse, as History doth require: but let ingenuous persons remember, my Pen was to travail through the cragged Rocks of Chronology. In the next place, I shall briefly passe over the Dukes and Earls, and then pur a period to this Chapter.

a Saxon annals p. 535.
b Hunting. l. 5. f. 200. b. l. 50.
c Id. ib. l. 54
d Affer. p. 11. l. 9.
Saxon ann. p. 536.
Sim. Dun. Col. 129. l. 25. Florent. p. 591.
c Reg. lib. 2. pag. 423.
Edit Argen. 1609. & Hoveden. f 171. l. 9. of the D. and another of ☉ Hunting. l. 5. f. 201. a. l. 21.
g Ingulphus f. 495. a. l. 24.
h Matth. West. ad. an. 889.

S E C T. II.

Of the Dukes of Mercia.

886. 886. 1. **E** *Thelredus*, or *Edredus*, was of the Race of the *Kings of Mercia*; and being potent in that *Countrey*, was made Duke of *Mercia* by king *Alfrid*, in the (a) 14th. year of his Reign. He is called the last King or Duke of *Mercia*, by (b) *Brompton*, and married (c) *Elfreda*, the Daughter of king *Alfred*. *A. D.* (d) 894. the *Danes* took the City of *Chester*, and were therein besieged, and enforced to eat their own horses for hunger, having been straitly pen'd in for twelve moneths, and at length constrained to depart thence. *A. D.* (e) 908, this Duke, and his noble Lady, repaired the City, and walled it about, taking in the Castle, which formerly was without its limits. *A. D.* 911, was that notable Battel between the *Danes*, and King *Edward* the elder, at *wodnesfield* in *Staffordshire*, (f) 5th. of *August*. After the expiration of a year from that time, *Ethelwerd* tells us, that this our Duke departed this life, and was buried at *Gloucester*.
912. 2. *Elfreda*, the wife of *Ethelred*, ruled *Mercia*, with a strong hand, like an *Amazonian* Dame; for every year performing notable Feats. *A. D.* 913. May 6. she came with a great Army to a place called *Scærgate*, by *Hoveden*, and others; *Strengate* by *Matth. west.* and built there a strong Castle, and another on the West Bank of *Severn*, called *Byrge*, haply *Bridgnorth* in *Shropshire*. *A. D.* 914. in the Spring-time she goes to *Tamworth*, and builds there another Castle, and repairs the Town. From thence to (g) *Stanford*, on the River *welland*; but more truly *Stafford*, on *Sow River*, as *Florence* hath it, and repairs that Castle. *A. D.* 915, She builds *Edesbury*, and fortified *warwick*, as *Hoveden*; or *wartham*, as *Matth. west.* corruptly calls it. *A. D.* 916, She builds *Cheremburgh*, as *Matth. west.* *Cyrietyrig*, by *Florence*; *Cereburih*, by *Huntington*, *wedsbury*, and *Runcorn*. *A. D.* 917, July 30, She made Wars upon the *Brittains*, at the Castle of (h) *Brecknock*, took it, and therein the *Kings Wife*, and 33. Prisoners. *A. D.* 918, She made War upon the *Danes* at *Derby*, assaulted the Castle, and took it, not without slaughter of four of her valiant Captains. *A. D.* 919, She took the Town of *Leicester* from the *Danes*, and forced them to Terms of Composition; but that very year died at her Castle of *Tamworth*, July 13th. and was buried at *Gloucester*, in the Porch of *St. Peter*.

919.3. * *Alfwina*, or *Algiua*, the Daughter of Duke *Ethelred*, who
 enjoying the Power onely one year, was sent for into the *West-*
Saxon Territories, *A.D.* (a) 920, by King *Edward* the elder, who
 kept in his possession the Dukedom of *Mercia*. *A.D.* * 921, *Chester*
 surprized by the *welch*, and won again by King *Edward* the elder,
 whose fifth Son *Edmund* attaining the kingdom, *A.D.* 941, mar-
 ried, as some conceive, this *Algiua*, * who in the year,
 (b) 943, brought forth King *E D G A R*. This King
Edgar, in favour to some of his Kindred of the Royal Race of *Mer-*
cia, bestowed this Dominion, under the Title of a Duke, on *Alfarus*; in
 what year I read not punctually set down, it having continued in
 the hands of the *West-Saxons*, during the Reigns of *Edward* the elder,
Athelstan, *Edmund*, and part of King *Edgar*, the sole Monarchs of all
England, excepting what the *Danes* usurped.

966. 4. *Alfarus, or Elferus, or Elferius*, as others write him, was the next Duke of *Mercia*; in what year created, I read not: He was *propinquus Edgari*, a kinsman of king *Edgars*, as (c) *Simron* of *Durham* terms him, and by his favour obtained the Dukedom. The first time that I find him posselt of this honour, was the year, (d) 966, at what time he subscribed to that Kings Charter, granted to the Abbey of *Hide* neer *Winchester*. 973. King *Edgar* came to *Chester*, after *Whitsuntide*, and was rowed upon the River *Der*, by eight petty Kings. (e) *Anno Dom.* 975, *Florence* tells us he stickled against Monks, and expelled them out of the Monasteries, and put married Priests in their rooms. *A.D.* 979, *Matth. west.* tells us, that he took up the body of *St. Edward* the Martyr, at *Wareham*, and buried it honourably at *Shaftsbury*. *A.* 983, the *Saxon Annals* relate his death to have happened: To which Relation, *Roger Hoveden* & *Florence* of *Worcester*, both agree. *William* of *Malinsbury* says he was eaten up (f) by Lice, for his destruction of Monasteries, most foolishly inquiring into the Reasons of Gods Dispen-sations: if, at least, he spake truth in that Relation.

983. 5. *Alfricus*, the Son of *Alfar*, succeeded; as *Hoveden*, and others, with joynt consent, attest. *A.D.* (g) 986, he was unjustly expelled *England*; and that (b) cruelly; as one Author terms it. *A.D.* 991, (i) he was made Admirall of the *Kings* Fleet, but betrayed his trust, himself escaping. *A.D.* 993, the King not being able to obtain the body of Fugitive *Alfrick*, revenged the treachery upon his Son (k) *Algar*, and commanded his eyes to be put out: But *Alfrick* getting into favour again, obtained the Command of an Army; and when within sight of the *Danish* Enemy, he counterfeited an infirmity of body, and would not fight, to the great dishonour of the Nation, in the Year of Grace, 1003, says *Florence*. But I much mistrust the Monkish relations, concerning our noble Dukes, for as much as we find them great Enemies to those laxe Lubbers, in several Councils of the Nation.

- a Bremser.** 1003. 6. *Edricus de Streona*, the Son of one *Agilricus*, and the (a) Uncle of *Godwin*, of mean Parentage, but of a dexterous Wit, was created Duke of *Mercia*; as *Hoveden* and *Florence* relate, *A. D.* 1007. But I conceive it more agreeable to truth, that it was 1003; as *Matth. west.* hath cast it, being substituted in the room of the former *Alfricus*; with whom, and his Son, the King was highly displeased, & had dis-inherited them. He married *Edgita*, the daughter of King *Ethelred*, and was a great Favourite at Court, but proved perfidious to his trust. *A. D.* (b) 1006, he procured the slaughter of Duke *Eihelstan* at *Shrewsbury*, by one *Godwin*, an inhumane Butcher. *A. D.* 1011, he was one of the Council at *London*, that gave a Tribute of Forty eight thousand pounds to the *Danes*. *A. D.* 1015, he caused *Sigefert*, and *Morcar*, Earls of *Northumberland*, to be slain at *Oxford*; and that year also, with Forty Ships, revolted to the *Danes*; as *Matth. west.* testifies. *A. D.* 1016, being joyned with King *Canutus*, he, in hostile manner, invaded *Mercia*, and did much harm. After which time, the same year, *June 25*, he came with *Canutus* in battel-array, against the King, *Edmund Iron-side*, at *Shirestone*, upon the Borders of *Oxford*, and *worcester-shires*, not far from *Rowlright*, and *Long-Compton*: neer to which place, at this day, I have seen remaining great stones set in a Circular Form upon a Hill, lying over *Little-Rowlright*, in memory, as some imagine, of the great Battel there fought; * the Victory being obtained by the *English*, where this Duke behaved himself very treacherously; But perceiving King *Edmunds* valour, and fearing the turning of the Scales, he politickely made his peace, and fought with the King, against the *Danes*, at *Oxford* in *Kent*, the same year; but perfidiously counselling a stop of the pursuit of Victory at *Ailsford* in *Kent*, gave a breathing time to the *Danes*; who, recovering themselves, fought with the same King at *Albdown* in (c) *Essex*, and got a great Victory, by the flight of this *Edrick* in the very time of Battel; and, at length, as *Hoveden* tells us, perswaded King *Edmund* to share the kingdom with *Canutus*, after a single Combat, as some report, in the Isle of *Alney*, neer *Gloucester*, in the year 1017: in which year, King *Edmund* died on *St. Andrews* day, (d) uncertain, whether a natural, or a violent death, by the means of this perfidious *Edrick*. *Matth. west.* and others, tell a foul story of his murder, committed upon the King at *Oxford*. But King *Canutus*, loving the Treason, but abhorring the Traytor, took away his Dukedome from him, as *Matth.* tells us; which so incensed him, that he gave forth menacing words to the King; who, not enduring his Language, and fearing his wretched designs, commanded him to be (e) privately strangled, and his body thrown out at a Window into the *Thames*. Others relate him to be (f) beheaded, and his head fixed upon a Pole in the Tower of *London*. Another, says, he was (g) hanged, and flung into the *Thames*. Another, that he was (h) flung over the City Walls, and his body left unburied; which
- * But the famous Archibishop of York conjectures it to have been by its circular Form, and other Chara-cters, a Roman Temple like that of *Sconeberg*. See his Book, pag. 80.
- c *Hunting.* 106. f. 108.
- a. *lin.* 26.
- d. *Matth.* 10. 11.
- e. *Matth.* 10. 11.
- f. *Matth.* 106.
- g. *Ingulphus* 507. a.
- h. *Simon Dunelm.* Col. 177. a.

which was done, says the same Author, (a) in *Narr. itate Domini*, a *Hoveden*, i.e. Decemb. 25. Some relate the place to be *Baynards Castle*; on the North-Bank of the River.

SECT. III.

Of the Earls of Mercia, (called by some, Earls of Chester) before the Conquest.

1017.

1017. I. **L**eofricus, the Son of *Leofwin*, was made Earl (or Duke, as some call him) of *Mercia*; but, most ordinarily, Earl of *Chester*. His Father *Leofwine* is called Duke of *Mercia* by one Author onely, that is *Knighion*, and that but obiter, when mentioning this *Leofrick*. There be those that produce his Progenitors, for five Generations, as Earls of *Leicester*: The first spoken of, is (b) *Leucitus*, or *Leofricus*: The second (c) *Algar*, his Son, buried at *Crowland*. The third, *Algar* the second, who was slain by the *Danes*. The fourth, was *Leofrick* the second. The fifth, was *Leofwin*, who had three Sonnes, *Edwin* slain by *Griffin*, Prince of *North-wales*; *Norman*, slain by *Canusus*; together with *Edrick*, and this present *Leofrick* advanced by *Canusus* to this honour. There is a suspicion of all this honour conferr'd upon *Leicester*, to be false; and that by the imposition of *Legatestris* in ancient Copies, which signified *Chester*; of the Castle of *Legionary* Soldiers. But I shall leave it in statu quo. A. 1023. *Eclipse ☉. hor. 9. verno tempore, which indeed happened Jan. 24. ad hor. 11. This Earl was a great stickler for the Coronation of *Harald*, and with his Confederates obtained it, A.D. 1035. He was the Builder of many Churches, a granter of Charters to *Coventry*, a great lover of *Chester*, and adorned it with many buildings. A. D. (d) 1051, He d *Hoveden*: was a prime Leader in the Army against Earl *Godwin*. A. D. f. 253. a. (e) 1055, the King banisht *Algar*, the Son of this *Leofrick*, without cause; as *Hoveden* relates: But he proved a notable troubler of the Kings peace; for flying into *Ireland*, he obtained 18. ships, and with aid of *Griffin* the *Brittain*, committed great spoils, and overthrew the Kings Army within two miles of *Hereford*, *Obob*. 24. and afterwards took the City, and burnt it: but at length Peace was made, and the young Earl restored to his Dignities. His Father having built the Monastery of *Lemster* in *Herefordshire*, called *Leonenſe Monasterium*, corruptly *Leovenſe*, and *Leofenſe*, departed this life in a good old age at his house in (f) *Bromley* in *Staffordshire*, *Novem*. 30. 1057, says *Brompton*: but *Simon Durham*, *Hoveden*, and *Matth. west*. agree, that it was *Aug*. 31. the same year, and was buried at *Coventry*. f *Brompton*. Col. 948. 60

1057. 1057. 2. *Algar*, the Son of *Leofric*, succeeded his Father in the Earldoms of *Chester*, (a) *Leicester*, and *Coventry*; and besides, was also Earl of *Oxford*. He was expelled by the King a second time, says *Ingulphus*, A.D. 1058, (who highly extolls him, for it seems he was a good Benefactor to his Monastery of *Croiland*) but by the help of *Griffin*, his old Friend, the King of *North-wales*, he made forcible entrance upon his Earldome, and quietly retained it till the next year, wherein he died, viz. (b) 1059. and was buried besides his Father in *Coventry*.

a *Burton in Leicester-shire*, p. 168.
b *Ingulphus*, 511. a. lin. 21.

1059.

1059. 3. *Edwin*, the Son of *Algar*, succeeded him in this Earldome; who, with his Brother *Morcar*, in the year 1066, by force of Arms, drove Earl *Tostius* out of *Lincolnshire*, and the same year fought with *Harold Harfager*, king of *Norway*, and Earl *Tostius*, Sept. 20. being *Wednesday*, near *Riccal*, upon the River *Ouse*, about seven miles South of *York*, but were beaten, and many of their Souldiers drowned in the River. But king *William* the Conquerour arriving in this Iland, & having overthrown k. *Harold* in that fatal battel at the place thence so called in *Sussex*, on *Saturday*, Octob. 14th. soon put a period to the Dignities of the *Saxon* Nobility, and created one of his own kinsmen, that very year, * Earl of *Chester*: Yet this Earl *Edwin*, with other of the Nobles, made their peace with the Conquerour at *Berkhamsted* in *Hartfordshire*. A.D. 1067, the Conquerour sailing into *Normandy*, carried this Earl, and other Nobles with him over Sea, not daring to trust such dangerous Friends, in a late acquired Dominion. A.D. 1071, the King desirous to put them in closer custody, (which being perceived) they secretly stole from Court; and among the rest, Earl *Edwin* made his way (c) for *Scotland*, but was slain by his own Companions in his Journey thitherwards. He bare in a Field of the Sun, an Eagle displayed, *Saturn* insigned with a Crown-Navall. Ferne, in his *Laceyes Nobility*, pag. 28. where you may read a large Story of these seven successive Earls in the next Section.

* as some conceive.

c *Hoveden*, f. 262. a. 46.

SECT. 4

SECT. IV.

Of the Earls of Chester, since the Conquest.

1071. 1. **H**ugh Lupus had the Earldome by gift from the Conquerour; in what year certainly to fix his seizure of this Dominion the fluid relations (of our Historians) will not permit: But I suppose it was in the year 1071; presently after the death of Earl Edwin: For the Conquerour perceiving the minds of the English to be very averse to his Yoak; and, on every occasion, subject to raise new broils, he cut off some of the Nobility, imprisoned others, and seized their Lands: among the rest, Ingulfus (one that was alive in those days) reports Edwin to have been slaughtered; and says (a) *Deinceps ergo Comitatus & Baronias, Episcopatus, & Prælatias totius terre suis Normannis Redistribuit.* I find also, to confirm this Conjecture, that Matthew A. D. 1072, speaks of the Earldome of Chester, being given to one Ranulph de Mucenit, lending us a hint of the time of the first donation; though he misse in the person, putting Ralph de Meschens, the third Earl, for Hugh Lupus. This first Earl (b) A.D. 1098, joining forces with Hugh Earl of Shrewsbury, overthrew the Welsh-men, and wrested Anglesey out of their hands. He built the Castle of (c) *Diganwy*, over against the present Aber-conwy in wales; the ancient Seat of the Britissh Kings: He sent for (d) Anselm the Abbot, his ancient Friend, out of Normandy, to assist him in the Building and ordering of St. werburghs Monastery, and to visit him now in sickness. After he had done many notable Feats, and settled his Province in a Martiall Posture, he died the very same year, sayes (e) Knighton, that Anselme, now being Arch-bishop, held a Council at London, which was in the Year of Grace 1102, he bare Jupiter, a Woolfs Head Erased, Luna. Ferne in Lacy, pag. 40. In this, and the succeeding Earls, that I may not seem *alium agere*, I shall recite onely what was before omitted, and state the exact and true times of their Dominion.

2. Richard, the Son of Hugh Lupus, at (f) seven years of age succeeds his Father: He was drowned at Barbſleet in Normandy, Novemb. 25. being Thursday, in the cloſe of the Evening, according to the generall dictate of our Writers.

3. Ranulf the I, Nephew to Hugh Lupus: He is called *de Germanes*, by Brompton; but corruptly: for in his Charter to St. werburgh, calling Hugh his Uncle, he is styled *de Meschyus*. He gave Upton, two miles North of Chester, to that Abbey. He ruled but 8 years, as (g) Brompton and (h) Knighton do both testifie.

1071.

a Fol. 913.

b l. 2.

c. 10.

d. 10.

e. 10.

f. 10.

g. 10.

h. 10.

i. 10.

j. 10.

k. 10.

l. 10.

m. 10.

n. 10.

o. 10.

p. 10.

q. 10.

r. 10.

s. 10.

t. 10.

u. 10.

v. 10.

w. 10.

x. 10.

y. 10.

z. 10.

aa. 10.

bb. 10.

cc. 10.

dd. 10.

ee. 10.

ff. 10.

gg. 10.

hh. 10.

ii. 10.

jj. 10.

kk. 10.

ll. 10.

mm. 10.

nn. 10.

oo. 10.

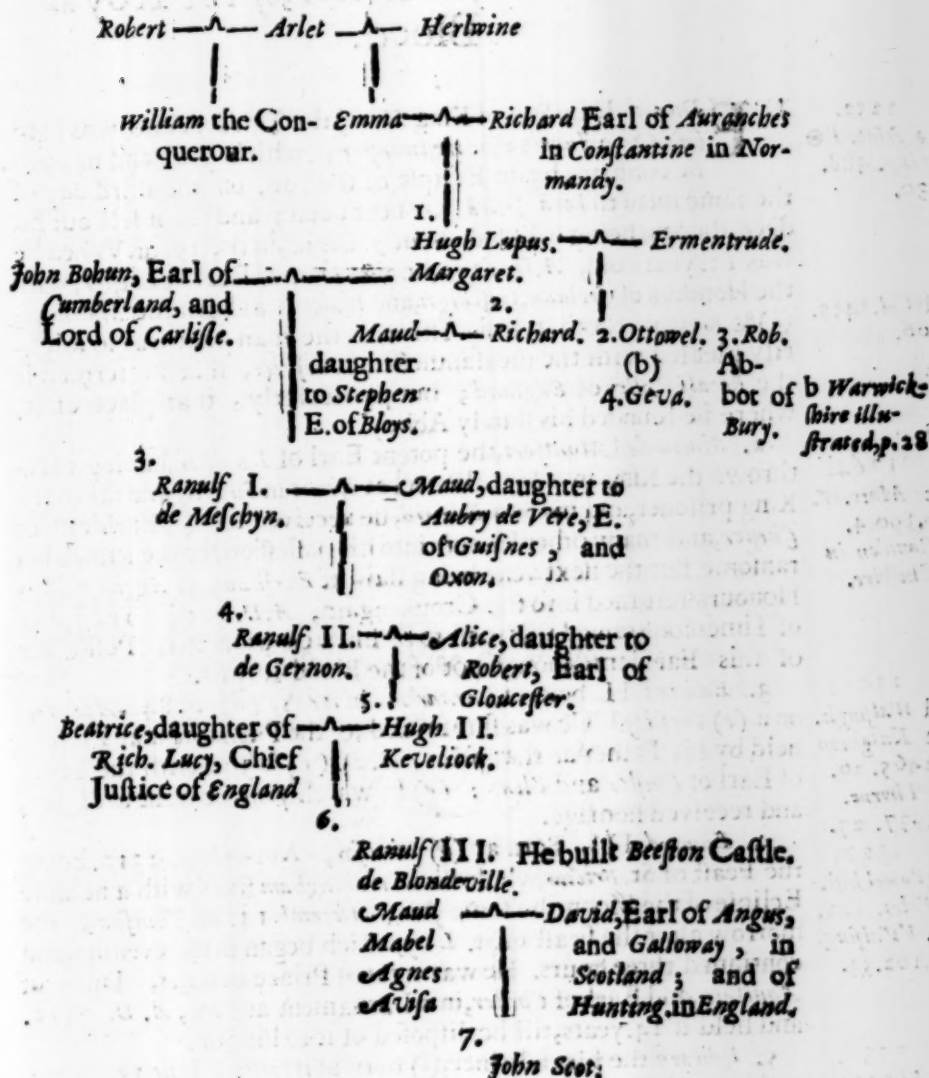
1128. 4. *Ranulf the II, surnamed de Gernons, or Vernon, (a) the Son of the former Ranulf. A.D. 1141, He posselt Lincoln against the King, and makes notable stirs in the Nation. He is reported to have been poysoned by (b) William Peterel, and died in the Year 1154, as Simeon of Durham, Bromton, and Knighton, do all testifie; the last whercof makes sure work, by addition of the Synchronism of King (c) Stephens death.*

1154. 5. *Hugh the II. called Keveliock, from a Town of the same name in Wales where he was born, now termed (d) Machanleth in Montgomery-shire. He was the Son of Ranulf the second. A. D. 1157, Malcolm King of Scotland, came to Chester, and did homage to King Henry. A.D. 1172, This Earl rose in arms against the King; and 1173, was taken prisoner. Finally, he died at (e) Leek in Stafford-shire, A.D. 1181.*

1181. 6. *Ranulf the III. the Son of Hugh the second, born at (f) d H. Llund. whitchurch in Shropshire: He was Earl also of Lincoln and Hunting- Descrip. ton. He had three noble Wives, but no Issue, and performed many Wales. fol. 37 noble Atchievements before recited. He died the (g) 5. Kal. Nov. i. e. Angl. Octob. 28. at Wallingford, A.D. 1232. and was buried at (h) Chester.*

1232. 7. *John Scot, Nephew to Ranulf the III, ruled in this Earldom but a short while, being (i) poysoned, as some relate; whercof he died 1237 at Darenhale, now Darnal Grange, in the Hundred of Edf- e Bromton. bury in Cheshire, (k) the 7th. day of June, and was buried at Chester. 1142. 60. f Album After whose decease, King Henry the 3. held that Earldome for a Monasteri- um Camden season in his own hands; till it pleased him to create his Son Ed- g Math. ward, Earl of that Palatinate. Here, in the close of these Earls, I woff. will set down their lineall descent in a Genealogical Scheme, to h Knighton. Col. 2432. supply at one view the account of their Successive Title to that 23. 013. Dominion. f Math. W. p. 297. 58. k Knighton: 2431. 52.*

**The Stemme of the Earls of
Chester.**



SECT.

S E C T. V.]

The Earls of Chester, of the Royal Blood.

1252.
a *Mat. Paris*, p. 488.
30.
1. **E**dward I, the Son of King Henry the Third. Who was born (a) 1239 June 16. at Westminster; which year and moneth he confirms by an Eclipse of the Sun, on the third day of the same moneth hora sexta, i.e. neer noon; and so it fell out indeed, the Sun being eclipsed about 9. digits, in the 19. π . When he was 13. years old, A.D. 1252, he was created Earl of Chester, with the Honours of Ireland, Gascoign, and Wales; as both the Matthews, (b) & Knighton doth testifie. This was the man that was so mightily pleased with the pleasantness of Cheshire, that he termed it the Royall Valley of England; but particularly, that place of it, where he founded his stately Abbey.
- b *Col.* 2435.
66.
1264.
c *Mat. W.*
p. 890. 4.
Camden in Cheshire.
2. Simon de Montfort, the potent Earl of Leicester, having overthrown the King in a Signal Battell at Lewes in Sussex, and taken the King prisoner, and his Son Edward, he received the (c) Earldom of Chester, and many other Honors into his possession for the Prince his ransom. But the next year being slain at Evesham, 5. August, all his Honours returned into the Crown again, A.D. 1265. The Series of Times constrained this man to be inserted as actual Possessor of this Earldome, though not of the Blood-Royall.
1302.
d *Walsingh.*
e *Knighton*
2465. 26.
f *Thorne.*
3. Edward II. born at Carnarvon in Wales, (d) 1284. Apr. 25. on a (e) Tuesday. He was summoned to the Parliament at Lincoln, held by his Father at that place, A.D. (f) 1302. with the Titles of Earl of Chester and Flint: (g) In which year he went to Chester, and received homage.
1322.
g *Powel hist.*
Wales, 382.
h *Walsingh.*
p. 102. 33.
4. Edward III. Born at (h) Windsor, Novemb. 14. 1312. being the Feast of St. Brice, whose birth Walsingham fixes with a notable Eclipse of the Moon, the same year, Decemb. 14. on Thursday, the morrow after the Feast of St. Lucy, which began in the evening, and continued three hours. He was created Prince of Wales, Duke of Aquitaine, and Earl of Chester, in a Parliament at York, A.D. 1322. and held it 14. years, till he disposed of it to his Son.
- 1336:
i *Id.* p. 130.
47.
k *Cestrensis*,
Col. 2568.
5. Edward the black Prince, (i) born at Woodstock June 15. 1329. and created Earl of Chester in full Parliament, on the Feast of St. Gregory, i.e. March 12. (k) 1336. which he held till the day of his death, which was upon (l) Trinity Sunday, 1376. June 8th. having been Earl of this County 40. years, and almost three moneths.
1376.
l 57.
1376.
m *Wal.* p. 190
11.
n *Col.* 2142
115.
n *Walsingh.* p. 190. 22.
6. Richard II. The Son of the Black Prince, born at Bourdeaux 1376. Jan. 6. in Epiphania Domini, says (m) Thorne, i.e. Jan. 6. He was created (n) Earl of Chester presently upon his Fathers death, in the Parliament at Westminster, in the moneth of June, 1376.

1376. In the year 1398,* he assumed the style of Prince of Chester, in the Parliament at Shrewsbury, and continued so, till his Deposition by Henry 1 V. So that he held this Dominion from his first Creation, till that time 23. years: After whom the eldest Sons of the Kings of England, were always at their Birth reputed Earls of Chester; but moit times were solemnly created, and invested in that Dignity.

7. Henry V, when his Father assumed the Regal Dignities, was in the same Parliament, created Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, and (a) Earl of Chester. He was born at Monmouth, A. D. 1388. He held this Principality 22. years.

8. Henry V L. Born Earl of Chester, at (b) Windsor, on St. Nicholas day, Decemb. 6. 1421. which he held till the Birth of his eldest Son, almost 33. years.

9. Edward, the Son of King Hen. V L. was born at Westminster, Octob. 13. (c) 1453. and by his Birth, Earl of this County: but he was more solemnly instituted the 15th. of March following. He was murdered at Tewksbury by Richard Crouchback (after King of England) in May, 1471.

10. Edward V. Son to King Edward IV. was born, Novem. 4. 1471. at Westminster, his Father being now King, and he by right of birth succeeds the former unfortunate Edward in this Earldome: but was more pompously inaugurated into his Dignities, July 1. 1473. and so continued ten years, till he was cruelly murdered at the secret appointment of his Usurping Uncle, and unaturall Guardian, to preserve the Crown from him.

11. Edward, the eldest Son of King Richard the Third, was born at Middleham neer Richmond, 1473. and was created by his Father Earl of Chester, Aug. 24. 1483: which he held but two years, for he died, 1485. before his Father was slain at Bosworth field: Happy in that he saw not his Fathers down-fall.

12. Henry VII. Son of Edmund, Earl of Richmond, was born in Penbroke Castle, A. D. 1457. for he was (d) 52. year old when he died, April 22. 1509. He attained the Crown 1485. Aug. 22. and among other Royalties, kept in his Possession the Palatinate of Chester, till the Birth of his eldest Son.

13. Arthur, the eldest Son of King Hen. 7th. was born at Winchester, Septem. 20. 1486. and from his entrance into the World, dates the admission into this Earldome, but was with more solemnity installed in the 5th. year current of his Fathers Reign, on the Feast of St. Andrew, Novemb. 30. 1489. He died 1502. April 2. at Ludlow.

14. Henry VIII. Duke of York, and second Son to King Henry 7. succeeded his Brother in this Dignity: He was born at Greenwich, 1491. June 22. He was invested, Feb. 18. 1503. in the 19th. year of his Fathers Reign.

1537. Edward the VI. the Son of King Hen. 8 (at his Birth Earl of Chester, which was at Hampton-Court) (a) A. D. 1537, Octob. 12. was the 18. of the same moneth, as Bishop Godwin testifies, invested in that Dignity. He died at Greenwich, July 6. 1553.

1553. 16. Mary, Daughter to King Hen. 8, having the Royal Diadem upon her head, is to be reputed Countesse of Chester, during her life; which I may as well set down, as (b) Dr. Powel in his *Wales*, make her Princess of that territory: Besides, she acted in these Dominions, according to the rate of her Place and Titles: To which also, (c) Humphrey Floyd gives in his Verdict, that the King of Englands eldest daughter, enjoyed this privilege, if Male-Issue failed. She died at St. Jameses house, 1558. Novem. 17.

17. Elizabeth, Queen of England, and Daughter to King Hen. 8. at her ascent to the Royall Throne, assumes the Dignities of Chester, and accordingly managed the Affairs of that County. She was born at Greenwich, Septemb. 7. 1533, and died at Richmond, March 24. 1603.

18. Henry, the eldest Son of King James, was born at (d) Edinburgh, Feb. 19. 1593, and at his Fathers coming to the Crown, was immediately Earl of Chester: but fully invested (e) 1610, May 30. He died, Novemb. 6. 1612, at St. James.

19. Charles I. Second Son to king James, born at Dunfermling in Scotland, 1600. Nov. 19. at his Brothers death was Earl of Chester: but pompously invested, Novemb. 4. 1616. He suffered a violent death at Westminster, 1649, Jan. 30. on a Tuesday, about two a clock in the Afternoon, and buried at Windsor, Saturday, Febr. 17. His death I shall fix for future Ages, with an Eclipse of ☉, in m. 12. 24. which I saw at Oxford, above 4. digits, 8. moneths after, viz. Octob. 25. 1649. one h. 45. minutes. P.M.

20. Charles, the eldest Son of king Charles, was made Earl of this County, 1630. (f) May 29. being Saturday, neer one a clock in the afternoon, and is still living. Whether, or when he was solemnly installed in this Royalty, I yet find not. His Birth was accompanied with two notable Accidents in the Heavens: 1. The Star of ☿ was visible all day long; as sometime it falls out neer her greatest Elongation. The second was an Eclipse of the ☉. about 11. digits the 2d. day after, being May 31. 6.h. P.M. observed by Doctor Beinkridge at Oxford, in m. 19. 34. and Glassendon at Paris p. 885. *Epist. Philosoph.* to be eclipsed 11. dig. 32. min.

Thus have I given in the Catalogue of all the Earls of Chester, to this day. Indeed, I read of one Edol, A.D. 471. and of one Carlson in the days of King Arthur, Earls of Chester. Also, of one (g) Brochwel, Earl or Consul of Chester, in the days of Ethelfrid, king of Northumberland: But because more sober and discreet Authors, not addicted to the Tiffany Fictions of Bards and Monks, have yielded us no solid confirmation of their Times and Dominions, I shall lay them to sleep in their Monkish Cradles, and leave them to be rockt

rockt by *Ponticus Virunnius*, *Geoffry Of Monmouth*, *Hector Boechius*, and *Polydor Virgil*, persons more fit to tend Babies, with their Rattles and Tales, then to write a sober History.

CHAP. III.

Of the Bishops of Mercia, and others succeeding, who had Jurisdiction over Cheshire; and lastly, of the peculiar Bishops of Chester.

SECT. I.

Bishops of Mercia, their Seat not fixed.

655. 1. **D**luma, a Scotch-man, presently upon the slaughter of Penda, was constituted (a) Bishop of Mercia, by Oswy a Bede l. 3. the Christian king of Northumberland; he was one of the four Priests that came with Finan out of Scotland, and was ordained by him to this Province. He died at Fepping.
658. 2. Ceollah, another Scot, called Cellath, by Bede, late Bishop of Mercia; who, upon some discontents, in a little while returned to the Monastery of Hij in Scotland, or Iona, one of the Isles of the Hebrides, called now I-columkill, from St. Columbus, the first Erector of that Monastery.
660. 3. Trumhere, an English-man, but ordained by the Scots; he was Abbot of (b) Ingetlin; the place where king Oswyne was slain.
664. 4. Jaruman, or German; as Bede (c) Saxon Copy calls him, next succeeds, and performed many good Deeds belonging to his Function in the East-Saxon Province, being sent thither by the King of Mercia.

SECT. II.

Bishops of Mercia, having their Seats sometimes at Coventry, sometimes at Chester; most commonly at Lichfield, and therefore are usually so styled; but had Cheshire under their Episcopall Government.

669.
a Id. l. 3. c.
24. & l. 4. c.
3.

669. 1. **C**Eadda, so called by Bede, was sometime Archbishop of York, Abbot of *Lestingay* in Yorkshire; but now by *Wulpher*, King of *Mercia*, made Bishop of *Mercia*, and had his Seat assigned at *Lichfield*. This is that famous *St. Chad*, of whom the Compiler of the *Wooden Legend* tells so many true Lies. He is said, by *Bede*, to die 6. Non. Mart. or the second of *March*, being *St. Chads* day, famous in *Lichfield Annals*.

672.
b Bede l. 3. c. 24.
c Id. l. 4. c. 3.
d l. 4. c. 6.

672. 2. *Winfred*, a good and as modest man, who had been a (b) Deacon under *St. Chad*, and was ordained Bishop of this Province (c) by *Theodore* the 7th. Archbishop of *Canterbury*. He was present at the Council of *Hartford*, but was deposed by the same *Theodore*, for some (d) disobedience; as *Bede* terms it.

676.
a Id. l. 3. c. 24.
b Id. l. 4. c. 3.
c Id. l. 4. c. 6.

676. 3. *Sexwulfus*, in this year, late Bishop of *Mercia* at *Lichfield*; as the *Chronological Table* at the end of *Ingulfus* places it. He was *Constructor* of *Abbas Monasterii Medes-hamsted*, now called *Peterburgh* in *Northamptonshire*. In his days, the Bishoprick of *Lyndsey* was sliced out of *Mercia*; as *Huntington* relates.

693.

693. 4. *Hedda*, or *Eadbedus*, as *Huntington* calls him, began in this year, as the *Chronol. Table* exhibits; which Bishop *Godwin* follows.

621.

721. 5. *Alcwinus*, late down 716. as the former *Table*, though Bishop *Godwin* put down 721. whom I look upon, as standing on the former's shoulders, and seeing truth the farther. He died in the year, 737. as (e) *Hoveden* testifies.

c Fol. 230. b

737.
f Mar. IV.
751.

737. 6. (f) *Witta*, or *Wicca*; as *Simon* of *Durham* calls him.

751. 7. *Emelus*.

764. 8. *Cuthred*; called *Cuthfrid*, by *Malsbury*.

764

773. 9. *Berthanus*; or *Berthum*; his beginning is placed in this year by the Chronological Table.

773

780. 10. *Higbertus*: This man is not mentioned in *Malsbury*'s Register of *Mercian* Bishops; but I find him subscribing to the Canons of the Council of *(a) Calcuth* there celebrated, *A. D.* 787. In which year, it was determined, that *Lichfield* should be the Seat of an Arch-bishop; as the Learned Knight collects out of *Hoveden*. Besides, he tells us, that he was called *Higbertus*, or *Hugebertus*, or *Humbertus*. That *Higbert*, as Archbishop, was alive *(b)* Anno 793. one of the Charters of King *Offa* testifies by his subscription. That *Humbert*, as Archbishop, was alive, *An. Ingulf.* 793. *Matth. West.* witnesses, casting up his account, that he died, *(c)* *A. D.* 795, and that one *Higbert* succeeded. Of one *Higbert*, I read, *A. D.* 795, 4th. of *May*, subscribing to a second Charter of *St. Aldulf*. I find at this very time one *Aldulf*, Archbishop of *Lichfield*, sitting in the Chair, *A. D.* 790, as the fore-cited Table, and the Knight both place him. In the mean while, *William* of *Malsbury*, leaves out all the *Higberts* and *Humberts*; and sets down onely one *Aldulf* between the two Bishops, *Berthum* and *Herewin*. I read also of one *Aldulf* Bishop of *Sidnacester* in *Lincolnsire*, within the limits of *Mercia*, at this very time, who is called Bishop of *Lichfield* barely without a Pall at his back, by *(e)* *Brompton*; and yet notwithstanding, *Malsbury* records, that the Archbishop of *Lichfield*'s name, at his Constitution, was *(f)* *Aldulfus*. The time of this Archbishop's duration was from *A. (g)* 787, to the year *(h)* 802. but 15. years continuance, no long time; for in the year 787. the Messengers from Pope *Hadrian*, came to the Council at *Calcuth*, and brought the Pall to King *Offa*, who it is probable, did presently invest his Bishop with this new Ornament, and that in the year 790. *Aldulphus* succeeded in the same honour.

790. 11. *Aldulphus*, Archbishop of *Merria*, who, according to the former Tables, began this year; but in the year 801. or 802. at farthest, (as the learned *Asser* observes) the Epistle from Pope *Leo*, to king *Kenulph*, degrades him from this honour: But he continues in his old Seat 12. years after: it seems it went not to his heart, nor did *St. Peters* keyes knock him at head.

790

814. 12. *Herewinus*: He was alive in the year 833. subscribing the *(i)* Charter of king *Wihlase*, to the Abbey of *Crowland*.

814

i Ingulf. fo. 48. a. l. 41.

835. 13. *Ethelwaldus* in the Tables; or *Erkenwald* in *Malsbury*. I read him called *Orkanwald*, in his subscription, and signing to king *Bertulf's* Charter, 851. He died, as *Guthwin* conceives, in the Year, 857.

835

857.

7. 857. 14. *Humbert II.* he died in the year 864.
 4. 864. 15. *Kinefert*, or *Kineberth*, succeeds this year; as *Matth.*
west. sets him down; and died, saith the same Author, 872.
 2. 872. 16. *Tunebertus*, or *Tumbertus*, whom I apprehend to be
 the same man with *Cumbertus* of *Godwin*, and *Bumfrith* of *Malms-*
bury.
Eumfrid succeeds him, says the Ecclesiast. Hist. under the name
 of *Harpfeld*: but truly I had rather break off abruptly, then set
 down rashly what our Ecclesiastical Authors have not fixed. For
 indeed, I suppose this to be the same man with *Tumbert*, partly,
 because *Malmsbury* places no other man betwixt *Kinfert* and
Ella, partly because the Author of the Tables fore-cited supposes,
 by reason of the great intervall of 56. years, between 872, and
 928, wherein *Alstan* was k. that there was a vacancy in the Seat. I
 shall suspend, till more light arises concerning their Successions. I
 know our good Friend *Matthew W.* makes *Tunefrid* to live to the
 year 928, and mentions no other then him from the former year. A
 sage Councillour certainly: Well, however we find a Successor.
 928. 928. 17. *Ella* began 928. That he sate in the days of king
Athelstan, *Malmsbury* attests.
 940. 940. 18. *Elfgarus*, according to the Tables, began the year of
 Christ, 940. to put on his Pontificall Mitre: But when he surren-
 dered it, 'tis not so easie, to determine: For whereas they set it 953.
 I find his Successor *Kinsius* subscribing a Charter in *Ingulfus*, Anno
 948.
 948. 948. 19. *Kinsius*, where to place the exact term of his begin-
 ning, I am yet to learn, but that he was in his Seat 948, 'tis clear
 out of (b) *Ingulfus*, and that he continued till (c) 966.
 966. 966. 20. *Winsius*, I know several put down this man as the Suc-
 b 498. b. 23 cessor of *Kinsius*; but at what year he began is uncertain. The fore-
 c 502. a. 47 cited Tables, *Malmsbury*, and Bishop *Godwin* do mention him; but
 some place his beginning in 966: but because in the former
 Charter I find *Kinsius* alive 966, I fear he is the same man with
winsius: but till better information, I shall set him down 966. It
 being agreed on most hands, that there was one *winsius* different
 from *Kinsius*, and that his Rule determined, A.D. 977. he subscri-
 bed to king *Edgarus* Charter, given to *Glassenbury* Abbey, A.D. 971.
Spelmans Councils p. 486, and *Monast. Angl.* 17. a. 33.
 977. 977. 21. *Elsegus*, or *Elseth*, as *Malmsbury* calls him: He sate
 down in the Seat, as the Tables, and *Isaacson*, a laborious man in
 the Churches Antiquities, apprehend, in the year 977.
 990. 990. 22. *Godwinus* began according to their situation of him
 in the year of Grace, 990, and ended his Rule 1007.
 1007. 1007. 23. *Leofgarus*, he sate down in the year 1007. and died
 in the year of our Redemption, 1021.
 1021. 1021. 24. *Brithmarus*: The Tables place him to commence,
 d *Ingulfus*, A.D. 1021. Others, 1022. I find him subscribing the Charter of
 f. 508. a. 1. king *Canute* to (d) *Crowland* Abbey. He died in the year 1039. as
 19. *Simon*

Simon of Durham, Math. West and Florence joyntly attest.

1039. 25. *Ulfius*, or *Wulfius*, began 1039. by general consent, 1039.
and died in the year 1054.

1054. 26. *Leofwinus*, Abbot of *Coventry*, succeeds him, of 1054.
whom (a) *Knigh-ton* speaks; and I read of his death in the next year a 2333. 12.
after the Conquest, 1067.

SECT. III.

Bishops of Chester, since the Conquest.

1067. 1. **P**etrus, who in the days of *Archbishop Lanfrank*, 1067.
when the Episcopal Seats were removed from
ignoble and obscure Towns, to more illustrious
places, translated the Seat from *Lichfield*, then a (b) fordid and de- b Harps-
sert place unto *Chester*, a City of renown, which *Gervase*, and many field. sec. 11.
others recite. We have an Epistle of *Lanfrank*, unto this *Peter*, cap. 23. and
by him called (c) Bishop of *Chester*; which the great Antiquary Wil. Malmf-
Selden exhibits in his Notes upon *Eadmerus*. Now we are arrived bury 164. b.
at more exact certainty in the Series and Succession of our Bi- 19.
shops; but shall not enlarge in any Stories of their Lives and Acts, c pag. 201.
but resign over that Province to our Ecclesiastical Writers: Onely
because they are called Bishops of *Chester*, by the choicest of our
Historians; we shall give in the Catalogue of them, with their
true times of Session, for that they bare rule in all Spiritual mat-
ters over our noble County, and sometimes had their residence in d p. 13. 63.
our chief City. This *Peter* was buried at *Chester*.

1087. 2. *Robert* of *Lindsey*, of whom *Matth. Paris* testifies, that 1087.
King *William Rufus* keeping his Christmas at *Gloucester*, appointed
Robert, one of his Chaplains, Bishop of *Chester*. He is called *Ro-*
bert, Bishop of *Chester*, by *Hoveden*, and others; though it's true, that
he constituted a famous Palace for himself at *Coventry*. At last he
died *Septemb. 1. 1117.* and was buried at *Coventry*. That he died in
the year 1117, *Simon* of (e) *Durham* testifies; to which for the more
certainty, he annexes the assuring Character of an Eclipse of the e Col. 358.
s. the 3d. of the *Ides of December*: which was indeed celebrated, 40.
1117. *Dec. 11.* being *Tuesday*, at one of the clock after midnight, in
the 19th. degree of π . and was total.

1117. 3. *Robert Peccham*, who died in the year 1132, as (f) 1117.
Matth. Paris witnesses, and calls him Bishop of *Chester*; and addes f p. 72.
that this Bishoprick in his days, had three Seats, *Chester*, *Lichfield*,
and *Coventry*.

1132. 4. *Roger*, who began this year 1132, and is called Bi- 1132.
shop

inop of *Chester*, in the Records of that age : I know others put different years ; but in this I rely upon both the *Matthews* authority. I find him (a) Bishop of *Chester*, and so called in the Charter of the Foundation of *Cumbermere*. This man was Chancellor of *England*.

a *Mon.*
Angl. 765.
63.

1146.

1146. 5. *Walter*, Prior of *Dover* succeeds Bishop of *Chester*, so called by both the *Matthews*, and placed in this year. In the Copy of the Charter to *Farewel Monastery* in *Staffordshire*, although granted in the Chapter-house at *Lichfield* ; the Bishop calls himself by the name of *Chester* : And, indeed, hence I collect, and from other testimonies, that though he might have residence at *Lichfield* : yet in those days, and ever till the cutting out of *Chester*, as a particular Diocese, they were frequently called Bishops of *Chester*; and since, those that continued at *Lichfield*, had that name from thence peculiarly. Besides, this man is called Bishop (b) of *Chester* expressly in the History of *Coventry*.

b *Warwick-*
shire illu-
strated p. 88.

1162.

c *Col.* 532.
51.

1162. 6. *Richard*, the son of *Robert Peccham*, is called Bishop of *Chester* (by (c) *Radulfus de Diceto*) the son of a Bishop, a great Wonder in those days, wherein a Monastical life was so honoured ; and yet that Author says, that the sons of Clerks, if of an unblameable life, are not to be hindered in the acquist of any spiritual Dignity, no not of the Popedom it self, where he gives some famous instances. He sets the time of this Bishops beginning, 1161. But I have placed it according to the generall consent.

1183.

d *Col.* 618.
38.

e *pag.* 674.
Ed. *Fol.*

Etampesfort.
1612.

f *Gervas.*
146.

g *Id.* *ib.*
111.

1183. 7. *Gerardus Puella*, or *la Pucella*, called Bishop of *Chester* by *Math. Paris*, and (d) *Ralph* the Dean of *Pauls* in *London*, who dyed within a few moneths after. (e) *Robert de Monte*, who made the Appendix to the Chronology of *Sigebert*, places his instalment the year before, and his death this year, but gives him a high commendation. He was consecrated (f) 1183, Sept. 25. and died the Ides of (g) *January* following, and was buried at *Coventry*; who says he was instituted *ad regimen Cestrensis Ecclesie*. After his decease, there was a vacancy for a while in that Chair.

1186.

h *Newbri-*
gensis l. 4.c.

43.

1186. 8. *Hugo Nunant*; by *Paris, de Minant* ; by others *Novant*. *Math. Paris*, *John* of *Tinemouth*, and *William* of *Newbery*, style him Bishop of *Chester* : the (b) last whereof is extream angry with him, and calls him subtle and bold, and yet learned : All the reason is, it seems, because he was so learned in the Scriptures, as not to despise, but advance the married Clergy.

1198.

i *Mat. Pa-*
ris.

k *Mat. W.*
p. 225. 55.

l *Paris* 275
23.

1198. 9. *Geoffrey de Muschamp* was elected Bishop (i) 1198. (k) 11. Kal. Jul. and is by the Monk of *West.* called Bishop of *Chester*. He died in the year, 1208. which (l) *Paris* confirms by a notable Eclipse of the ☾. the 3d. of Feb. that same year which was to call about $\frac{3}{4}$ of an hour past five in the Evening, in the 21 gr. and 30 min. ☉. After whom, it was vacant 3 years.

1211. 10. This year *Parisiensis* places *Walter de Gray* in this seat, though his younger Brother *Matthew* dissent. I had rather follow the former. He is called by both, Bishop of *Chester*.

1211.

1216. 11. *William de Cornhill*, consecrated Bishop of (a) *Chester*, and died 1223. as both the Monks agree.

1216.
a Paris 273
23.

1224. 12. *Alexander de Stauentby* was consecrated Bishop of *Chester* at *Rome*, by no less man then Pope *Honorius* himself, on Easter day, which fell upon the 14th. of *April* that year: In which ye have agreeing the fore-cited testimonies. He died on *St. Stephens* day at *Andover*, 1238. For although the *Matthews* say it was 1239, we must know; for the solemnity of the time they ever begin the year on Christmas day, and so for six days, antecedate their recited Actions, before the Commencement of the *Julian* year:

1224.

1239. 13. *Hugh de Paisbul*, after much controversie among the Monks, being Canon of *Pauls*, was chosen Bishop of *Chester*, and so called at his death by (b) *Paris*, which he says happened on Dec. 7. 1241. which he confirms with a terrible Eclipse of the ☉, visible a little before, being darkened 11. digits, in the 20. gr. of *♋*. 6. neer Noon. After his death, it lay sometime vacant, as it was usuall in those days, that the Revenues might be derived into secular Coffers.

1239.
b Paris 370.
50.
30.
1021
1272

1245. 14. *Roger de Westham*, or *Westham*, was elected Bishop of *Chester*, as our constant (c) Friend calls him; who died, (d) 1257.

1245.
c Parisiens.
p. 661.1.
d Id. p. 953.
30.

1257. 15. *Roger de Molend*, called *de Longa spatā*: He was consecrated upon (e) Easter day, 1258. (which fell out that year, Mar. 24.) and is called *de Mud-lent*, and Bishop of *Chester*, by *Matth. Paris*. He died 1295.

1257.
e Id. 960.
41.

1295. 16. *Walter de Langton*: Here our old and constant friend *Matth. Paris* being dead, A. D. 1259. can stand us in no longer stead about our Bishops; whom he is pleased generally to style by the name of *Chester*, as the most famous place in the Diocesse, and proves, in this point, the Favourite of *Chester*. Therefore, striking off to *Henry Knighton*, we find him recording this man, by the name of (f) Bishop of *Chester*. The three Successors of this man, we read styled Bishops of *Chester*, as well as *Coventry*, by Doctor (g) *Harpfield*: but we shall refer the passages of their lives to him and other Authors, being content to set down onely their names, and passe to the rest.

1295.
f Col. 2531.
20.
g Sac. 14.6.
25.

1313. 17. *Roger Northburg*, Reverend for his gray hairs.

1313:

1385. 18. *Walter Shirley.*
 1396. 19. *Richard Scroop.*
 1399. 20. *John Burghil*, called Bishop of *Chester*, by (a) *Walsingham* ;
 a p. 356. 23. who tells us, that he was translated from *Llandaff* thither, 1398,
 and consecrated, probably, the next year, as other Authors report.
 He was the Kings Confessour.
 1415. 21. *John Ketterich* : This man, and the rest succeeding, till Dr.
Bird, are not called Bishops of *Chester*, by any of our authentick
 Authors, onely as I remember, *James Cary*, by *Stow* ; and *Geoffrey*
Blithe, by *Holinsbed* : But because their Diocesse comprehended
 our Princely City of *Chester*, we shall onely insert their names out
 of approved Writers, and come to the Reverend and peculiar
 Diocesans of *Chester*.
 1419. 22. *James Cary.*
 1420. 23. *William Highworth.*
 1447. 24. *William Booth.*
 1452. 25. *Nicholas Close.*
 1453. 26. *Reginald Butler.*
 1459. 27. *John Hales.*
 1492. 28. *William Smith.*
 1496. 29. *John Arundel.*
 1503. 30. *Geoffrey Blithe.*
 1524. 31. *Rowland Lee*, who was afterward Archbishop of *York*.

 SECT. 4.

SECT. IV. Of the peculiar Bishops of Chester.

King Henry 8th. having done great injury to the Church, and now being desirous to pay St. Paul, with the Revenues of St. Peter, and to repair the ruines of his reputation, He erected the Fabricks of six new Bishopricks at Westminster, Oxford, Bristol, Gloucester, Peterburgh, and Chester. Westminster lasted not long. Chester he did but (a) restore to its ancient estate, though not to its primitive lustre, in the largesse of its Circuit and Dominion. This he performed in the year 1540. July 16. in the 33. year of his reign. Its Chair was (b) placed in St. Johns Church: But afterwards, in the Conventual Church of St. Iverburgh, &c. its Bishop made a Suffragan to York; as you may see at large in the Acts of Parliament, 33. H. 8. c. 31. Its Circuit contained all the Archdeaconry of Richmond, part of Lancashire, as far North as the River Ribble; all Cheshire, part of Denbighshire, and part of Flintshire, &c. wherein were 256 Parishes, thereof 101 Improvements. It was valued in the Kings book at 420 l. 1 s. 8 d. and had also within its Bounds, two Archdeaconries of Chester and Richmond, twenty six religious houses, six Hospitals, four Colledges, 145 Chuntries, and Free-Chappels; wherein now nothing but the tune of *Lacrima* is sung, crying out mercy not for sinners, but miserable sinners in these days. The Tenths of the Clergy, to the Crown, were valued at 435 l. 12 s.

a Godwin de
presul. p. 355
lin. 21. Edit.
las. 1616.
b Speed p.
1053. H. 8.
Chester An-
nals.
Id. ibid. &
Weaver faw.
Mon. p. 186;
& alii.

Here we shall begin a particular Description of its Reverend Bishops.

1. John Bird, Doctor in Divinity, born at Coventry, bred up in the University of * Oxford. He was the (c) 31. (but not the last, as Bishop Godwin) Provincial of the Order of the Carmelite Fryers in England; which he prudentially managed three years, from 1516, till 1519. After which he was first made Bishop of Ossory in Ireland, and thence translated to Bangor, and thence to Chester. This man having preacht some nervous Sermons before king Hen. 8. Anno 1537. against the Popes Supremacy, was thereupon advanced to these Dignities. He was afterward devested of his honour, Anno 1556, by Queen (d) Mary, who was no friend to Wived Clergy-men: In which year also, he departed this mortall life.

1541.
* Godwin p.
12. p. 156.
c Reynardus
de Benedicti-
nis in Angl.
p. 163. l. 57.
Edit. Dua-
cent. 1626.
d Bal. Cen-
tur. & Fox
Martyr.
Godwin. p.
156.

2. George Cotes, called falsely John by Bishop Godwin; but by Twine, in his Apology of Oxfords Antiquity, and others, christened by his true name. He was a Student in Magdalen Colledge in

1556.
e In Mi-
scellan. ad
Oxon, calcem libri.
p. 20.

Oxon, and was afterward President of *Baliol* Colledge in the same University: he lived not long after his Consecration; yet as little a while as he lived, he washed his hands in the blood of a godly Martyr. He dyed in the Reign of Queen *Mary*.

1557.

3. *Cuthbert Scot*, Doctor in Divinity, and sometime Student in *Christs* Colledge in *Cambridge*: He was chosen Master of that Colledge 1553, and was a busie man in the burning of *Buters* bones at *Cambridge*. He was afterward deposed by Queen *Elizabeth*; and cast into *Fleet*-prison in *London*; whence he escaped beyond the Seas to *Lovain*, and there dyed.

1561.

4. *William Downham* received his Education at *Magdalen* Colledge in *Oxon*, and was sometime Chaplain to Queen *Elizabeth*, before she attained the Crown. He was consecrated *Maij* 4. 1561. and died in *Novem.* 1577, a man famous for his two sons, *George* Bishop of *London-Derry* in *Ireland*, and *John*, B. D. a learned and painful Writer of many excellent pieces in Divinity.

1579.

a Sir I John
Harrington.

5. *William Chaderton*, Doctor in Divinity, who was first Fellow of *Christs* Colledge in *Cambridge*, and afterwards Master of *Queens* Colledge in the same University, *An.* 1568, and so continued till the year, 1579. wherein he was *Regius* Professor of Divinity, a learned and a witty man. He was consecrated *Novemb.* 19. 1579. and was afterward translated to *Lincoln*, 1595. This Doctor, while at *Cambridge*, (*a*) preached a Wedding-Sermon, and used therein this merry Comparison: The choice of a Wife (said he) is full of hazard, not unlike to a man groping for one Fish in a barrel full of Serpents: if he scape harm of the Snakes, and light on the Fish, he may be thought fortunate; yet let him not boast, for perhaps it may be but an Eele. He was beloved of the Scholars for his affable and courteous behaviour. Being made Bishop of *Chester*, he was a great Lover of the noble Family of *Derby*. He preached the Funeral Sermon of *Henry Stanley*, Earl of *Derby*, at *Orms Church* in *Lancashire*, *An.* 1593; wherein having given large commendations of the deceased person, turned his Speech to *Ferdinando* the then present Earl. You (said he) noble Earl, that not onely inherit, but exceed your Fathers vertues; learn to keep the love of your Countrey, as your Father did. You give in your Arms three Legs, signifying three Shires, *Cheshire*, *Derbyshire*, and *Lancashire*: stand fast on these three Legs, and you shall need fear none of their Arms. At which, the Earl somewhat moved, said in a heat, and sinfully sealed it with an Oath, This Priest, I believe, hopes one day, to make him three Courtesies. The Bishop himself was married, but received onely one Daughter, whom he joyned to a Knight of a Worshipfull Family: though afterwards, the persons lived a funder, to the small comfort of his old age. He died in *April*, 1608.

6. *Hugh Bilet*, or *Bellot*, Doctor of Divinity of *St. Johns Colledge* in *Cambridge*, was translated hither from *Bangor*, 1595, and lived in this Seat, some say, two years: Others, and those the most, but one year: he died about *Whisfontide*, 1596. and lies buried at *Wrexham*, in the County of *Denbigh*.

1595.

7. *Richard Vaughan*, Doctor in Divinity of *St. Johns Colledge* in *Cambridge*, was translated hither from *Bangor*, *May* 16. 1596. as the *Annals* of *Chester* do testifie, and was installed, *Novemb.* 10. 1597. I know *Bishop Godwin* says it was in *June* 17. But the *Annals* of the City, are undeniable Testimonies; who note also a most notable and famous Eclipse of the Sun; seen in that City, 1597, which was Central, and observed by (a) *Iessenius* at *Torg.* in *Misnia*, *Feb.* 25. on a *Saturday* before noon. This our Bishop continued here till the end of *Decem.* 1604. and was translated to *London*. The beginning of his advancement was under the Lord Keeper *Puckering*, who (b) designed him, to examine such as sued to the Lord Keeper for benefices in his gift. Once there was a Nobleman's Chaplain to be examined; who, not being very profound, was helpt out by a Gentleman that came with him. Mr. *Vaughan* dismiss the Clerk, and seriously protest to the Gentleman, that if he himself desired to stand for the place, he would allow him sufficiently capable. Our Bishop was a man of a prompt and ready utterance, and a sower enemy to all supposed miracles. For proof whereof, one arguing with him, in defence thereof, in the Queens Closet at *Greenwich*, urged, as an Argument, the Queens healing of the Throat-Evill. He replied, that he was very unwilling to answer Arguments taken from the Topicks of the Cloth of Estates. But if they would urge him to an Answer, he said, his opinion was, she did it by vertue of some precious stone, in the possession of the Crown of *England*, that had such a naturall quality. He grew full and corpulent towards his end; and falling into the drowsie Disease of an Apoplexie, may be properly said (as the fore-cited Knight wittily) to have slept with his Fathers. He died (c) *March* 30. 1607.

1596.

a *Kebler*
Astrodom.
optica.
b *Sir Iohn*
Harrington,
p.69.

c *Bishop*
Godwin, p.
353.

8. *George Lloyd*, born in *Wales*, was Doctor in Divinity, and sometime Fellow of *Magdalen Colledge* in *Cambridge*. Afterwards he was Bishop of the Isle of *Man* five years, and thence translated to *Chester*, and confirmed *Ian.* 14. 1604. and died 14th. of *August*, 1615. in the 55. year of his age, and was buried at *Chester*.

1604.

9. *Thomas Morton*, allied to the Worshipfull Family of the *Mortons* in *Leicestershire*; whose Ancestor, *Iohn Morton*, had been Archbishop of *Canterbury*, Anno 1486. This worthy man was Dean of *W.* in *Chester*, and afterward Bishop of this See, *July* 7. 1616. He was hence translated to *Lichfield*, 1618. and thence to *Durham*,

1616.

1633.

1632, that famous Palatine Bishoprick of *Brittain*; fit for none, but such as had tasted of the Palatinate of *Chester*, in its Earldome: He is as far as I can yet learn, living; though content to walk up and down without a Mitre, unlesse he would be (a) *Episcopus puero-rum, in die Innocentium*, according to the Rites of *Sarum*.

a Gregor.
Posthuma. p.
95.

1618.

10. *John Bridgman*, Doctor of Divinity, and Rector of *Wigan* in *Lancashire*: he was Chaplain to King *James*, and upon Bishop *Mortons* translation, was advanced to this Dignity. But after many years spent in his Diocese, in the fatal year of the Bishops downfall, he once more commenced Doctor of Divinity in the mouthes of the Vulgar; who, now count it a piece of Sacrilege, to call a man any other then a Congregational Bishop. He died, as I have heard, about 8. years since, and lies buried, Chair, and almost Church and all, in the sad Cathedral Ruines of St. *Werburghs* at *Chester*.

Quis talia fando?

CHAP. IV.

Of the Parliamentary Barons of the Earls of Chester.

IN this Chapter, I shall but crave leave to make an Essay, to what, I hope, the diligent pains of the Learned, in searching the Records, Parchments, and Conveyances, of the Noble and Worshipful Families of this County, may give, in succeeding times, a more full and ample enlargement: Mean while, let me intreat an indulgence from all liberal and good-natured spirits, for these small velitations, presuming that the whole body of *Cheshire's* learned *Antiquaries*, will, in a short time, engage upon this Subject, to the great honour of all its Inhabitants. At present I shall make but two Sections.

SECT. I.

SECT. I.

Of the Barons Temporal.

I Have read in several Writers, that *Hugh Lupus*, the first Earl, had full power from the Conquerour, to constitute and create Barons, to call Conventions of Estates to assist him in Council, to manage the Affairs at Law, to decree ultimately, without Appeal to the Kings Justices. These Barons had their own Free-Courts, of all Pleas and Suits, or Complaints, except such as belonged to the Earls Sword: their Office was to assist the Earl in Council, to yield him attendance, to repair to his Court, to do him homage. They were bound, in time of Warre, to find for every Knights Fee, a horse, with Caparison and Furniture, or else two hories without Furniture, within the severall Divisions of *Cheshire*. As also, that their Knights and Free-holders should have Corsets, and Haubergeons, and to defend their Fees with their own bodies. The full number of these Barons, are not mentioned by all who speak of them, and many of them corruptly situated. What I have read, I shall briefly recite, and leave the Chain of their Linages, the Circuit of their Demesnes, to be more fully prosecuted by the Learned *Facials*. I read in some, that there were but four Barons, viz. Sir *Nigel of Haulton*, Sir *Piers Malban of Nantwich*, Sir *Eustace of Malpas*, Sir *Warren Vernon of Shepbrooke*; and yet other where I find the Barony of *Stopford* posselt by one of the same name, whose Heir-General was married to Sir --- *Warren*, and thence Mr. *Warren of Poynton* is called Baron of *Stopford*. I find also by generall consent, the Barons of *Kinderton*, in the name of *Venables*, from the Conquerors days; and besides, that the goodly Park and Mannour of *Dunham*, neer *Altringham*, belonging to Mr. *Bourne*, was the Possession of Sir *Hamon Massey*, one of the VI I I. Barons of the County Palatine of *Chester*. For the proof whereof, let us hear the testimony of the Learned Knight Sir *Hen. (a) Spelman*. It's certain (says he) ^{a Glou. p. 84.} that the Barons of the County Palatine of *Chester*, were instituted by *Hugh Lupus*, &c. But concerning their number, it is not agreed. Some assert, there were XII, and that the Conquerour himself perswaded *Hugh* to create no fewer, promising to bestow upon them competent Demesnes in England, if the Earl could not in his own Countrey. There are found VI I I. onely (of whom it specially appears evident) for others that are suggested, are no lesse suspected, then these are apparent.

1. *Nigellus*, Baron of *Haulton*.
2. *Robert*, Baron of *Montbalt*.
3. *William Malbedeng*, Baron of *Malbank*.
4. *Richard Vernon*, Baron of *Shepbrooke*.

5. *Robert*

5. Robert Fitz-hugh, Baron of Malpas.
6. Hamo de Massey, Baron of
7. Gilbert Venables, Baron of Kinderton.
8. N. Baron of Stockport.

These likewise we find mentioned, after the same sort, in our *English Atlas*, the painful Searcher, and happy Compiler of our Antiquities, in his delineation of *Cheshire*.

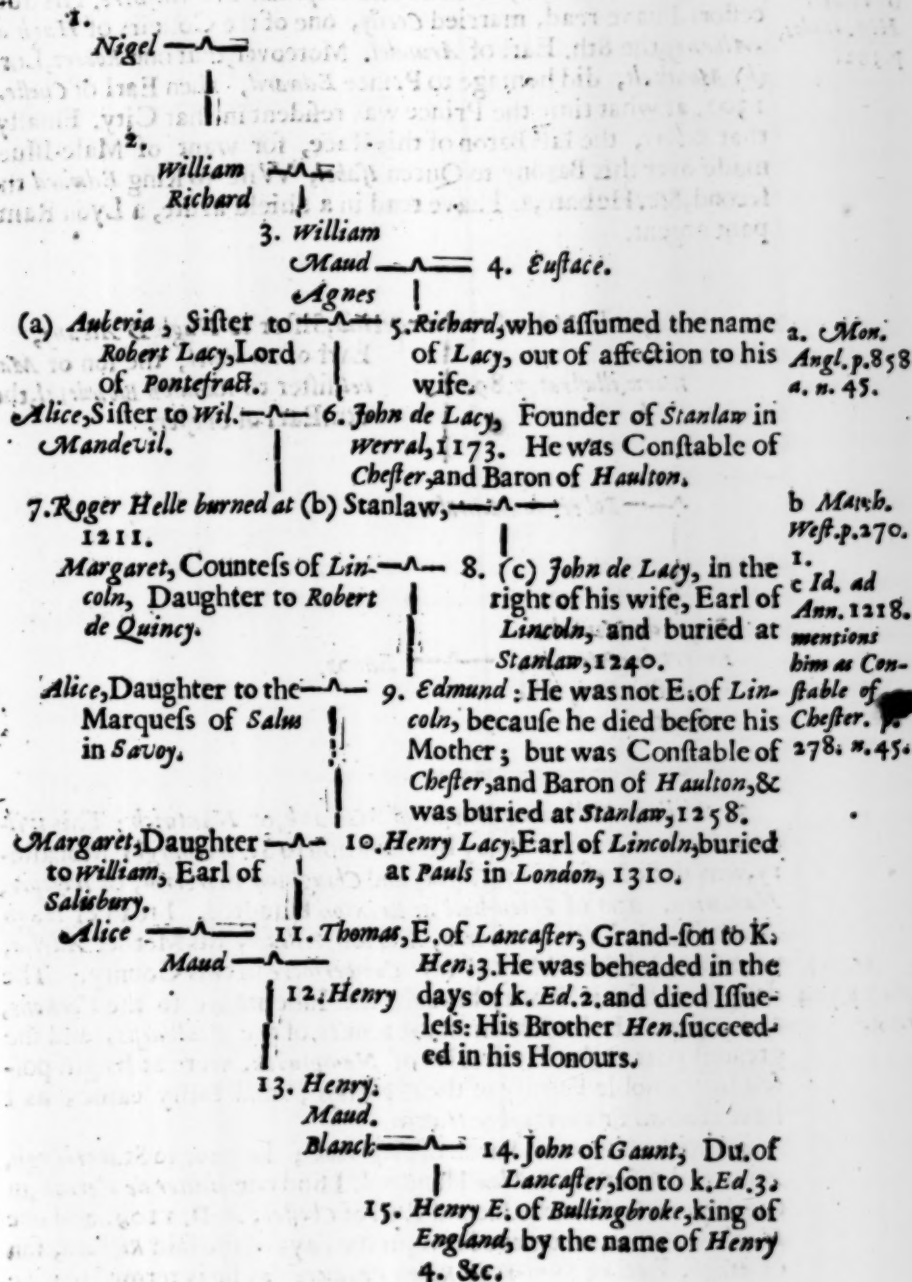
1. *Nigel*, Baron of *Haulton*. His fore-name was *Robert*, as some conceive. I remember to have read, that when the Earl made wars upon the *welsh-men*, that one *Robert*, Nephew of *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*, being Captain Lieutenant to the said Earl, won the Castle of *Ruthland* in *wales* from them; which was, as it should seem, in the year 1098. when the *Normans*, under this Earls Conduct, passed as far as *Anglesey*, and subdued it. He was Constable of *Chester*, and Marshal to the said Earl. His Posterity assumed the name of *Lacy*, for that the Inheritance of the *Lacies* was fallen to them, and at last were Earls of *Lincoln*, whose Issue ending in a daughter, married to *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster*, the Honour resteth now in that *Duchy*. (a) He bare in his shield Or, a *Lyon Rampant Purple*. His son *William Fitz-Nigel* founded the Abbey of *Norton* in *werral*, over against *Liverpool*, and was buried in *Chester*. The Town of *Haulton* yielding this the Title of Honour, took its name, *ab alto situ*, from its *Hault*, or *High* situation, and hath as yet a large Jurisdiction, hold a Court of Record, and a Prison, with many Priviledges.

I shall here present you with the Lineal Stemme of these Barons, for many Generations.

a Fern in
his Lacies,
p. 109, &
110.

The

The stemme of the Barons of
Haulton.



2. Robert, Baron of Monthalt; i.e. de monte alto, i.e. *Hawarden*, or *Hawarden Castle* in *Flintshire*; he was Steward of the Palatine Earldom of *Chester*. I read of one *Eustace Crew*, Lord of *Monthalt*, or *Hawarden Castle*, and Steward; and I find the (a) same man doing homage to King *William Rufus*, for *Mold* and *Hopedale* in *Flintshire*. His Successors, I have read, married *Cecily*, one of the Coheirs of *Hugh de Albewey*, the 8th. Earl of *Arundel*. Moreover, that one *Robert*, Lord (b) *Monthalt*, did homage to Prince *Edward*, then Earl of *Chester*, 1302. at what time the Prince was resident in that City. Finally, that *Robert*, the last Baron of this Race, for want of Male-Issue, made over this Barony to Queen *Isabel*, Wife to King *Edward* the second, &c. He bare, as I have read in a Shield azure, a Lyon Rampant argent.

a Dr. Pow-
els Hist. of
Wales. p. 151
b Powels
Hist. Wales,
p. 382.

Roger de Montalt. — Cecilia, Sister to Hugh D'Albany,
Earl of Arundel, the son of Ma-
bel, sister to Ranulph Blondevil, the
6th. Earl of Chester.
warn. illustrat. p. 89.
b.

Robert de Montalt.

Roger de Montalt.
Robert de Montalt, — Emma.
his Brother, and
Heir.

3. William Malbedeng, Baron of Malbank, or Nantwich: This William Malbank, as appears by his donation to St. Werburghs Monastery, was possessor of *Whitby*, *Salgal*, and *Cloughton* in *Werral*, of *Wempre*, *Nantwich*, and of *Toten-hall* in *Broxton Hundred*. I read of *Hugh Malbank*, his Wife *Petronilla*, his son *William*, his Mother *Adelia*, who founded the Abbey of (c) *Combermere* in this County. The daughters of this Family brought the Inheritance to the *Vernons*, and *Bassets*. It hath been in the tenure of the *Foulhursts*, and the greatest part of the Territories of *Nantwich*, were at length possessed by the noble Family of the *Cholmleys*; and lastly came, as I have read, to Sir *Christopher Hatton*.

c Monast.
Angl. p. 764
b. 59.

4. Richard Vernon, Baron of Shipbrook; he gave to St. Werburgh, *Aston* and *Pisbon*, in *Bucklow Hundred*. I find one *Walter de Vernon*, in the days of *Richard*, the second Earl of *Chester*, A.D. 1109. and one *Hugh de Vernon*, who gave leave, in the days of the said *Richard*, son of *Hugh*, Earl of *Chester*, to *Ralph Venator*; as he is termed to give *Bradford*, and a Salt-well in *Northwich*, to the foresaid Monastery. I find

find also one (a) *Ralph de Vernon*; and lastly, that one (b) *Sampson* a *Ibid. p.*
Erdswick of *Sandon*, in *Staffordshire*, was lineally descended from sir 938. a. 20.
Hugh Vernon, Baron of *Shipbrook*, the name being changed (as it b *Camden*
 was usuall, in those ages) from their sundry Habitations, from *shire.*
Vernon to *Holgrave*, and then to *Erdswick*. The honour of *Shipbrook*, c *Id. in*
 for want of *Masculine Heirs*, (c) descended to the *Wilburhams*, *Stafford-* *Chesh.*
fords, and *Littleburies*, &c. but is now in the possession of the Noble
 Family of the *Savages*.

5. *Robert Fitz- Hugh*, Baron of *Malpas*: I read of one *David*, Bar- 5.
 ron of *Malpas*, who was Clerk, or Secretary, to the Earl. Some say
 this *Robert* died without Issue. However, I find one *Ralph*, Baron of
Malpas, that married *Beatrice*, the daughter of *Ranulph* the II, of
 that name, Earl of *Chesler*. This Baron was posselt of *Cristleton*, *Ord-*
rick, *Crim*, *Fulwich*, and *Boughton*, in *Broxton* Hundred. The Barony,
 with its fair Possessions, hath past through the several names
 of the *Patricks*, *Suttons*, *Sampires*, *Clearks*, into the
 hands of the *Breretons*; which goodly Family, enjoys most of it's
 Precincts and Territories. As for the *Suttons*, I read of one *Richard*
Sutton performing homage for *Malpas*, unto Prince *Edward* at *Che-*
ster, 1302. in the fore-cited History of *Wales*. p. 383.

6. *Hamon de Massey*, Baron of *Dunham*, neer *Altringham*, in the 6.
 Hundred of *Bucklow*. He gave to *St. Werburghs*, *Northenden* in *Max-*
field Hundred. I read of one *Richard de Massey*, Sheriff of *Chesler*,
 when *Birkhead* Abbey was founded. The Inheritance for default of
 Issue-male, fell to the *Fittons* of *Bollin*: thence it descended to
 the *Venables*; and thence to the *Worshipful* Family of the *Booths*,
 where it resteth to this day.

7. *Gilbert Venables*, Baron of *Kinderton*; he gave to *St. Werburgh*, 7.
Eastbury, and *Newbold*. His Posterity hath flourished by a marvel-
 lous hand of Providence, to these our days.

8. N. Baron of *Stockport*, alias *Stopford*; I have read this N. 8.
 interpreted *Nicolas*. If I should venture upon a Conjecture, being
 out of a desire to serve this design, I hope, it may be pardonable.
 What if this man were called *Norman*? For I find in the Charters of
St. Werburgh, that one (d) *Hugo Fitz-Norman*, was Chamberlain, and d *Mon. An-*
 that he gave to *St. Werburgh*, *Lostock*, *Coton*, *Lea*, all in the Hundred gl. p. 201. a.
 of *Northwich*; and that one *Ralph*, the Earls *Butler*, was his brother. l. 2. 27. &
 I read of one (e) *Norman de Arecio*, or of *Arras*, that came over with 202. a. l. 311
 the Earl, and the Conquerour, a Witnesse to the Charter: as also c *Mon. An-*
 of *Hugh*, *Ralph*, and *Roger*, the Sons of this *Norman*, that gave *Goffree* gl. 201. a. lin.
 and *Lantrene*, men of large Possessions in *Cheshire*. I read also of a R- 39.
 bert of this Race, Baron of *Stockport*: From whom, it descended to the
 warrens of *Pointon*, a branch of the honourable warrens, Earls of *Sur-*
rey.

SECT. II.

Of the Barons Spirituall.

There were also in the Earls Parliament, or Council, held at his Castle in *Chester*, several Barons Spiritual, who were to assist in all matters concerning the Laws of God, and of Holy Church. The exact number is not certain neither; but it's very probable there were no fewer then the Temporal, in point of policy; and, that after the several Abbeyes were founded, that the Abbots of each Monastery had their Session in this Council, is to be deemed very proper, seeing, even in the grand Council of the Nation, there were no lesse then 64. Abbots, and 36. Priors summoned to Parliament, in the 49th. year of King *Hen.* the 3d; and at last, when their number was not fluctuating, 26. mitted Abbots voted among the Barons of the Land. Now, seeing we find in the recitall of ancient Records, mention made of several Abbots in his Council, I should conceive, that the Bishops, whose Chairs were placed within the Precincts of the Earls Territories, being superior to Abbots, in the eminency of their place and dignity, were admitted with greater respect then the former. Nay, I find one (a) *Herleim*, Bishop of *Bangor*, (as being under Earl *Hugh's* Dominion, who had conquered as far as *Anglesey*) subscribing to the donation of several Lands and Charters, to *St. werburghs* Monastery, who was after translated to *Ely*, A. D. 1109. We shall therefore, till further light, set down his two Bishops, and six Abbots, as the Barons Spiritual of this Earldome, sitting in Parl. at *Chester*. Now although the six Abbots were not all extant in the time of the first Earl; yet before the decease of *Ranulf*; the second of that name, Earl of *Chester*, they were all fixt in their *Pontificalibus*:

a Mon. Angl. p. 202.

1. The Bishop of *Chester*, whose Episcopal Seat, in the Saxon days, I have read to be at *St. Peters* Church, neer the High-Crosse in the City.

2. The Bishop of *Bangor*, whose Diocesse comprehended many of the Countries and Territories that were under the Earl, in *Caernarvonshire*, *Denbigh*, and *Anglesey*; although the particular limits, might in several Ages, vary, though not much, in the Times of the Primitive Earls next the Conquest.

3. The Abbot of *St. werburghs* in *Chester*; which Church was not the Seat of the Bishop, till the days of King *Hen.* 8. but a peculiar residence for the Abbot. This Abbey, though more anciently built, yet was constituted into the form of a Monastical Cloyster by *Hugh Lupus*, A. D. 1095. having been aided with the advice and counsel of *Anselme*, the Abbot of *Beck* in *Normandy*, who came over into *England*, by the intreaty of this Earl, in the 4th. year of King

William

William Rufus, as (a) Eadmerus, the Monk of Canterbury, writing; that he was an ancient and intimate friend of the Earls. *vo um pag.* It should seem the league of their friendship was contracted before the Conquest of England. Nay, our honest Country-man

(b) Ralph of Chester, shall tell you the troth of the businesse, without leasing, in his own words, according to the translation of Caxtons refinement. Also, in this year, Anselm, Abbot of Bec came out of Normandy into Englonde, at request of Hugh, Erle of Chester, for three causes; One, by cause he sholde releve Abbayes, that he had before founded in Englonde of greuous trylute, that the Abbayes payed to the King. The second, for to visite Erle Hugh, that was sore syke that time. The thyrde, by cause he sholde found an Abbaye at Chester. In that place, he assigned his Preefte Rycharde, fyrste Abbot, and chaunged seculer Chanons into Monkes. But in the comynge agayn thens, he was made Archebysk. of Caunterbury.

All that I shall adde here, is, that the day dedicated to (c) St. Werburgh, in the Saxen Kalender, is the 3d. of February. The valuation of this Abbey at its dissolution was 1073 l. *Regnerus de Benedic. p. 112 b.* but 1003 l. 5 s. 11 d. in *Monast. Angl. p. 1039.* 1073. l. 17 s. 7 d. *ab. in Harpsfield. p. 751.* out of Speed, The names of such Abbots as I have yet read of, I shall inferre, and proceed to the rest.

1. Richard, the Chaplain of Anselme, was the first Abbot.
2. Hugh was Abbot in the time of Ranulph 1. Earl of Chester.
3. William was Abbot, A.D. (d) 1133.
4. Robertus de Hastings was Abbot, A.D. 1186. *
5. Simon was Abbot about the year 1255, when Alexander the 4th. was Pope.

6. Thomas Abbot, 1369. 44. Ed. 3.
7. Simon Ripley, Abbot, was a great Benefactor to the Church, and died, Aug. 30. 1491 and was buried at Warwick.
4. The Abbot of Cumbermere: This Abbey was founded by Hugh Malbanek, Baron of Nantwich, A.D. 1133. Of which Abbey, I read of one John Abbot (e) A.D. 1195, valued in *Monast. 225. l. 9 s. 7 d.* In Speed, 258 l. 6 s. 6 d.

5. The Abbot of Stanlaw; i.e. the Stoney-hill: This Abbey was founded by John Lacy, Constable of Chester, the 4th. heir of Nigel, Baron of Haulton, A.D. 1172, and was the Mausoleum, or burying place, of several of the Earls of Lincoln, and Constables of Chester. But it was translated, in proceffe of time, into Lancaster.

6. The Abbot of Norton; which Abbey * was founded by William the son of Nigel, the second Baron of Haulton, about the year our Redempcion 1210. Some think that this William did but lay a foundation of Hospitallers, which was after ward incorporated into a Fraternity of Monks, by Fitz-Engle, at this place. The Seal of which Convent, had ingraven a Pale Fusill, within a bordure, set with 8. Pontifical Miters. *Fern in his Lacies, p. 111. and 112.* Edward the black Prince was a great benefactor to this place, giving 23. Messuages,

suages, six Cottages, and two Gardens, lying in *Coventry*, being part of his Mannour of *Cheylesmore*. *Warw.* illustrated, p. 90. b. *Thomas* Abbot, of this Monastery, was Justice of *Chester*, Anno 43. E. 3. We find it valued in *Mon. Angl.* 180 l. 7 s. 6 d. ob. and in *Speeds* Cat. 258. 11 s. 8 d.

1255. 7. The Abbot of *Birkhead*: This Abbot was founded by *Hamon Massey*, the son and heir of *Hamon* the 4th. in the days of Pope *Alexander* the 4th. who was Pope A. D. 1255, and far five year, (a) It's valued by *Reyners*, at 102. l. In *Monast.* 90 l. 13 s. 0. *Speeds*, 102 s. 16 l. 10 d.

1270. 8. The Abbot of *Vale-Royal*; which *Abley* was founded by king *Edw. I.* in the 54th. year of the Reign of King *Henry* the 3d. his Father, in the year 1270. valued 118. l. 9. 8. *Mon. Angl.* p. 1039. and 540 s. 6 s. 2 d. in *Speeds* Catalogue.

Thus have I finished, by the help of heaven, my proposed and promised design, for the illustration of this Princely County of *Chester*, according to the slenderness of my Skill and Reading. If I have performed any thing to the contentment and satisfaction of its noble Inhabitants, in fixing the periods of the several Rulers of this Province, in matters belonging to Church or State, according to the Chronological Characters of Time, afforded to me, by the best and most authentic Authors of our Nation yet extant: let God have the glory, and this famous Country the benefit. If in any thing, through humane frailty, I have committed error, I shall freely acknowledge it, and thank my courteous Informer, and leave my pains to the censure of candid and ingenuous breasts: of whom I shall intreat, for the present, to accept of my will for the deed; and of my desire for the performance of a better Treatise.

Addenda, ne vacaret pagina.

Pag. 24. **C**Yricbyrig, mentioned to be built by *Elfreda*, that state-ly Dame of *Mercia*, was the place, which is now called *Monks-Kirby* in *Warwick-shire*; as the Learned Mr. *Dugdale* shews at large, in that accurate Work, pag. 50. a.

Pag. 27. *Leofrick* and *Godiva*, his Noble Countess were buried in the Porch of their new-built *Monastery* at *Coventry*, according to the Custom of those Times, Id. p. 100. a.

Pag. 30. *Hugh* II. the Fifth Earl of *Chester*, died the Nones of *May*, 1243. 27. H. 3. at *Wymundham* in *Norfolk*. Id.

Dedit his quoq; Finem.

Added, we never again.

Page 24. **C**onsidering, mentioned to be
built by Alfred, that
by name of Mercia, was the
place, which is now called
Mork-Ford in Warwickshire;
as the learned Mr. Prynne
shows at large, in that treatise
Worksgate.

Page 25. **E**dward and Godwin his Noble
Counsell were buried in the
Porch of their new built Church;
according to the Custom of those Times, in
p. 100. n.

Page 26. **T**he Fifth Hall of
the Kings of Mercia
was built by King Offa
in the Year 790.

The History of England

A Short
TREATISE
OF
The Isle of M A N.

Digested into Six Chapters.

CONTAINING,

- I. *A Description of the Island.*
- II. *Of the Inhabitants.*
- III. *Of the State Ecclesiasticall.*
- IIII. *Of the Civill Government.*
- V. *Of the Trade.*
- VI. *Of the Strength of the Island.*

Illustrated with Severall Prospects
of the Island,

By Daniel King.

LONDON,

Printed by John Streater, 1656.

A Short

TREATISE

OF

The Ills of MAN

Divided into Six Chapters

CONTAINING

- I. A Description of the Island.
- II. Of the Inhabitants.
- III. Of the State of the Island.
- IV. Of the Civil Government.
- V. Of the Trade.
- VI. Of the Strength of the Island.


Illustrated with several Figures
of the Island.

By Daniel Defoe.

Printed by John Sturges, 1704.

For His Excellencie,
THOMAS Lord **FAIRFAX**,
Lord of *Man* and of the *Isles*.

My Lord,

 He last Year, when Robert Dynely Esquire, Mr. Joshua Witton Minister of the Gospel; and my self, your Lordships Commissioners for the settling of your Affairs in the Isle of Man, returned from that Employment; We gave your Lordship an Accompt in Writing, as well as by word of mouth, of our Proceedings there, as in relation to your Revenue, and the Government of the Countrey; so also what our Actings were in pursuance of your pious intentions for the promoting of Religion and Learning; which performed, might in a matter of this nature, be held for a competent discharge of our Duty; and such constructions your Lordship was pleased to make of it: Neverthelesse, having made (be it said without vanity, or detracting in the least from my Companions) a more then ordinary inquisition into the state of the Island; I held my self obliged to present
H h h h 2 to

The Epistle Dedicatory.

to your Lordships View and Favourable acceptance, such Collections and Observations (which I here humbly offer) as I had made thereupon; and so much the rather I was induced thereunto, because of Your Lordships respect to Antiquities, so signally manifested in Patronizing with your Purse and Countenance, that our notable English Antiquary, Mr. Roger Dodsworth, in his Collections, composing and publishing of that singular Piece his Monasticon, which with indefatigable diligence he hath recovered and brought to light, out of the Bowells (as it were) of devouring Time. Good Lawes enlivened in a due execution of them, are so beneficiall to Mankind in the conservation of humane Society, as that the Law-givers and Administrators of such, have been ever had, even with the most barbarous Nations, in very great veneration; and therefore although Supream Offices in Government are in order to publique Good, things lawfully desiraeable, and may be endeavour'd after in a just way, by Persons fitly qualified for them; but for that few have been found to have manag'd such Powers well, solicitations of this sort are, for the most part, attended with strong prejudices; Whence it is, That Persons of most merit, least seeking, and readiest laying down,

places

The Epistle Dedicatory.

places of the highest Trust and Importance in a Common-Wealth; have been held the fittest to possesse them: A rare Example whereof your Lordship stands evidenc'd to the whole World: And it is well known also, that your Lordship became vested in this Seigniorie of Man towards the acknowledgment of a publique Gratitude for your high Deserts; and that it was not the Issue of your own Desires: By this means, there is put into your hands the exercising of a Legislative, as well as Ministeriall Power in an eminent degree; which doubtlesse your Lordships well grounded principles of Religion and Honour will lead forth into Pious and Honourable Actings; which, my prayers are, may be crowned with prosperous Successes. And so humbly taking my leave, I remain devoted,

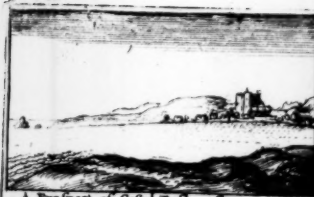
My Lord,

*Your most humble
Servant,*

*Middle-Park,
Decemb. 1.*

1653.

James Chaloner.



This study is to be
originated from the
College up to the
middle of the 19th
century, the history
of the County of
Stafford, Warwick,
and Wilt.

MAN by Caſtle Called Monia by Phryx Monachia
by Frodox Monochia, and by Gildax Lombach
is an Island ſituated in the Ocean betwixt England,
Scotland and Ireland, it formerly bore the
name of a Kingdom & hath been populous
& well inhabited very plentifull of Caſtill Woods
and Fiſh, it is now divided into 17 Pariſhes, many
Villages, & defended by two Caſtles





THE
ISLAND
DESCRIBED.

CHAP. I.

*Concerning the Scituation of the Isle
of MAN.*



S Ireland, anciently, was styled *Brittain* the lesse, in relation to *England* and *Scotland*; then called *Brittain the Great*; so this Island was stiled *Monoeda*, or the *Remotest Man*, by the *Brittish*; and *Maheu* by the *Latines*, to distinguish it from *Mona*, now *Anglesey*: but since *Anglesey* hath lost her ancient name, in our Speech; this Island hath assumed the Name of *Mona*, or *Man*, without any difference: yet the Inhabitants in their Speech, call it *Maning*. *How call'd*

This Island is scituated in that part of the *Brittish Sea*, that is called *St. Georg's Channel*, which lyeth between *England* and *Ireland*: It containeth, in length, about thirty miles; that is to say, from the Point of *Ayr*, in the North, to the Isle of the *Calf* in the South; and, in breadth, in some places more, in some lesse; the broadest not exceeding nine miles; the narrowest not lesse then five. It is, generally, a high Land upon the Sea-coast, defended likewise with Rocks, lying out as far, if not further, into the Sea, then the Low-water Mark: yet upon the Eastern Sea, in the North part of the Isle, it is a bold Coast and Beach upon the shore; and in the South-East part some Low-land, but that inaccessible with shipping; in regard the Coast is so perillous with Rocks. The Harbours for shipping, are *Douglas*, the safest, then *Rainisway*, then *Ram-* *The Con-*
sents.
The natural
strength.
The Har-
bours.

A Description of the Isle of Man.

A dangerous Coast.

Ramsey; and *Laxie* the meanest, these looking towards *England*, and the *Peel*, a poor Harbour, facing *Ireland*: but let the wind blow where, or how it will, there will be in one quarter of the Isle, or other, a Lee-shore, where ships may ride with some safety; but in no season of the year is this Narrow Channell safe for great ships to abide in, there being no Harbours to receive them, either upon this, or the *English* Coast.

This Island, even to wonder, in so small a Tract of Land, abounds in Springs of water; by which means it is supplied with divers usefull and pleasant Rivolets. The Soyl is indifferently fertile, yet it is conceiv'd, that two parts of three are Mountains (which from the Eastern to the Western Coast, cross the midst of the Isle) the most eminent of which, are *Maroun* and *Cubgreve*; but *Snawfell* surmounteth all the rest. It yieldeth Rye, Wheat, and Barley, but chiefly Oats, the ordinary Bread-corn of the Inhabitants. It is stored with Beasts, Sheep, bearing a coorse fleece; some of which are called *Lawn-sheep*, bearing a sort of Wooll; which, without dying, maketh a kind of Sand-colour'd cloth, also, with Goats and Horses, but all of a small size. The Seas afford no plenty of Fish, or rather the People (though many of them use the Sea for that purpose) know not how to take them, but of Herrings onely, which come upon the Coast towards the end of *August* in shoals, and continue there in their passage the space of a moneth, or thereabouts.

Of Fowl, this Island hath plenty, and great variety, especially in the Isle of the *Gall*; where there is a sort of Sea-Fowl, called *Puffins*, of a very unctuous Constitution, which breed in the Coney-holes, (the Conies leaving their Burrows for that time) are never seen with their Young, but either very early in the morning, or late in the evening; nourishing (as is conceived) their Young with Oyl; which drawn from their own Constitution, is dropped into their mouths; for that, being opened, there is found in their Crops no other sustenance but a single Sorrel-leaf, which the Old give their Young, for digestions sake, as is conjectur'd: the flesh of these Birds is nothing pleasant, fresh, because of their rank and Fish-like taste; but, pickled or salted, they may be ranked with *Anchoves*, *Caviare*, or the like; but profitable they are in their feathers, and Oyl, of which they make great use about their Wooll. Here are some Ayries of mettled *Falcons*, that build in the Rocks, great store of Conies, Red-Deer; and in the Summer time, there arrive here out of *Ireland*, and the Western parts of *Scotland*, many of those small Hawks, called *Merlyns*.

It is apparent, though it be now destitute of Wood, it hath had great plenty; witness the Oaks digged up often from underground; and the certainty that it would yet grow there, if planted,

ed, is proved by the Plantations, which some few have made about their houses, as well of Fruit-Trees, as others: Yet is not this Countrey destitute of Fewel, for it affordeth great plenty of Turf and Pete; and of Pete, the best that ever I saw; which, though not so durable as Cole, yet is it lasting, and more pleasant in the burning:

There is Lyme-stone in the South part of the Isle; but no Quarries of Free-stone any where, but upon the Sea-side, near *Balladown*; Limestone.
but that very difficult to be polish'd, in regard of the hardness thereof; of which stone, *Castle-Dubben*, hereafter mentioned, was built. Free-stone.
No sort of Minerals have been here found; but Ore of Lead, at, and near unto the Sea Crag, called, *Mine-hough*, which Lead.
hath been experimented by Captain *Edward Christian* (who was employed in Command at Sea by the East-Indy Company; and sometimes under King *James*, in one of his Royall Ships; sometime also Lieutenant of this Isle; then Receiver: and lastly, Major Generall; a Native of this Countrey, and of the principal Family there) to hold much Silver: the Veins of this Mine, by it's brightnessse, may plainly be discerned in the Rock towards the Sea; but it seemeth not possible to be wrought; in regard the Sea beats upon it constantly at High-water, unlesse it may be done by Mining within the Land; a tryall whereof were worth the undertaking, in regard of the great benefit that possibly may ensue thereof.

To conclude, the Air is quick and healthfull, Frosts short and seldome; Snow in the Valleys, by reason of its Vicinity to the Sea, will soon dissolve; and subject it is to extraordinary high Winds.

CHAP. II.

Concerning the Inhabitants.

Peopled by
Scottish,
Irish.

Doubtlesse, this Island was first peopled from the *Hebrides*, or *Highlands* of *Scotland*; their Language being the very same with that of the *Scottish-Irish*; which is the same with that of *Ireland*; though spoken in a different Dialect: yet as the Isle is named *Man*, so are the People styled *Manks-men*, and their Speech, *Manks*; And although the same hath great affinity with the *Welsh* or *Brittish*, (which that singularly Learned Hospitable, painfull, and pious Prelate, Doctor *Philips*, late Bishop of *Man*, and a Native of *North-wales*, well experimented; who out of Zeal, to the propagating of the Gospel in these parts, attained the knowledge thereof so exactly, that he did ordinarily preach in it, and undertook that most laborious, most difficult, but most useful Work, of the Translation of the Bible into *Manks*, taking to his assistance some of the *Islanders*; as namely, Sir *Hugh Cavoll*, Minister of the Gospel, and now Vicar of *Kirk-Michael*, perfected the said Work in the space of twenty and nine years) yet he observed he could not have been able to have gone through with it, but for the helps he found in his own Native Tongue; and no marvell, since that the People of *Ireland* are descended of the *Brittains*.

Bible trans-
lated.

The deriva-
tion of some
words.

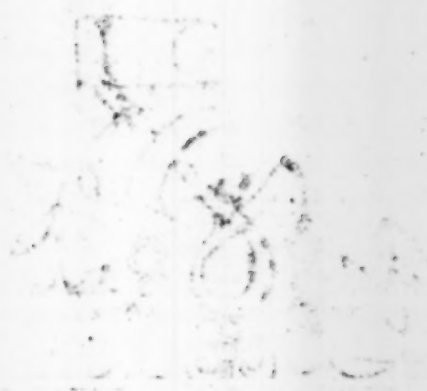
It is worth the observing, that many of their words are derived from the *Latine* and *Greek*, and some are pure *English*; such words, for the most part, signifie things Forraign, and which originally were not known to them, or in use amongst them. It also may be observed, that they put the *Noun-substantive*, always before the *Adjective*; as, *Horse-white*, *Cow-black*, &c.

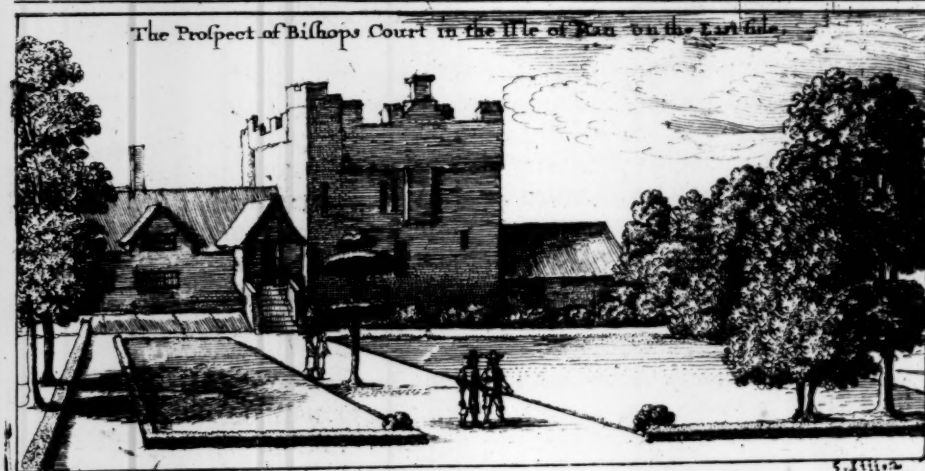
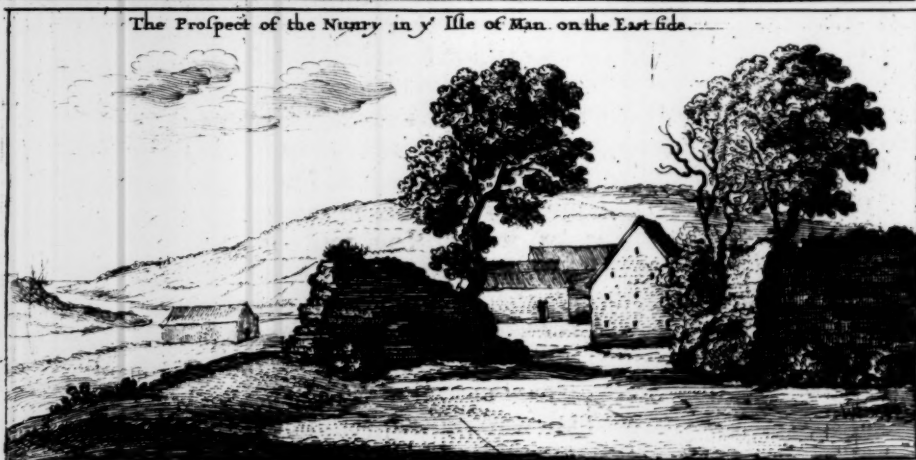
But it may be enquired, how came these mixtures of Languages?

How came
the mixture
of Languages.

It is more then probable, that as their speech at first (as of all other Nations) consisted of few, but significant words, suitable to the simplicity of their Manners; so, in proceſſe of time, by their conversation with Strangers, alteration of Manners, Forraign Merchandize, and new Inventions, came to be introduced, which necessitated them to an enlargement of their speech: But finding it more easie to take the words of such by whom they were introduced, then to coyn new of their own, these Mixtures of Languages have in all likelyhood been produced. Few speak the *English* Tongue.

The Inhabitants of ancient time were, doubtlesse, - as all the Neighbouring Tract, very rude and barbarous; untill by the planting of Christianity amongst them, (as in the next Chapter you





A Description of the Isle of Man.

5

you (shall underitand) they came to be reformed; mixing with the *English*, they are at this day a very civill People, laborious, contented with simple Diet and Lodging; their Drink, water; their Meat, Fish; their Bedding, Hay or Straw, generally; much addicted to the Musick of the Violyn; so that there is scarce a Family in the Island, but more or lesse can play upon it: but as they are ill-Composers, so are they as bad Players; and it is strange they should be singular in affecting this Instrument before others, their Neighbours; the *Northern English*, the *Scots*, the *Highlanders*, and the *Irish*, generally, affecting the Bag-Pipe: they are ingenious, in learning of Manufactures, and apt for the Studies of Humanity or Divinity, bearing a great esteem and reverence to the Publique service of God; which they testifie by their seldome absenting themselves from the Church, although sometime a great distance from it; yet are they given to Incontinencie of body, which naturally may be imputed to their eating so much Fish, which is of a flatuous nature.

The Peoples
Conditions.

CHAP. III.

Of the State Ecclesiasticall.

Saint *Patrick*, by Nation a *Brittain*, born in the year of our Lord God, 372. in the utmost limits of the *Roman Province* in *Brittain*, between the City of *Glascon* and *Dunbarton-Castle*, at a place called *Kirk-Patrick*, or *Kill-patrick*; his Parents *Calphurnius* a Deacon, who was the son of *Potitus* a Prefbyter; his Mother *Conca* of *Pannonia*, now *Austria* and *Hungarie*, and Sister to *St. Martin* the renowned Bishop of *Tours*. He was educated in the study of the holy Scriptures, within his own Countrey; but by travelling into the parts beyond the Seas, he much encreased in the knowledge thereof; for there he was a disciple to his Uncle *St. Martyn*, who conferr'd Sacerdoticall Orders upon him; as also to *St. Germane*, Bishop of *Auxerre*; and by *Amator* the immediate predecessour of *St. Germane*, in that See made a Bishop, and by him named *Magonius*; whereas in his Christendome his name was *Suchat*: He travell'd through all *Italy*, abiding at *Rome* a long time; where he became a Canon of *Lateran*; by which means he became also very expert in the *Roman Tongue*, in Ecclesiasticall Government and regular Discipline: By Pope *Celestine* he was constituted the Apostle and Metropolitan of *Ireland*, and by him nam'd *Patricius*; having for his assistants in that sacred Expedition, *Secundinus*, *Auxilius* and *Iservinus*, Canons of *Lateran*; by his constant preaching, his frequency in prayer, watchings and Fasts often; by the holinesse of his

Babolden to
Jac. Ussenus
Armach.
Arch. Anq.
Ecc. Br.

Stiria and
Carintha.

his life, and the blessing of God upon his pious endeavours, and happy success in converting the *Irish* to the Faith, entitled by way of Excellency, *Saint Patrick*.

The Manks
Converted.

Germanus
the first
Bishop.

2.
Conindrus
and Romu-
lus.

3.
Machaldus.

This *St. Patrick*, in or about the year of our Lord God 432, arriving in *Ireland*, and finding the Harvest great, and the Labourers few, he returned into *Brittain* for more help; and returning again for *Ireland* with a purpose to convert this and the other Islands to the Faith, in his passage thither, he came ashore in this Isle, converted it to the Faith, and placed a Bishop there; namely, *Germanus* his Disciple, a Canon of *Lateran*, a holy and wise man; introducing withall the Liturgie of *Lateran*, composed by *Mark* the Evangelist; erecting his Episcopal Seat in *Patrick's Isle*, (now *Prele-Castle*) because *St. Patrick* had for some time there made his abode; and this was in the year 447. and that was (be it for the honour of this Isle now remembered) 150 years at the least before the Conversion of the English *Saxons*: Next by the appointment of *St. Patrick* succeeded *Conindrus* or *Connidrus*, and *Romulus* fellow-Bishops, in whose time there arrived in this Isle one *Macfil*, alias *Maguil* or *Machalilus*; who in a Leathern Boat putting to Sea, and endeavouring Northward, fortun'd to be cast upon this Isle; the said Bishops receiving him with admiration and pity, both in regard of the hazards he had run at Sea, as for the strangeness of his habit; and instructed him in the faith; who excelling in piety, succeeded the said Bishops in this Isle, and built a Town therein, which beareth his name (as hereafter shall be remembered) to this day. And this I find of their Conversion, and of the ancient Bishops. In after-times this Island, and the *Hebrides* or Western Isles of *Scotland*, being possess'd by the *Norwegians*, there was but one Bishop of this and the said Isles, who was stiled Bishop of *Man* or *Sodor*, from a Village call'd *Sodor* in *St. Columb's Isle*, where anciently there had been a Bishops Seat for that and the rest of the Western Isles; the first of which was *Wermundus* alias *wimundus*; who for his cruelty was banish'd the Isle, and had his eyes put out; then began they to be consecrated by the Metropolitane of *Norway*, that is, of *Trondheim*; before, by the Archbishops of *Tork*; because it lay nearer to *England* then to *Ireland*, and had belong'd thereto in ancient time. After *Wermundus*, succeeded *John*, a Monk of And in the year 1247, one *Symon* late Bishop, who departed this life at *Kirk-Michael*; in which Parish now is, and it seemeth then was, the Bishops Pallace, call'd *Bishops Court*; he was buried in *St. Patrick's Isle* in the Church of *St. Germane*, the Cathedrall Church of this Isle, which he began to build: And this Isle and the rest came in, under the subjection of the *Scots* in the year 1266, *Scotland* then wanting Archbishops, the Bishop did receive confirmation and consecration in *Norway*.

In the year 1348, *William Russell*, a Native, and Abbot of *St. Mary* of *Rushin*, was elected Bishop by the Clergie, who resorting to

A Description of the Isle of Man.

7

to Pope Clement the 6th at *Avignon*, was the first Bishop that was consecrated and confirmed by the Pope.

In our Times, there have sate two Bishops very eminent for Piety and Learning; The first was Dr. *Philips*, a Native of *Wales*; Dr. Philips educated in *Oxford*, who out of zeal to the propagating of the Gospel, attained the *Manks* Tongue, and did not onely preach in it, but translated the Bible into it, (as before hath been remembred) which by his death never came to the Presse; so that the Ministers read the Scriptures to the people in the *Manks*, out of the English: The other was Dr. *Parr*, a *Lancashire* man, sometime Fellow of *Brasen-nose* Colledge in *Oxford*, who whilest he continued in the University, was very painfull to my own knowledge, being my self of the same Colledge, in reading the Arts to young Schollers; and afterwards having cure of Souls, no lesse industrious in the Ministry.

Dr. Philips Bishop.

Dr. Parr Bishop.

And here it may be observed, that after this Isle came to be possessed by the English, this Bishoprick was divided into two: the one of this place, who retained still his name of Bishop of *Man* or *Sodor*; the other of the Isles, whose seat was in *Jona* or *St. Columb's* Isle; this, belonging to the See of *York*; the other, to that of *Glasgow*.

The Bishops in our time have been elected by the Lords of the Isle, without whose confirmation the Leases made by the Bishops were not valid in Law; they were in the quality of their chiefest Barons; the Bishops ordering matters Ecclesiasticall with the suffrage of the Archdeacon and Vicar-General; for the substance in such manner as hath been used in *England*.

Bishops made by the Lords.

Bishops Barons of Man;

There was anciently a multiplicity of Chappels in this Isle; which generally in all other places as well as here, were the Originals of Parish Churches; which are now in number 17. namely, *Kirk-Christ-Rushen*, Mr. *Thomson* an English man, Minister, sometime Schoolmaster at *Castleton*, so called, because built on the side of a Rushy bog. *Kirk-Arborie*, because formerly surrounded with Trees Arbout-like; *Sir John Cressing* Minister; and here observe once for all, that the Ministers who are Natives, have alwaies this Addition of *Sir*, unlesse they be Parsons of their Parish (of which there are but few; most of the Parsonages being impropriate to the Lord of the Isle or Bishop) and then instead of *Sir*, they have the Addition of Parson. *Kirk-Malen*, because dedicated to *St. Malew*, *Sir Thomas Parr* Minister. *Kirk-Santon*, because dedicated to *St. Anne*, void, because of the displacing of old *Sir John Cosbenham*. *Kirk-Bradan*; *Bradan* in *Manks* signifieth a Salmon; and that Church hath that name, either because it is built by the *Salmon* River, or because dedicated to a Saint of that name; why may it not be so named from one of the Bishops, *Drotadim* or *Brachanus* the sons of *Tigrit*, *St. Patricks* sister, *Sir Patrick Thomson*, Minister. *Kirk-Concan*, because dedicated to *Conca*, the Mother of *St. Patrick*, *Sir John Woods* Minister. *Kirk-Loman*,

man;

man, because dedicated to *Lomanus*, another of the Ions of *Tigris*, and the first Bishop of *Trim* in Ireland, *Sir James More* Minister. *Kirke Maughold* to *Maughold*, being Bishop here, as is before remembred, *Sir Robert Allen* Minister. *Kirk Maroun* to that Saint, *Sir William Oates* Minister. *Kirke Patrick of Peel*, because within the Castle of the *Peel*, and dedicated to *St. Patrick*, *Sir Thomas Harrison* Minister. *Kirk Germane*, to that Saint, being the first Bishop here, also within the said Castle, *Sir William Coshenham* Minister. *Kirk Michael* to *St. Michael* the Archangell, *Sir Hugh Cannell*, Minister, assistant to Bishop *Philips* in translating of the Bible. Saint *Mary of Ballaugh*, so called, because dedicated to *St. Mary*: *Ballaugh* signifies in *Manks*, Mire-town, because it is situated in a place, that formerly was a bog, *Mr. Robert Parr*, Parson, to whom I was beholden for some derivation of places. *Kirk-Patrick of Jurby*; this Church was dedicated to *St. Patrick*; and to distinguish it from *Kirk-Patrick of Peel*, it is called *St. Patrick of Jurby*; and *Jurby* is the name of that Land, whereon it is erected, *Sir William Crow* Minister. *Kirk-Andrew*, because dedicated to *S. Andrew*, *Sir John Huddleston* the present Curate. This Parsonage belong'd alwaies to the Archdeacon. *Kirk Bride*, because dedicated to *St. Bridget*, who received the Vail of Virginitie of *St. Patrick*, or from some of his disciples, when she was not full 14. years of age; a Virgin highly remarked in her time for sanctity; and born in the Province of *Ulster*, and Abbess of a Cell within the City of *Killdare*, *Mr. John Harrison*, Parson. *Kirk-Christ le Ayre*, called *le Ayre*, to distinguish it from *Kirk Christ-Rushen*, and because it is placed in a sharp *Ayr*; *Sir Edward Crow*, Minister.

3. Monasteries.

There have been three Monasteries in this Isle, the chiefest of which was the Priory of *Rushen*, which sprang out of that of *Furnesse* in *Lancashire*, founded 1134, by King *Olaus* the first of that name, who endowed it with considerable Rents and Liberties; the Fabrick of which by the ruines thereof, appeareth to have been none of the meanest; and which was the Sepulture of their Kings. There was also the Priory of *Douglas*, and a house of the Friers-minors at *Brinnaken*.

4. Free-Schooles.

Now that Episcopacy, with the Ecclesiasticall Jurisdiction accompanying the same, is put down in *England*, the same is also by their example laid here aside; and the Bishops Lands and Jurisdctions are thereupon devolved to the Lord of the Isle; who for the better encouragement and support of the Ministers of the Gospel, and for the promoting of Learning, hath conferr'd all this revenue upon the Ministers; as also for the maintaining of Free-Schooles i. e. at *Castletown*, *Peel*, *Douglas*, and *Ramsey*; and considering the Ministers here are generally Natives, and have had their whole education in the Isle, it is marvailous to hear what good Preachers there be; and truly, for about 50. or 60. years last past, their Bishops have been persons of singular piety, frequent

frequent Preachers, excellent Patterns for the Clergie under them to take out by.

The proving of Wills, prophanation of the Lords Day, Drunkenness, swearing, Incontinencie and the like, are to fall under the Cognisance of the Civill Magistrate.

The Devotion of the Kings of this Isle was extended beyond their own Jurisdctions; insomuch, that they had conferred Tithes or Lands in this Isle upon severall Monasteries without the bounds thereof (i.) upon the Priory of *St. Bees*, or *de Sancta Beaga* in *Cumberland*, upon the Abby of *Whitern* in *Scotland*; sometime the Episcopal Seat of *St. Ninianus*; and upon the Abby of *Banchor* in *Ireland*. For this cause the Prior and Abbots of these Houses were Barons of *Man*, and were obliged to give their attendance as such, upon the Kings and Lords thereof, whensoever they should require it; or at the least upon every new succession in the Government, upon the penalty of forfeiting their said respective Interests.

CHAP. IV.

Of the Civill Government.

THis Island (as before is said) being first of all inhabited by the ancient *Scots*; that is to say, by the *Irish* or *Highlanders* of *Scotland*; so doubtlesse had they Governours of their own Nation, of whom I find mention to be made onely of Two.

First of one *Mananan Mac Bar* a Pagan and *Necromancer*, who by raising of storms and mists, is said to secure himself in that Government from forrain invasion; or rather by the natural situation of the place, subject to storms and mists; who took of the people no other acknowledgment for their land, but the bearing of Rushes to certain places call'd *warefield*, and *Mame*, on Midsummer even.

The other was named *Birle*, of whom besides his name, I find nothing recorded.

This Island hath also sometime belong'd to *Brittain*. It is not extant in any History that I have met with, that this Island was ever under the Jurisdiction of the *Romans*; for by *Mona* in *Cesar* and *Tacitus*, is to be understood *Anglesey*; but that it was under the awe (which, as their fame, was diffused every where) of their Empire, no question is to be made; especially since it lay even within the prospect of *Brittain*; yet by the *Urns* there found, the contrary would seem to be apparent; some enclosed in Coffins of stone; one Coffin containing divers of them: and in such sort

A Description of the Isle of Man.

Dr. *Bathurp*, skillfull in Antiquities, and a carefull, learned, and judicious Physician of *London* hath observed them to be found them to be found in the Northern parts of *England*, about *Featherstone-haugh*; and near *Bishops-Court*: Whilest I remained in this Island, I caused one of those round hills (which in the Plains of *Wiltshire* are very frequent, and by the Inhabitants termed *Barrowes*, like as in the Midland parts of *England* they call them *Lomes* commonly and truly held to be the Sepulchres of the *Danes* or *Normegians*, and others of that Northern tract invading and possessing *Brittain*) to be opened; in which were found 14. rotten Urns, or earthen pots, placed with their mouths downwards; and one more neatly then the rest in a bed of fine white sand, containing nothing but a few brittle bones, (as having pass'd the fire) no ashes left discernable: hereabouts are divers of these Hills to be seen; but in other parts of the Isle, few and dispersedly; some of these being environ'd with great stones pitched endways in the earth: This Countrey was possessed (as presently will appear) by the *Normegians*; whose rite of Buriall was in ancient time (as all the Northern people in that Tract, if eminent persons) to burn the bodies of their dead; and to preserve within the earth in vessels of glass, earth or stone their ashes; and this was introduc'd or establish'd by a Law, by *Othinus* their King, and continued among them and the *Swedes* longer then with the rest; as *Olaus Wormius*, publique Professor of Physick in the University of *Copenhagen* in his Learned *Danish* Antiquities hath well inform'd me; by the testimony of good Authors, and Experience it self; whose Discourse giveth better light (writing but of his own Countrey) to the knowledge of divers ancient Monuments among us, then doth appear from our own Historians, evincing not onely vulgar errors of this kind; but the Judicious will be hereby the better able to difference *Roman* Antiquities from *Saxon*, and the like; wherein without much consideration, it is easie to mistake; as among us by common experience we find. But pardon this somewhat of digression.

Afterwards It came under the subjection of *Edwine K. of Northumberland*; which being all that I read of it, I conceive that either he or his Successours soon deserted it; or were expulsed thence.

In the year 1066, it came under the subjection of the *Normegians* by Conquest, and so did shortly after the *Hebrides* or Western Isles of *Scotland*; by which means the Kings of *Man* were stiled Kings of *Man*, and of the Isles; of this race there were 12 in number: 1. *Godred*, surnamed *Crovan*, the son of *Harald* the black of *Ireland*. 2. *Lagman*, the eldest son of *Crovan*. 3. *Magnus*, King of *Norway*. 4. *Olauus* the son of *Godred Crovan*. 5. *Godred* his son. 6. *Reginald* the 6th King, base brother to *Godred*. 7. *Reginald*, base son to *Godred*. 8. *Olauus* the legitimate son of *Godred*. 9. *Harald* his son. 10. *Reginald* his brother. 11. *Harald*

A Description of the Isle of Man.

II

rald the son of *Godred Don.* 12. *Magnus*, and last King of *Man* of the *Norwegian* race; who dyed in the year 1265; so that this Government had continuance 199. years together, with a constant succession of calamities both domestique and from abroad; which for the Readers information I desire leave to refer him to *Mr. Camden's-Britannia.*

Then the dominion of this Isle, and the Western Islands, was translated to *Alexander K. of Scots*, partly by force, and partly by agreement with the *K. of Norway*, to whom and his Successours he was to pay 3. marks in Gold, upon every new accession to the Crown. This Isle the *Scots* held but 74 years; but the Western Isles, even to our Times,

K k k k z

Charta



Charta Edwardi II. Regis Angliæ, Insulam de Man concedens Henrico de Bello-Monte, pro vita. Cujus Recordatio rediit in lucem revocata ejus, ab elucubratiss & inscriptis studiis viri verè prænobilis, Antiquitatis indagatoris indefessi, & perpetuis præconis in posteros ebuccinandi, &c. Domini Wingfeldi Bodenham Equitis Aurati.

Insula de Man, data Henrico de Bello-Monte, pro vita.

REx omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Sciatis quod pro bono servitio quod dilectus consanguineus, et fidelis noster Henricus de Bello-Monte nobis hætenus impendit, dedimus ei et concessimus pro nobis et hæredibus nostris, totam terram nostram de Man, habendam et tenendam eidem Henrico ad totam vitam suam de nobis et hæredibus nostris, liber, quiete, bene, integre, et in pace cum omni Dominio et Justitia Regali, una cum feodis, militum, Advocacionibus Ecclesiarum, et domorum Religiosarum, libertatibus, liberis consuetudinibus, Escaetis, et omnibus aliis ad prædictam terram spectantibus, seu spectare volentibus, quoquo modo per servitia que Domini terra prædictæ Regibus Scotia inde facere consueverunt. In cuius rei, &c. Teste Rege apud No. - - - - - super Tyam, primo die Maii, per ipsum Regem.

De Henrico de Bello-monte propter inobedientiam suam erga Regem personæ commissio.

Dominus noster Rex existens apud Bishophthorp juxta Eboracum tricesimo die Maii, Anno Regni sui sexto decimo, vocari fecit coram ipso, ad Concilium suum ibidem, venerabiles patres Willielmum Archiepiscopum Eboraci Angliæ primatem, J. Norwiciensem Episcopum, Cancellarium suum, W. Exoniensem Episcopum, Thesaurarium suum: Edmundum Comitem Kancie, fratrem suum, Adomarum de Valencia, Comitem Pembroke, Hugonem le Despenser, Comitem Winton. David de Strobolgy Comitem Athol. Hugonem le Despenser juniorem, Willielmum le Ros de Hamelake, et plures alios Barones, et nobiles de regno suo, ac Justiciarios suos de utroque Banco, Barones de Scaccario, et alios de consilio suo, ad tractandum super quadam Tzeuga inter ipsum Dominum Regem et Robertum de Brus, suosque complices, et fautores, contra Dominum Regem de guerra existentes, prelocuta, firmanda, vel neganda, inter quos nobiles Dominus Henricus de Bello-monte, Baro, et de magno et Secreto Concilio ipsius Domini Regis juratus, vocatus fuit,

fuit, et ibidem venit; et cum dictus Dominus noster Rex, volens scire consilium et avifamentum omnium ibidem coram ipso ex causa predicta existentium, et cujuscumque eorum singulariter, super negotiis predictis; et inter ceteros plures ore proprio injunxisset dicto Henrico, et ipsum requisivisset, ut eidem Domino Regi consuleret in hac parte, dictus Henricus quodam motu excessivo, et animo quasi irreverenti, dicto domino Regi, sapienter respondit, quod sibi consulere noluit in hac parte: De qua responsione, idem dominus Rex commotus, precepit dicto Henrico, quod Consilium suum exiret, et idem Henricus exiendo Concilium, dixit, modo quo prius, et quod plus sibi placeret a dicto Concilio absentari, quam eidem interesse. Super quibus tunc Dominus Rex prefatis magnatibus et aliis de Concilio suo ibidem existentibus, precepit, quod consulerent de judicio faciendo, de dicto Henrico in hac parte; sicut idem Henricus homo suus ligius et Baro, ac de Concilio suo Secreto juratus fuit, et requisitus de consulendo dicto domino Regi, super tanto, et tam arduo negotio, ipsum Dominum Regem, et regnum suum ita specialiter tangente, eundem sic respondit quod eidem Domino regi consulere noluit, et alia opprobria dixit, sicut predictum est, et quod iudicium illud facerent: Et habito inde per dictos magnates et alios de Concilio Domini Regis ibidem existentes tractatu, et deliberatione diligenti, prefatoque Henrico coram dicto Domino Rege magnatibus et aliis supradictis, ibidem eodem die postmodum revocato, consideratum est per predictos Magnates, et alios de Concilio supradicto, quod dictus Henricus committatur prisona, pro contemptu et inobedientia supradictis. Et postea Henricus de Percy, Radulfus de Nevill, Simon Warde, Henricus filius Hugonis, Rogerus de Sommersvill, et Thomas Ugthred de Comitatu Eboraci, et Willielmus Ridell, et Thomas Gray de Comitatu Northumbrie manuceperunt predictum Henricum de Bello-monte videlicet quilibet eorum, corpus pro corpore habend. cum coram Domino rege in eodem statu quo natus est cum inde fuerint pramoniti.

Ex

Ex rotulo Patent de An. 5. E. 2. M. 3.

Aussint pur ceo que monseigneur Henri de Beaumont ad pris de nostre seigneur le Roi, an damage et dishonour de Roi pais le temps del ordeinement des ordeinours a quel le Roi se agreea, le Roiaume de Man et autres terres rentez franchises, et Baillies et procure de donner as autres terres, et tenements, franchises et Bayllies cointre cel ordeiment: et pur ceo qui ad mal counseiller, le Roi encontre son serment. Nous ordeinouns quil soit oulez du conseil le Roi pur tous jours; et que pres du Roi mes ir viegne nul part sil ne soit, a commun summons du Parlement, ou en guerre si le Roi le voes auore sil ne soit per conom assent des Erceuesques, Euesques, Countes et Barons, et ceu en plain Parlement; et totes les autres terres, que il tient dedeinz le Roiaume de Angleterre soient pris en la main le Roi de Angleter, et retnues tanqz le Roi, eit receuez dez yssues de celes terres, la valeue de touz lez esplez, que le dit sire Henri ad pris des res receues Cointre le dit ordeinement, et si la andemens sire Henri viegne en nul print cuintre ceste ordeinaunce soit disheritez pour touz jours de touz lez terres quil a en Angleterre du don le Roi pur ceo que troue est par examenent des Prelatz, Comtes, et Barones, que la Dame de Vescy, ad procure le Roi, a donner a sire Henri de Buauumont son frere, et as autres terres franchises et baillies in damage et deshonneur du Roi, et a parte disheriteson de la corone, et aussint procure demaunder hors lettres de souze la farge cointre lei, et lentencion du Roi: Nous ordeinouns que il ale as maisons, et ceo dedeinz la quinzeine de Seint Michel prochain avenir, sans James retourner a la Court pur demuirre faire, et que pur toutes cestez choses auantdites et pur ceo qui homme entent que le Chaustel de Haunburgh est de la Coroune nous ordeinouns aussint, que cel Chaustell soit repris de lui, en la mein le Roy, et qui mes ne soit buillee a la ne a autre fors qz a la volunte le Roi.

Mary the daughter of Reginald the last K. of Man of that name, next heir to the Crown, married to the Earl of Strathern in Scotland, complained to Edw. the first King of England at St. John's Town, at such time as he invaded Scotland, for her right, but without remedy; whereupon John de waldebeose her Grandchild in the 33. year of the same Kings reign, made his request to the Parliament; but getting no redresse neither; William Mountacute Knight, deriving an Interest in blood from the said Mary, took this Isle by force of Arms from the Scots, but by reason of the great charge he was at in subduing it, he was constrained to mortgage it to Anthony Bec Bishop of Duresme, and Patriarch of Jerusalem for the space of 7. years.

Then

Will. M. E. Then *William Montacute* son of the said *William*, and Earl of *Salisbury*, *lisbury* posses'd the same.

Lord.

1393. *Sir Will. Scroop*,
Lord.
1403. *The Stanleys*
Lords.

1403. *The Stanleys*
Lords.

1649.
Thomas Lord Fairfax
Lord of Man and of the Isles.

Then in the year 1393, by purchase it came into the hands of *Sir William Scroop*, who being attainted of High Treason by *H.* the 4th, the K. disposed it to *H. Percy E.* of *Northumberland*, with this Tenure, That he should carry the Sword of *Lancaster* on the Coronation day; but soon after he forfeited the same by Treason also, and then the K. conferr'd it upon *Sir John Stanley* Treasurer of his household, in the year 1403. whose posterities were afterwards Earls of *Derby*, and held it by presenting a cast of Faulcons to the K. on the Coronation day, unto these our times, when *James* the 1st Earl, for bearing Arms against the Parliament, was attainted of high Treason by a Councell of War, and his Estate confiscated by Act of Parliament, losing his head at *Bolton*: And lastly, this Isle by Authority of Parliament was devolved to *Thomas Lord Fairfax*, in as large and beneficiall manner to all intents and purposes, as the said *James* had, or might have enjoyed the same, towards the acknowledgment of his great services performed in the Office of Captain Generall of all the Parliaments Forces, which he so honourably had undergone; so that as his Lordship hath the Jurisdiction of the Isle, as the said Earl had; so hath he also the Title, namely, *Lord of Man, and of the Isles*; and that most deservedly; for that as He in vertue and Nobility of Blood is not inferiour to any of his Predecessours, Kings or Lords of *Man*; so in high Atchievements in Arms he far surmounteth them all.

And thus having given account of the Supream Governours of the Isle, I shall descend to the inferiour Officers and the Judicatories thereof as they are at this day; for which I am beholden to *Mr. Tynslie* the Lord's Attorney General, very expert in the Laws.

This Government is ordered by and under a Lievtenant or Governour, Major *Wade*, with the assistance of two Deemsters or Judges, *John Christian* and *William Qualtrough*; for matters of Law; And of *Henry Sharpleffe*, Controller, and Clerk of the Rolls; *William Christian*, Receiver; *Hugh Moor*, Water-Bailiffe; and *Robert Tynsley* Attorney-Generall.

To whose Assistance in cases of doubt, and considerations sometimes taken about the ordering of the affairs of the Country, for the defence and safety thereof; and propositions of good and wholesome Lawes and Orders, for the Peace and Welfare of the People, in matters of Right betwixt the Lord and the People, and betwixt party and party; the said Governour and Officers do usually call the 24. Keyes of the Island, especially once every year, viz. upon Midsummer day, at *St. John's Chappel*, to the Tinewald Court there, where upon a Hill near unto the said Chappel, all the Inhabitants of the Island, standing round about a fair Plain, they

they may hear the Laws and Ordinances agreed upon before in the Chappel afore said, published and declar'd unto them; and then, and there, the Lord of the Island, if he be in the Countrey, is to sit in a Chair of State, covered with a Royal Cloth or Canopy over his head; his visage into the East, with his sword before him holden, with the point upward: His Barons *viz.* the Bishop and Abbots when was time, with the rest in their degrees, sitting beside him; his beneficed men, or see'd Council, and Deemsters, sitting before him; his Gentry and Yeomanry in the third degree, and the 24. Keys afore said in their Order; and the Commons to stand without the Circle, with three Clerks in their surplices.

The Solemnities of the Tinwald Court.

Then the *Deemster* calls the Coroner of *Glanfala*, who is the chief Coroner of the Land, and commands him to fence Court; which is, that no man make any disturbance or tumult in the time of the Tynwald, or any murmure, or rising, upon pain of hanging and drawing. After this, the said Coroner of *Glanfala* calls in the other five Coroners; and he, and all of them, upon their knees, deliver the Rods of their Offices into the Lords hand, if he be present; and then his Lordship calls six other men of the six *Sheadings*, and delivers every of them one of the said Rods; and there upon their knees, they take their Oaths, for the due execution of their places; which the eldest *Deemster* administers to them in the *Manks Tongue*. After this order, the Governour proceeds every year in his Lordships absence upon *Midsummer* day: And if any Orders be agreed upon by the Officers, and 24. Keys, they are to be presented to the Lord of the Island, as from that Court; and if his Lordship like well of, and please to confirm them, they are returned back, and put upon Record; and at the next Tynwald, after, proclaimed for absolute Laws.

6. Coroners, or Sheriffs of the 6. Sheadings, into which the Isle is divided.

This Country is very happy in the ready and easie Trials of their Rights, upon little or no charge, as followeth:

The Governour twice in the year, *viz.* a week or fortnight after, may; and again, within the like time after *Michaelmas* (as he shall please to assigne) call the Courts for the several *Sheadings* (which are in the nature of *Court-Leet*, and *Court-Baron* in England) Of which, the *Moors* which are the Lords Bayliffs of the Land, give Summons at the Parish-Churches, after Divine Service, the next Sunday before the Courts are to be kept, for such and such *Sheadings*; and there every man that hath cause of Suits against any of that *Sheading*, comes to the *Moor*, and desires him to summon such or such a man, his adverse party, to answer him at the Court. The *Moor* calls to him two or three of the Parishioners there present, to witnesse with him the summoning of such persons, as shall be named unto him, by the parties who intend to be Plaintiffs at the Court.

At the day assigned by the Governour, as afore said, the *Deemsters* go with him to the place assigned for the keeping of the

A Description of the Isle of Man.

Courts, which constantly begins at *Peel-town*, otherwise called *Hollam town*, neer unto *Castle-Peel* aforesaid : And at that place, by due Order, there is no *Court* to be kept, but for the two Parishes of *Kirk-Patrick*, and *Germane*, which is called the *Sheading of Glanfala*; though now, for more conveniency, the *Courts* for the two other *Sheadings* of *Kirk-Michael*, and *Christ-le-Ayr*, are also kept in that place; and two days in the week, they sit for the *Courts* of every *Sheading*, which spends that week there, beginning upon the *Monday*.

The next week after, the people having understood of the *Courts* at *Peel* for the North side of the Island; the *Moors* for the South-side give their *Summons* upon the *Sunday* after, so that the *Governour*, and *Officers*, with the *Deemsters*, are at *Douglas* upon *Monday*, for the keeping of the *Courts* of the *Garf-Sheading*, which consists of three Parishes, *Kirk-Maughall*, *Louan*, and *Conchan*; upon *Wednesday*, or *Thursday*, they are at *Castle-Rushen*, and in those two days they end the *Court* for the *Middle-Sheading*, which consists of the Parishes of *Kirk-Bradaa*, *St. Ann*, and *Kirk-Marown*; And upon the two latter days, *Friday* and *Saturday*, for the *Rushen-Court*, which consists of the Parishes of *Kirk-Malew*, *Kirk-Arbory*, and *Kirk-Christ-Rushen*; and this is the end of the *Sheading-Courts*. At these *Courts*, as they are kept in course aforesaid, the *Deemster* calls in the chief *Moor* of the *Sheading* to *Fence-Court*: After that a *Jury* of 12 is called, viz. Four, commonly, out of every Parish, who are called the great *Inquest* for the *Sheading*; and after they are sworn, the *Deemster* gives the *Charge*, as in a *Court-Leet* in *England*, (which *Jury* makes their *Presentments* at the *Head-court*, or *Court* of *Goal-delivery* at the *Half-year* after). After this *Jury* sworn, and charge given, as aforesaid, the *Moors* and *Coroners* of the *Sheading*, for which the *Court* is holden, comes in, and presents, by vertue of their places, what *Blood-sheds* hath been in the *Sheading*, since the last *Court* the half year before: and then four men of every Parish are called and sworn, to find out, and present the *bloud-shed*; where every man that is found guilty, pays 12 *d.* Fine to the Lord, every Woman, for a man, six pence: besides, for a Woman to the *Moor*; and for a man, for a Woman, to the *Porter* of the *Castle*. And here is the end of that part of the *Court*, which is called, the *Court* for the Lords profit, and his Rights of *Prerogative*, by *Fines* and *Forfeitures*: and it is the same with that of the *Court-Leet* in *England*; and it is to be remembered, that every one is bound by the Law to appear at this *Court*, *Halt*, *Lame*, and *Blind*; and thither to come upon a *Horse*, or *Car*, upon pain of *Fine*, as by the *Court* shall be assessed.

Court-Baron.

Then the *Common-Law Courts* begin, which are in nature of a *Court-Baron*. The *Plaintiff* calls three times to the *Deemster*, to grant him the Law, which the *Deemster* grants; and then he tells the matter

matter of his Action, and against whom. The Controller who is Clerk of the Rolls, enters it in form, thus :

A. B. quer. cont. C. D. in plt. detent; eo quod detin. ab eo parcel. ter. de R. &c. unde damnum habet ad valor. &c. Qui appar: &c. And if the Defendant do not appear, as he may by the Law stand out till the third Court, then the Record says, *Qui non app. &c. in misericord. Curie 6 d.* For that is the certain Fine upon any Action whatsoever, be it for small or great value; which the Lord hath upon every non-appearance; and if the Defendant do appear, the Record says, as before, *Qui ap. &c.*

And when all the *Actions* are enter'd for every Parish in the *Sheading*, there are four men of every Parish sworn to passe upon the small matters: And after all, a Jury of six, which is called a *Sheading Jury*; viz. two of every Parish, if the *Sheading* have three Parishes; or three of every Parish, if the *Sheading* be but two Parishes, as that of *Glanfala* is: And this *Sheading-Jury* passes upon the difficult matters of that Court, for that *Sheading*; and upon the bringing in of the Verdicts of 4, or 6, as aforesaid; if the Plaintiff recover, the Defendant is in Fine 6 *d.*; if he recover nothing, he himself is in 6 *d.* Fine, for his unjust complaint; and this is the nature and order of the proceedings in the *Court-Baron*. Then if any party find himself agrieved with the Verdict of any of these Juries, he comes into the Court, or to the Clerk of the Rolls, at any time after in his Office, and prays, that he may have another Jury to pass upon his business, and binds himself in 3 *l.* that by the Verdict of that second Jury, he will disprove the Verdict of the former, which had wronged him in their Verdict, as he pretends: and this second Jury is called a Jury of Traverse: If the first Jury was a Jury of four of the Parish, the Jury of Traverse must be a Jury of six; that is, two of every Parish in the *Sheading*: If the first was a Jury of six, that is, a *Sheading-Jury*, then the Jury of Traverse must be a Jury of 12, of the *Sheading*: And if that Jury of 12, also, do not find for him as he expected, he may have a Jury of 24. Keyes of the Island, to passe upon his matter; and that is a definitive end of the business. And as the Lord had the Forfeiture of 3 *l.* upon the first Jury of Traverse, he is likewise to have the Forfeiture of 3 *l.* upon the second; and so of the third also, if it fall so out, that none of the Juries of Traverse find the first Jury in an error; but these Fines are commonly mitigated, sometimes to 5 *s.* or 10 *s.*; sometimes to less, at the discretion of the *Debet Court*; whereof I shall speak more hereafter.

Goal-Delivery.

After all these *Sheading Courts* are done, which continue as before is said, a Fortnight; then upon the *Monday* after, is the *Head-Court*,

Court, or Court of Goal-Delivery, where the Prisoners are arraigned and tryed by a Jury of the Countrey, chosen most commonly but one of a Parish: The Fellow or Delinquent having before been indicted by a Jury of six of the *Sheading* wherein he lived, if the Fact was done in the same *Sheading*: And if he lived in one *Sheading*, and committed the Fact in another, then the Jury of Indictment must be three of the *Sheading* where he lived; and three of the *Sheading* where the Fact or Crime was committed: This Jury of Indictment is taken by the *Coroner* of the *Sheading* (or by both *Coroners*, if it fall out, as in the last case aforesaid) immediately after the apprehending of the Delinquent. And the *Coroner* brings the Jury, and the Delinquent also, before the Controllour most commonly; or, it may be, before the Governour, or one of the Deemsters, or both; and they take notice how the Jury finds the business: And if it be so, that they find him in fault by the Evidence which they have received then or before, they leave him indicted, which is entred upon Record by the Controllor: And upon this Record, the Form of his Arraignment and Tryall, at the Goal-delivery is drawn up; and the Jury, of 12. of the Countrey, passes upon the Delinquent; and one Jury of 12. serves for all the Prisoners at the Bar; for the Delinquents may all, or any of them, have their just Exceptions against those that shall be brought in to pass upon their lives; But, in conclusion, the whole 17. Parishes being there, a Jury will be had, which the prisoners must abide; Then this Jury of Life and Death, when they are ready with their Verdict, they come again before the Court; and the Deemster asks if the Bald-pate may sit or no, while they deliver their Verdict: if any of the prisoners at the Bar be by them found guilty, as that by the Law they are to dye, the Jury says, the Bald-pate may not sit; Then the Bishop and all his Clergy (when time was) who have been all the time before in Court, must depart the Court, while the Verdict is delivered, and Judgment given by the Deemster. If the matter of Fact, by the Delinquent, be for Felony, to the value of 6 *d. ob.* or above, it is Felony to death: if for breaking a Fire-house, either the Wall, or the Door thereof; or if there be no door but a bundle of Gorse, or Ling, reared up in the door, to keep the wind out, or but two sticks put cross in the door, it is Burglary, and death to the Delinquent, though it be for Felony under the value aforesaid, if the Felony be done by a man, his Judgment is, to hang till he be dead: if by a Woman, by the Old Law, to be put in a Sack, and drowned in the water; but, of late the Women also have Judgment to be hang'd, as the men. If the matter be for Witchcraft, the Delinquent shall be burned.

Old Law,
women to be
drowned.

The Evidence against such a Delinquent, is taken by Spirituall Officers (it was in the time of Episcopacy so) and by them certified to the Temporal Court, by, and upon the Oaths of 12 Jurors, and of the Chapter-quests, and Side-men of the several Parishes; and

and after this, the Jury of Life and Death, at the Court of Goal-Delivery, passes upon the party, as upon other Fellons. If it be for the death of any one, committed by violence of hand, or poysoning, it is death to the party that did the Fact, without priviledge of Clergy, or benefit of Plea of Chance-medly; for which in other places, the prisoner might have his book; but here, there is no such matter, nor no remedy, but the Lords grace; And for all manner of Felony, Murder, Witchcraft, or such like, where the prisoner is adjudged to die, the Lord hath the Forfeiture of the Lands, Tenements, Goods, and Chattels of such Delinquent; but if such a Delinquent had a wife, and was a year and a day married, before the time of the offence committed, then such wife shall not lose her Widow-right, neither of the Goods nor Lands, but shall have her part thereof cleer, paying her proportionable share of the Debts; And all such as have any debts owing to them by the Delinquent must come in to the Controller, or the Lords Attorney, and put in their Claims betwixt the time of the Indictment & the Tryall by the Jury of Life and Death, otherwise they lose their debts, as to the Lords part of the Delinquents estate: Out of these Goods and Personall Estate of the Delinquent so forfeited, as aforesaid, the Coroner of the Sheading, who is to do the execution himself, or procure it to be done, is to have all these quick Goods, as Horses, Mares, Bullocks, or Heiffers, of two years old, or under; and all such goods also, as by the Law should have fallen to the next Heir, as Coarbes, the Coroner is to have them.

Swine to the Lord: Goats to the Queen.

All Swine, of what age soever, are the Lords; and all Goats of what age soever, belong to the Queen of *Man*.

The Coroner also usually hath the broken sacks of Corn of the Fellons, which are not absolutely due to him, as it should seem by the words of the Statute: Now out of these goods, which the Coroner is to have, as aforesaid, the Deemster is to have 4 s. and the Moor 4 s. and the rest is his own; a woman, as before is said, forfeits nothing for the Fact of her husband; but the husband, if his wife commit Felony, and he knows of it, and conceals it, he stands as deep in the Law, in all cases of Forfeiture, of body, of goods, and estate, as she doth.

Bishop and Abbots demand a Prisoner.

Furthermore, it is to be remembered, that if the Tenant of any Baron, in the Island, as heretofore of the Bishop, Abbots, and now the Tenants of *Bancho Sabale, &c.* commit Felony, such a Felon coming to the Bar of the Court of Goal-delivery, with the rest of the Fellons, before the Governour and Deemsters; the Steward of such Baron, whose Tenant such Felon is, may demand the prisoner

tioner from the Bar, and he shall have him delivered, to be tryed at such his Lord Barons Court; where, neverthelesse, the Lord of the Island's Deemsters are to sit also as Judges: the Forfeiture of the Lands holden of the Baron, are the Barons; the goods also of the Delinquent, pay no Rent to the Lord of the Island, at the time of the Fellony committed, nor hath not served a year and a day upon the Lords Land, nor was not born upon the Lords Land; in any of which cases, the Lord of the Island hath the Forfeiture of the goods; and howsoever the sole disposure of the body of the Delinquent, to do with him as he please.

what else, at the Goal-delivery.

Other businesse there is at the Court of Goal-delivery; as chiefly; the great Inquests of every Sheading, which were sworn at the Sheading-Courts, the half year before; come in then, and present their annoyances of the Countrey and State in that half year before, which were given them in charge at the Sheading-Courts to inquire of: then the Recognizances of the Peace are called, and the bonds released, if no man can ought say against the party bound thither: If any complain, either new bonds are taken for the peace, till the next Court of Goal-delivery; or the same Recognizance stands, with a Note of Continuance, &c.

Clerk of the Court, nothing.

And this is a most remarkable token of the Lords goodness and nobleness of the Lord of the Land, that the Clerk of the Court hath not a Farthing for the recording of any Recognizance of the Peace, or at the releasing thereof, nor for the recording of the Indictment of any Delinquent, or the drawing up of the Order of Arraignment, nor the entering of any Action at the Common-Law, though there be an infinite number at every Court; nor for the recording of any Presentment, brought in by the great Inquests of the Sheadings, or Juries of slander; or any other businesse whatsoever, handled at the Sheading-Courts, or Courts of Goal-delivery.

Bishops Court.

There are some other Courts of Judicature also, which are after the same Rules of the Common-Law, as aforesaid; and which are kept immediatly after the Lords Courts are ended. As the Bishops Court for his Temporalities; where also the Lords Deemsters are Judges, and his Controller the Register or Clerk of the Rolls; for the keeping of which Courts, the Deemsters have 3-0-0 *per annum* from the Bishop, and the Controller 2-0-0.

Abbey-Courts, Courts of Bangor, Sabal, and St. Trinions.

The Courts for the Abbey-Lands also are kept by the same Officers of the Lords; and so are the Courts for the Baronies of *Bangor Sabal*, and *St. Trinions*; the Fees to the Deemsters, from the Abbot, are 26 s. 8 d. *per annum*, and the like to the Controller. The Fees for *Bangor Sabal*, and *St. Trinions*, are 13 s. 4 d. to the Deemsters, and 13 s. 4 d. to the Controller.

The proceedings of these Courts, are after the same order, as those of the Lords Courts, *viz.* First, the Court-Leet; before which, the Deemster gives the Charge to the 12. men sworn upon the great Inquest: then follows the blood-quest; and last of all, the Court-Baron, for matters of right betwixt party and party; and this is the end of the Common-Law-Courts.

Court of Debet.

After all these, follows the Court of *Debet*, which is the Court for assessing of the Fines of all the Courts for the whole year, both Lords and Barons; and this Court is kept commonly upon the *wednesday*, after the Head-Court day after *Michaelmas*: the Officers of this Court of Assessment, or assessing of the Fines, are the Governour, the two Deemsters, the Controller, Receiver, Water-Bayliff, and the Lords Attorney: but the Barons, as the Bishop, the Abbot, and the rest, have no voyces nor hand in the Assessment of the Fines; no, nor of the Fines of their own Courts: yet shall they have the Fines and Perquisites of their own Courts, after they are assessed by the Lords Officers, as aforesaid, *viz.* of all such of their Tenants, as properly and solely are their own Tenants, and pay no rent to the Lord of the Island, nor were nor born, nor have served a year and a day, as Apprentices, upon the Lords lands; for in all such cases, the Lord of the Island hath the Fines and Amerciaments, be the Tenants of what Barony soever.

The Fines out in Charge.

After the end of all these Common-Law-Courts, the Controller collects and estreats out the Fines, of every Court, both Lords and Barons, and gives them out in charge to the Moors, which they are to collect, and pay them in to the Receiver, with the Land-rent of the several Parishes, and such Fines as belong solely to the Barons, he gives them out to the Serjeants or Bayliffs of the Barons, to be collected for the use of the Baron to whom they belong.

Exchequer Court.

There is another Court, which the Governour, and the Lords Officers aforesaid, do keep as often as occasion requires; sometime in one place, sometime in another Circuit of the Countrey, as businesse falls out; and that is called an Exchequer Court: At these Courts, such Juries of Tryals betwixt party and party, as could not give in their Verdicts at the Sheading-Courts, bring them in then: And Juries also of slander, Juries of Presentment of Misdemeanours, and Juries of Indictment, of Felony, if (any such be) bring in their Verdicts at these Courts: so that whatsoever businesse could not be well determined at Term-times, or Sheading-courts, they are deliberately heard and determined at some of these Exchequer-courts, which is a mighty great ease and conveniency to the Subject, and not much troublesome to the Officers.

Chancery-Court.

There is also a Court of Chancery (which hath not been long erected) kept by the Governour, whereof he sits sole Judge, as Chancellour, representing the Lords person; which Court he may keep every week once, as occasion shall require, (and especially in cases of strangers, who desire speedy Tryals of their businesse) the Plaintiff may come to the Controller, and enter his complaint for 3 *d.* and thereof take a Copy, and shew it to the Governour; he gives him a Token, (which is some mark he useth to make) upon a Stone of blew Slate, which are plentiful, or to be had every where in the Island: The Plaintiff delivers this to the Coroner of the place where the Defendant lives (if he be an Islander) and if the Defendant be a stranger, and but a sojourner in some part of the Island, then he delivers the Token to the Water-Bayliff; and to which soever of them he gives this Token, he gives him also but 2 *d.* And that Coroner, or the Water-bayliff, or his Deputies, (some of the Customers) who the party can be shewed unto by the Complainant, shall summon this Defendant three days before the day the Governour hath assigned the Plaintiff to follow his Action or Complaint; if the Defendant appear not at that Court, the Plaintiff pays a groat to the Controller, and craveth an Attachment, to charge him for the next Court, and the Governour delivers out another Token, and appoints the day he shall appear: And if he appear not, then a second Attachment is awarded, and he pays 12 *d.* more. And if he stand out that Proccesse, a souldier goes out to bring him in at the next Court after, and he must have a shilling also for that service, where then he must of force appear (if he be an Islander) upon pain of Forfeiture of body and goods; and if he be a stranger, the Water-Bayliff will secure himself at the first Summons: either the Defendant

dant shall put in bayl, to answer and save him; and the Court harmlesse, or else he will crave authority from the Governour, to commit his body to prison.

Then when the Defendant is brought to his apparance, the matter goes to a Hearing: the Governour having called to him, if he please, one or both of the Deemsters for their advices in matter of Law, or all or any of the Lords Council, as he shall think fit; he makes his Decree, as he shall find cause in Equity; from which Decree or Order, the Defendant, if the Decree be against him, may appeal to the Lord of the Island, and have a certain time limited by the Court, for the bringing in of his Lordships Order, putting in Surety, to answer the Demands, as the Lord shall direct, or as the Court shall order: In the mean time, Execution which should have been given out by the Governour upon the Decree, shall stay till the time limited be out: And if no Order come to the contrary, it is to proceed by vertue of the Governours Token, to the Coroner, for the taking of a Pawn, if it be for a debt, or for delivery of possession, if it be for Land; against which, if the Defendant stand out, the Coroner presents, and a Souldier goes out to assist the Coroner in executing of the former Execution, and to bring the party disobeying to prison, there to remain, till he shall submit to the Order.

And if there be an Action depending at the Common-Law betwixt party and party, the Defendant may at any time before Issue joyned, that is, before he have appeared, and put his businesse to the tryall of a Jury, procure the Governours Token to stay the proceedings at the Common-Law, and then the cause may be proceeded in by the Chancery, and the party grieved have relief, as the Court shall find cause in Equity; otherwise, the Court will dismiss the Cause back to the Common-Law, with costs, for wrongfull vexation; and all the charges the *Complainant* lays out in this Court of Chancery, is but 3 s. 1 d. if the Defendant stand out to the utmost, and 3 d. for the Copy of the said Entry of his Complaint; be the cause of never so great value, the 3 s. 4 d. the Court will award for the Plaintiff, if he recover, and other charges besides, as shall be thought fit. And of this 3 s. 4 d. the Controller accompts for 1 s. 6 d. thereof to the Lord: The Coroner hath 6 d. for the three Summons of the Defendant; and the Souldier 12 d. for bringing him in at the last.

Execution in Chancery and Common-Law.

The manner of this Execution, by taking of the Defendants pawn, both upon the Governours Token, upon Cases in the Chancery, and of the Deemsters, in Cases at the Common-Law, is this; The Coroner goes (with a Copy of the Decree in Chancery, or of the Verdict of the Jury at the Common-Law) to the Defendants house, and demands a pawn, which he may deny, if he please; and then the Officer makes his Presentment of the disobedience, which is recorded by the Controller. Then the Plaintiff procures a copy of that Presentment, and shews it to the Governour, who hereupon delivers him

his Token to the *Constable* of the *Castle*, for a *Souldier* to go with, and assist the *Officer*, which was so before disobeyed: then the *Coroner*, by the authority and aid of the *Souldier*, takes the *Pawn* by force, viz. so much goods of the *Defendant*, as is double the value of the debt recovered; which *Pawn* so taken, is to be put into some *Neighbors* house or keeping; and the same is called by the *Officer*, the three *Sundays* alter; and if the party that owes the goods, nor none for him, will release the goods, by the payment of the debt: then the *Officer* causeth the *pawn* to be brought to the *Market-crosse*, or to the *Parish-church*, and there to be praised by four men; and sold immediately, if any man will buy it; if no man will buy it, the four men are to take it by *Praisment*; the *Coroner* or *Officer* to receive the money, and pay the debt to the *Plaintiff*, and restore the rest to the *Defendant*: If it be a businessse at the *Common-Law*, the *Moor* of the *Parish* upon the *Decmsters* token may execute the recovery as well as the *Coroner* in the former; and neither of them shall have above 2 d. for the doing of the duty; and the *Souldier* (if it come to the extremity aforesaid) 1 s. There is a Fee of 2 d. upon every recovery at the *Common Law* due to the *Decmster* for his *Token*, and these are all the Fees that are due, and are to be taken out of the *Defendants* *pawn*, besides the debt to the party; But it is to be remembered, that the *Defendant* by the *Law* forfeits 6 s. 8 d. for denying his *pawn* to the *Coroner*, or more, at the first demanding of it; which *Fine* is most commonly mitigated to 1 s. And if he withstand or disobey the *Souldier*, he forfeits body and goods by the *Law*, and is to be brought to prison by the *Souldier*, who may call unto him (if need be) for his *Ayd*, the *Coroner* of the *Sheading* to raise the *Country* or *Sheading* to assist him. Lastly, it is a very considerable good Order they have in this *Island*, for the easie end in determining of ordinary businessse betwixt party and party: A man that hath cause of complaint against another for a debt or other matter, may procure the *Governours* *Token* or the *Decmsters*, to bring his adverse party before either of them; And if the *Defendant* do confesse the debt or matter, or that it appear by the evidence of two *Witnesses* upon their *Oaths*, that such a debt or thing is due, either of the said *Officers* may give their *Token* for *Execution* to the *Coroner* or *Lockman*; and this is as good and lawfull as if the matter had received *Triall* by verdict of a *Jury*, or *Decree* in the *Chancery*, so that either of these two *Officers* are in effect *Courts* of *Record* in themselves; though they be but walking or riding in the *High way*, (if cases of such like condition come before them) and all their *Acts* and proceedings in this kind as effectually as if they had been done in *Court*, which is a great ease to the *Subject*.

Lockman is
an under-
Sheriffe.

who

who Justices of the Peace in all places.

The Deemsters are in all places in the Island, where they come; Justices of Peace; As if they see or be informed of any force or battery to be committed by any manner of person, they may take Recognisance for the Peace in the Lord's name, and certify them into the Controllers or Clerk of the Rolls Office; or if that be denied, or that sufficient Bayl or Sureties for the Peace be not tendered unto them, they may commit the Delinquent to the Coroner of the Shreading, where they then are at that instant; and he is to bring the party to the next Gaol; or if he be near unto any of the Garrison places of *Castle-Rushen, Castle-Peel, or Douglas Fort*, he or they may send such Delinquent to the Constable thereof to be committed till the Governour have opportunity, or give further or other order in the business: The Controller, Receiver, Water-Bayliffe may do the like; and the Lords Atturney for preservation of the Peace, and the Coroner who is the Sheriffe, or the Lockman his under-Sheriffe, may take Recognizances of the Peace, and return them as aforelaid into the Office, as well as any of the other Officers; but he may not commit the party, but may raise the Country to assist him to bring him before the Governour or some Officer that may commit him.

what further power the Deemsters have

The Deemsters may do likewise many other lawfull Acts by their places; as namely, They put out Juries *ex Officio*, for furnishing the Lords Tenants with servants every man according to his holding: the sons or servants of the Tenants of lesser rents are to serve the Tenants of greater rents in cases of extremity, if vagrant servants cannot be had; and some Officers, as the Deemsters, the Moors and Coroners are to have their choice of servants. The Parsons also of Parishes, and Vicars of thirds of Tithes of such Parish are to have the like; which is called their Bridge and Staffe. The Deemsters for a debt for Corn upon the Plaintiffs Oath gives his Token for Execution without hearing of the matter: Also if one Beast kill another, he puts out a Jury presently to try the matter; and as he finds by the Verdict of that Jury, he gives his Execution, for the delivery of the living beast for the dead or damages, as he shall find cause; but many times such matters he refers to the Common-Law.

The Receivers Duty.

The Receiver, by his place, is the chief Officer for the collecting of the Lords Rents, he may commit the Moors or Bayliffs for their neglects in not taking them up in due time from the Tenants; And when the Moors are so committed, his Token to the Constable

ble commands a Souldier to fetch in the Tenants; but the Moores before this ought to take the pawns of the Tenants, and cause them to be praised and sold for payment of the rent.

The Controuller's Duty.

The Controuller is by his place to call the Receiver to Accompt once every quarter, and may sit by and take notice at all times when the Receiver takes moneys from the Moores, and take notice of what is paid: He is also to have knowledge, and give check or allowance of all payments and disbursements by the Receiver, and to keep his book thereof, and at the end of the year to set the *Debet*, and perfect the Accompts betwixt the Receiver and the Moores. He is also to give out the Water-Bayliffe his charge soon after Midsummer, having upon the Midsummer-day before received from the Governour his Book of Licences and Entries for Outgates and Ingates of Commodities: He is also by his place Clerk of the Market, and is to see to the Weights and Measures of all sorts, and the Assize of Bread and Ale, that it be duly kept: And he is also head-searcher in all the Ports, that by his Deputies or under-searchers, the Lord may not be abused or wronged in his Customes.

The Water-Bayliff's Duty.

The Water-Bailiff is by his place, by himself and his under-Officers, the Customer of the Ports of *Ramsey, Douglas, Derby-haven, and Peel-Town*, to take up and faithfully to collect all the Customs for Ingates and Outgates of Goods: Also it is his place as he is Admirall, to order all the businesse for the Herring-Fishing, to see that Strangers and all others have no wrong done them during that Season, and to Judge of and determine by way of Jury, which is called an Admirall-Quest, of all matters betwixt party and party in matters of Seafaring businesse: He is also to give out Cocks of Goods that shall be exported: And to take notice and cognisance of Cocks from other parts, of such goods as shall be imported; and thereof to make certificate at the suit or request of the Merchant. All wrecks of Sea he is likewise to take care of, that they be disposed of for the Lord's profit, and to make return of his proceedings therein to the Controuler, that they may be recorded, and the venditions thereof made, put out in charge: In this last particular the Lord's Attorney's care is likewise required, and the businesse may be done by either of them; as it lyes in their quarters or way where they shall come.

The

The Lord's Attorney's Duty.

The Lord's Attorney is to plead and stand for the Lord's profit in all cases, and in the cases of Widowes and Infants, who have Causes in Court: He ought to be in all Courts both spirituall and temporall, to take notice of the Fines and Forfeitures to the Lord: He is to take care and enquire of all Wayffs and Strays, Felons goods, Deodands, Wrecks of Sea, and such like, which are due to the Lord by his prerogative: And the Lords Receiver and He, are to sell and dispose of them to the Lord's best profit, and present the values from time to time to the Controullet, that he may put the moneys due for them out in the next charge.

In all these or any other matters wherein every or any of the said Officers have to deal, The Lievtenant or Governour is to call them to Account as he shall see cause upon complaint, or otherwise at his own discretion; and if any of them shall have done or proceeded otherwise then according to Law, or have been neglective in their places, he is to certifie their offence to his Lordship: And for the present may commit the body of such Officer or Officers, in case he conceive danger of his or their further misdemeanour, or departure out of the Country without his consent. And this is to the end that such Officer may be forth-coming to make good and answer according to his Lordships Order or Command, which shall be returned upon the Certificate made as aforesaid by the Governour;

To conclude this Chapter; This Island, ever since the reducing of it by Sir William Mountacute, hath been reputed, and is a Member of England; and held of the Crown thereof, sometime by one Teneur, and sometime by another; and now at this day the Lord thereof holdeth it of the Common-Wealth of England by Fealty onely; notwithstanding it hath Lawes and Customes peculiar to it self; which are most suitable to its Poverty and distance from England.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

Concerning the Trade of the Isle.

THe Trade of this Island in regard it produceth not any Commodities of value, neither is improved by way of Manufacture; nor hath Merchants nor Shipping belonging to it; hardly deserveth a Chapter by it self.

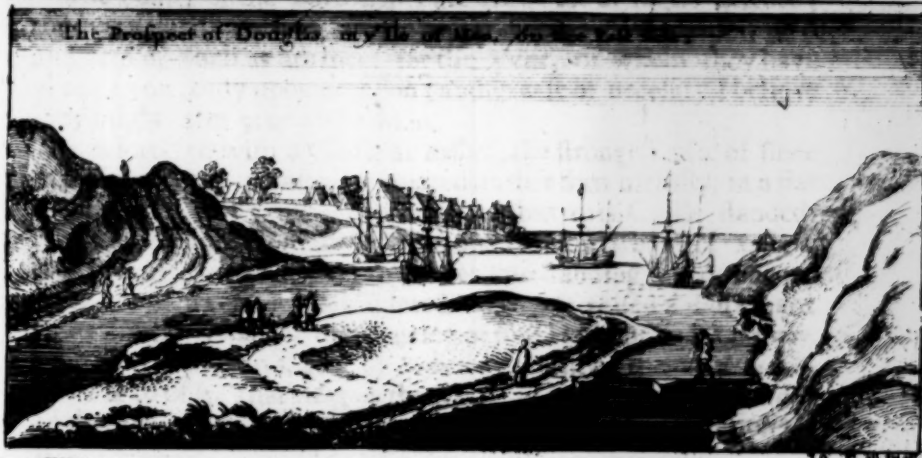
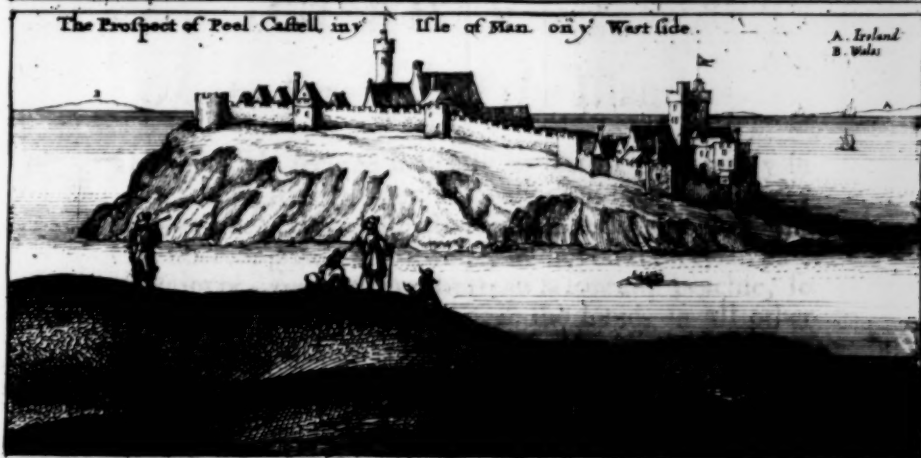
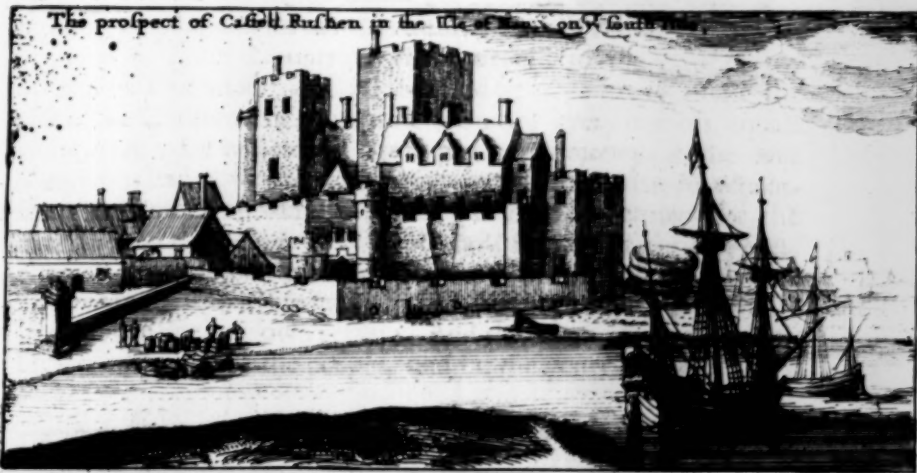
The Commodities of the Country.

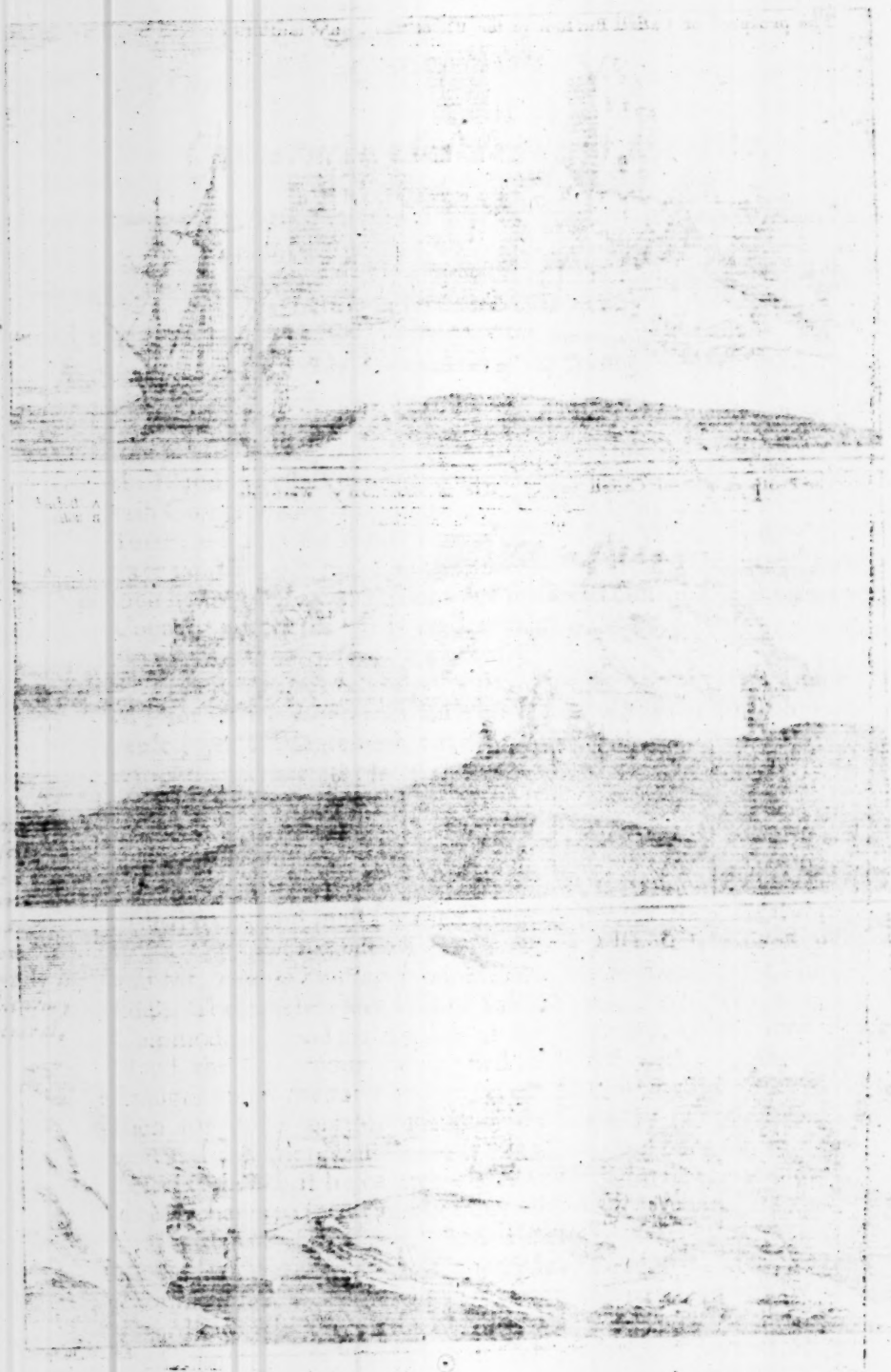
The Trade for Exportation consisteth in Hides, the skins of sheep and Goats, a small quantity of Herrings, and Corn when the Island is first assured there is enough to serve it self. The forrain Commodities they want are Wood, Iron, Salt, Pitch and Tarre; without these they cannot live: as for Wines, Spices, &c. these poor people make no reckoning of; being contented with such homely accommodations for dyer and clothing as their own Cotintry affordeth. It is traded with 4. Market-Towns, *Castletown, Douglas, Peel-Town, and Ramsey.*

A Manufacture of their Woolls might here be profitably erected; for we see *Jersey*, that hath no Wooll within it self, considerable; yet it maintaineth a great Trade with the Woolls there wrought, and brought from other Countries.

*Worth the
observing for
their Com-
merce with
strangers,
from Mr.
Tynally the
Attorney
General.*

Further, for matter of profit to the Islanders for Trade and Commerce with other Nations, this is the manner: There are four Merchants which are ever chosen by the Country; which choice is usually made at the *Tynwald Court*, and sworn by the Deemsters to deal truly, and most for the Countries profit; these for the present are Mr. *John Stanley*, and Mr. *Philip Moor* for the South side, and Mr. *Thomas Crelling*, and Mr. *David Christian* for the North-side: These, when any Ship of Salt, Wines, Pitch, Iron, or other Commodities good for the use of the Country, comes into the Island, the Governour having first consulted with the Merchant-stranger about the rates and prices of the Commodities, he sends then for these four Merchants of the Country to appear before him and the Merchant-stranger; and drives a bargain if he can, betwixt them; if he cannot agree with them, he commands the 4. Merchants to spend another day with the Merchant-stranger, to deal with him if they can. And whatsoever bargain is made by the said 4. Merchants, the Country is to stand to it, and take the Commodities of the Merchant-stranger and pay for them by and according to the rates agreed upon; which most commonly is, that the Country are to bring in their Commodities of Wooll, Hides, Tallow, and such like, and for the same have their equall proportions of the Commodities of Salt, Wine, Iron, Pitch, &c. so brought in





in and compounded for, as aforesaid. And if the Commodities brought in by the Country will not extend to the value of the Strangers Commodities, then the 4. Merchants are to assesse the rest of the Commodities upon the Country every one his equall proportion; for which they are to pay ready moneys as the four Merchants had agreed for them. So by this means the Merchant-stranger is much encouraged to bring in necessary things for the Island; and the people have by the faithfulness of their 4. Merchants, the full benefit of the commodity brought in; which otherwise some private man of the Country might, and would have taken for his own profit: And this is an especial benefit for the enriching of the people, and for the generall good.

CHAP. VI.

Of the Strength of the Island.

THis Island is secured mightily by nature; not onely in that it is an Island; but also for that it is situated in a very boisterous Sea, encompassed on all sides with high Cliffs of stone, or precipices of Sand, saving on the North part about the Point of *Ayre*; where the shoar is low and beachie, so that Ships in fair weather may ride near the Land, in all other parts of the Coast, by reason of the rocks that lye far into the Sea; there is no coming near the shoar with safety, nor entering their Roads or Harbours without a Pilot; nor Anchoring in their Roads unlessse the same be a Lee-shore.

The Bodies of the Inhabitants are made use of for its defence; for every Parish hath a Captain, under whom are listed, disciplin'd and arm'd, such as are meet for the War, of whom they have about 1500 ready upon occasion; and in case of necessity, I believe they might Arm 5. or 6000. Men.

It is fortified with a Castle at *Rushen*, the strongest pile of stone that I have seen; pleasantly situated, rather then usefully, in a flat Country, a Rivolet running beneath it; but this Castle standeth at such a distance from the shallow and rocky Harbour of *Rushen*, that it is of no consequence to hinder the landing of an enemy there; which considered, the late E. of *Derby* rais'd a Fort hard by at *Languet-Point*; for the securing of that Harbour and *Rainfway*. Tradition saith, this Castle of *Rushen* was built by the *Normegians*; this I read of it, That *Magnus* the last K. of *Man* of that Race dyed there in the year 1265. and before that I find no mention of it.

Also with *Peel-Castle* situated in *St. Patrick's Isle*, impregnable towards the Sea; yet, though seated in an Island, the Sea forsakes it, at low water, and from a Hill near it, they may be in such sort annoy'd;

annoyed, that they cannot without much danger stir abroad in the Castle-Yard.

Douglas Fort.

There is a Block-House at *Douglas*, a round Fabrick of stone, which may serve to secure the Road and Harbour sufficiently from Pickpurses; which is as much as the condition of the place or Isle requireth.

At *Ramsay* there are also a few Guns mounted, sufficient also for that purpose.

It were to be wished, that some Fortification were made about the Point of *Ayre*; which the E. of *Derby* in the time of the late Troubles did perform; but now neglected and ruin'd: when also he made a Fort in the midst of the Island, generally held to be of no consequence; he alledging it to be for the better corresponding with the other places of strength in times of service; and probably he might have in his eye the awing of the Natives, which in the condition he then stood in, he might have some cause to mistrust: But to conclude, when all is said that can be spoken upon this Head; The Poverty of this Island is its greatest Security.

FINIS.

*Addenda, page 15. in the Treatise
of the Isle of Man.*

THe said Bishop of *Duresme* had it by Grant of the K. afterwards during his life,

Pierce Gaveston that voluptuous insolent and ambitious *Gascoyn*, and the Bane of his Sovereign *Edw. 2d.* to whom he was Favourite, by grant from the said King had it conferr'd upon him what time as he created him Earl of *Cornwall*.

The said King gave it after he was beheaded, to *Henry Lord Beaumont*, who was devested of the same, as by the Record appears. The Scots recover'd it under *Robert Brus*; and then that courageous Scot, *Robert Randolph* enjoy'd it. *Alexander*, Duke of *Albanye*, second son to *James the 2d.* of Scotland, bare the empty Title and Arms of *Man*, but had not the Seigniorie; for *William Mountacute* the younger, E. of *Salisbury*, in the year 1340, won it from the Scots, and sold it for a great sum of money to Sir *William Scroop*.

After these words, page 10. *University of*; these must follow; *Haffen*; the same is it which by the Germans is call'd *Copenhagen*.

Errata in the Treatise of the Isle of Man.

R*usben* for *Dusben*, page 3. coming under, for, *came in*, pag. 6. The words, *to be found*, page 10. to be put out: *was*, for, *were*, page 10. The Records touching the Lord *Beaumont* should come, page 16. - *Lumman*, for *Lovan*, page 18. paying, for pay, page 22. had no voyces, for, have no voyces, page 23. effectual, for affectual, page 26.

The true *Longitude* and *Latitude* of
certain *Cities in England*.

	<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
	degrees	minut.	degr.	minutes.
L izard	15	5	50	41
St. Michael's Mount	14	20	51	6
Falmouth	15	12	51	0
Plymouth	16	7	51	1
Southampton	18	53	51	2
Portsmouth	19	7	41	3
Rie	20	22	51	5
Dover	21	40	51	26
Canterbury	21	25	51	28
Sandwich	21	38	51	29
London	19	54	51	32
Gravesend	20	14	51	31
Bristol	17	8	51	42
Hereford	17	0	52	2
St. Davids Head	15	5	52	15
Oxford	18	59	51	50
Cambridge	20	6	52	0
Norwich	21	20	52	10
Lincoln	20	28	53	6
Chester	17	29	53	34
York	20	0	54	1
Hull	20	54	53	57
Cokermouth	17	0	55	8
Caerlile	17	48	55	2
Newcastle	20	31	55	0
Barwick	20	48	56	23
Edenburgh	19	50	57	0

FINIS.

The true Longitude and Latitude of
certain Cities in England.